Highlands Elementary School Capital Improvements

Red Clay Consolidated School District

EDiS Company, Inc.

Bid Package "B"
Volume I
January 31, 2017

DIVISION 0 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

000110 TABLE OF CONTENTS
000115 LIST OF DRAWINGS
001113 ADVERTISEMENT FOR BID
002113 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
004100 BID FORM AND ATTACHMENTS
005200 AGREEMENT WITH SAMPLE
006113 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND
006216 CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE WITH SAMPLE
007200 GENERAL CONDITIONS
007300 SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS
007343 WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS WITH WAGES
008114 DRUG TESTING FORMS

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011100 SUMMARY OF WORK
012100 ALLOWANCES
012200 UNIT PRICES
012300 ALTERNATES
012600 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES
012613 CONTRACTOR COMPENSATION
012900 PAYMENT PROCEDURES
013113 PROJECT COORDINATION MEETINGS
013119 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS
013125 WEB-BASED PROJECT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
013216 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE
013219 SUBMITTAL REGISTER
013226 CONTRACTOR DAILY REPORTS
013300 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
013500 CONTRACTOR EMPLOYEE BACKGROUND CHECK
013523 SAFETY PROGRAM
014500 QUALITY CONTROL
015113 TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY
015123 TEMPORARY HEATING, COOLING, AND VENTILATING
015200 CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES & TEMPORARY CONTROLS
016200 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT
017123 FIELD ENGINEERING
017329 CUTTING AND PATCHING
017700 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

DIVISION 02 -- EXISTING CONDITIONS
02 41 00 DEMOLITION

DIVISION 03 -- CONCRETE
03 10 00 CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES
03 20 00 CONCRETE REINFORCING
03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 -- MASONRY
04 05 11 MASONRY MORTARING AND GROUTING
04 20 00 UNIT MASONRY
04 43 01 STONE MASONRY VENEER
04 72 00 CAST STONE MASONRY

DIVISION 05 -- METALS
05 50 00 METAL FABRICATIONS
05 52 13 PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

DIVISION 06 -- WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES
06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 20 00 FINISH CARPENTRY

DIVISION 07 -- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
07 21 00 THERMAL INSULATION
07 25 00 WEATHER BARRIERS
07 53 00 ELASTOMERIC MEMBRANE ROOFING
07 62 00 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
07 72 00 ROOF ACCESSORIES
07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING
07 90 05 JOINT SEALERS

DIVISION 08 -- OPENINGS
08 11 13 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 14 16 FLUSH WOOD DOORS
08 16 13 FIBERGLASS DOORS
08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS
08 51 13 ALUMINUM WINDOWS
08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE
08 80 00 GLAZING
08 91 00 LOUVERS

DIVISION 09 -- FINISHES
09 21 16 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES
09 30 00 TILING

09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09 65 00 RESILIENT FLOORING
09 68 00 CARPETING
09 90 00 PAINTING AND COATING

DIVISION 10 -- SPECIALTIES
10 14 00 SIGNAGE
10 28 00 TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES
10 44 00 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

DIVISION 12 -- FURNISHINGS
12 24 13 ROLLER SHADES
12 30 40 LAMINATE CLAD CASEWORK

DIVISION 21 -- FIRE SUPPRESSION
21 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION
21 05 48 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
21 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
21 12 00 FIRE-SUPPRESSION STANDPIPES
21 13 00 FIRE-SUPPRESSION SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

DIVISION 22 -- PLUMBING
22 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
22 07 19 PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
22 10 05 PLUMBING PIPING
22 10 06 PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES

DIVISION 23 -- HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)
23 05 13 COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
23 05 48 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 07 13 DUCT INSULATION
23 07 19 HVAC PIPING INSULATION
23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
23 09 23 DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC
23 09 93 SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS
23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING
23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS
23 33 00 AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
23 37 00 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS
23 72 23 PACKAGED AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS
23 81 29 VARIABLE REFRIGERANT VOLUME (VRV) HVAC SYSTEM

DIVISION 26 -- ELECTRICAL

26 05 01 MINOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION
26 05 19 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
26 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 29 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 34 CONDUIT
26 05 35 SURFACE RACEWAYS
26 05 37 BOXES
26 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 09 19 ENCLOSED CONTACTORS
26 24 16 PANELBOARDS
26 27 17 EQUIPMENT WIRING
26 27 26 WIRING DEVICES
26 28 13 FUSES
26 28 17 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS
26 28 18 ENCLOSED SWITCHES
26 29 13 ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS
26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING
26 56 00 EXTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 -- COMMUNICATIONS

27 10 05 STRUCTURED CABLING FOR VOICE AND DATA - INSIDE-PLANT

DIVISION 28 -- ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 31 00 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

DIVISION 31 -- EARTHWORK

31 10 00 SITE CLEARING
31 22 00 GRADING
31 23 16 EXCAVATION
31 23 23 FILL

DIVISION 32 -- EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 11 23 AGGREGATE BASE COURSES
32 13 13 CONCRETE PAVING
32 92 19 SEEDING

DIVISION 33 -- UTILITIES

33 41 11 SITE STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

SECTION 000115 LIST OF DRAWINGS

DRWG NO.	DRAWING NAME	BID PACK	ISSUE DATE	LATEST REV. DATE
G1.0	COVER SHEET	B	1/31/17	
G1.1	CODE COMPLIANCE AND LIFE SAFETY PLAN	B	1/31/17	
G1.2	EXISTING LINES AND GRADES PLAN	B	1/31/17	
G1.3	PROPOSED LINES AND GRADES PLAN	B	1/31/17	
S1.0	STRUCTURAL NOTES	B	1/31/17	
S1.1	PARTIAL FOUNDATION PLAN	B	1/31/17	
S1.2	PARTIAL ROOF FRAMING PLAN	B	1/31/17	
S2.1	TYPICAL SECTIONS & NOTES	B	1/31/17	
S3.1	TYPICAL SECTIONS & NOTES	B	1/31/17	
A2.1	DEMOLITION PLAN & ELEVATION	B	1/31/17	
A3.1	BUILDING FOUNDATION AND FLOOR PLAN	B	1/31/17	
A3.2	RAMP FOUNDATION AND FLOOR PLAN	B	1/31/17	
A3.3	ROOF PLAN	B	1/31/17	
A3.3A	ROOF PLAN-RENOVATION	B	1/31/17	
A3.4	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN	B	1/31/17	
A4.1	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS	B	1/31/17	
A4.2	BUILDING SECTIONS	B	1/31/17	
A4.3	WALL SECTIONS	B	1/31/17	
A6.1	DOOR AND WINDOW SCHEDULE & DETAILS	B	1/31/17	
A6.2	ROOF DETAILS	B	1/31/17	
A6.3	RAMP AND STAIR DETAILS	B	1/31/17	
A7.1	FINISH PLAN AND SCHEDULE	B	1/31/17	
M8.0	MECHANICAL COVER SHEET – OFFICE ADDITION	B	1/31/17	
M8.1	MECHANICAL PLAN – OFFICE ADDITION	B	1/31/17	
M8.2	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES – OFFICE ADDITION	B	1/31/17	
M8.3	FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN-RENOVATION	B	1/31/17	
M8.4	FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL PLAN-RENOVATION	B	1/31/17	
M8.5	ROOF MECHANICAL PLAN-RENOVATION	B	1/31/17	
M8.6	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES-RENOVATION	B	1/31/17	
E9.0	ELECTRICAL COVER SHEET – OFFICE ADDITION	B	1/31/17	
E9.1	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN -OFFICE ADDITION	B	1/31/17	

E9.2	ELECTRICAL PLAN – OFFICE ADDITION	B	1/31/17	
E9.3	ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULES – OFFICE ADDITION	B	1/31/17	
E9.4	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN-RENOVATION	B	1/31/17	
E9.5	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL PLAN-RENOVATION	B	1/31/17	
E9.6	ROOF ELECTRICAL PLAN-RENOVATION	B	1/31/17	
E9.7	ELECTRICAL PLAN SCHEDULES & SINGLE LINE DIAGRAMS-RENOVATION	B	1/31/17	
P10.0	PLUMBING COVER SHEET	B	1/31/17	
P10.1	PLUMBING PLAN OFFICE ADDITION	B	1/31/17	
FP11.0	FIRE PROTECTION COVER SHEET-OFFICE ADDITION	B	1/31/17	
FP11.1	FIRE PROTECTION PLAN-OFFICE ADDITION	B	1/31/17	

END OF SECTION

SECTION 001113 ADVERTISEMENT FOR BID

Receipt of Bids

Public notice is hereby given that sealed bids for the following prime contract will be received for the construction of Highlands Elementary School located in Wilmington, Delaware. Bids will be received at the office of Red Clay Consolidated School District, 1798 Limestone Road, Wilmington, DE until 3:00 P.M. local time on Thursday, March 16, 2017, at which time they will be publicly opened and read aloud. ***Bidder bears the risk of late delivery. Any bids received after the stated time will be returned unopened.*** The time and location of the bid opening may be extended with a minimum of 2 calendar days notice to the Bidders.

Contract B-01	Sitework
Contract B-02	Concrete
Contract B-03	Masonry
Contract B-04	Structural Steel & Misc. Metals
Contract B-05	Carpentry and General Works
Contract B-06	Roofing
Contract B-07	Aluminum Windows & Glazing
Contract B-08	Fire Protection
Contract B-09	Mechanical and Plumbing
Contract B-10	Electrical and Fire Alarm

Bidding Document
Bid documents will be available on the EDiS FTP site. To obtain access to the FTP site, please submit your request via email to cslothour@ediscompany.com . Your request should include the following information: your company name, contact name, email address, phone number, fax number and postal mailing address. Upon receipt of this information, instructions detailing how to access the bid document on the FTP site will be emailed to you.

Bid Security
A bid security in the amount of 10% of the bid including all alternates, plus a consent of surety must accompany each bid. Bid Security shall specify the Owner as the obligee. Owner: Red Clay Consolidated School District, 1502 Spruce Avenue, Wilmington, Delaware 19805.

Pre-Bid Meeting
A pre-bid meeting will be held at Highlands Elementary School, 2100 Gilpin Ave, Wilmington, DE 19806, on Wednesday, March 1, 2017 at 4:00 PM local time. Attendance is highly suggested but not mandatory.

Questions
Please contact EDiS Company, Vinnie Colonna at vcolonna@ediscompany.com or 302-421- 2884.

Conformance to the Delaware Architectural Accessibility Act and the standards of the Architectural Accessibility Board is required on the Project.

Prevailing Wage Rates as described by Delaware Law, must be adhered to where applicable.

The Red Clay Consolidated School District reserves the right to waive irregularities and reject any and all bids.

Pursuant to the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) "4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects" requires that Contractors and Subcontractors who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds implement a Mandatory Drug Testing Program. The regulation can be downloaded from the following website:

http://regulations.delaware.gov/AdminCode/title19/4100/index.shtml#TopOfPage

END OF SECTION

SECTION 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1. DEFINITIONS

A. Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the Advertisement for Bid, Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if any), General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, General Requirements, Special Provisions (if any), the Bid Form (including the Non-collusion Statement), and other sample bidding and contract forms. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, as well as the Drawings, Specifications (Project Manual) and all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract.

B. All definitions set forth in the General Conditions and the other Contract Documents are applicable to the Bidding Documents.

C. "Addenda" are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect/Engineer prior to the receipt of bids which modify or interpret the Bidding Documents, by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections. Addenda become part of the contract documents upon execution of the agreement.

D. The term Work is defined in 1.1.3 of the General Conditions.

E. A "Unit of Work" includes all Work covered by the one or more Sections of the specifications listed under that particular Unit of Work in Section 011100 - SUMMARY OF WORK. A Unit of Work is the smallest portion of the Project for which a separate Bid will be accepted by the Construction Manager. The word "Unit" means "Unit of Work" whenever the context clearly implies "Unit of Work".

F. A "Bid" is a complete and properly executed proposal to do one or more Units of Work for the sum stipulated therein.

G. A "Bidder" is one who submits a Bid to the Bidding Agency for the Unit or Units of Work indicated therein.

H. A substantial amount of specification language constitutes definitions for terms found in other Contract Documents, including drawings, which must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of requirements indicated thereon. Certain terms used in Contract Documents are defined generally in this article. Definitions and explanations to this section are not necessarily either complete or exclusive, but are general for the work to the extent not stated more explicitly in another provision of Contract Documents.

I. General Requirements (or Conditions) apply to entire work of Contract and, where

so indicated, to other elements which are included in the project.

J. The term "indicated" is a cross reference to details, notes or schedules on the Drawings, to other similar means of recording requirements in the Contract Documents. Where terms such as "shown", "noted", "schedule" and "specified" are used in lieu of "indicate," it is for purpose of helping to locate cross reference and no limitation of location is intended, except as specifically noted.

K. Where not otherwise explained, terms such as "directed", "requested", "authorized", "selected", "approved", "required", "accepted" and "permitted" mean "directed by Construction Manager or Architect", "requested by Construction Manager or Architect", etc.

L. Where used in conjunction with Construction Manager's or Architect's response to submittals, requests, applications, inquiries, reports and claims by Contractor, the meaning of the term "approved" will be held to limitations of Construction Manager's and Architect's responsibilities and duties as specified in General and Supplementary Conditions. In no case will "approval" by Construction Manager or Architect be interpreted as a release of Contractor from responsibilities to fulfill requirements of the Contract Documents.

M. The "Project Site" is the space available to Contractor for performance of the Work, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other work as part of the Project. The extent of project site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with description of the land upon which project is to be built. The Contractor shall visit the site to verify contract or construction limits.

N. Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "furnish" is used to mean supply and deliver to project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, etc., as applicable in each instance.

O. Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "install" is used to describe operations at project site including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning and similar operations as applicable in each instance.

P. Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "provide" means furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use, as applicable in each instance.

Q. An "Installer" is the entity, person or firm, engaged by the Contractor or his subcontractor or sub-subcontractor for the performance of a particular unit of work at the project site, including installation, erection, application and similar required operation. It is a general requirement that such installers be expert in operations they are engaged to perform.

R. The duties and obligations of the Contract apply to this Contractor (as defined

herein) regardless of similar or identical duties or obligations of other Prime Contractors related to the Project. Therefore, even though other Prime Contractors may have similar, identical or overlapping duties and obligations, each and every duty and obligation set forth in this Contract is enforceable against this Contractor.

2. BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION

A. Each Bidder in submitting its bid represents that:

1. It has read and understands the Bidding Documents and its Bid is made in accordance therewith.

2. Contractor has visited the site; familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the work is to be performed; compared the site with drawings and specifications; satisfied himself of the conditions of delivery, handling and storage of materials and all other matters that may be incidental to the Work before submitting his Bid.

3. Its Bid is based upon the materials and equipment described within the Bidding Documents without exceptions.

B. EVIDENCE OF REPRESENTATION

1. Submission of a Bid will be considered as evidence of the bidder's representation. No allowance will subsequently be made to the successful contractor by reason of any error omission on his part, due to his neglect in complying with the requirements of this article.

3. BIDDING DOCUMENTS

A. ISSUANCE

1. The drawings and specifications of preceding bid packages may not be issued with the drawings and specifications of this bid package, but are included by reference in the Table of Contents. Contractors bidding on work in this bid package are responsible for knowing what work has preceded this bid package and how it affects its work. In order to assist contractors in this effort, the contract documents from preceding or simultaneous bid packages will be available for review at the Construction Manager's main office and job site office. Contractors wishing to borrow these documents may do so by paying a $75.00 per set refundable deposit. Bidding documents will be made available to qualified bidders only. Contractors are advised that no change orders will be allowed that are based on ignorance of work assigned in preceding or simultaneous bid packages.

2. Bidding Documents will not be issued to subcontractors or other individuals or organizations who will not be contracting directly with the Owner.

3. The complete set of Bidding Documents shall be used in preparing bids; neither the Owner, the Architect nor the Construction Manager assume any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.

4. The Owner, Architect, and the Construction Manager, in making copies of Bidding Documents available on the above terms, do so only for the purpose of obtaining bids on the Work and do not confer a license or grant for any other use.

B. INTERPRETATION OR CORRECTION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

1. Bidders shall examine the Bidding Documents carefully and shall promptly notify the Construction Manager of any ambiguity, inconsistency or error which they may discover. No request for adjustment of Contract Time or Sum shall be permitted with regard to any purported ambiguity, inconsistency or error not promptly noticed to the Construction Manager.

2. Bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall make a written request to the Construction Manager to reach him at least seven days prior to the date of receipt of bids.

3. Any interpretation, correction or change of the Bidding Documents will be made by Addendum. Interpretations, corrections, or changes of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner will not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon such interpretations, corrections, and changes.

C. SUBSTITUTIONS

1. Refer to Specification Section 016200 - MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT.

2. Substitution requests must be made at least seven (7) days prior to the receipt of bids.

D. ADDENDA

1. Addenda will be emailed, mailed, faxed or delivered to each person or firm recorded by the Construction Manager as having received a complete set of the Bidding Documents, and will be available for inspection wherever the Bidding Documents are kept available for that purpose.
2. Sub-Bidders, Suppliers, Manufacturers and others wishing to have Addenda mailed free of charge directly to them should address a letter to the

Construction Manager requesting a listing on the Addenda mailing list for this Project. Such letter must include no other subject matter, must clearly identify this Project by name, and must indicate, line for line, exactly how the name and address is to be typed on the envelope. Phone requests will not be accepted. The Construction Manager will endeavor, but expressly does not promise, to mail Addenda directly to those who have properly requested. Such mailing list is for this one Project only.

3. Addenda issued during the time of bidding shall be listed on Bid form in the space provided. Failure of a Bidder to receive any Addendum shall not release the Bidder from any obligations under his Bid, provided said addendum was sent by fax or by U.S. Mail to the address furnished by the bidder for transmittal of mail. Faxed Addenda will be confirmed by U. S. Mail.

4. No Addenda will be issued later than three (3) days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which extends the time or changes the location for the opening of Bids.

4. BIDDING PROCEDURE

A. FORM AND STYLE OF BIDS

1. Bids shall be submitted in triplicate upon the proposal form included in these specifications, or upon an exact copy of it.

2. The Bidder shall complete all blank spaces on the Bid form.

3. Where indicated on the Bid form, sums shall be expressed in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy between the two, the written amount shall govern.

4. Any interlineation, alteration or erasure of an entry made in a blank space of the form must be initialed by the signer of the Bid. However, no interlineation, alteration or erasure shall be made in the wording printed on the bid form unless the Bidder is instructed by the Bidding Documents to do so. The Bidders shall add no stipulations or qualifications on the Bid form or accompanying the bid form unless permitted by or instructed by the Bidding Documents to do so.

5. All requested quantities, unit prices and alternates shall be included as part of the bid.
6. All signatures shall be in long hand.

7. The Bidder shall include on the Bid Form, within the Base Bid total costs associated with providing both the Labor and Material Payment and

Performance Bonds.

8. The Bidder shall affix his seal to the bid form, if organized as a corporation.

B. SUBMISSION OF BIDS

1. Bids shall be deposited at the designated location prior to the time and date for receipt of Bids indicated in the Invitation to Bid, or any extension thereof made by Addendum. The time and location of the bid opening may be extended with a minimum of two (2) calendar days notice to the Bidders. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of Bids will be marked "LATE BID" and returned.

2. The Bid Proposal (3 copies) shall be enclosed in a sealed envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the Owner, and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address and the Unit of Work included in the Bid.

3. If the Bidder submits his Bid by mail, he shall enclose the above described sealed envelope in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

4. Bids shall include a fully executed Bid Bond, Power of Attorney, Non-collusion Statement, Consent of Surety and Subcontractor listing.

C. MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAWAL OF BID

1. A Bidder may modify his Bid in writing at any time prior to the time scheduled for receiving Bids, provided such written modification is received by the Construction Manager prior to said time.

2. Unless specifically authorized, faxed bids will not be considered.

3. No Bidder shall modify, withdraw or cancel his Bid or any part thereof for NINETY (90) days after the time designed for the receipt of Bids, in the Invitation to Bid. Any further extension of the time will be by mutual consent of the Owner and the Contractor.

4. A Bid may be withdrawn up until the time scheduled for receiving the Bids. Such withdrawal shall be in writing.

5. CONSIDERATIONS OF BIDS

A. OPENING OF BIDS

1. Bid shall be publicly opened and read aloud.

B. REJECTION OF BIDS

1. The Owner, in its sole discretion, shall have the right to reject any or all bids for any reason or for no reason whatsoever.

C. ACCEPTANCE OF BIDS

1. The Owner, in its sole discretion, shall have the right to waive any informality or irregularity in any Bid received.

2. The Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination.

6. SUBCONTRACT INFORMATION

A. SUBMISSION OF SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

1. Should the Contractor fail to utilize any or all of the Subcontractors in the Contractor's Bid statement in the performance of the Work on the public bidding, the Contractor shall be penalized in the amount of (project specific amount *). The Agency may determine to deduct payment of the penalty from the Contractor or have the amount paid directly to the Agency. Any penalty amount assessed against the Contractor may be remitted or refunded, in whole or in part, by the Agency awarding the Contract, only if it is established to the satisfaction of the Agency that the Subcontractor in question has defaulted or is no longer engaged in such business. No claim for the remission or refund of any penalty shall be granted unless an application is filed within one year after the liability of the successful Bidder accrues. All penalty amounts assessed and not refunded or remitted to the Contractor shall be reverted to the State.

* one (1) percent of the contract amount not to exceed $10,000.

2. Upon request of the Construction Manager, the Bidder shall within seven (7) days of the request submit a list of the other subcontractors or other persons or organizations (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) if any, proposed for the various portions of the Work not included in the subcontractors list submitted with the bid.

3. The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Construction

Manager the capability and experience of all proposed subcontractors to furnish and perform the work described in the sections of the specifications pertaining to such proposed subcontractor's respective trades.

4. Subcontractors and other persons and organizations proposed by the Bidder and accepted by the Owner must be used on the work for which they were proposed and accepted, and shall not be changed except with the written approval of the Construction Manager.

7. EQUALITY OF EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY ON PUBLIC WORKS

During the performance of this Contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

A. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, color, sex or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure the applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, creed, color, sex or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided by the contracting agency setting forth this nondiscrimination clause.

B. The Contractor will, in all solicitants or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, color sex, or national origin.

C. The term "Contract for public works" means construction, reconstruction, demolition, alteration and repair work and maintenance work paid for, in whole or in part, with public funds.

D. The Secretary of the Department of Labor shall be responsible for the administration of this section and shall adopt such rules and regulations and issue such orders as he deems necessary to achieve the purpose thereof, provided that no requirement established herby shall be in conflict with subchapter 6904 of this title.

8. PREVAILING WAGE REQUIREMENT

A. Wage Provisions: In accordance with Delaware Code, Title 29, Section 6960, renovation projects whose total cost shall exceed $15,000 and $100,000 for new construction, the minimum wage rates for various classes of laborers and

mechanics shall be as determined by the Department of Labor, Division of Industrial Affairs of the State of Delaware.

B. The prevailing wage shall be the wage paid to a majority of employees performing similar work as reported in the Department's annual prevailing wage survey or in the absence of a majority, the average paid to all employees reported.

C. The Contractor shall pay all mechanics and labors employed directly upon the site of work, unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account the full amounts accrued at time of payment, computed at wage rates not less than those stated in the specifications, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the employer and such laborers and mechanics.

D. The scale of the wages to be paid shall be posted by the employer in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of the work.

E. Every contract based upon these specifications shall contain a stipulation that certified sworn payroll reports be maintained by every Contractor and Subcontractor performing work upon the site of construction. The Contractor and Subcontractor shall keep and maintain the sworn payroll information for a period of 2 years from the last day of the work week covered by the payroll. A certified copy of these payroll reports shall be made available: 1) Effective June 30, 2007, all Contractors performing work on public work projects are required to furnish sworn payroll records on a weekly basis to the Department of Labor. Specifically, 29 Del. C. § 6960(c) states that "(e) very contract… shall contain a stipulation that sworn payroll information, as required by the Department of Labor, be furnished weekly." Further, that "(t) he Department of Labor shall keep and maintain the sworn payroll information for a period of 6 months from the last day of the work week covered by the payroll." Lastly, the failure to submit payroll reports shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $1,000 nor more than $5,000 for each violation. 29 Del. C. § 6960(e). Sworn payroll information shall consist of a fully completed and notarized report on a form provided upon request by the Department of Labor. *See* Delaware Prevailing Wage Regulations VII A.2(c)"; 2) upon request by the public or for copies thereof. However, a request by the public must be made through the Department of Labor. The requesting party shall, prior to being provided the records, reimburse the costs of preparation by the Department of Labor in accordance with the Department's copying fee policy. The public shall not be given access to the records at the principal office of the Contractor or Subcontractor; and 3) the certified payroll records shall be on a form provided by the Department of Labor or shall contain the same information as the form provided by the Department and shall be provided within 10 days from receipt of notice requesting the records from the Department of Labor.

9. PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS

A. The Contractor shall be required to furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the contract and the payment of all obligations arising thereunder with such sureties secured through the Bidder's usual sources as may be agreeable to the parties. The Owner shall be noted as the oblige (Red Clay Consolidated School District).

B. The performance and payment bonds shall each be in an amount equal to 100% of the Contract Sum as adjusted from time to time. The Owner shall be noted as the oblige (Red Clay Consolidated School District).

C. TIME OF DELIVERY AND FORM OF BONDS

1. The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds within seven (7) days from receipt of request from the Construction Manager.

2. The performance and payment bonds shall be written in the form found in Section 00600 Bonds.

3. The required bonds shall be by an authorized agent of the bonding company and shall be accompanied by a certified and current copy of the bonding agent's Power of Attorney, indicating the monetary limit of such power. The bonding company shall be licensed to operate in the state which the work is to be performed.

10. EXECUTION OF AGREEMENT

A. The Agreement will be written on a contract form, stipulated by the Owner, a copy of which is included in the Specifications.

B. The Bidder shall, within seven (7) days following its presentation, execute the Agreement and return it to the Construction Manager.

C. The Bidder agrees to commence work within seven (7) days of 1) execution of the Agreement, or 2) receipt of a Letter of Intent to execute the Agreement, or other authorization to proceed, if furnished at an earlier date.

D. If the successful Bidder fails to execute the required Contract and Bond, as aforesaid, within twenty (20) days after the date of official Notice of the Award of the Contract, their Bid guaranty shall immediately be taken and become the property of the State for the benefit of the Agency as liquidated damages, and not as a forfeiture or as a penalty. Award will then be made to the next lowest qualified Bidder of the Work or re-advertised, as the Agency may decide.

11. GENERAL COMMENTS

A. JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENTS

In the event of a mandatory pre-bid meeting, representatives of both Joint Ventures must attend the pre-bid meeting and must be an officer and co-joint venture of the corporations involved.

Each Joint Venture shall be qualified and capable to complete the project with their own forces.

Included with the bid submission, and as a requirement to bid, a copy of the executed Joint Venture Agreement shall be submitted and signed by all Joint Ventures involved.

All required bid bonds, performance bonds, material and labor payment bonds must be executed by both Joint Ventures and be placed in both of their names.

All required insurance certificates shall name both Joint Ventures.

Both Joint Ventures shall sign the bid form and shall submit a valid Delaware Business License with their bid.

Both Joint Ventures shall include their Federal E. I. Number with the bid.

Due to exceptional circumstances and for good cause shown, one or more of these provisions may be waived at the discretion of the Owner.

B. BUSINESS LICENSES FOR SUBCONTRACTORS

The successful Bidder shall provide to the agency to which it is contracting, within 30 days of entering into such public works contract, copies of all Delaware Business licenses and taxpayer identification number (i.e. federal employer identification number or social security number) of subcontractors and/or independent contractors that will perform work for such public works contract. However, if a subcontractor or independent contractor is hired or contracted more than 20 days after the Bidder entered the public works contract the Delaware Business license of such subcontractor or independent contractor shall be provided to the agency within 10 days of being contracted or hired.

C. BONDING REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-RESIDENT CONTRACTORS

All non-resident contractors are reminded that they must supply a surety or cash bond to the Division of Revenue equal to six percent (6%) of the total of all contracts exceeding $20,000 for construction within this state. For Division of Revenue

purposes, cash bonds and bank letters of credit issued by financial institutions will be accepted on all contracts.

D. CONTRACT AWARD TO NON-RESIDENT CONTRACTORS

Every architect, or professional engineer or contractor or construction manager engaging in the practice of such profession shall furnish the Department of Finance within 10 days after entering into any contract with a contractor or subcontractor not a resident of this State, a statement of the total value of such contract or contracts together with the names and addresses of the contracting parties.

E. STATE LICENSE AND TAX REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor and Subcontractor shall be licensed to do business in the State of Delaware and shall pay all fees and taxes due under State laws. In conformance with Section 2503, Chapter 25, Title 30, Delaware Code, "the Contractor shall furnish the State Tax Department within ten (10) days after award of the Contract, a statement of the total values of each contract and subcontract, together with the names and addresses of the contracting parties . . ."

F. RIGHT TO AUDIT RECORDS

The Owner (contracting agency) shall have the right to audit the books and records of a Contractor or any Subcontractor under any Contract or Subcontract to the extent that the books and records relate to the performance of the Contract or Subcontract.

Said books and records shall be maintained by the Contractor for a period of three (3) years from the date of final payment under the Prime Contract and by the Subcontractor for a period of three (3) years from the date of final payment under the Subcontract.

G. PREQUALIFICATION

When required by the Owner, the Mechanical and Plumbing contractor must be prequalified to work for the State of Delaware Department of Administrative Services for projects up to $3,500,000.00 prior to submission of bids.

When required by the Owner, the Electrical contractor must be prequalified to work for the State of Delaware Department of Administrative Services for projects up to $900,000.00 prior to submission of bids.

H. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Contractors shall be held liable for liquidated damages if work is not completed prior

to the completion date. Details regarding liquidated damages can be found in Specification Section 011100-7 .AK.

I. PREFERENCE FOR DELAWARE LABOR

In the construction of all public works for the State or any political subdivision thereof or by firms contracting with the State or any political subdivision thereof, preference in employment of laborers, workers or mechanics shall be given to bona fide legal citizens of the State who have established citizenship by residence of at least 90 days in the State. Each public works contract for the construction of public works for the State or any political subdivision thereof shall contain a stipulation that any persons, company or corporation who violates this section shall pay a penalty to the Secretary of Finance equal to the amount of compensation paid to any person in violation of this section.

END OF SECTION

Contract No. B-01 Sitework

BID FORM

For Bids Due: _____

To: Red Clay Consolidated School District
1502 Spruce Avenue
Wilmington, DE 19805

Name of Bidder: _____

Bidder Address: _____

_____

Contact Name: _____ E-Mail Address: _____

Delaware Business License No.:_____ Taxpayer ID No.: _____

(Other License Nos.): _____
(A copy of Bidder's Delaware Business License must be attached to this form.)

Phone No.: ( ) _____ - _____ Fax No.: ( ) _____ - _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

$_____ ($_____)

ALTERNATES
Alternate prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to specifications for a complete description of the following Alternates. An "ADD" or "DEDUCT" amount is indicated by the crossed out part that does not apply.

Alternate No. 1: New Toilet Room 007B

Add/Deduct _____($_____)

UNIT PRICES

Unit prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to the specifications for a complete description of the following Unit Prices:

	BULK		TRENCH	
	Add	Deduct	Add	Deduct
1. Price per cubic yard for excavation and disposal of unsatisfactory material and furnishing select fill to include placing, compacting and finishing.	_____	_____	_____	_____
2. Price per cubic yard for rock excavation as specified in excavation section.	_____	_____	_____	_____
3. Price per cubic yard for earth excavation as specified in excavation section.	_____	_____	_____	_____
4. Price per cubic yard for earth excavation by hand.	_____	_____	_____	_____
5. Price per cubic yard for earth fill Required to replace rock excavation.	_____	_____	_____	_____

NOTE: The difference in price between Add and Deduct in the above Unit Prices should not exceed fifteen percent (15%).

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for ninety (90) days the date of opening of bids, and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid (if required).

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

_____
(State of Corporation)

Business Address: _____
_____
_____
_____

Witness: _____ By: _____
(Authorized Signature)

(SEAL) _____
(Title)

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Bid Bond
Consent of Surety
Delaware Business License
(Others as Required by Project Manuals)

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d)(10)b Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor must be listed for each category where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the Owner, **it is required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.**

Subcontractor Category	Subcontractor	Address (City & State)	**Subcontractors tax payer ID # or Delaware Business license #**
1. Sitework	_____	_____	_____
2.	_____	_____	_____

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date _____.

All the terms and conditions of ***Contract No.: B-01 Sitework*** has been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (TYPED): _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (SIGNATURE): _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

_____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20_.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Principal, and _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Surety, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware ('State"), are held and firmly unto the Red Clay Consolidated School District in the sum of _____ Dollars (S_____), or percent not to exceed _____ _____ Dollars (S_____) of amount of bid on Contract No. ***B-01 Sitework*** to be paid to the Red Clay Consolidated School District for the use and benefit of the Red Clay Consolidated School District for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bounden Principal who has submitted to the Red Clay Consolidated School District a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the State, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said Principal shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this Contract and approved by the Red Clay Consolidated School District this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____seal and dated this day of _____in the year of our Lord two thousand and _____(20__).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE PRESENCE OF

_____
Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate Seal

By:_____
Authorized Signature

Attest _____

_____
Title

_____
Name of Surety

Witness_____

_____

_____
Title

CONSENT OF SURETY

DATE_____

To:

Gentlemen:

We, the _____

_____
(Surety Company's Address)

_____

a Surety Company authorized to do business in the State of Delaware hereby agrees that if

_____
(Contractor)

_____
(Address)

_____

is awarded the Contract No. _____

We will write the required Performance and/or Labor and Material Bond required by Paragraph 9 of the Instructions to Bidders.

_____
(Surety Company)

By _____
(Attorney-in-Fact)

END OF SECTION

Contract No. B-02 Concrete

BID FORM

For Bids Due: _____

To: Red Clay Consolidated School District
1502 Spruce Avenue
Wilmington, DE 19805

Name of Bidder: _____

Bidder Address: _____

_____

Contact Name: _____ E-Mail Address: _____

Delaware Business License No.:_____ Taxpayer ID No.: _____

(Other License Nos.): _____
(A copy of Bidder's Delaware Business License must be attached to this form.)

Phone No.: ( ) _____ - _____ Fax No.: ( ) _____ - _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

$_____ ($_____)

ALTERNATES
Alternate prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to specifications for a complete description of the following Alternates. An "ADD" or "DEDUCT" amount is indicated by the crossed out part that does not apply.

Alternate No. 1: New Toilet Room 007B

Add/Deduct _____($_____)

UNIT PRICES

Unit prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to the specifications for a complete description of the following Unit Prices:

	BULK		TRENCH	
	Add	Deduct	Add	Deduct
1. Price per cubic yard for excavation and disposal of unsatisfactory material and furnishing select fill to include placing, compacting and finishing.	_____	_____	_____	_____
2. Price per cubic yard for earth excavation as specified in excavation section.	_____	_____	_____	_____
3. Price per cubic yard for earth excavation by hand.	_____	_____	_____	_____
4. Price per cubic yard for earth fill Required to replace rock excavation.	_____	_____	_____	_____
5. Additional mass concrete in footings	_____	_____	_____	_____
6. Price per cubic yard for concrete in Foundation walls (including forms and reinforcement).	_____	_____	_____	_____
7. Price per cubic yard for reinforced concrete on grade.	_____	_____	_____	_____
8. Price per cubic yard for reinforced concrete (including forms) for structural slab above grade	_____	_____	_____	_____
9. Price per square foot to remove & replace 4" concrete sidewalk and stone base	_____	_____	_____	_____

NOTE: The difference in price between Add and Deduct in the above Unit Prices should not exceed fifteen percent (15%).

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for ninety (90) days the date of opening of bids, and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid (if required).

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

_____
(State of Corporation)

Business Address: _____
_____
_____
_____

Witness: _____ By: _____
(Authorized Signature)

(SEAL) _____
(Title)

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Bid Bond
Consent of Surety
Delaware Business License
(Others as Required by Project Manuals)

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d)(10)b Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor must be listed for each category where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the Owner, **it is required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.**

Subcontractor Category	Subcontractor	Address (City & State)	**Subcontractors tax payer ID # or Delaware Business license #**
1. Concrete			
2. Reinforcing Steel			

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date _____.

All the terms and conditions of ***Contract No.: B-02 Concrete*** have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE
(TYPED): _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE
(SIGNATURE): _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

_____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20_.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Principal, and _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Surety, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware ('State"), are held and firmly unto the Red Clay Consolidated School District in the sum of _____ Dollars (S_____), or percent not to exceed _____ _____ Dollars (S_____) of amount of bid on Contract No. ***B-02 Concrete*** to be paid to the Red Clay Consolidated School District for the use and benefit of the Red Clay Consolidated School District for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bounden Principal who has submitted to the Red Clay Consolidated School District a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the State, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said Principal shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this Contract and approved by the Red Clay Consolidated School District this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____seal and dated this day of _____in the year of our Lord two thousand and _____(20__).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE PRESENCE OF

_____
Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate Seal

By:_____
Authorized Signature

Attest _____

_____
Title

_____
Name of Surety

Witness_____

_____

_____
Title

CONSENT OF SURETY

DATE_____

To:

Gentlemen:

We, the _____

_____
(Surety Company's Address)

_____

a Surety Company authorized to do business in the State of Delaware hereby agrees that if

_____
(Contractor)

_____
(Address)

_____

is awarded the Contract No. _____

We will write the required Performance and/or Labor and Material Bond required by Paragraph 9 of the Instructions to Bidders.

_____
(Surety Company)

By _____
(Attorney-in-Fact)

END OF SECTION

Contract No. B-03 Masonry

BID FORM

For Bids Due: _____

To: Red Clay Consolidated School District
1502 Spruce Avenue
Wilmington, DE 19805

Name of Bidder: _____

Bidder Address: _____

_____

Contact Name: _____ E-Mail Address: _____

Delaware Business License No.:_____ Taxpayer ID No.: _____

(Other License Nos.): _____
(A copy of Bidder's Delaware Business License must be attached to this form.)

Phone No.: ( ) _____ - _____ Fax No.: ( ) _____ - _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

$_____ ($_____)

ALTERNATES
Alternate prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to specifications for a complete description of the following Alternates. An "ADD" or "DEDUCT" amount is indicated by the crossed out part that does not apply.

Alternate No. 1: New Toilet Room 007B

Add/Deduct _____($_____)

UNIT PRICES

Unit prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to the specifications for a complete description of the following Unit Prices: N/A

NOTE: The difference in price between Add and Deduct in the above Unit Prices should not exceed fifteen percent (15%).

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for ninety (90) days the date of opening of bids, and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid (if required).

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

_____
(State of Corporation)

Business Address: _____
_____
_____
_____

Witness: _____ By: _____
(Authorized Signature)

(SEAL) _____
(Title)

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Bid Bond
Consent of Surety
Delaware Business License
(Others as Required by Project Manuals)

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d)(10)b Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor must be listed for each category where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the Owner, **it is required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.**

Subcontractor Category	Subcontractor	Address (City & State)	**Subcontractors tax payer ID # or Delaware Business license #**
1. Masonry			
2.			
3.			

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date _____.

All the terms and conditions of ***Contract No.: B-03 Masonry*** have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (TYPED): _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (SIGNATURE): _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

_____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20_.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Principal, and _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Surety, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware ('State"), are held and firmly unto the Red Clay Consolidated School District in the sum of _____ Dollars (S_____), or percent not to exceed _____ _____ Dollars (S_____) of amount of bid on Contract No. ***B-03 Masonry*** to be paid to the Red Clay Consolidated School District for the use and benefit of the Red Clay Consolidated School District for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bounden Principal who has submitted to the Red Clay Consolidated School District a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the State, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said Principal shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this Contract and approved by the Red Clay Consolidated School District this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____seal and dated this day of _____in the year of our Lord two thousand and _____(20__).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE PRESENCE OF

_____
Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate Seal

By:_____
Authorized Signature

Attest _____

_____
Title

_____
Name of Surety

Witness_____

_____

_____
Title

CONSENT OF SURETY

DATE_____

To:

Gentlemen:

We, the _____

_____
(Surety Company's Address)

_____

a Surety Company authorized to do business in the State of Delaware hereby agrees that if

_____
(Contractor)

_____
(Address)

_____

is awarded the Contract No. _____

We will write the required Performance and/or Labor and Material Bond required by Paragraph 9 of the Instructions to Bidders.

_____
(Surety Company)

By _____
(Attorney-in-Fact)

END OF SECTION

Contract No. B-04 Structural Steel & Miscellaneous Metals

BID FORM

For Bids Due: _____

To: Red Clay Consolidated School District
1502 Spruce Avenue
Wilmington, DE 19805

Name of Bidder: _____

Bidder Address: _____

_____

Contact Name: _____ E-Mail Address: _____

Delaware Business License No.:_____ Taxpayer ID No.: _____

(Other License Nos.): _____
(A copy of Bidder's Delaware Business License must be attached to this form.)

Phone No.: ( ) _____ - _____ Fax No.: ( ) _____ - _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

$_____ ($_____)

ALTERNATES
Alternate prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to specifications for a complete description of the following Alternates. An "ADD" or "DEDUCT" amount is indicated by the crossed out part that does not apply.

Alternate No. 1: New Toilet Room 007B

Add/Deduct _____($_____)

UNIT PRICES

Unit prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to the specifications for a complete description of the following Unit Prices: N/A

NOTE: The difference in price between Add and Deduct in the above Unit Prices should not exceed fifteen percent (15%).

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for ninety (90) days the date of opening of bids, and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid (if required).

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

_____
(State of Corporation)

Business Address: _____
_____
_____
_____

Witness: _____ By: _____
(Authorized Signature)

(SEAL) _____
(Title)

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Bid Bond
Consent of Surety
Delaware Business License
(Others as Required by Project Manuals)

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d)(10)b Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor must be listed for each category where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the Owner, **it is required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.**

Subcontractor Category	Subcontractor	Address (City & State)	**Subcontractors tax payer ID # or Delaware Business license #**
1. Structural Steel			

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date _____.

All the terms and conditions of ***Contract No.: B-04 Structural Steel & Miscellaneous Metals*** have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE
(TYPED): _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE
(SIGNATURE): _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

_____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20_.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Principal, and _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Surety, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware ('State"), are held and firmly unto the Red Clay Consolidated School District in the sum of _____ Dollars (S_____), or percent not to exceed _____ _____ Dollars (S_____) of amount of bid on Contract No. ***B-04 Structural Steel & Miscellaneous Metals*** to be paid to the Red Clay Consolidated School District for the use and benefit of the Red Clay Consolidated School District for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bounden Principal who has submitted to the Red Clay Consolidated School District a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the State, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said Principal shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this Contract and approved by the Red Clay Consolidated School District this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____seal and dated this day of _____in the year of our Lord two thousand and _____(20__).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE PRESENCE OF

_____
Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate Seal

By:_____
Authorized Signature

Attest _____

_____
Title

_____
Name of Surety

Witness_____

_____

_____
Title

CONSENT OF SURETY

DATE_____

To:

Gentlemen:

We, the _____

_____
(Surety Company's Address)

_____

a Surety Company authorized to do business in the State of Delaware hereby agrees that if

_____
(Contractor)

_____
(Address)

_____

is awarded the Contract No. _____

We will write the required Performance and/or Labor and Material Bond required by Paragraph 9 of the Instructions to Bidders.

_____
(Surety Company)

By _____
(Attorney-in-Fact)

END OF SECTION

Contract No. B-05 Carpentry & General Work

BID FORM

For Bids Due: _____

To: Red Clay Consolidated School District
1502 Spruce Avenue
Wilmington, DE 19805

Name of Bidder: _____

Bidder Address: _____

_____

Contact Name: _____ E-Mail Address: _____

Delaware Business License No.:_____ Taxpayer ID No.: _____

(Other License Nos.): _____
(A copy of Bidder's Delaware Business License must be attached to this form.)

Phone No.: ( ) _____ - _____ Fax No.: ( ) _____ - _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

$_____ ($_____)

ALTERNATES
Alternate prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to specifications for a complete description of the following Alternates. An "ADD" or "DEDUCT" amount is indicated by the crossed out part that does not apply.

Alternate No. 1: New Toilet Room 007B

Add/Deduct _____($_____)

UNIT PRICES

Unit prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to the specifications for a complete description of the following Unit Prices:

	Add	Deduct
1. Price per square foot for VCT flooring.	_____	_____
2. Price per square foot for replacing existing acoustical ceiling grid and tiles.	_____	_____
3. Price per square foot to paint existing walls, frames and doors.	_____	_____

NOTE: The difference in price between Add and Deduct in the above Unit Prices should not exceed fifteen percent (15%).

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for ninety (90) days the date of opening of bids, and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid (if required).

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

_____
(State of Corporation)

Business Address: _____
_____
_____
_____

Witness: _____ By: _____
(Authorized Signature)
(SEAL) _____
(Title)
Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Bid Bond
Consent of Surety
Delaware Business License
(Others as Required by Project Manuals)

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d)(10)b Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor must be listed for each category where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the Owner, **it is required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.**

Subcontractor Category	Subcontractor	Address (City & State)	**Subcontractors tax payer ID # or Delaware Business license #**
1. Carpentry			
2. Metal Studs & Drywall			
3. Doors & Hardware (Supply)			
4. Acoustical Ceilings			
5. Paint			
6. Flooring			

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date _____.

All the terms and conditions of ***Contract No.: B-05 Carpentry & General Work*** have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE
(TYPED): _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE
(SIGNATURE): _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

_____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20_.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Principal, and _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Surety, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware ('State"), are held and firmly unto the Red Clay Consolidated School District in the sum of _____ Dollars (S_____), or percent not to exceed _____ _____ Dollars (S_____) of amount of bid on Contract No. ***B-05 Carpentry & General Work*** to be paid to the Red Clay Consolidated School District for the use and benefit of the Red Clay Consolidated School District for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bounden Principal who has submitted to the Red Clay Consolidated School District a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the State, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said Principal shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this Contract and approved by the Red Clay Consolidated School District this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____seal and dated this day of _____in the year of our Lord two thousand and _____(20__).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE PRESENCE OF

_____
Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate Seal

By:_____
Authorized Signature

Attest _____

_____
Title

_____
Name of Surety

Witness_____

_____

_____
Title

CONSENT OF SURETY

DATE_____

To:

Gentlemen:

We, the _____

_____
(Surety Company's Address)

_____

a Surety Company authorized to do business in the State of Delaware hereby agrees that if

_____
(Contractor)

_____
(Address)

_____

is awarded the Contract No. _____

We will write the required Performance and/or Labor and Material Bond required by Paragraph 9 of the Instructions to Bidders.

_____
(Surety Company)

By _____
(Attorney-in-Fact)

END OF SECTION

Contract No. B-06 Roofing

BID FORM

For Bids Due: _____

To: Red Clay Consolidated School District
1502 Spruce Avenue
Wilmington, DE 19805

Name of Bidder: _____

Bidder Address: _____

_____

Contact Name: _____ E-Mail Address: _____

Delaware Business License No.:_____ Taxpayer ID No.: _____

(Other License Nos.): _____

(A copy of Bidder's Delaware Business License must be attached to this form.)

Phone No.: ( ) _____ - _____ Fax No.: ( ) _____ - _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

$_____ ($_____)

ALTERNATES

Alternate prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to specifications for a complete description of the following Alternates. An "ADD" or "DEDUCT" amount is indicated by the crossed out part that does not apply.

Alternate No. 1: New Toilet Room 007B

Add/Deduct _____($_____)

UNIT PRICES

Unit prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to the specifications for a complete description of the following Unit Prices: N/A

NOTE: The difference in price between Add and Deduct in the above Unit Prices should not exceed fifteen percent (15%).

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for ninety (90) days the date of opening of bids, and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid (if required).

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

_____
(State of Corporation)

Business Address: _____
_____
_____
_____

Witness: _____ By: _____
(Authorized Signature)

(SEAL) _____
(Title)

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Bid Bond
Consent of Surety
Delaware Business License
(Others as Required by Project Manuals)

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d)(10)b Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor must be listed for each category where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the Owner, **it is required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.**

Subcontractor Category	Subcontractor	Address (City & State)	**Subcontractors tax payer ID # or Delaware Business license #**
1. Roofing	_____	_____	_____

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date _____.

All the terms and conditions of ***Contract No.: B-06 Roofing*** have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (TYPED): _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (SIGNATURE): _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

_____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20_.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Principal, and _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Surety, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware ('State"), are held and firmly unto the Red Clay Consolidated School District in the sum of _____ Dollars (S_____), or percent not to exceed _____ _____ Dollars (S_____) of amount of bid on Contract No. ***B-06 Roofing*** to be paid to the Red Clay Consolidated School District for the use and benefit of the Red Clay Consolidated School District for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bounden Principal who has submitted to the Red Clay Consolidated School District a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the State, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said Principal shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this Contract and approved by the Red Clay Consolidated School District this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____seal and dated this day of _____in the year of our Lord two thousand and _____(20__).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE PRESENCE OF

_____
Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate Seal

By:_____
Authorized Signature

Attest _____

_____
Title

_____
Name of Surety

Witness_____

_____

_____
Title

CONSENT OF SURETY

DATE_____

To:

Gentlemen:

We, the _____

_____
(Surety Company's Address)

_____

a Surety Company authorized to do business in the State of Delaware hereby agrees that if

_____
(Contractor)

_____
(Address)

_____

is awarded the Contract No. _____

We will write the required Performance and/or Labor and Material Bond required by Paragraph 9 of the Instructions to Bidders.

_____
(Surety Company)

By _____
(Attorney-in-Fact)

END OF SECTION

Contract No. B-07 Aluminum Windows and Glazing

BID FORM

For Bids Due: _____

To: Red Clay Consolidated School District
1502 Spruce Avenue
Wilmington, DE 19805

Name of Bidder: _____

Bidder Address: _____

_____

Contact Name: _____ E-Mail Address: _____

Delaware Business License No.:_____ Taxpayer ID No.: _____

(Other License Nos.): _____
(A copy of Bidder's Delaware Business License must be attached to this form.)

Phone No.: ( ) _____ - _____ Fax No.: ( ) _____ - _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

$_____ ($_____)

ALTERNATES
Alternate prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to specifications for a complete description of the following Alternates. An "ADD" or "DEDUCT" amount is indicated by the crossed out part that does not apply.

Alternate No. 1: New Toilet Room 007B

Add/Deduct _____($_____)

UNIT PRICES

Unit prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to the specifications for a complete description of the following Unit Prices: N/A

NOTE: The difference in price between Add and Deduct in the above Unit Prices should not exceed fifteen percent (15%).

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for ninety (90) days the date of opening of bids, and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid (if required).

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

_____
(State of Corporation)

Business Address: _____
_____
_____
_____

Witness: _____ By: _____
(Authorized Signature)

(SEAL) _____
(Title)

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Bid Bond
Consent of Surety
Delaware Business License
(Others as Required by Project Manuals)

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d)(10)b Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor must be listed for each category where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the Owner, **it is required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.**

Subcontractor Category	Subcontractor	Address (City & State)	**Subcontractors tax payer ID # or Delaware Business license #**
1. Aluminum Windows & Glazing	_____	_____	_____
2. Caulking	_____	_____	_____

\

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date _____.

All the terms and conditions of ***Contract No.: B-07 Aluminum Windows and Glazing*** have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE
(TYPED): _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE
(SIGNATURE): _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

_____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20_.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Principal, and _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Surety, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware ('State"), are held and firmly unto the Red Clay Consolidated School District in the sum of _____ Dollars (S_____), or percent not to exceed _____ _____ Dollars (S_____) of amount of bid on Contract No. ***B-07 Aluminum Windows and Glazing*** to be paid to the Red Clay Consolidated School District for the use and benefit of the Red Clay Consolidated School District for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bounden Principal who has submitted to the Red Clay Consolidated School District a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the State, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said Principal shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this Contract and approved by the Red Clay Consolidated School District this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____seal and dated this day of _____in the year of our Lord two thousand and _____(20__).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE PRESENCE OF

_____
Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate Seal

By:_____
Authorized Signature

Attest _____

_____
Title

_____
Name of Surety

Witness_____

_____

_____
Title

CONSENT OF SURETY

DATE_____

To:

Gentlemen:

We, the _____

_____
(Surety Company's Address)

_____

a Surety Company authorized to do business in the State of Delaware hereby agrees that if

_____
(Contractor)

_____
(Address)

_____

is awarded the Contract No. _____

We will write the required Performance and/or Labor and Material Bond required by Paragraph 9 of the Instructions to Bidders.

_____
(Surety Company)

By _____
(Attorney-in-Fact)

END OF SECTION

Contract No. B-08 Fire Protection

BID FORM

For Bids Due: _____

To: Red Clay Consolidated School District
1502 Spruce Avenue
Wilmington, DE 19805

Name of Bidder: _____

Bidder Address: _____

_____

Contact Name: _____ E-Mail Address: _____

Delaware Business License No.:_____ Taxpayer ID No.: _____

(Other License Nos.): _____
(A copy of Bidder's Delaware Business License must be attached to this form.)

Phone No.: ( ) _____ - _____ Fax No.: ( ) _____ - _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

$_____ ($_____)

ALTERNATES
Alternate prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to specifications for a complete description of the following Alternates. An "ADD" or "DEDUCT" amount is indicated by the crossed out part that does not apply.

Alternate No. 1: New Toilet Room 007B

Add/Deduct _____($_____)

UNIT PRICES

Unit prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to the specifications for a complete description of the following Unit Prices: N/A

NOTE: The difference in price between Add and Deduct in the above Unit Prices should not exceed fifteen percent (15%).

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for ninety (90) days the date of opening of bids, and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid (if required).

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

_____
(State of Corporation)

Business Address: _____
_____
_____
_____

Witness: _____ By: _____
(Authorized Signature)

(SEAL) _____
(Title)

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Bid Bond
Consent of Surety
Delaware Business License
(Others as Required by Project Manuals)

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d)(10)b Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor must be listed for each category where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the Owner, **it is required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.**

Subcontractor Category	Subcontractor	Address (City & State)	**Subcontractors tax payer ID # or Delaware Business license #**
1. Fire Protection			

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date _____.

All the terms and conditions of ***Contract No.:*** ***B-08 Fire Protection*** have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE
(TYPED): _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE
(SIGNATURE): _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

_____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20_.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Principal, and _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Surety, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware ('State"), are held and firmly unto the Red Clay Consolidated School District in the sum of _____ Dollars (S_____), or percent not to exceed _____ _____ Dollars (S_____) of amount of bid on Contract No. ***B-08 Fire Protection*** to be paid to the Red Clay Consolidated School District for the use and benefit of the Red Clay Consolidated School District for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bounden Principal who has submitted to the Red Clay Consolidated School District a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the State, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said Principal shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this Contract and approved by the Red Clay Consolidated School District this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____seal and dated this day of _____in the year of our Lord two thousand and _____(20__).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE PRESENCE OF

_____
Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate Seal

By:_____
Authorized Signature

Attest _____

_____
Title

_____
Name of Surety

Witness_____

_____

_____
Title

CONSENT OF SURETY

DATE_____

To:

Gentlemen:

We, the _____

_____
(Surety Company's Address)

_____

a Surety Company authorized to do business in the State of Delaware hereby agrees that if

_____
(Contractor)

_____
(Address)

_____

is awarded the Contract No. _____

We will write the required Performance and/or Labor and Material Bond required by Paragraph 9 of the Instructions to Bidders.

_____
(Surety Company)

By _____
(Attorney-in-Fact)

END OF SECTION

Contract No. B-09 Mechanical and Plumbing

BID FORM

For Bids Due: _____

To: Red Clay Consolidated School District
1502 Spruce Avenue
Wilmington, DE 19805

Name of Bidder: _____

Bidder Address: _____

_____

Contact Name: _____ E-Mail Address: _____

Delaware Business License No.:_____ Taxpayer ID No.: _____

(Other License Nos.): _____
(A copy of Bidder's Delaware Business License must be attached to this form.)

Phone No.: ( ) _____ - _____ Fax No.: ( ) _____ - _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

$_____ ($_____)

ALTERNATES
Alternate prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to specifications for a complete description of the following Alternates. An "ADD" or "DEDUCT" amount is indicated by the crossed out part that does not apply.

Alternate No. 1: New Toilet Room 007B

Add/Deduct _____($_____)

UNIT PRICES

Unit prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to the specifications for a complete description of the following Unit Prices: N/A

NOTE: The difference in price between Add and Deduct in the above Unit Prices should not exceed fifteen percent (15%).

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for ninety (90) days the date of opening of bids, and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid (if required).

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

_____
(State of Corporation)

Business Address: _____
_____
_____
_____

Witness: _____ By: _____
(Authorized Signature)

(SEAL) _____
(Title)

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Bid Bond
Consent of Surety
Delaware Business License
(Others as Required by Project Manuals)

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d)(10)b Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor must be listed for each category where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the Owner, **it is required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.**

Subcontractor Category	Subcontractor	Address (City & State)	**Subcontractors tax payer ID # or Delaware Business license #**
1. Mechanical			
2. Plumbing			
3. Sheet Metal			
4. Direct-Digital Control System (Supply)			
5. Direct-Digital Control System (Install)			
6. Testing, Adjusting and Balancing			

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date _____.

All the terms and conditions of ***Contract No.: B-09 Mechanical and Plumbing*** have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE
(TYPED): _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE
(SIGNATURE): _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

_____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20_.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Principal, and _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Surety, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware ('State"), are held and firmly unto the Red Clay Consolidated School District in the sum of _____ Dollars (S_____), or percent not to exceed _____ _____ Dollars (S_____) of amount of bid on Contract No. ***B-09 Mechanical and Plumbing*** to be paid to the Red Clay Consolidated School District for the use and benefit of the Red Clay Consolidated School District for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bounden Principal who has submitted to the Red Clay Consolidated School District a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the State, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said Principal shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this Contract and approved by the Red Clay Consolidated School District this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____seal and dated this day of _____in the year of our Lord two thousand and _____(20__).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE PRESENCE OF

_____
Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate Seal

By:_____
Authorized Signature

Attest _____

_____
Title

_____
Name of Surety

Witness_____

_____

_____
Title

CONSENT OF SURETY

DATE_____

To:

Gentlemen:

We, the _____

_____
(Surety Company's Address)

_____

a Surety Company authorized to do business in the State of Delaware hereby agrees that if

_____
(Contractor)

_____
(Address)

_____

is awarded the Contract No. _____

We will write the required Performance and/or Labor and Material Bond required by Paragraph 9 of the Instructions to Bidders.

_____
(Surety Company)

By _____
(Attorney-in-Fact)

END OF SECTION

Contract No. B-10 Electrical and Fire Alarm

BID FORM

For Bids Due: _____

To: Red Clay Consolidated School District
1502 Spruce Avenue
Wilmington, DE 19805

Name of Bidder: _____

Bidder Address: _____

_____

Contact Name: _____ E-Mail Address: _____

Delaware Business License No.:_____ Taxpayer ID No.: _____

(Other License Nos.): _____
(A copy of Bidder's Delaware Business License must be attached to this form.)

Phone No.: ( ) _____ - _____ Fax No.: ( ) _____ - _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

$_____ ($_____)

ALTERNATES
Alternate prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to specifications for a complete description of the following Alternates. An "ADD" or "DEDUCT" amount is indicated by the crossed out part that does not apply.

Alternate No. 1: New Toilet Room 007B

Add/Deduct _____($_____)

UNIT PRICES

Unit prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to the specifications for a complete description of the following Unit Prices: N/A

NOTE: The difference in price between Add and Deduct in the above Unit Prices should not exceed fifteen percent (15%).

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for ninety (90) days the date of opening of bids, and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid (if required).

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

_____
(State of Corporation)

Business Address: _____
_____
_____
_____

Witness: _____ By: _____
(Authorized Signature)

(SEAL) _____
(Title)

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Bid Bond
Consent of Surety
Delaware Business License
(Others as Required by Project Manuals)

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d)(10)b Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor must be listed for each category where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the Owner, **it is required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.**

Subcontractor Category	Subcontractor	Address (City & State)	**Subcontractors tax payer ID # or Delaware Business license #**
1. Electrical	_____	_____	_____
2. Fire Alarm	_____	_____	_____

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date _____.

All the terms and conditions of ***Contract No.: B-10 Electrical and Fire Alarm*** have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE
(TYPED): _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE
(SIGNATURE): _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

_____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20_.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Principal, and _____of _____in the County of _____ and State of _____ as Surety, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware ('State"), are held and firmly unto the Red Clay Consolidated School District in the sum of _____ Dollars (S_____), or percent not to exceed _____ _____ Dollars (S_____) of amount of bid on Contract No. ***B-10 Electrical and Fire Alarm*** to be paid to the Red Clay Consolidated School District for the use and benefit of the Red Clay Consolidated School District for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bounden Principal who has submitted to the Red Clay Consolidated School District a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the State, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said Principal shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this Contract and approved by the Red Clay Consolidated School District this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____seal and dated this day of _____in the year of our Lord two thousand and _____(20__).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE PRESENCE OF

_____
Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate Seal

By:_____
Authorized Signature

Attest _____

_____
Title

_____
Name of Surety

Witness_____

_____

_____
Title

CONSENT OF SURETY

DATE_____

To:

Gentlemen:

We, the _____

_____
(Surety Company's Address)

_____

a Surety Company authorized to do business in the State of Delaware hereby agrees that if

_____
(Contractor)

_____
(Address)

_____

is awarded the Contract No. _____

We will write the required Performance and/or Labor and Material Bond required by Paragraph 9 of the Instructions to Bidders.

_____
(Surety Company)

By _____
(Attorney-in-Fact)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 005200 - AGREEMENT

1. SUMMARY

1.1. The Agreement Form for this Project is either the American Institute of Architects Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Advisor, AIA Document A132 - 2009 Edition

1.2 A copy of AIA Document A132 – 2009 Edition is bound into this Project Manual following this page.

1.2.1 Under Article 5.1.4.5 add the following:

"Upon completion of the work under the Contract, the Owner may release 60% of the amount then retained. The balance of the amount retained will be held until:

A. All reports required of the Contract are received;
B. All Subcontractors in trades listed on the Bid Form are paid by the Contractor, unless the amount owed to the Subcontractor is disputed, in which case the Owner may withhold 150% of the amount withheld by the Contractor in its dispute with the Subcontractor; and
C. Final payment is authorized by the Owner."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 005200 - AGREEMENT

1. SUMMARY

1.1. The Agreement Form for this Project is either the American Institute of Architects Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Advisor, AIA Document A132 - 2009 Edition

1.2 A copy of AIA Document A132 – 2009 Edition is bound into this Project Manual following this page.

1.2.1 Under Article 5.1.4.5 add the following:

"Upon completion of the work under the Contract, the Owner may release 60% of the amount then retained. The balance of the amount retained will be held until:

A. All reports required of the Contract are received;
B. All Subcontractors in trades listed on the Bid Form are paid by the Contractor, unless the amount owed to the Subcontractor is disputed, in which case the Owner may withhold 150% of the amount withheld by the Contractor in its dispute with the Subcontractor; and
C. Final payment is authorized by the Owner."

END OF SECTION

AIA® Document A132™ – 2009

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

AGREEMENT made as of the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

Red Clay Consolidated School District
1798 Limestone Road
Wilmington, Delaware 19804

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

The Construction Manager:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

EDiS Company
110 S. Poplar Street, Suite 400
Wilmington, Delaware 19801

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

Studio JAED
2500 Wrangle Hill Road, Suite 110
Bear, Delaware 19701

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Documents A232™–2009, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; B132™–2009, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Architect, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; and C132™–2009, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Adviser.

AIA Document A232™–2009 is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

Init.
/

AIA Document A132™ – 2009 (formerly A101™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 08:47:47 on 01/23/2015 under Order No.3809810890_1 which expires on 01/25/2015, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(911033442)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

4 CONTRACT SUM

5 PAYMENTS

6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

10 INSURANCE AND BONDS

EXHIBIT A DETERMINATION OF THE COST OF THE WORK

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than Modifications, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be the date of this Agreement unless a different date is stated below or provision is made for the date to be fixed in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.
(Insert the date of commencement, if it differs from the date of this Agreement or, if applicable, state that the date will be fixed in a notice to proceed.)

If, prior to the commencement of the Work, the Owner requires time to file mortgages, mechanics' liens and other security interests, the Owner's time requirement shall be as follows:

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement.

§ 3.3 The Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work not later than ( ) days from the date of commencement, or as follows:
(Insert number of calendar days. Alternatively, a calendar date may be used when coordinated with the date of commencement. If appropriate, insert requirements for earlier Substantial Completion of certain portions of the Work.)

AIA Document A132™ – 2009 (formerly A101™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:47:47 on 01/23/2015 under Order No.3809810890_1 which expires on 01/25/2015, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

Portion of the Work	Substantial Completion Date

, subject to adjustments of this Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents.
(Insert provisions, if any, for liquidated damages relating to failure to achieve Substantial Completion on time or for bonus payments for early completion of the Work.)

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be one of the following:
(Check the appropriate box.)

[ ] Stipulated Sum, in accordance with Section 4.2 below

[ ] Cost of the Work plus the Contractor's Fee without a Guaranteed Maximum Price, in accordance with Section 4.3 below

[ ] Cost of the Work plus the Contractor's Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price, in accordance with Section 4.4 below

(Based on the selection above, complete Section 4.2, 4.3 or 4.4 below. Based on the selection above, also complete either Section 5.1.4, 5.1.5 or 5.1.6 below.)

§ 4.2 Stipulated Sum

§ 4.2.1 The Stipulated Sum shall be ($), subject to additions and deletions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Stipulated Sum is based on the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Contract Documents and are hereby accepted by the Owner:
(State the numbers or other identification of accepted alternates. If the bidding or proposal documents permit the Owner to accept other alternates subsequent to the execution of this Agreement, attach a schedule of such other alternates showing the amount for each and the date when that amount expires.)

§ 4.2.3 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify and state the unit price, and state the quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.2.4 Allowances included in the Stipulated Sum, if any:
(Identify allowance and state exclusions, if any, from the allowance price.)

Item	Allowance

§ 4.3 Cost of the Work Plus Contractor's Fee without a Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 4.3.1 The Contract Sum is the Cost of the Work as defined in Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work, plus the Contractor's Fee.

§ 4.3.2 The Contractor's Fee:

Init.
/

AIA Document A132™ – 2009 (formerly A101™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:47:47 on 01/23/2015 under Order No.3809810890_1 which expires on 01/25/2015, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(State a lump sum, percentage of Cost of the Work or other provision for determining the Contractor's Fee.)

§ **4.3.3** The method of adjustment of the Contractor's Fee for changes in the Work:

§ **4.3.4** Limitations, if any, on a Subcontractor's overhead and profit for increases in the cost of its portion of the Work:

§ **4.3.5** Rental rates for Contractor-owned equipment shall not exceed percent (%) of the standard rate paid at the place of the Project.

§ **4.3.6** Unit prices, if any:
(Identify and state the unit price; state quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ **4.3.7** The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Construction Manager for the Owner, in writing, a Control Estimate within 14 days of executing this Agreement. The Control Estimate shall include the items in Section A.1 of Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work.

§ 4.4 Cost of the Work Plus Contractor's Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price
§ **4.4.1** The Contract Sum is the Cost of the Work as defined in Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work, plus the Contractor's Fee.

§ **4.4.2** The Contractor's Fee:
(State a lump sum, percentage of Cost of the Work or other provision for determining the Contractor's Fee.)

§ **4.4.3** The method of adjustment of the Contractor's Fee for changes in the Work:

§ **4.4.4** Limitations, if any, on a Subcontractor's overhead and profit for increases in the cost of its portion of the Work:

§ **4.4.5** Rental rates for Contractor-owned equipment shall not exceed percent (%) of the standard rate paid at the place of the Project.

§ **4.4.6** Unit Prices, if any:
(Identify and state the unit price, and state the quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.4.7 Guaranteed Maximum Price
§ **4.4.7.1** The sum of the Cost of the Work and the Contractor's Fee is guaranteed by the Contractor not to exceed ($), subject to additions and deductions by changes in the Work as provided in the Contract Documents. Such maximum sum is referred to in the Contract Documents as the Guaranteed Maximum Price. Costs which would

Init.
/
AIA Document A132™ – 2009 (formerly A101™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:47:47 on 01/23/2015 under Order No.3809810890_1 which expires on 01/25/2015, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(911033442)

cause the Guaranteed Maximum Price to be exceeded shall be paid by the Contractor without reimbursement by the Owner.
(Insert specific provisions if the Contractor is to participate in any savings.)

§ 4.4.7.2 The Guaranteed Maximum Price is based on the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Contract Documents and are hereby accepted by the Owner:

§ 4.4.7.3 Allowances included in the Guaranteed Maximum Price, if any:
(Identify and state the amounts of any allowances, and state whether they include labor, materials, or both.)

Item	Allowance

§ 4.4.7.4 Assumptions, if any, on which the Guaranteed Maximum Price is based:

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Construction Manager by the Contractor, and upon certification of the Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment or Application for Payment and Certificate for Payment by the Construction Manager and Architect and issuance by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Construction Manager not later than the day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the certified amount in the Application for Payment to the Contractor not later than the day of the month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Construction Manager after the application date fixed above, payment shall be made by the Owner not later than ( ) days after the Construction Manager receives the Application for Payment.
(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Progress Payments Where the Contract Sum is Based on a Stipulated Sum

§ 5.1.4.1 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work and be prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Construction Manager or Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.4.2 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.4.3 Subject to the provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

.1 Take that portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work as determined by multiplying the percentage completion of each portion of the Work by the share of the total Contract Sum allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values, less retainage of percent (

Init.
/
AIA Document A132™ – 2009 (formerly A101™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:47:47 on 01/23/2015 under Order No.3809810890_1 which expires on 01/25/2015, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(911033442)

%). Pending final determination of cost to the Owner of changes in the Work, amounts not in dispute may be included as provided in Section 7.3.9 of the General Conditions;

.2 Add that portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction (or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing), less retainage of percent (%);

.3 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner; and

.4 Subtract amounts, if any, for which the Construction Manager or Architect has withheld or nullified a Certificate for Payment as provided in Section 9.5 of the General Conditions.

§ 5.1.4.4 The progress payment amount determined in accordance with Section 5.1.4.3 shall be further modified under the following circumstances:

.1 Add, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, a sum sufficient to increase the total payments to percent (%) of the Contract Sum, less such amounts as the Construction Manager recommends and the Architect determines for incomplete Work and unsettled claims; and

.2 Add, if final completion of the Work is thereafter materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, any additional amounts payable in accordance with Section 9.10.3 of the General Conditions.

§ 5.1.4.5 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If it is intended, prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, to reduce or limit the retainage resulting from the percentages inserted in Sections 5.1.4.3.1 and 5.1.4.3.2 above, and this is not explained elsewhere in the Contract Documents, insert here provisions for such reduction or limitation.)

§ 5.1.5 Progress Payments Where the Contract Sum is Based on the Cost of the Work without a Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 5.1.5.1 With each Application for Payment, the Contractor shall submit the cost control information required in Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work, along with payrolls, petty cash accounts, receipted invoices or invoices with check vouchers attached and any other evidence required by the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect to demonstrate that cash disbursements already made by the Contractor on account of the Cost of the Work equal or exceed (1) progress payments already received by the Contractor; less (2) that portion of those payments attributable to the Contractor's Fee; plus (3) payrolls for the period covered by the present Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.5.2 Applications for Payment shall show the Cost of the Work actually incurred by the Contractor through the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment and for which the Contractor has made or intends to make actual payment prior to the next Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.5.3 Subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

.1 Take the Cost of the Work as described in Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work;

.2 Add the Contractor's Fee, less retainage of percent (%). The Contractor's Fee shall be computed upon the Cost of the Work described in that Section at the rate stated in that Section; or if the Contractor's Fee is stated as a fixed sum, an amount which bears the same ratio to that fixed-sum Fee as the Cost of the Work bears to a reasonable estimate of the probable Cost of the Work upon its completion;

.3 Subtract retainage of percent (%) from that portion of the Work that the Contractor self-performs;

.4 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner;

.5 Subtract the shortfall, if any, indicated by the Contractor in the documentation required by Article 5 or resulting from errors subsequently discovered by the Owner's auditors in such documentation; and

.6 Subtract amounts, if any, for which the Construction Manager or Architect has withheld or withdrawn a Certificate for Payment as provided in Section 9.5 of AIA Document A232™–2009, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition.

AIA Document A132™ – 2009 (formerly A101™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:47:47 on 01/23/2015 under Order No.3809810890_1 which expires on 01/25/2015, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

§ 5.1.5.4 The Owner, Construction Manager and Contractor shall agree upon (1) a mutually acceptable procedure for review and approval of payments to Subcontractors and (2) the percentage of retainage held on Subcontracts, and the Contractor shall execute subcontracts in accordance with those agreements.

§ 5.1.5.5 In taking action on the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Construction Manager and Architect shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy and completeness of the information furnished by the Contractor and shall not be deemed to represent that the Construction Manager and Architect have made a detailed examination, audit or arithmetic verification of the documentation submitted in accordance with Article 5 or other supporting data; that the Construction Manager and Architect have made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections; or that the Construction Manager and Architect have made examinations to ascertain how or for what purposes the Contractor has used amounts previously paid on account of the Contract. Such examinations, audits and verifications, if required by the Owner, will be performed by the Owner's auditors acting in the sole interest of the Owner.

§ 5.1.5.6 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.1.6 Progress Payments Where the Contract Sum is Based on the Cost of the Work with a Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 5.1.6.1 With each Application for Payment, the Contractor shall submit payrolls, petty cash accounts, receipted invoices or invoices with check vouchers attached, and any other evidence required by the Owner or Architect to demonstrate that cash disbursements already made by the Contractor on account of the Cost of the Work equal or exceed (1) progress payments already received by the Contractor; less (2) that portion of those payments attributable to the Contractor's Fee; plus (3) payrolls for the period covered by the present Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6.2 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work and be prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Construction Manager or Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.6.3 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment. The percentage of completion shall be the lesser of (1) the percentage of that portion of the Work which has actually been completed; or (2) the percentage obtained by dividing (a) the expense that has actually been incurred by the Contractor on account of that portion of the Work for which the Contractor has made or intends to make actual payment prior to the next Application for Payment by (b) the share of the Guaranteed Maximum Price allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values.

§ 5.1.6.4 Subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

.1 Take that portion of the Guaranteed Maximum Price properly allocable to completed Work as determined by multiplying the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work by the share of the Guaranteed Maximum Price allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values. Pending final determination of cost to the Owner of changes in the Work, amounts not in dispute shall be included as provided in Section 7.3.10 of AIA Document A232–2009;

.2 Add that portion of the Guaranteed Maximum Price properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work, or if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing;

.3 Add the Contractor's Fee, less retainage of percent (%). The Contractor's Fee shall be computed upon the Cost of the Work at the rate stated in Section 4.4.2 or, if the Contractor's Fee is stated as a fixed sum in that Section, shall be an amount that bears the same ratio to that fixed-sum fee as the Cost of the Work bears to a reasonable estimate of the probable Cost of the Work upon its completion;

.4 Subtract retainage of percent (%) from that portion of the Work that the Contractor self-performs;

.5 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner;

AIA Document A132™ – 2009 (formerly A101™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:47:47 on 01/23/2015 under Order No.3809810890_1 which expires on 01/25/2015, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

.6 Subtract the shortfall, if any, indicated by the Contractor in the documentation required by Section 5.1.6.1 to substantiate prior Applications for Payment, or resulting from errors subsequently discovered by the Owner's auditors in such documentation; and

.7 Subtract amounts, if any, for which the Construction Manager or Architect have withheld or nullified a Certificate for Payment as provided in Section 9.5 of AIA Document A232–2009.

§ 5.1.6.5 The Owner and the Contractor shall agree upon a (1) mutually acceptable procedure for review and approval of payments to Subcontractors and (2) the percentage of retainage held on Subcontracts, and the Contractor shall execute subcontracts in accordance with those agreements.

§ 5.1.6.6 In taking action on the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Construction Manager and Architect shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy and completeness of the information furnished by the Contractor and shall not be deemed to represent that the Construction Manager or Architect have made a detailed examination, audit or arithmetic verification of the documentation submitted in accordance with Section 5.1.6.1 or other supporting data; that the Construction Manager or Architect have made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections; or that the Construction Manager or Architect have made examinations to ascertain how or for what purposes the Contractor has used amounts previously paid on account of the Contract. Such examinations, audits and verifications, if required by the Owner, will be performed by the Owner's auditors acting in the sole interest of the Owner.

§ 5.1.6.7 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Section 12.2 of AIA Document A232–2009, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment;

.2 the Contractor has submitted a final accounting for the Cost of the Work, pursuant to Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work when payment is on the basis of the Cost of the Work, with or without a Guaranteed Maximum payment; and

.3 a final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect; such final payment shall be made by the Owner not more than 30 days after the issuance of the final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Section 15.2 of AIA Document A232–2009, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Section 15.3 of AIA Document A232–2009, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box. If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution below, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.)

[ ] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A232–2009.

AIA Document A132™ – 2009 (formerly A101™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:47:47 on 01/23/2015 under Order No.3809810890_1 which expires on 01/25/2015, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

[ ] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

[ ] Other: *(Specify)*

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 Where the Contract Sum is a Stipulated Sum

§ 7.1.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2009.

§ 7.1.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2009.

§ 7.2
Where the Contract Sum is Based on the Cost of the Work with or without a Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 7.2.1 Subject to the provisions of Section 7.2.2 below, the Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2009.

§ 7.2.2 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner for cause as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2009; however, the Owner shall then only pay the Contractor an amount calculated as follows:

.1 Take the Cost of the Work incurred by the Contractor to the date of termination;

.2 Add the Contractor's Fee computed upon the Cost of the Work to the date of termination at the rate stated in Sections 4.3.2 or 4.4.2, as applicable, or, if the Contractor's Fee is stated as a fixed sum, an amount that bears the same ratio to that fixed-sum Fee as the Cost of the Work at the time of termination bears to a reasonable estimate of the probable Cost of the Work upon its completion; and

.3 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner.

§ 7.2.3 If the Owner terminates the Contract for cause when the Contract Sum is based on the Cost of the Work with a Guaranteed Maximum Price, and as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2009, the amount, if any, to be paid to the Contractor under Section 14.2.4 of AIA Document A232–2009 shall not cause the Guaranteed Maximum Price to be exceeded, nor shall it exceed the amount calculated in Section 7.2.2.

§ 7.2.4 The Owner shall also pay the Contractor fair compensation, either by purchase or rental at the election of the Owner, for any equipment owned by the Contractor that the Owner elects to retain and that is not otherwise included in the Cost of the Work under Section 7.2.1. To the extent that the Owner elects to take legal assignment of subcontracts and purchase orders (including rental agreements), the Contractor shall, as a condition of receiving the payments referred to in this Article 7, execute and deliver all such papers and take all such steps, including the legal assignment of such subcontracts and other contractual rights of the Contractor, as the Owner may require for the purpose of fully vesting in the Owner the rights and benefits of the Contractor under such subcontracts or purchase orders.

§ 7.2.5 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2009; in such case, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased as provided in Section 14.3.2 of AIA Document A232–2009, except that the term 'profit' shall be understood to mean the Contractor's Fee as described in Sections 4.3.2 and 4.4.2 of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A232–2009 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

AIA Document A132™ – 2009 (formerly A101™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 08:47:47 on 01/23/2015 under Order No.3809810890_1 which expires on 01/25/2015, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

%

§ 8.3 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address and other information)

§ 8.4 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address and other information)

§ 8.5 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days written notice to the other party.

§ 8.6 Other provisions:

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 The Contract Documents, except for Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, are enumerated in the sections below.

§ 9.1.1 The Agreement is this executed AIA Document A132–2009, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition.

§ 9.1.2 The General Conditions are AIA Document A232–2009, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition.

§ 9.1.3 The Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

§ 9.1.4 The Specifications:
(Either list the Specifications here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

Section	Title	Date	Pages

§ 9.1.5 The Drawings:
(Either list the Drawings here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

Number	Title	Date

AIA Document A132™ – 2009 (formerly A101™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:47:47 on 01/23/2015 under Order No.3809810890_1 which expires on 01/25/2015, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

§ 9.1.6 The Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

§ 9.1.7 Additional documents, if any, forming part of the Contract Documents are:

.1 AIA Document A132™–2009, Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work, if applicable.

.2 AIA Document E201™–2007, Digital Data Protocol Exhibit, if completed, or the following:

.3 AIA Document E202™–2008, Building Information Modeling Protocol Exhibit, if completed, or the following:

.4 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents which are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A232–2009 provides that bidding requirements such as advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms and the Contractor's bid are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. They should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

ARTICLE 10 INSURANCE AND BONDS

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance and provide bonds as set forth in Article 11 of AIA Document A232–2009.
(State bonding requirements, if any, and limits of liability for insurance required in Article 11 of AIA Document A232–2009.)

Type of Insurance or Bond	Limit of Liability or Bond Amount ($0.00)

This Agreement is entered into as of the day and year first written above.

Red Clay Consolidated School District

OWNER *(Signature)*

CONTRACTOR *(Signature)*

(Printed name and title)

(Printed name and title)

Init.
/

AIA Document A132™ – 2009 (formerly A101™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:47:47 on 01/23/2015 under Order No.3809810890_1 which expires on 01/25/2015, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(911033442)

SECTION 006113 – PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS

1. PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS

1.1 Bonds must be in the following form:

1. Form of Performance Bond (attached).
2. Form of Payment Bond (attached).

SECTION 00 61 13 - FORM OF PAYMENT BOND

Bond Number:

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, _____, as principal ("Principal"), and _____, a _____ corporation, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware, as surety ("Surety"), are held and firmly bound unto the State of Delaware, Red Clay Consolidated School District ("Owner"), in the amount of _____ ($_____), to be paid to Owner, for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each and every of our heirs, executors, administrations, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

Sealed with our seals and dated this _____ day of_____, 20_____.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if Principal, who has been awarded by Owner that certain contract known as Contract No. _____dated the _____ day of _____, 20__ (the "Contract"), which Contract is incorporated herein by reference, shall well and truly pay all and every person furnishing materials or performing labor or service in and about the performance of the work under the Contract, all and every sums of money due him. her, them or any of them, for all such materials, labor and service for which Principal is liable, shall make good and reimburse Owner sufficient funds to pay such costs in the completion of the Contract as Owner may sustain by reason of any failure or default on the part of Principal, and shall also indemnity and save harmless Owner from all costs, damages and expenses arising out of or by reason of the performance of the Contract and for as long as provided by the Contract; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and effect.

Surety, for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of Surety and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition or change in or to the Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any work to be performed or any monies due or to become due thereunder; and Surety hereby waives notice of any and all such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to Surety as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to Principal.

Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omission or additions in or to the terms of the Contract shall in any way whatsoever affect the obligation of Surety and its bond. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Delaware. Notices to Surety or Contractor may be mailed or delivered

to them at their respective addresses shown below.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Principal and Surety have hereunto set their hand and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seal to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their duly authorized officers, the day and year first above written.

Witness or Attest: PRINCIPAL

By: _____ _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

(Corporate Seal)

Witness or Attest: SURETY

By: _____ _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

(Corporate Seal)

SECTION 00 61 13 - FORM OF PERFORMANCE BOND

Bond Number: _____

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, _____, as principal ("Principal"), and _____, a _____ corporation, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware, as surety ("Surety"), are held and firmly bound unto the State of Delaware, Red Clay Consolidated School District ("Owner"), in the amount of_____ ($_____) to be paid to Owner, for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each and every of our heirs, executors, administrations, successors and assigns. jointly and severally, for and in the whole, firmly by these presents.

Sealed with our seals and dated this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLICATION IS SUCH, that if Principal, who has been awarded by Owner that certain contract known as Contract No. _____ dated the _____ day of _____, 20 (the "Contract"), which Contract is incorporated herein by reference, shall well and truly provide and furnish all materials, appliances and tools and perform all the work required under and pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Contract and the Contract Documents (as defined in the Contract) or any changes or modifications thereto made as therein provided, shall make good and reimburse Owner sufficient funds to pay the costs of completing the Contract that Owner may sustain by reason of any failure or default on the part of Principal, and shall also indemnify and save harmless Owner from all costs, damages and expenses arising out of or by reason of the performance of the Contract and for as long as provided by the Contract; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and effect.

Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees, if requested to do so by Owner, to fully perform and complete the work to be performed under the Contract pursuant to the terms, conditions and covenants thereof, if for any cause Principal fails or neglects to so fully perform and complete such work

Surety, for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of Surety and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition or change in or to the Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any work to be performed or any monies due or to become due thereunder; and Surety hereby waives notice of any and all such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to Surety as though

done or omitted to be done by or in relation to Principal.

Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omissions or additions in or to the terms of the Contract shall in any way whatsoever affect the obligation of Surety and its bond.

Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Delaware. Notices to Surety or Contractor may be mailed or delivered to them at their respective addresses shown below.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Principal and Surety have hereunto set their hand and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seal to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their duly authorized officers, the day and year first above written.

Witness or Attest: PRINCIPAL

By: _____ _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

(Corporate Seal)

Witness or Attest: SURETY

By: _____ _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

(Corporate Seal)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 006216 – CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE

In conjunction with Insurance Requirements AIA General Conditions, Article 11, the Contractor shall be bound by the following limits of liability insurance (for Contracts under this Bid Pac). The Contractor shall use the standard "ACCORD" for titled "Certificate of Insurance" in submitting his liability insurance limits. The required limits to be inserted in accordance with the sample "ACCORD" form in this section:

GENERAL NOTES

1. Other Insurance

   A. Contractor shall carry any necessary insurance required to cover Owned and Rental equipment that may be necessary for them to use in the performance of the Work.

2. Contractor shall have the following additional items added to his required "ACCORD" form Certificate of Insurance:

   A. Name and Address of Insured (Contractor).

   B. Description of Operations/Locations -

3. Added Insured –

   Red Clay Consolidated School District
   1502 Spruce Avenue
   Wilmington, DE 19805

   EDiS Company
   110 South Poplar Street
   Wilmington, DE 19801

4. Certificate Holder – Red Clay Consolidated School District

Contractors shall note that although not a part of AIA Document A232 - 2009 Edition, these additional articles apply as noted to this Project.

A sample certificate is bound into the Project Manual immediately following this Document.

END OF SECTION

ACORD™ CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE

DATE (MM/DD/YY) XX/XX/XX

PRODUCER

PRODUCER INSURANCE AGENCY
PO BOX
PRODUCER STREET ADDRESS
PRODUCER CITY, ST PROD ZIP

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW.

INSURERS AFFORDING COVERAGE

INSURED

SAMPLE SUBCONTRACTOR CERTIFICATE
(REQUIRED MINIMUM INSURANCE)

INSURER A: XXXXXX
INSURED B XXXXXX
INSURER C: XXXXXX
INSURER D:
INSURER E:

COVERAGES

THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. AGGREGATE LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

INSR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFFECTIVE DATE (MM/DD/YY)	DATE (MM/YY)	LIMITS	
	GENERAL LIABILITY	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXX	EACH OCCURRENCE	$ 1,000,000
	X COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY				FIRE DAMAGE (Any one fire)	$ 300,000
	CLAIMS MADE X OCCUR				MED EXP (Any one person)	$ 10,000
					PERSONAL & ADV INJURY	$ 1,000,000
	GENL AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER:				GENERAL AGGREGATE	$ 2,000,000
	POLICY X PRO-JECT LOC				PRODUCTS - COMP/OP AGG	$ 2,000,000
	AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXXX	COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident)	$ 1,000,000
	X ANY AUTO				BODILY INJURY (Per person)	$
	ALL OWNED AUTOS					
	SCHEDULED AUTOS				BODILY INJURY (Per accident)	$
	X HIREDAUTOS					
	X NON-OWNED AUTOS				PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident)	$
	GARAGE LIABILITY				AUTO ONLY - EA ACCIDENT	$
	ANY AUTO				OTHER THAN: AUTO ONLY: EA ACC	$
					AGG	$
	EXCESS LIABILITY	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXX	EACH OCCURRENCE	$ 5,000,000
	X OCCUR CLAIMS MADE				AGGREGATE	$ 5,000,000
	DEDUCTIBLE					$
	RETENTION $					$
						$
	WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXXX	X WC STATU-TORY LIMITS / OTH-ER	$
					E.L. EACH ACCIDENT	$ 1,000,000
					E.L. DISEASE - EA EMPLOYEE	$ 1,000,000
					E.L. DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT	$ 1,000,000
	OTHER					

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS/LOCATIONS/VEHICLES/EXCLUSIONS ADDED BY ENDORSEMENT/SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Project: Highlands Elementary School Bid Pack B – Red Clay Consolidated School District and EDiS Company shall be named as Additional Insureds under Commercial General Liability, Automobile Liability and Umbrella Liability for both ongoing and completed operations. The endorsements providing the Additional Insured status for ongoing and completed operations must be attached to the Certificate of Insurance.

CERTIFICATE HOLDER X **ADDITIONAL INSURED; INSURER LETTER:** ——— **CANCELLATION**

Red Clay Consolidated School District
1502 Spruce Avenue
Wilmington, DE 19805

SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, THE ISSUING INSURER WILL ENDEAVOR TO MAIL 30 DAYS WRITTEN NOTICE TO THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER NAMED TO THE LEFT, BUT FAILURE TO DO SO SHALL IMPOSE NO OBLIGATION OR LIABILITY OF ANY KIND UPON THE INSURER, ITS AGENTS OR REPRESENTATIVES.

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

© ACORD CORPORATION 1988

SECTION 007200 – GENERAL CONDITIONS

1. SUMMARY

A. The General Conditions for this Project are the American Institute of Architects General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Advisor Edition, AIA Document A232 - 2009 Edition.

B. A copy of AIA Document A232 - 2009 Edition is bound into this Project Manual following this page.

END OF SECTION

January 31, 2017

AIA® Document A232™ – 2009

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

for the following PROJECT:
(Name, and location or address)

THE CONSTRUCTION MANAGER:
(Name, legal status and address)

EDiS Company
110 South Poplar Street, Suite 400
Wilmington, DE 19801

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

Red Clay Consolidated School District
1502 Spruce Avenue
Wilmington, DE 19805

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

Studio JAED
2500 Wrangle Hill Road, Ste 110
Bear, De 19701

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Documents A132™–2009, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; B132™–2009, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Architect, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; and C132™–2009, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Adviser.

Init.
/
AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.**
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes:
(1231580234)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

2 OWNER

3 CONTRACTOR

4 ARCHITECT AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

5 SUBCONTRACTORS

6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY OTHER CONTRACTORS

7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

8 TIME

9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

Init.
/

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes:
(1231580234)

INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Acceptance of Work
9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3
Access to Work
3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1
Accident Prevention
10
Acts and Omissions
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.1, 10.2.5, 13.4.2, 13.7
Addenda
1.1.1, 3.11, 4.2.14
Additional Costs, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 6.1.1, 7.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 10.3, 10.4, 15.1.4
Additional Inspections and Testing
4.2.8, 12.2.1, 13.5
Additional Insured
11.1.4
Additional Time, Claims for
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 6.1.1, 7.3, 8.3, 10.3
Administration of the Contract
3.10, **4.2**
Advertisement or Invitation to Bid
1.1.1
Aesthetic Effect
4.2.19
Allowances
3.8, 7.3.8
All-risk Insurance
11.3.1, 11.3.1.1
Applications for Payment
4.2.7, 4.2.15, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 9.8.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 9.10.5, 11.1.3, 14.2.4
Approvals
2.1.1, 2.2.2, 2.4, 3.1.4, 3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.12.4 through 3.12.10, 3.13.2, 3.15.2, 4.2.9, 9.3.2, 13.4.2, 13.5
Arbitration
8.3.1, 11.3.10, 13.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**
ARCHITECT
4
Architect, Certificates for Payment
9.4
Architect, Definition of
4.1.1
Architect, Extent of Authority
5.2, 7.1.2, 7.3.7, 7.4, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility
2.1.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.8, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 9.6.4, 15.2
Architect's Additional Services and Expenses
2.4, 11.3.1.1, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.5.2
Architect's Administration of the Contract
4.2, 9.4, 9.5, 15.2
Architect's Approvals
3.12.8
Architect's Authority to Reject Work
4.2.8, 12.1.2, 12.2.1
Architect's Copyright
1.5
Architect's Decisions
4.2.8, 7.3.9, 7.4, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.2
Architect's Inspections
3.7.4, 4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5
Architect's Instructions
3.2.4, 7.4, 9.4
Architect's Interpretations
4.2.8, 4.2.17, 4.2.18
Architect's On-Site Observations
4.2.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.10.1, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 13.5
Architect's Project Representative
4.2.16
Architect's Relationship with Contractor
1.1.2, 1.5, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.8, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 8.2, 11.3.7, 12.1, 13.5
Architect's Relationship with Construction Manager
1.1.2, 9.3 through 9.10, 10.3, 13.5.1, 10.3, 11.3.7, 13.4.2, 13.5.4
Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 4.2.8, 5.3, 9.6.3, 9.6.4
Architect's Representations
9.4, 9.5, 9.10.1
Architect's Site Visits
4.2.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5
Asbestos
10.3.1
Attorneys' Fees
3.18.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.3
Award of Other Contracts
6.1.1, 6.1.2
Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work
5.2
Basic Definitions
1.1
Bidding Requirements
1.1.1, 5.2.1, 11.4.1
Binding Dispute Resolution
9.7, 11.3.9, 11.3.10, 13.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.4.1

Init.
/
AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes:
(1231580234)

Boiler and Machinery Insurance
11.3.2
BONDS, INSURANCE AND
11
Bonds, Lien
7.3.7.4, 9.10.3
Bonds, Performance and Payment
7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.3.9, 11.4
Building Permit
2.2.2, 3.7.1
Capitalization
1.3
Certificate of Substantial Completion
9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5
Certificates for Payment
4.2.2, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 15.1.3
Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.5.4
Certificates of Insurance
9.3.2, 9.10.2, 11.1.3
Change Orders
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 5.2.3, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.4, 11.3.9, 12.1.2, 15.1.3
Change Orders, Definition of
7.2
Changes
7.1
CHANGES IN THE WORK
2.2.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, **7**, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1
Claims, Definition of
15.1.1
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
1.1.8, 3.2.4, 3.7.5, 6.1.1, 7.3.9, 8.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Claims for Additional Cost
3.2.4, 3.7.5, 6.1.1, 7.3.9, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.2, 10.4, **15.1.4**
Claims for Additional Time
3.2.4, 3.7.5, 7, 8.3.2, 10.4, **15.1.5**
Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
3.7
Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 6.2.5, 8.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.2, 9.10.2, 9.10.5, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.5, 11.3.7, 15.1.6
Cleaning Up
3.15, 6.3
Commencement of Statutory Limitation Period
13.7
Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Communications, Owner to Architect
2.2.6
Communications, Owner to Construction Manager
2.2.6
Communications, Owner to Contractor
2.2.6
Communications Facilitating Contract Administration
3.9.1, **4.2.6**
COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
9
Completion, Substantial
4.2.15, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.3.3, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 13.7
Concealed or Unknown Conditions
3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3
Conditions of the Contract
1.1.1
Consolidation or Joinder
15.4.4
CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY OTHER CONTRACTORS
1.1.4, **6**
Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1
Construction Change Directives
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1
Construction Manager, Building Permits
2.2.2
Construction Manager, Communications through
4.2.6
Construction Manager, Construction Schedule
3.10.1, 3.10.3
CONSTRUCTION MANAGER
4
Construction Manager, Definition of
4.1.2
Construction Manager, Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11
Construction Manager, Extent of Authority
3.12.7, 3.12.8, 4.1.3, 4.2.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 7.1.2, 7.2, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.3.1, 9.4.1, 9.4.2, 9.4.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 12.1, 12.2.1, 14.2.2, 14.2.4
Construction Manager, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility
4.2.5, 4.2.8, 13.4.2
Construction Manager, Submittals
4.2.9
Construction Manager's Additional Services and Expenses
12.2.1
Construction Manager's Administration of the Contract
4.2, 9.4, 9.5
Construction Manager's Approval
2.4, 3.10.1, 3.10.2

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1231580234)

Construction Manager's Authority to Reject Work
4.2.8, 12.2.1
Construction Manager's Decisions
7.3.7, 7.3.9, 9.4.1, 9.5.1
Construction Manager's Inspections
4.2.8, 9.8.3, 9.9.2
Construction Manager's On-Site Observations
9.5.1
Construction Manager's Relationship with Architect
1.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.8, 4.2.9, 4.2.13, 4.2.15, 4.2.16, 4.2.20, 9.2.1, 9.4.2, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3, 12.2.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.5.4, 14.2.2, 14.2.4
Construction Manager's Relationship with Contractor
3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.3.1, 3.5, 3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.10.3, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.12.6, 3.12.7, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 3.13.2, 3.14.2, 3.15.2, 3.16, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.5, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 4.2.14, 4.2.17, 4.2.20, 5.2, 6.2.1, 6.2.2, 7.1.2, 7.2, 7.3.5, 7.3.7, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4.1, 9.4.2, 9.7, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 10.1, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12.1, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.5.3, 13.5.4
Construction Manager's Relationship with Owner
2.2.2, 4.2.1, 10.3.2
Construction Manager's Relationship with Other Contractors and Owner's Own Forces
4.2.4
Construction Manager's Relationship with Subcontractors
4.2.8, 5.3, 9.6.3, 9.6.4
Construction Manager's Site Visits
9.5.1
Construction Schedules, Contractor's
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.2, 15.1.5.2
Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
5.4, 14.2.2.2
Continuing Contract Performance
15.1.3
Contract, Definition of
1.1.2
CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE
5.4.1.1, 11.3.9, **14**
Contract Administration
3.1.3, 4.2, 9.4, 9.5
Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 11.4.1
Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.2.5, 5.3
Contract Documents, Definition of
1.1.1
Contract Performance During Arbitration
15.1.3
Contract Sum
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1,** 9.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.3.1.1, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4, 15.2.5
Contract Time
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 4, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.2.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5.1, 15.2.5
Contract Time, Definition of
8.1.1
CONTRACTOR
3
Contractor, Definition of
3.1.1
Contractor's Construction Schedules
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2
Contractor's Employees
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.1
Contractor's Relationship with Other Contractors and Owner's Own Forces
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.6, 6, 11.3, 12.1.2, 12.2.4
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.18, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.7, 11.3.8, 14.2.1.2
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.10.1, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.5, 15.1.2, 15.2.1
Contractor's Relationship with the Construction Manager
1.1.2, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.3.1, 3.5, 3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.10.3, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.12.7, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 3.13.2, 3.14.2, 3.15.1, 3.16, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.5, 5.2, 6.2.1, 6.2.2, 7.1.2, 7.3.5, 7.3.7, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4.1, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.9.1, 9.10.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 10.1, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12.1, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.5.3, 13.5.4
Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
9.7
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1
Contractor's Submittals
3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3, 11.4.2
Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 4.2.5, 4.2.7, 6.1, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 7.3.7, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3

Init.
/
AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes:
(1231580234)

Contractual Liability Insurance
11.1.1.8, 11.2, 11.3.1.5
Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.2, 6.2.1
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.2.5, 3.11
Copyrights
1.5, 3.17
Correction of Work
2.3, 2.4, 9.4.1, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2
Costs
2.4, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.6, 7.3.7, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.1.3, 11.3.4, 11.3.9, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.5, 14
Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5
Damage to Construction of Owner or Other Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 9.5.1.5, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 11.1.1, 11.3, 12.2.4
Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 11.3.1, 12.2.4
Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.2.4, 15.1.6
Damages for Delay
6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 15.1.5
Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3
Day, Definition of
8.1.4
Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.7, 4.2.8, 4.2.10, 4.2.11, 4.2.13, 4.2.15, 4.2.16, 4.2.17, 4.2.18, 4.2.19, 4.2.20, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5, 9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 10.1.2, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2
Decisions of the Construction Manager
7.3.7, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2
Decisions to Withhold Certification
9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
2.3, 2.4, 3.5, 4.2.8, 6.2.5, 9.5.1, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1, 12.2.2
Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 4.1.2, 7.2, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1
Delays and Extensions of Time
3.2, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5
Disputes
7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.3, 15.1, 15.2
DISPUTES, CLAIMS AND
3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11
Drawings, Definition of
1.1.5
Drawings and Specifications, Ownership and Use
1.1.1, **1.5**, 2.2.5, 3.11, 5.3
Duty to Review Contract Documents and Field Conditions
3.2
Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2, 11.1.2
Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, 15.1.4
Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Equipment, Labor, Materials and or
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 3.13.1, 3.15.1, 4.2.8, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.2
Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.5, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.3
Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.3, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.5, 15.2.5
Failure of Payment
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.1.3, 14.2.1.2, 15.1.4
Faulty Work (See Defective or Nonconforming Work)
Final Completion and Final Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.15, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.1, 11.3.5, 12.3, 15.2.1
Financial Arrangements, Owner's
2.2.1
GENERAL PROVISIONS
1
Governing Law
13.1
Guarantees (See Warranty and Warranties)
Hazardous Materials
10.2.4, **10.3**
Identification of Contract Documents
1.2.1
Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
5.2.1
Indemnification
3.18, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.7
Information and Services Required of the Owner
2.1.2, **2.2**, 4.2.6, 6.1.2, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.3.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.3, 15.1.2
Initial Decision
15.2

Init.
/
AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes:
(1231580234)

Initial Decision Maker, Definition of
1.1.8
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Injury or Damage to Person or Property
3.18.1, 10.2.1, 10.2.2, **10.2.8**, 10.3, 10.3.3, 10.4, 11.1.1
Inspections
3.1.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 9.8.2, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5
Instructions to Bidders
1.1.1
Instructions to the Contractor
3.1.4, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.4, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 13.5.2
Instruments of Service, Definition of
1.1.7, 1.5, 1.6
Insurance
6.1.1, 7.3.7, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, 11
Insurance, Boiler and Machinery
11.3.2
Insurance, Contractor's Liability
11.1
Insurance, Effective Date of
8.2.2, 11.1.2
Insurance, Loss of Use
11.3.3
Insurance, Owner's Liability
11.2
Insurance, Property
10.2.5, **11.3**
Insurance, Stored Materials
9.3.2, 11.3.1
INSURANCE AND BONDS
11
Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
9.9.1, 11.3.1.5
Insurance Companies, Settlement with
11.3.10
Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2, 4.2.18, 4.2.19, 7.4
Interest
9.7, **13.6**
Interpretation
1.4, 4.2.8, 4.2.17, 4.2.18
Interpretations, Written
4.2.17, 4.2.18, 4.2.20
Joinder and Consolidation of Claims Required
15.4.4
Judgment on Final Award
15.4.2
Labor and Materials, Equipment
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 3.12.6, 3.12.10, 3.13.1, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.6, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 11.3.1, 14.2.1, 14.2.2
Labor Disputes
8.3.1
Laws and Regulations
3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.7, 3.13.1, 10.2.2, 10.2.3, 13.5.1, 14.2.1
Liens
2.1.2, 9.3.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Limitation on Consolidation or Joinder
15.4.4
Limitations, Statutes of
15.4.1
Limitations of Authority
3.12.4, 4.1.3, 4.2.16
Limitations of Liability
9.6.7, 11.1.1, 12.2
Limitations of Time
3.10.1, 4.2.17, 4.2.20, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.1, 9.8.4, 9.10.2, 10.2, 11.1.3, 12.1.1, 12.2.2.2, 12.2.5, 13.7, 14.1.1, 15.2.6.1
Loss of Use Insurance
11.3.3
Material Suppliers
1.5.1, 1.5.2, 3.12, 4.2.6, 4.2.8, 9.3.1, 9.3.1.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.5, 9.6.7, 9.10.5, 11.3.1
Materials, Hazardous
10.2.4, **10.3**
Materials, Labor, Equipment and
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 1.5.1, 1.5.2, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 3.12.6, 3.12.10, 3.13.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 9.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.5, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 9.10.5, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 10.3
Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.5, 4.2.11
Mechanic's Lien
2.1.2, 15.2.8
Mediation
8.3.1, 10.3.5, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1
Minor Changes in the Work
1.1.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.13, 7.1, **7.4**
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
13
Modifications, Definition of
1.1.1
Modifications to the Contract
1.1.1, 1.1.2, 3.11, 4.1.3, 4.2.14, 5.2.3, 7, 11.3.1
Mutual Responsibility
6.2
Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of
9.4.3, 9.8.3, **12.3**
Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.3, 2.4, 3.2.3, 3.7.3, 9.4.3.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 11.1.1, 12.2.2.1, 12.2.3, 12.2.4, 12.2.5
Notice
1.5, 2.1.2, 2.2.1, 2.4, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.1, 3.7.2, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 6.3, 9.4.1, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.2, 10.2.6, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1.2, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.2, 15.1.4, 15.1.5.1, 15.2, 15.4.1

Init.
/
AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1231580234)

Notice of Claims
3.7.2, 10.2.8, **15.1.2**, 15.4.1
Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.5.1, 13.5.2
Notices, Permits, Fees and
3.7, 7.3.7, 10.2.2
Observations, On-Site
3.2.1, 9.5.1, 12.1.1
Occupancy
2.2.2, 9.6.6, 9.9, 11.3.1.5
On-Site Inspections
4.2.2, 9.10.1, 9.4.4, 9.5.1
Orders, Written
4.2.7, 4.2.18, 4.2.20
Other Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.14.2, 4.2.9, 6, 11.3.7, 12.1.2
OWNER
2
Owner, Definition of
2.1.1
Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, **2.2**, 4.2, 6.1.2, 6.1.3, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1.1, 14.1.3, 15.1.3
Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3, 2.4, 3.4.2, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2.8, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.3.3, 11.3.10, 12.2.2.1, 12.3, 13.5.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 14.4, 15.2.7
Owner's Financial Capability
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1
Owner's Liability Insurance
11.2
Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2.1, 5.3, 5.4.1, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.4, 12.2.4, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3
Owner's Right to Perform Construction with Own Forces and to Award Other Contracts
6.1
Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.3
Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2
Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service
1.1.1, 1.1.5, **1.5**, 1.6, 3.11, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14, 4.2.18, 4.2.20
Partial Occupancy or Use
9.9, 11.3.1.5
Patching, Cutting and
3.14, 6.2.5
Patents and Copyrights, Royalties
3.17
Payment, Applications for
4.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.15, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 9.10.5, 11.1.3
Payment, Certificates for
4.2.15, 7.3.9, 9.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 15.1.3
Payment, Failure of
9.4.1, 9.5, **9.7**, 14.1.1.3
Payment, Final
4.2.1, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 11.1.2, 11.3.1, 11.3.5, 12.3, 15.2.1
Payment Bond, Performance Bond and
5.4.1, 7.3.7, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11, **11.4**
Payments, Progress
9.3.1, 9.4.2, **9.6**
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
9, 14
Payments to Subcontractors
5.4.2, 9.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.5.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.5, 14.2.1.2
PCB
10.3.1
Performance Bond and Payment Bond
5.4.1, 7.3.7, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11, **11.4**
Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws
2.2.2, **3.7**, 7.3.7.4, 10.2.2
PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF
10
Polychlorinated Biphenyl
10.3.1
Product Data, Definition of
3.12.2
Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.9, 4.2.10, 4.2.14
Progress and Completion
8.2, 9.3.1, 9.4.2, 9.6, 9.8, 9.10, 14.2.4, 15.1.6
Progress Payments
9.3.1, 9.4.2, **9.6**
Project, Definition of
1.1.4
Project Representatives
4.2.16
Property Insurance
10.2.5, **11.3**
Project Schedule
3.10.1, 3.10.3, 3.10.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10
Regulations and Laws
1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 11.1, 11.4, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14.1.1, 14.2.1, 15.2.8, 15.4
Rejection of Work
3.5, 4.2.8, 12.2.1
Releases of and Waivers and of Liens
9.10.2

Init.
/
AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes:
(1231580234)

Representations
1.3, 2.2.1, 3.5, 3.12, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.3, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.10.1
Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.10, 5.1.1, 5.1.2, 13.2.1
Requests for Information
4.2.20
Resolution of Claims and Disputes
15
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.7.3, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.5, 4.2.8, 5.3, 6.1.2, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 10
Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
1.2.2, **3.2**, 3.7.3, 3.12.7
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner, Construction Manager and Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 5.2, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor
3.12.5
Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.3, 2.4, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.8, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.4**, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.3, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 3.12, 4.2.5, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.3, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.9, 4.2.10
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.2, 15.1.5.2
Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.11, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.9, 4.2.10, 4.2.14
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.15, 9.4.3.3, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5
Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.15, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5
Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.8, 12.2.1, 13.5
Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.11, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
Staffing Plan
4.2.3
Statute of Limitations
12.2.5, 13.7, 15.4.1.1
Stopping the Work
2.3, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 4.2.5, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2
Submittals
3.2.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.9, 4.2.10, 4.2.11, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.7, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3
Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.9, 4.2.10
Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, **11.3.7**
Substantial Completion
8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.3.3, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 13.7
Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
4.1.4
Substitution of Construction Manager
4.1.4
Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2
Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4
Successors and Assigns
13.2
Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.5, 4.2.8, 4.2.9, 4.2.10, 4.2.11, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.7, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.3.3, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.**
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1231580234)

Surety
5.4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 14.2.2, 15.2.7
Surety, Consent of
9.10.2, 9.10.3
Surveys
1.1.7, 2.2.3
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
14.3
Suspension of the Work
5.4.2, 14.3
Suspension or Termination of the Contract
5.4.1.1, 14
Taxes
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.7.4
Termination by the Contractor
14.1, 15.1.6
Termination by the Owner for Cause
5.4.1.1, **14.2**, 15.1.6
Termination by the Owner for Convenience
14.4
Termination of the Contractor
14.2.2
TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
14
Tests and Inspections
3.1.4, 3.3.3, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.8, 9.4.3.3, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.5**
TIME
8
Time, Delays and Extensions of
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 10.3.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5
Time Limits
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.1, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.4.2, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 11.4, 12.2, 13.5, 13.7, 14, 15
Time Limits on Claims
3.7.4, 10.2.8, **13.7**, 15.1.2
Title to Work
9.3.2, 9.3.3
Transmission of Data in Digital Form
1.6
UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
12
Uncovering of Work
12.1
Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3
Unit Prices
7.3.3.2, 7.3.4
Use of Documents
1.1.1, 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.12.6, 5.3
Use of Site
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Values, Schedule of
9.2, 9.3.1
Waiver of Claims by the Architect
13.4.2
Waiver of Claims by the Construction Manager
13.4.2
Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
9.10.5, 13.4.2, 15.1.6
Waiver of Claims by the Owner
9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.6
Waiver of Consequential Damages
14.2.4, 15.1.6
Waiver of Liens
9.10.2, 9.10.4
Waivers of Subrogation
6.1.1, **11.3.7**
Warranty
3.5, 4.2.15, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.4, 12.2.2
Weather Delays
15.1.5.2
Work, Definition of
1.1.3
Written Consent
1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.3, 9.3.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.4.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2
Written Interpretations
4.2.17, 4.2.18
Written Notice
2.3, 2.4, 3.3.1, 3.9, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 5.3, 5.4.1.1, 8.2.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 13.5.2, 14, 15.4.1
Written Orders
1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.5.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.2

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes:
(1231580234)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents. The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement), and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of addenda relating to bidding requirements).

§ 1.1.2 The Contract. The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and the Construction Manager or the Construction Manager's consultants, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (4) between the Contractor and the Construction Manager or the Construction Manager's consultants, (5) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor (6) between the Construction Manager and the Architect, or (7) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and Contractor. The Construction Manager and Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of their duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work. The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project. The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by other Multiple Prime Contractors and by the Owner's own forces, including persons or entities under separate contracts not administered by the Construction Manager.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings. The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications. The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service. Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker. The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2 and certify termination of the Agreement under Section 14.2.2.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

Init.
/

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1231580234)

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect, or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Transmission of Data in Digital Form

If the parties intend to transmit Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form, they shall endeavor to establish necessary protocols governing such transmissions, unless otherwise already provided in the Agreement or the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Article 4, the Construction Manager and the Architect do not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work, the Contractor may request in writing that the Owner provide reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. Thereafter, the Contractor may only request such evidence if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum; or (3) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due. The Owner shall furnish such evidence as a condition precedent to commencement or continuation of the Work or the

Init.
/
AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1231580234)

portion of the Work affected by a material change. After the Owner furnishes the evidence, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.2 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities. Unless otherwise provided under the Contract Documents, the Owner, through the Construction Manager, shall secure and pay for the building permit.

§ 2.2.3 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.2.4 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.2.5 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.2.6 The Owner shall endeavor to forward all communications to the Contractor through the Construction Manager and shall contemporaneously provide the same communications to the Architect about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract Documents.

§ 2.3 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's and their respective consultants' additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect, after consultation with the Construction Manager. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The plural term "Multiple Prime Contractors" refers to persons or entities who perform construction under contracts with the Owner that are administered by the Construction Manager. The term does not include the Owner's own forces, including persons or entities under separate contracts not administered by the Construction Manager.

Init.
/

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1231580234)

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.4 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Construction Manager or Architect in their administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.2.3, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Construction Manager and Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information submitted to the Construction Manager in such form as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Construction Manager and Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information submitted to Construction Manager in such form as the Construction Manager and Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall make Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instruction concerning these matters. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and, except as stated below, shall be fully and solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner, the Construction Manager, and the Architect and shall not proceed with that portion of the Work without further written instructions from the Architect, through the Construction Manager. If the Contractor is then instructed to proceed with the required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures without acceptance of changes proposed by the Contractor, the Owner shall be solely responsible for any loss or damage arising solely from those Owner-required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures.

Init.
/

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.**
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1231580234)

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of the Project already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work authorized by the Architect in accordance with Sections 3.12.8 or 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

The Contractor warrants to the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform with the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Construction Manager or Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work or portions thereof provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices, and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner, through the Construction Manager, shall secure and pay for the building permit. The Contractor shall secure and pay for other permits, fees, licenses and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions. If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner, Construction Manager, and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 21 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect and Construction

Init.
/

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.**
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1231580234)

Manager will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner, Construction Manager, and Contractor in writing, stating the reasons. If the Owner or Contractor disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, either party may proceed as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents:

.1 Allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;

.2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and

.3 Whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner and Architect through the Construction Manager, the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. The Construction Manager may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner, the Construction Manager, or the Architect has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) that any of them require additional time to review. Failure of the Construction Manager to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information and the Construction Manager's approval a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project, shall be related to the entire Project schedule to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work.

Init.
/

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1231580234)

The Contractor shall cooperate with the Construction Manager in scheduling and performing the Contractor's Work to avoid conflict with, and as to cause no delay in, the work or activities of other Multiple Prime Contractors or the construction or operations of the Owner's own forces.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor shall prepare a submittal schedule, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter update it as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, and shall submit the schedule(s) for the Construction Manager's and Architect's approval. The Architect and Construction Manager's approval shall not unreasonably be delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Construction Manager and Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall participate with other Contractors, the Construction Manager and Owner in reviewing and coordinating all schedules for incorporation into the Project schedule that is prepared by the Construction Manager. The Contractor shall make revisions to the construction schedule and submittal schedule as deemed necessary by the Construction Manager to conform to the Project schedule.

§ 3.10.4 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect and incorporated into the approved Project schedule.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and one copy of approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These documents shall be available to the Architect and delivered to the Construction Manager for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate the way by which the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect and Construction Manager is subject to the limitations of Sections 4.2.9 through 4.2.11. Informational submittals upon which the Construction Manager and Architect are not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Construction Manager or Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve and submit to the Construction Manager Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents in accordance with the Project submittal schedule approved by the Construction Manager and Architect, or in the absence of an approved Project submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of other Multiple Prime Contractors or the Owner's own forces. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Construction Manager in the coordination of the Contractor's Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals with related documents submitted by other Multiple Prime Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect, that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so and (3) checked

Init.
/
AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1231580234)

and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been reviewed and approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Construction Manager and Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Construction Manager and Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review, approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

§ 3.13.1 The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.13.2 The Contractor shall coordinate the Contractor's operations with, and secure the approval of, the Construction Manager before using any portion of the site.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting and patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting and patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner's own forces or of other Multiple Prime Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner's own forces or by other Multiple Prime Contractors except with written consent of the Construction Manager,

Init.
/
AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1231580234)

Owner and such other Multiple Prime Contractors; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the other Multiple Prime Contractors or the Owner the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner, or Construction Manager with the Owner's approval, may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner, Architect, or Construction Manager. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect through the Construction Manager.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, Construction Manager's and Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself) but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture or an entity lawfully practicing architecture in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 4.1.2 The Owner shall retain a construction manager lawfully licensed to practice construction management or an entity lawfully practicing construction management in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Construction Manager in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

Init.
/

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1231580234)

§ 4.1.3 Duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Construction Manager and Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified or extended without written consent of the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.1.4 If the employment of the Construction Manager or Architect is terminated, the Owner shall employ a successor construction manager or architect as to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Construction Manager or Architect, respectively.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Construction Manager and Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be the Owner's representatives during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Construction Manager and Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and report to the Owner and Construction Manager (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent Project schedule prepared by the Construction Manager, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.

§ 4.2.3 The Construction Manager shall provide a staffing plan to include one or more representatives who shall be in attendance at the Project site whenever the Work is being performed. The Construction Manager will determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in accordance with the Contract Documents, will keep the Owner reasonably informed of the progress of the Work, and will report to the Owner and Architect (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents and the most recent Project schedule, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.

§ 4.2.4 The Construction Manager will schedule and coordinate the activities of the Contractor and other Multiple Prime Contractors in accordance with the latest approved Project schedule.

§ 4.2.5 The Construction Manager, except to the extent required by Section 4.2.4, and Architect will not have control over, or charge of, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 3.3.1, and neither will be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Neither the Construction Manager nor the Architect will have control over or charge of or be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or of any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.6 **Communications Facilitating Contract Administration.** Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to communicate with each other through the Construction Manager, and shall contemporaneously provide the same communications to the Architect about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract Documents. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with other Multiple Prime Contractors shall be through the Construction Manager and shall be contemporaneously provided to the Architect if those communications are about matters arising out of or related to the Contract Documents. Communications by and with the Owner's own forces shall be through the Owner.

§ 4.2.7 The Construction Manager and Architect will review and certify all Applications for Payment by the Contractor, in accordance with the provisions of Article 9.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect and Construction Manager have authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents and will notify each other about the rejection. The Construction Manager shall determine in general

Init.
/
AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1231580234)

whether the Work of the Contractor is being performed in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and notify the Owner, Contractor and Architect of defects and deficiencies in the Work. Whenever the Construction Manager considers it necessary or advisable, the Construction Manager will have authority to require additional inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.5.2 and 13.5.3, upon written authorization of the Owner, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. The foregoing authority of the Construction Manager will be subject to the provisions of Sections 4.2.18 through 4.2.20 inclusive, with respect to interpretations and decisions of the Architect. However, neither the Architect's nor the Construction Manager's authority to act under this Section 4.2.8 nor a decision made by either of them in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect or the Construction Manager to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons performing any of the Work.

§ 4.2.9 The Construction Manager will receive and promptly review for conformance with the submittal requirements of the Contract Documents, all submittals from the Contractor such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples. Where there are Multiple Prime Contractors, the Construction Manager will also check and coordinate the information contained within each submittal received from Contractor and other Multiple Prime Contractors, and transmit to the Architect those recommended for approval. By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Construction Manager represents to the Owner and Architect that the Construction Manager has reviewed and recommended them for approval. The Construction Manager's actions will be taken in accordance with the Project submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved Project submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time to permit adequate review by the Architect.

§ 4.2.10 The Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action upon the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Upon the Architect's completed review, the Architect shall transmit its submittal review to the Construction Manager.

§ 4.2.11 Review of the Contractor's submittals by the Construction Manager and Architect is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager and Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5 and 3.12. The Construction Manager and Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Construction Manager and Architect, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.12 The Construction Manager will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives.

§ 4.2.13 The Construction Manager and the Architect will take appropriate action on Change Orders or Construction Change Directives in accordance with Article 7. and the Architect will have authority to order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.14 Utilizing the documents provided by the Contractor, the Construction Manager will maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of all Contract Documents, approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals, in good order and marked currently to record all changes and selections made during construction. These will be available to the Architect and the Contractor, and will be delivered to the Owner upon completion of the Project.

§ 4.2.15 The Construction Manager will assist the Architect in conducting inspections to determine the dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion in conjunction with the Architect pursuant to Section 9.8; and receive and forward to the Owner written warranties and related

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1231580234)

documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10. The Construction Manager will forward to the Architect a final Application and Certificate for Payment or final Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment upon the Contractor's compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.16 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of such project representatives shall be as set forth in an exhibit to be incorporated in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.17 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of the Contract Documents on written request of the Construction Manager, Owner or Contractor through the Construction Manager. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.18 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of and reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions so rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.19 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.20 The Construction Manager will receive and review requests for information from the Contractor, and forward each request for information to the Architect, with the Construction Manager's recommendation. The Architect will review and respond in writing to the Construction Manager to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager's recommendation and the Architect's response to each request will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include other Multiple Prime Contractors or subcontractors of other Multiple Prime Contractors.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Construction Manager for review by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect the names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Construction Manager may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner, the Construction Manager or the Architect has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or, (2) that the Construction Manager, Architect or Owner requires additional time for review. Failure of the Construction Manager, Owner, or Architect to reply within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change,

Init.
/
AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1231580234)

and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

.1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing; and

.2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon such assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor Contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor Contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor Contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY OTHER CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction with Own Forces and to Award Other Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, which include persons or entities under separate contracts not administered by the Construction Manager, and to award other contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site under Conditions of the Contract identical or substantially similar to these including those portions related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. If the Contractor claims that delay or additional cost is involved because of such action by the Owner, the Contractor shall make such Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 6.1.2 When the Owner performs construction or operations with the Owner's own forces including persons or entities under separate contracts not administered by the Construction Manager, the Owner shall provide for coordination of such forces with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1231580234)

§ 6.1.3 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, the Owner shall be deemed to be subject to the same obligations and to have the same rights that apply to the Contractor under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11 and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner's own forces, Construction Manager and other Multiple Prime Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner's own forces or other Multiple Prime Contractors, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report to the Construction Manager and Architect apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's own forces or other Multiple Prime Contractors' completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, except as to defects not then reasonably discoverable.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs, including costs that are payable to a separate contractor or to other Multiple Prime Contractors because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction by the Owner's own forces or other Multiple Prime Contractors.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner, separate contractors, or other Multiple Prime Contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and other Multiple Prime Contractors shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, other Multiple Prime Contractors and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Construction Manager, with notice to the Architect, will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor; a Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor; an order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Construction Manager and signed by the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor, stating their agreement upon all of the following:

.1 The change in the Work;

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1231580234)

.2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Construction Manager and signed by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
.4 As provided in Section 7.3.7.

§ 7.3.4 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed in a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive so that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 7.3.5 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Construction Manager and Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.6 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.7 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Construction Manager shall determine the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Construction Manager may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.7 shall be limited to the following:

.1 Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers compensation insurance;
.2 Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work; and
.5 Additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Construction Manager and Architect. When

Init.
/
AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1231580234)

both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Construction Manager and Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Construction Manager and Architect determine to be reasonably justified. The interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Construction Manager and Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Construction Manager shall prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect has authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes will be effected by written order issued through the Construction Manager and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner, Owner's own forces, Construction Manager, Architect, any of the other Multiple Prime Contractors or an employee of any of them, or by changes ordered in the Work, or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; or by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and arbitration, or by other causes that the Architect, based on the recommendation of the Construction Manager, determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

Init.
/

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.**
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1231580234)

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a Stipulated Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager, before the first Application for Payment, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work and prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Construction Manager or Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. In the event there is one Contractor, the Construction Manager shall forward to the Architect the Contractor's schedule of values. If there are Multiple Prime Contractors responsible for performing different portions of the Project, the Construction Manager shall forward the Multiple Prime Contractors' schedules of values only if requested by the Architect.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least fifteen days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect may require, such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Construction Manager and Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 Where there is only one Contractor, the Construction Manager will, within seven days after the Construction Manager's receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, review the Application, certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due the Contractor, and forward the Contractor's Application and Certificate for Payment to the Architect. Within seven days after the Architect receives the Contractor's Application for Payment from the Construction Manager, the Architect will either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Construction Manager, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Construction Manager and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided

Init.
/
AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1231580234)

in Section 9.5.1. The Construction Manager will promptly forward to the Contractor the Architect's notice of withholding certification.

§ 9.4.2 Where there are Multiple Prime Contractors performing portions of the Project, the Construction Manager will, within seven days after the Construction Manager receives the Multiple Prime Contractors' Applications for Payment: (1) review the Applications and certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due each of the Multiple Prime Contractors; (2) prepare a Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment by combining information from each Multiple Prime Contractors' application with information from similar applications for progress payments from other Multiple Prime Contractors; (3) prepare a Project Application and Certificate for Payment; (4) certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due all Multiple Prime Contractors; and (5) forward the Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment and Project Application and Certificate for Payment to the Architect.

§ 9.4.3 Within seven days after the Architect receives the Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment and the Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment from the Construction Manager, the Architect will either issue to the Owner a Project Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Construction Manager, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Construction Manager and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1. The Construction Manager will promptly forward the Architect's notice of withholding certification to the Contractors.

§ 9.4.4 The Construction Manager's certification of an Application for Payment or, in the case of Multiple Prime Contractors, a Project Application and Certificate for Payment shall be based upon the Construction Manager's evaluation of the Work and the information provided as part of the Application for Payment. The Construction Manager's certification will constitute a representation that, to the best of the Construction Manager's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated and the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The certification will also constitute a recommendation to the Architect and Owner that the Contractor be paid the amount certified.

§ 9.4.5 The Architect's issuance of a Certificate for Payment or in the case of Multiple Prime Contractors, Project Application and Certificate for Payment, shall be based upon the Architect's evaluation of the Work, the recommendation of the Construction Manager, and information provided as part of the Application for Payment or Project Application for Payment. The Architect's certification will constitute a representation that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, that the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified.

§ 9.4.6 The representations made pursuant to Sections 9.4.4 and 9.4.5 are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Construction Manager or Architect.

§ 9.4.7 The issuance of a separate Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Construction Manager or Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (2) reviewed the Contractor's construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Construction Manager or Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Construction Manager's or Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.4 and 9.4.5 cannot be made. If the Construction Manager or Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Construction Manager will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1 and 9.4.3. If the Contractor, Construction Manager and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Construction Manager or Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1231580234)

subsequently discovered evidence or subsequent observations, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Construction Manager's or Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from the acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2 because of

.1 defective Work not remedied;
.2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
.3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;
.4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
.5 damage to the Owner or a separate contractor;
.6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
.7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When the above reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.3 If the Architect or Construction Manager withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or material or equipment suppliers to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Construction Manager and both will reflect such payment on the next Certificate for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Construction Manager and Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Construction Manager will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner, Construction Manager nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 Contractor payments to material and equipment suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, shall create any fiduciary

Init.
/
AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1231580234)

liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust or shall entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Construction Manager and Architect do not issue a Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within fourteen days after the Construction Manager's receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents the amount certified by the Construction Manager and Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager, and the Contractor and Construction Manager shall jointly prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the list, the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, determines that the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Construction Manager will prepare, and the Construction Manager and Architect shall execute a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to such Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer as required under Section 11.3.1.5 and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor and Construction Manager shall jointly prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall

Init.
/
AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1231580234)

be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect after consultation with the Construction Manager.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Construction Manager, Contractor and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon completion of the Work, the Contractor shall forward to the Construction Manager a written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and shall also forward to the Construction Manager a final Contractor's Application for Payment. Upon receipt, the Construction Manager will evaluate the completion of Work of the Contractor and then forward the notice and Application, with the Construction Manager's recommendations, to the Architect who will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect, finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Construction Manager and Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of their knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of their on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Construction Manager's and Architect's final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect through the Construction Manager (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment and (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Construction Manager and Architect so confirm, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Construction Manager and Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect through the Construction Manager prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- **.1** liens, Claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- **.2** failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; or
- **.3** terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1231580234)

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall submit the Contractor's safety program to the Construction Manager for review and coordination with the safety programs of other Contractors.
The Construction Manager's responsibilities for review and coordination of safety programs shall not extend to direct control over or charge of the acts or omissions of the Contractors, Subcontractors, agents or employees of the Contractors or Subcontractors, or any other persons performing portions of the Work and not directly employed by the Construction Manager.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to

.1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
.2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors;
.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction; and
.4 construction or operations by the Owner or other Contractors.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2, 10.2.1.3 and 10.2.1.4 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2, 10.2.1.3 and 10.2.1.4, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured,

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1231580234)

shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to, asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB),encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect in writing.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify a presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor, Construction Manager and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of such material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of such material or substance. The Contractor, the Construction Manager and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not any of them has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If the Contractor, Construction Manager or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor, the Construction Manager and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resumed upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased in the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shut-down, delay and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Construction Manager, Architect, their consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of a material or substance the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall indemnify the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Liability Insurance

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located such insurance as will protect the Contractor from claims set

Init.
/
AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1231580234)

forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations and completed operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

.1 Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts which are applicable to the Work to be performed;
.2 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;
.3 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;
.4 Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;
.5 Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;
.6 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle; and
.7 Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
.8 Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 11.1.2 The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.3 Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be submitted to the Construction Manager for transmittal to the Owner with a copy to the Architect prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Section 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 11.1.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

§ 11.1.4 The Contractor shall cause the commercial liability coverage required by the Contract Documents to include (1) the Construction Manager, the Construction Manager's consultants, the Owner, the Architect, and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations.

§ 11.2 Owner's Liability Insurance

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance.

§ 11.3 Property Insurance

§ 11.3.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Section 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 11.3 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Project.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1231580234)

§ 11.3.1.1 Property insurance shall be on an "all-risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for the Architect's, Contractor's, and Construction Manager's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss.

§ 11.3.1.2 If the Owner does not intend to purchase such property insurance required by the Contract and with all of the coverages in the amount described above, the Owner shall so inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. The Contractor may then effect insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and by appropriate Change Order the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner. If the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain insurance as described above, without so notifying the Contractor in writing, then the Owner shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto.

§ 11.3.1.3 If the property insurance requires deductibles, the Owner shall pay costs not covered because of such deductibles.

§ 11.3.1.4 This property insurance shall cover portions of the Work stored off the site, and also portions of the Work in transit.

§ 11.3.1.5 Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Section 9.9 shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance.

§ 11.3.2 **Boiler and Machinery Insurance.** The Owner shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance required by the Contract Documents or by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Construction Manager, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall be named insureds.

§ 11.3.3 **Loss of Use Insurance.** The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor for loss of use of the Owner's property, including consequential losses due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§ 11.3.4 If the Contractor requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor by appropriate Change Order.

§ 11.3.5 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, adjoining or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, the Owner shall waive all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.7 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance. All separate policies shall provide this waiver of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise.

§ 11.3.6 Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Owner shall file with the Contractor a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Contractor.

§ 11.3.7 **Waivers of Subrogation.** The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees each of the other, and (2) the Construction Manager,

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1231580234)

Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.3 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as the Owner and Contractor may have to the proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Construction Manager, Construction Manager's consultants, Architect, Architect's consultants, Owner's separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and the subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

§ 11.3.8 A loss insured under the Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.3.9 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Owner as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Owner's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as determined in accordance with the method of binding dispute resolution selected in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 7.

§ 11.3.10 The Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Owner's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved in the manner selected by the Owner and Contractor as the method of binding dispute resolution in the Agreement. If the Owner and Contractor have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Owner as fiduciary shall make settlement with insurers or distribution of insurance proceeds in accordance with the direction of the arbitrators.

§ 11.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond

§ 11.4.1 The Owner shall have the right to require the Contractor to furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in bidding requirements or specifically required in the Contract Documents on the date of execution of the Contract.

§ 11.4.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Construction Manager's or Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by either, be uncovered for their observation and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered which the Construction Manager or Architect has not specifically requested to observe prior to its being covered, the Construction Manager or Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be at the Owner's expense. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, such costs and the cost of correction shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or one of the other Contractors in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

Init.
/
AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1231580234)

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before or After Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Construction Manager or Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof, or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.4.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or separate contractors or other Multiple Prime Contractors caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in

Init.
/

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1231580234)

Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignment.

§ 13.3 Written Notice

Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; or if delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail or by courier service providing proof of delivery to, the last business address known to the party giving notice.

§ 13.4 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.4.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.4.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

§ 13.5 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.5.1 Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Construction Manager and Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Construction Manager and Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of (1) tests, inspections or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded, and (2) tests, inspections or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating their cost to the Contractor.

§ 13.5.2 If the Construction Manager, Architect, Owner or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included under Section 13.5.1, the Construction Manager and Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Construction Manager and Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Construction Manager and Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs except as provided in Section 13.5.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.5.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Sections 13.5.1 and 13.5.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.5.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Construction Manager for transmittal to the Architect.

§ 13.5.5 If the Construction Manager or Architect is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Construction Manager or Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

Init.
/

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.**
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1231580234)

§ 13.5.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.6 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

§ 13.7 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and the Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, against the other arising out of or related to the Contract in accordance with the requirements of the final dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement within the time period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and the Contractor waive all claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 13.7.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

- **.1** Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- **.2** An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency that requires all Work to be stopped;
- **.3** Because the Construction Manager has not certified or the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- **.4** The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor promptly, upon the Contractor's request, reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.1.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, repeated suspensions, delays or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3 constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' written notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed including reasonable overhead and profit, costs incurred by reason of such termination, and damages.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- **.1** repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- **.2** fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- **.3** repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- **.4** otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

Init.
/
AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1231580234)

§ 14.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, after consultation with the Construction Manager, and upon certification by the Initial Decision Maker that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

.1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;

.2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and

.3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall, upon application, be certified by the Initial Decision Maker after consultation with the Construction Manager, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and the Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay or interruption as described in Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent:

.1 that performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or

.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of this Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination, along with reasonable overhead and profit on the Work not executed.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition. A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim.

Init.
/

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved.
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1231580234)

§ 15.1.2 Notice of Claims. Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Construction Manager and Architect, if the Construction Manager and or Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3 Continuing Contract Performance. Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager will prepare Change Orders and the Architect will issue a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment in accordance with the decisions of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.4 Claims for Additional Cost. If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.3.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.5.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.5.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Consequential Damages. The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.6 shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, 11.3.9, and 11.3.10, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim arising prior to the date final payment is due, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker with no decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision

Init.
/

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1231580234)

Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect and Construction Manager, if the Architect or Construction Manager is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation within 60 days of the initial decision. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within the time required, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.6 shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a

Init.
/

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1231580234)

notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Either party, at its sole discretion, may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Either party, at its sole discretion, may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

AIA Document A232™ – 2009 (formerly A201™CMa – 1992). Copyright © 1992 and 2009 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.**
WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
This document was produced by AIA software at 10:46:20 on 04/12/2013 under Order No.0627848663_1 which expires on 01/25/2014, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1231580234)

STATE OF DELAWARE DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT

SECTION 007300 SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS A232-2009

The following supplements modify the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction," AIA Document A232-2009. Where a portion of the General Conditions is modified or deleted by the Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered portions of the General Conditions shall remain in effect.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

2. OWNER

3. CONTRACTOR

4. ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

5. SUBCONTRACTORS

6. CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

7. CHANGES IN THE WORK

8. TIME

9. PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

10. PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

11. INSURANCE AND BONDS

12. UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

13. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

14. TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Delete the last sentence in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The Contract Documents also include Advertisement for Bid, Instructions to Bidder, all documents which are part of the Bid package, including but not limited to sample forms, the Bid Form, the Contractor's completed Bid and the Award Letter."

1.1.2 THE CONTRACT

Add the following text at the end of subparagraph (5):

"except as set forth in § 3.7.3, §5.3 and § 5.4."

Add the following new Section: 1.10 Terms Used

"The terms "knowledge", "recognize", and "discover", their respective derivatives and similar terms in the Contract Documents, as used in reference to the Contractor, shall be interpreted to mean that which the Contractor knows, recognizes and discovers in exercising the care, skill and diligence required by the Contract Documents. The term "reasonably inferable" and similar terms in the Contract Documents shall be interpreted to mean reasonably inferable by a contractor familiar with the Project and exercising the care, skill, and diligence required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents."

1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Add the following Paragraphs:

1.2.4 In the case of an inconsistency, missing or conflicting information between the Drawings and the Specifications, Contract Documents or between the Contract Documents and applicable standards, codes and ordinances, or within any Contract Document not clarified by addendum, the Contractor shall (i) provide the better quality or greater quantity of Work, or (ii) comply with the more stringent requirements. The Contractor shall submit its proposed work to Architect for review and the work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect's interpretation. The terms and conditions of this Section 1.2.4, however, shall not relieve the Contractor of any of the obligations set forth in the Contract Documents, including Sections 3.2 and 3.7.

1.2.5 The word "PROVIDE" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean "FURNISH AND INSTALL" and shall include, without limitation, all labor, materials, equipment, transportation, services and other items required to complete the Work.

1.2.6 The word "PRODUCT" as used in the Contract Documents means all materials, systems and equipment.

1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

Delete Paragraph 1.5.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"All pre-design studies, drawings, specifications and other documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Architect under this Agreement are, and shall remain, the property of the Owner whether the Project for which they are made is executed or not. Such documents may be used by the Owner to construct one or more like Projects without the approval of, or additional compensation to, the Architect. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and Material or Equipment Suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce applicable portions of the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants appropriate to and for use in the execution of their Work under the Contract Documents. They are not to be used by the Contractor or any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or Material and Equipment Supplier on other Projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and Architect's consultants.

The Architect shall not be liable for injury or damage resulting from the re-use of drawings and specifications if the Architect is not involved in the re-use Project. ."

Delete Paragraph 1.5.2 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 2: OWNER

2.1 General

2.1.2 Delete Paragraph 2.1.2 in its entirety.

2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

2.2.1 Delete the last sentence in this paragraph.

2.2.3 Add the following sentence:

"The Contractor shall at their expense contact all appropriate agencies or utilities to determine the location of all Utilities and, at their expense, shall bear the costs to accurately identify the location of all underground utilities in the area of their excavation and shall bear all cost for any repairs required, together with being solely responsible for any and all other claims, charges, damages, expenses, fees or liabilities arising out of any acts or omissions in failing to accurately identify said utilities."

2.2.5 Delete Subparagraph 2.2.5 in its entirety and substitute the following:

2.2.5 The Contractor shall be furnished free of charge up to five (5) sets of the Drawings and Project Manuals. Additional sets will be furnished at the cost of reproduction, postage and handling.

2.3 Insert the following words after "repeatedly" in the second line: "or materially".

2.4 Delete the last sentence and substitute the following new sentence:

"If the payments then or thereafter due to the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amount, at the Owner's option, the excess shall be deducted from any payment thereafter due to the Contractor or shall be paid by the Contractor immediately upon demand of the Owner."

ARTICLE 3: CONTRACTOR

3.1.4 Insert the word “observations” after the word “test” in the last line of the sentence.

3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

Delete the third sentence in Paragraph 3.2.4.

3.2.1 Add the following text at the end of the existing subparagraph:

“Prior to execution of the Agreement, the Contractor and each Subcontractor has evaluated and satisfied themselves as to the conditions and limitations under which the Work is to be performed, including, without limitation: (i) the location, condition, layout and nature of the Project site and surrounding areas, (ii) generally prevailing climatic conditions, (iii) anticipated labor supply and costs, (iv) availability and cost of materials, tools and equipment, and (v) other similar issues. The Owner assumes no responsibility or liability for the physical condition or safety of the Project site or any improvements located on the Project site as it relates to the Work. Except as set forth in Section 10.3, the Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing a safe place for the performance of the Work. The Owner shall not be required to make any adjustment in either the Contract Sum or the Contract Time in connection with any failure by the Contractor or any Subcontractor to have complied with the requirements of this Section 3.2.1.”

3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

3.3.2 Add the following text at the end of the existing sentence: “and for any damages, losses, costs, and expenses resulting from such acts or omissions.”

Add the following Paragraphs:

3.3.2.1 The Contractor shall immediately remove from the Work, whenever requested to do so by the Owner, any person who is considered by the Owner or Architect to be incompetent or disposed to be disorderly, or who for any reason is not satisfactory to the Owner, and that person shall not again be employed on the Work without the consent of the Owner or the Architect.

3.3.4 The Contractor must provide suitable storage facilities at the Site for the proper protection and safe storage of their materials. Consult the Owner and the Architect before storing any materials.

3.3.5 When any room is used as a shop, storeroom, office, etc., by the Contractor or Subcontractor(s) during the construction of the Work, the Contractor making use of these areas will be held responsible for any repairs, patching or cleaning arising from any acts or omissions with such use.

3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

Add the Following Paragraphs:

3.4.4 Before starting the Work, each Contractor shall carefully examine all preparatory Work that has been executed to receive their Work. Check carefully, by whatever means are required, to insure that its Work and adjacent, related Work, will finish to proper contours, planes and levels. Promptly notify the General Contractor/Construction Manager of any defects or imperfections in

preparatory Work which will in any way affect satisfactory completion of its Work. Absence of such notification will be construed as an acceptance of preparatory Work and later claims of defects will not be recognized and are expressly waived.

3.4.5 Under no circumstances shall the Contractor's Work proceed prior to preparatory Work proceed prior to preparatory Work having been completely cured, dried and/or otherwise made satisfactory to receive this Work. Responsibility for timely installation of all materials rests solely with the Contractor responsible for that Work, who shall maintain coordination at all times.

3.4.6 The Contractor shall make reasonable efforts to only employ or use labor in connection with the Work capable of working harmoniously with all trades, crafts, and any other individuals associated with the Project. The Contractor shall also use reasonable efforts to minimize the likelihood of any strike, work stoppage, or other labor disturbance.

3.4.7 In case the progress of the Work is affected by any undue delay in furnishing or installing any items, materials or equipment required under the Contract Documents because of such conflict involving any such labor agreement or regulation, the Owner may require that other items, materials or equipment of equal kind and quality be provided pursuant to a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

3.5 WARRANTY

Add the following Paragraphs:

3.5.1 The Contractor will warrant all materials and workmanship against original defects, except injury from proper and usual wear when used for the purpose intended, for one year after Acceptance by the Owner, and will maintain all items in condition that conforms with the Contract Documents during the period of warranty.

3.5.2 Non-conforming work during the period of warranty will be corrected by the Contractor at its expense upon demand of the Owner, it being required that the Work conforms to the Contract Documents at the expiration of the warranty period.

3.5.3 In addition to the General Warranty there are other warranties required for certain items for different periods of time than the one year as above, and are particularly so stated in that part of the specifications referring to same. The said warranties will commence at the same time as the General Warranty.

3.5.4 If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, the Owner will have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect or damage at the Contractor's expense.

3.5.5 The Contractor agrees to assign to the Owner at the time of final completion of the Work any and all manufacturers' warranties relating to materials and labor used in the Work and further agrees to perform the Work in such manner so as to preserve any and all such manufacturers' warranties.

3.7 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

3.7.1 Delete the second sentence and substitute the following new sentence:

"The Contractor shall secure, pay for, and, as soon as practicable, furnish the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect with copies and/or certificates of all other permits, fees, licenses and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

3.7.3 Deleted in its entirety and replace with the following: "If the Contractor, any of its Subcontractors or any Sub-subcontractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor, any of its Subcontractors or any Sub-subcontractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs, damages, losses, expenses of every kind, including reasonable attorneys' fees, attributable to correction."

Add the following Paragraph:

3.7.6 No separate inspection performed or failed to be performed by the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect hereunder shall be a waiver of any of the Contractor's obligations hereunder or be construed as an approval or acceptance of the Work or any part thereof.

3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

Add the following Paragraphs:

3.10.5 The schedule shall indicate the proposed starting and completion dates for the various subdivisions of the Work as well as the totality of the Work. The schedule shall be updated every thirty (30) days and submitted to Architect with Contractor's Applications for Payment. Each schedule shall contain a comparison of actual progress with the estimated progress for such point in time stated in the original schedule. If any schedule submitted sets forth a date for Substantial Completion for the Work or any phase of the Work beyond the Date(s) of Substantial Completion established in the Contract (as the same may be extended as provided in the Contract Document(s), the Contractor shall submit to Owner and Architect for their information and to the Construction Manager for its review and approval, a narrative description of the means and methods which Contractor intends to employ to expedite the progress of the Work to ensure timely completion of the various phases of the Work as well as the totality of the Work. To ensure such timely completion, Contractor shall take all necessary action including, without limitation, (i) working additional shifts or overtime, (ii) supplying additional manpower, equipment and facilities, and (iii) other similar measures (hereinafter referred to collectively as "Corrective Measures"). In that event, Contractor is required to implement Corrective Measures, then Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Schedule or the Contract Time. The date of final completion shall not be changed without the written consent of the Owner.

3.10.6 The construction schedule shall be in a detailed precedence-style critical path management ("CPM") or primavera-type format satisfactory to the Construction Manager and Architect that shall also (i) provide a graphic representation of all

activities and events that will occur during performance of the Work; (ii) identify each phase of construction and occupancy; and (iii) set forth dates that are critical in ensuring the timely and orderly completion of the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents (hereinafter referred to as "Milestone Dates").

3.10.7 In the event the Construction Manager and/or Architect determine that the performance of the Work, as of a Milestone Date, has not progressed or reached the level of completion required by the Contract Documents, the Construction Manager shall have the right to order the Contractor to take corrective measures necessary to expedite the progress of construction, including, without limitation, implementing Corrective Measures. Such Corrective Measures shall continue until the progress of the Work complies with the stage of completion required by the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager's right to require Corrective Measures is solely for the purpose of ensuring the Contractor's compliance with the construction schedule.

3.10.8 The Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time in connection with Extraordinary Measures required by the Construction Manager under or pursuant to this Section 3.10.

3.10.9 The Construction Manager may exercise the rights furnished the Construction Manager under or pursuant to this Section 3.10 as frequently as the Construction Manager deems necessary to ensure that the Contractor's performance of the Work will comply with any Milestone Date or completion date(s) set forth in the Contract Documents.

3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

Add the following Paragraphs:

3.11.1 During the course of the Work, the Contractor shall maintain a record set of drawings on which the Contractor shall mark the actual physical location of all piping, valves, equipment, conduit, outlets, access panels, controls, actuators, including all appurtenances that will be concealed once construction is complete, etc., including all invert elevations.

3.11.2 At the completion of the Project, the Contractor shall obtain a set of reproducible drawings from the Architect, and neatly transfer all information outlined in 3.11.1 to provide a complete record of the as-built conditions.

3.11.3 The Contractor shall provide two (2) prints of the as-built conditions, along with the reproducible drawings themselves, to the Owner and one (1) set to the Architect. In addition, attach one complete set to each of the Operating and Maintenance Instructions/Manuals.

3.17 In the second sentence of the paragraph, insert "indemnify and" between "shall" and "hold".

ARTICLE 4: ARCHITECT AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

4.1 General
4.1.2 Insert "As required by law," at the beginning of the first sentence.

4.2 Administration of the Contract

Delete the first sentence of Paragraph 4.2.10 and replace with the following:

The Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action upon the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples for the purpose of checking for conformance with the Contract Documents.

Delete the second sentence of Paragraph 4.2.10 and replace with the following:

The Architect's action will be taken with such reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work in the activities of the Owner, Contractor or separate Contractors, while allowing sufficient time in the Owner's professional judgment to permit adequate review.

Add the following to Paragraph 4.2.16:

There will be no full-time project representative provided by the Owner or Architect on this project.

Add to Paragraph 4.2.19 "and in compliance with all applicable codes, regulations and ordinances." to the end of the sentence.

ARTICLE 5: SUBCONTRACTORS

5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

Delete Paragraph 5.2.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

5.2.3 If the Owner, Architect or Construction Manager has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner, Architect or Construction Manager has no reasonable objection, subject to the statutory requirements of 29 Delaware Code § 6962(d)(10)b.3 and 4.

Add the following new Paragraph:

5.2.5 Upon written request, the Contractor shall provide to the Owner and Construction Manager an executed copy of all subcontracts, purchase orders and other agreements relating to the Work.

5.3 SUBCONTRACTOR RELATIONS

Add the following new Paragraphs:

5.3.1 All subcontracts shall be in writing and shall specifically provide that the Owner is an intended third-party beneficiary of such subcontract. Each subcontract shall contain a contingent assignment of the subcontract to the Owner consistent with Section 5.4

5.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible for any and all Subcontractors working under it and shall carry insurance for all Subcontractors or ensure that they are carrying it themselves so as to relieve the Owner of any and all liability to be covered by insurance.

ARTICLE 6: CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

Delete Paragraph 6.1.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Constructor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement."

6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

6.2.3 In the second sentence, strike the word "shall" and insert the word "may".

ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN THE WORK

(SEE ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN WORK IN THE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS)

7.1.3 Insert the following sentence at the end of the existing sentence: "Except as permitted in Section 7.3, a change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time shall be accomplished only by Change Order."

Add the following new Paragraphs:

7.1.4 A field directive or field order shall not be recognized as having any impact upon the Contract Sum or the Contract Time and the Contractor shall have no claim therefor unless it shall, prior to complying with same and in no event later than ten (10) working days from the date such direction or order was given, submit to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect for the Architect's and Construction Manager's evaluation and Owner's approval of its change proposal.

7.1.5 When submitting any proposal for Changes in the Work, the Contractor shall include and set forth in clear and precise detail breakdowns of labor and materials for all trades involved for the estimated impact on the construction schedule. If request, the Contractor shall furnish spreadsheets of any Subcontractors.

7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

Add the following new Paragraph 7.2.1 – Agreement on any Change Order shall constitute a final settlement of all matters relating to the change in the Work that is the subject of the Change Order, including, but not limited to, all direct and indirect costs associated with such change and any and all adjustments to the Contract Sum and the construction schedule, including the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8: TIME

8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

Add the following Paragraphs:

8.2.1.1 Refer to Specification Section SUMMARY OF WORK for Contract time requirements.

8.2.4 If the Work falls behind the Progress Schedule as submitted by the Contractor, the Contractor shall employ additional labor and/or equipment necessary to bring the Work into compliance with the Progress Schedule at no additional cost to the Owner.

8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSION OF TIME

8.3.1 Strike “arbitration” and insert “remedies at law or in equity”.

Add the following Paragraph:

8.3.2.1 The Contractor shall update the status of the suspension, delay, or interruption of the Work with each Application for Payment. (The Contractor shall report the termination of such cause immediately upon the termination thereof.) Failure to comply with this procedure shall constitute a waiver for any claim for adjustment of time or price based upon said cause.

Delete Paragraph 8.3.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

8.3.3 Except in the case of a suspension of the Work directed by the Owner, an extension of time under the provisions of Paragraph 8.3.1 shall be the Contractor’s sole remedy in the progress of the Work and there shall be no payment or compensation to the Contractor for any expense or damage resulting from the delay.

Add the following Paragraph:

8.3.4 By permitting the Contractor to work after the expired time for completion of the project, the Owner does not waive its rights under the Contract.

8.3.5 The parties agree that Paragraph 8.3.3 of the Supplementary General Conditions does not apply to the Construction Manager in the event of a delay caused by a party other than the Construction Manager.

ARTICLE 9: PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Add the following Paragraphs:

9.2.1 The Schedule of Values shall be submitted using AIA Document G702, Continuation Sheet to G703.

9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

Add the following Paragraph:

9.3.1.3 Application for Payment shall be submitted on AIA Document G702 “Application and Certificate for Payment”, supported by AIA Document G703 “Continuation Sheet”. Said Applications shall be fully executed and notarized.

Add the following Paragraphs:

9.3.4 Until Closeout Documents have been received and outstanding items completed the Owner will pay 95% (ninety-five percent) of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments.

9.3.5 The Contractor shall provide a current and updated Progress Schedule to the Architect with each Application for Payment. Failure to provide Schedule will be just cause for rejection of Application for Payment.

9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

Add the following to 9.5.1:

.8 failure to provide a current Progress Schedule;
.9 a lien or attachment is filed;
.10 failure to comply with mandatory requirements for maintaining Record Documents.
.11 reasonable evidence that the Work has not progressed as indicated on the Application for Payment; or
.12 otherwise is responsible for a substantial and material breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

Add the following Paragraph:

9.5.4 If the Contractor disputes any determination by the Construction Manager or the Architect made in accordance with the foregoing with regard to any Certificate of Payment, the Contractor nevertheless shall expeditiously continue to prosecute the Work.

9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

Delete Paragraph 9.6.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

9.6.1 After the Architect and the Construction Manager have approved and issued a Certificate for Payment, payment shall be made by the Owner within 30 days after Owner's receipt of the Certificate for Payment.

Add the following Paragraph:

9.6.2.1 Notwithstanding anything in Section 9.6.2 to the contrary, in the event the Construction Manager has reasonable cause to believe a Subcontractor is not being paid by the Contractor, the Construction Manager may elect to make any payment requested by the Contractor on behalf of a Subcontractor of any tier jointly payable to the Contractor and such Subcontractor, provided that in the event the Contractor disputes the sum due to the Subcontractor, Construction Manager shall only pay the sum not disputed by the Contractor, provided that the Contractor provides satisfactory assurance such as a bond to Owner with respect to payment of the disputed sum. The Contractor and such Subcontractor shall be responsible for the allocation and disbursement of funds included as part of any such joint payment. In no event shall any joint payment be construed to create any (i) contract between the Owner and a Subcontractor of any tier, (ii) obligations from the Owner to such Subcontractor, or (iii) rights in such Subcontractor against the Owner.

9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

In first sentence, strike the first reference to “seven” and insert “thirty (30)”. Also strike “binding dispute resolution” and insert “remedies at law or in equity” and add the following at the end of the Paragraph: “Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the Contractor shall not stop the Work during the pendency of a bona fide dispute between the Owner and the Contractor, provided any sums in dispute claimed by the Contractor are placed in escrow and Owner agrees to pay said disputed sum in accordance with the resolution of the dispute.

Add the following Paragraph:

9.7.1 If the Owner is entitled to reimbursement or payment from the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents, such payment shall be made promptly upon demand by the Owner. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Contract Documents to the contrary, if the Contractor fails to promptly make any payment due the Owner, or if the Owner incurs any costs and expenses to cure any default of the Contractor or to correct defective Work, the Owner shall have an absolute right to offset such amount against the Contract Sum and may, in the Owner’s sole discretion, elect either to (i) deduct an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled from any payment then or thereafter due the Contractor from the Owner, or (ii) issue a written notice to the Contractor reducing the Contract Sum by an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled.

9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

9.8.5 In the second sentence, strike “shall” and insert “may”.

ARTICLE 10: PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

Add the following Paragraphs:

10.1.1 Each Contractor shall develop a safety program in accordance with the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. A copy of said plan shall be furnished to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect prior to the commencement of that Contractor’s Work.

10.1.2 Each Contractor shall appoint a Safety Representative. Safety Representatives shall be someone who is on site on a full time basis. If deemed necessary by the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect, Contractor Safety meetings will be scheduled. The attendance of all Safety Representatives will be required. Minutes will be recorded of said meetings by the Contractor and will be distributed to all parties as well as posted in all job offices/trailers etc.

10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

Add the following Paragraph:

10.2.4.1 As required in the Hazardous Chemical Act of June 1984, all vendors supplying any material that may be defined as hazardous must provide Material Safety Data Sheets for those products. Any chemical product should be considered hazardous if it has a caution warning on the label relating to a potential physical or health hazard, if it is known to be present in the work place, and if employees may be exposed under normal conditions or in foreseeable emergency situations. Material Safety Data Sheets shall be provided directly to the Owner, along with the shipping slips that include those products.

10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

Delete Paragraph 10.3.3 in its entirety.

Delete Paragraphs 10.3.6 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 11: INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

11.1.4 Strike "the Owner" immediately following "(1)" and strike "and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations."

Add the following Paragraph:

11.1.5 If the Contractor fails to purchase or maintain or require to be purchased or maintained the liability insurance specified in the Contract Documents, the Owner may (but shall not be obligated to) purchase such insurance on the Contractor's behalf and shall be entitled to be repaid for any premiums paid therefor by Contractor in the manner set forth in Section 2.4 and/or as provided in Section 9.7.2, at Owner's election.

11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

Delete Paragraph 11.2 in its entirety.

11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE

Delete Paragraph 11.3 and its subparagraphs in their entirety and replace with the following:

11.3 The Owner will not provide Builder's All Risk Insurance for the Project. The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall provide property coverage for their tools and equipment, as necessary. Any mandatory deductible required by the Contractor's Insurance shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

11.4.1 Add the following sentence: "The bonds will conform to those forms approved by the Office of Management and Budget."

Add the following new Paragraph:

11.4.3 If any Surety hereunder makes any assignment for the benefit of creditors, or commits any act of bankruptcy, or is declared bankrupt, or files a voluntary petition in bankruptcy, or in the reasonable opinion of the Owner is insolvent, the Contractor shall immediately furnish and maintain another Surety in accordance with the provisions of this Section 11.4 satisfactory to the Owner.

ARTICLE 12: UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12.2.2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

12.2.2 Add the following sentence at the end of the existing paragraph:

If prior to the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor, a subcontractor or anyone for whom either is responsible uses or damages any portion of the Work, including, without limitation, mechanical, electrical, plumbing and other building systems, machinery, equipment or other mechanical device, the Contractor shall cause such item to be restored to "like new" condition at no expense to the Owner.

Add the following Paragraph:

12.2.2.1.1 At any time during the progress of the Work, or in any case where the nature of the defects will be such that it is not expedient to have corrected, the Owner, at its option, will have the right to deduct such sum, or sums, of money from the amount of the Contract as determined by the Architect in consultation with the Construction Manager and adjust the difference in value between the defective work and that required under Contract including any damage to the structure.

12.2.2.2 Strike "one" and insert "two".

12.2.2.3 Strike "one" and insert "two".

12.2.5 In second sentence, strike "one" and insert "two".

ARTICLE 13: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1 GOVERNING LAW

Strike "except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4."

Insert "except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of dispute resolution, the Delaware Arbitration Act, 10 Del. C. §5701, shall govern Section 15.4."

13.6 INTEREST

Strike "the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located." Insert "30 days of presentment of the authorized Certificate of Payment at the annual rate of 12% or 1% per month.

13.7 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

Strike the last sentence.

Add the following Paragraph:

13.8 CONFLICTS WITH FEDERAL STATUTES OR REGULATIONS

13.8.1 If any provision, specifications or requirement of the Contract Documents conflict or is inconsistent with any statute, law or regulation of the government of the United State of America, the Contractor shall notify the Architect, Construction Manager and Owner immediately upon discovery.

Add the following Paragraph:

13.9 "GENERAL PROVISIONS – All personal pronouns used in this Contract, whether used in the masculine, feminine, or neuter gender, shall include all other genders; and the singular shall include the plural and vice versa. Titles of articles, Sections and Sections are for convenience only and neither limit nor amplify the provisions of this Contract in itself. The use herein of the word "including", when following any general statement, term, or matter, shall not be construed to limit such statement, term, or matter to the specific items or matters set forth immediately following such word or to similar items or matters, whether or not non-limiting language (such words as "without limitation", or "but not limited to", or words of similar import) is used with reference thereto, but rather shall be deemed to refer to all other items or matters that could reasonably fall within the broadest possible scope of such general statement, term or matter.

Wherever possible, each provision of this Agreement shall be interpreted in a manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law. If, however, any provision of this Agreement, or portion thereof, is prohibited by law or found invalid under any law, only such provision or portion thereof shall be ineffective, without in any manner invalidating or affecting the remaining provisions of this Agreement or valid portions of such provision, which are hereby deemed severable.

Each party hereto agrees to do all acts and things and to make, execute and deliver such written instruments, as shall from time to time be reasonably required to carry out the terms and provisions of the Contract Documents.

Any specific requirement in this Contract that the responsibilities or obligations of the Contractor also apply to a Subcontractor is added for emphasis and is also hereby deemed to include a Subcontractor of any tier. The omission of a reference to a Subcontractor in connection with any of the Contractor's responsibilities or obligations shall not be construed to diminish, abrogate, or limit any responsibilities or obligations of a subcontractor of any tier under the Contract Documents or the applicable subcontract.

Contractor makes the following representations:

1. Contractor has familiarized itself with the nature and extent of the Contract Documents, Work, locality, local conditions, and with Federal, State and Local Laws, ordinances, rules and regulations that may in any manner effect costs, progress or performance of the Work.

2. Contractor has made examinations, investigations, tests and studies at the project site, as he deems necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price and within the Contract Time. Contractor has correlated the results of all such observations, examinations, tests, reports and data with the terms and conditions of the other Contract Documents.

3. Contractor has given the Architect written notice of all conflicts, errors or discrepancies that he has discovered in the Contract Documents and the written resolution thereof by the Architect is acceptable to the Contractor."

ARTICLE 14: TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

Add the following additional Paragraphs to 14.1.1:

.5 disregards the instruction of the Construction Manager or Architect when such instructions are based on the requirements of the Contract Documents.

.6 fails to furnish the Owner and Construction Manager with assurances satisfactory to the Owner and Construction Manager evidencing the Contractor's ability to complete the Work in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

.7 fails or neglects to progress work in such a manner to reasonably assure completion of the Work within the Contract Time or in accordance with the Construction Schedule.

.8 purposefully engages in a strike or work stoppage, or is in any way responsible for hindering or delaying the work of other trades, or ceases to work due to picketing or labor disputes of any kind.

14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

Delete Paragraph 14.4.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and cost incurred by reason of such termination along with reasonable overhead.

ARTICLE 15: CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

Delete Paragraph 15.1.6 and its subparagraphs in their entirety.

15.2 INITIAL DECISION

Delete Paragraph 15.2.5 in its entirety and replace with the following:

15.2.5 The Architect will approve or reject Claims by written decision, which shall state the reasons therefore and shall notify the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The approval or rejection of a Claim by the Architect shall be subject to mediation and other remedies at law or in equity.

Delete Paragraph 15.2.6 and its subparagraphs in their entirety.

15.3 MEDIATION

15.3.1 Strike "binding dispute resolution" and insert "any or all remedies at law or in equity".

15.3.2 In the first sentence, delete "administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedure in effect on the date of the Agreement,". Also strike "binding dispute resolution" and insert "remedies at law and in equity".

15.4 ARBITRATION

Delete Paragraph 15.4 and its subparagraphs in their entirety.

END OF SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

SECTION 007343 – WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS

1. SUMMARY

A. In accordance with Delaware Code, Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6912, all laborers and mechanics of the Contractor and all subcontractors employed to perform work directly upon the site of the work shall be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account the full amounts accrued at the time of payment computed at wage rates not less than those determined by the Division of Industrial Affairs, Department of Labor, State of Delaware, as the prevailing rates in this area.

B. This approved scale of wages must be posted by the Contractor in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of the work.

C. It is further stipulated that there may be withheld from the Contractor such accrued payment as may be considered necessary by the contracting officer to pay laborers and mechanics employed by the Contractor or any subcontractors on the work the difference between the rates of wages required and the rate of wages received by such laborers and mechanics and not refunded to the Contractor, subcontractor or their agents.

D. Where wage rates are published in this Manual they are issued by the State Department of Labor on the date indicated and are included for the convenience of Bidders. The Owner, the Architect, and the Construction Manager, accept no responsibility for the accuracy or applicability of any rates included herein. The actual wage rate determinations which will apply to the work will be those in effect on the first day of public advertisement for bids as determined by the State Department of Labor. It will be the responsibility of each bidder to contact the State Department of Labor and to incorporate these rates in his bid.

E. "In accordance with Delaware Code, Title 29, Section 6912, as amended July 5, 1994, contractors shall furnish sworn payroll information to the Department of Labor on a weekly basis for each contract which exceeds $15,000 for renovation work and $100,000 for new construction. The construction contract amount is based on a cumulative total of all contracts bid for a specific project. Payroll forms for submission may be obtained from the Department of Labor."

1. A Payroll Report, available from the Department of Labor is to be used to provide this information.

F. A copy of the Prevailing Wages for the project is attached hereto.

END OF SECTION

STATE OF DELAWARE
DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
DIVISION OF INDUSTRIAL AFFAIRS
OFFICE OF LABOR LAW ENFORCEMENT
PHONE: (302) 451-3423

Mailing Address:
225 CORPORATE BOULEVARD
SUITE 104
NEWARK, DE 19702

Located at:
225 CORPORATE BOULEVARD
SUITE 104
NEWARK, DE 19702

PREVAILING WAGES FOR **BUILDING CONSTRUCTION** EFFECTIVE MARCH 15, 2016

CLASSIFICATION	NEW CASTLE	KENT	SUSSEX
ASBESTOS WORKERS	22.58	27.81	40.47
BOILERMAKERS	67.59	34.29	50.41
BRICKLAYERS	50.49	50.49	50.49
CARPENTERS	52.81	52.81	41.97
CEMENT FINISHERS	70.82	30.05	21.89
ELECTRICAL LINE WORKERS	44.90	38.50	29.36
ELECTRICIANS	65.10	65.10	65.10
ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTORS	83.06	63.69	31.54
GLAZIERS	69.30	69.30	55.95
INSULATORS	54.38	54.38	54.38
IRON WORKERS	61.20	61.20	61.20
LABORERS	43.60	43.60	43.60
MILLWRIGHTS	66.83	66.83	53.40
PAINTERS	46.72	46.72	46.72
PILEDRIVERS	72.97	38.86	31.43
PLASTERERS	29.47	29.47	21.84
PLUMBERS/PIPEFITTERS/STEAMFITTERS	65.95	50.85	55.34
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS	61.36	61.36	43.28
ROOFERS-COMPOSITION	23.49	23.40	20.87
ROOFERS-SHINGLE/SLATE/TILE	18.16	18.07	16.98
SHEET METAL WORKERS	65.14	65.14	65.14
SOFT FLOOR LAYERS	49.77	49.77	49.77
SPRINKLER FITTERS	54.57	54.57	54.57
TERRAZZO/MARBLE/TILE FNRS	55.72	55.72	46.92
TERRAZZO/MARBLE/TILE STRS	63.98	63.98	54.33
TRUCK DRIVERS	28.39	27.10	20.68

CERTIFIED: 12/20/2016 BY: for
ADMINISTRATOR, OFFICE OF LABOR LAW ENFORCEMENT

NOTE: THESE RATES ARE PROMULGATED AND ENFORCED PURSUANT TO THE PREVAILING WAGE REGULATIONS ADOPTED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR ON APRIL 3, 1992.

CLASSIFICATIONS OF WORKERS ARE DETERMINED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR. FOR ASSISTANCE IN CLASSIFYING WORKERS, OR FOR A COPY OF THE REGULATIONS OR CLASSIFICATIONS, PHONE (302) 451-3423.

NON-REGISTERED APPRENTICES MUST BE PAID THE MECHANIC'S RATE.

PROJECT: Highlands Elementary School , New Castle County

SECTION 008114 – DRUG TESTING FORMS

1. SUMMARY

   A. Pursuant to 4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds submit Testing Report Forms to the Owner no less than quarterly. See the form attached hereto.

   B. The Contractor will notify the Owner in writing of any positive results of random drug testing. See the form attached hereto. The results must be reported to the Owner within 24 hours of receipt of the test results.

EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING REPORT FORM
Period Ending:_____

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds submit Testing Report Forms to the Owner no less than quarterly.

Project Number: _____

Project Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____

_____

_____

Number of employees who worked on the jobsite during the report period:_____

Number of employees subject to random testing during the report period:_____

Number of Negative Results_____Number of Positive Results _____

Action taken on employee(s) in response to a failed or positive random test:

_____

_____

_____

Authorized Representative of Contractor/Subcontractor: _____
(typed or printed)

Authorized Representative of Contractor/Subcontractor: _____
(signature)

Date: _____

EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING
REPORT OF POSITIVE RESULTS

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds to notify the Owner in writing of a positive random drug test.

Project Number: _____

Project Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____

_____

_____

Name of employee with positive test result: _____

Last 4 digits of employee SSN: _____

Date test results received: _____

Action taken on employee in response to a positive test result:

_____

_____

_____

Authorized Representative of Contractor/Subcontractor: _____
(typed or printed)

Authorized Representative of Contractor/Subcontractor: _____
(signature)

Date: _____

This form shall be sent by mail to the Owner within 24 hours of receipt of test results.

Enclose this test results form in a sealed envelope with the notation "Drug Testing Form – DO NOT OPEN" on the face thereof and place in a separate mailing envelope.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 011100 - SUMMARY OF WORK

1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Sections, apply to work of this Section.

2. CONTRACTS

A. The work will be performed under separate prime contracts managed by the Construction Manager.

3. ALTERATIONS & COORDINATION

A. Contractor shall be responsible to coordinate their work with the work of others, including, but not limited to, the preparation of general coordination drawings, diagrams and schedules, and control of site utilization, from the beginning of activity, through project close-out and warranty periods.

4. KNOWLEDGE OF CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor and his Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material men shall consult in detail the Contract Documents for instructions and requirements pertaining to the Work, and at his and their cost, shall provide all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to furnish, install and complete the work in strict conformance with all provisions thereof.

B. The Contractor will be held to have examined the site of the Work prior to submitting his proposal and informed himself, his Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material men of all existing conditions affecting the execution of the Work.

C. The Contractor will be held to have examined the Contract Documents and modifications thereto, as they may affect subdivisions of the Work and informed himself, his Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material men of all conditions thereof affecting the execution of the Work.

D. The Scope of Work for the Contract is not necessarily limited to the description of each section of the Specifications and the illustrations shown on the Drawings. Include all minor items not expressly indicated in the Contract Documents, or as might be found necessary as a result of field conditions, in order to complete the Work as it is intended, without any gaps between the various subdivisions of work.

E. The Contractor will be held to be thoroughly familiar with all conditions affecting labor in the area of the Project including, but not limited to, Unions, incentive pay, procurements, living, parking and commuting conditions and to have informed his

Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors thereof.

5. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS INFORMATION

A. The Contract Documents are prepared in accordance with available information as to existing conditions and locations. If, during construction, conditions are revealed at variance with the Contract Documents, notify the Construction Manager immediately, but no more than three (3) days from the day the variance is first known. Failure to give timely notice shall operate to waive any claim Contractor might otherwise have for an adjustment to Contract Time or Sum as a consequence of such variance.

B. The Specifications determine the kinds and methods of installation of the various materials, the Drawings establish the quantities, dimensions and details of materials, the schedules on the Drawings give the location, type and extent of the materials.

C. Dimensions given on the Drawings govern scale measurements and large scale drawings govern small scale drawings, except as to anything omitted unless such omission is expressly noted on the large scale drawings.

D. The techniques or methods of specifying to record requirements varies throughout text, and may include “prescriptive”, “open generic/descriptive”, “compliance with standards”, “performance”, “proprietary”, or a combination of these. The methods used for specifying one unit of work has no bearing on requirements for another unit of work.

E. Whenever a material, article or piece of equipment is referred to in the singular number in the Contract Documents, it shall be the same as referring to it in the plural. As many such materials, articles or pieces of equipment shall be provided as are required to complete the Work.

F. Whenever a material, article or piece of equipment is specified by reference to a governmental, trade association of similar standard, it shall comply with the requirements of the latest publication thereof and amendments thereto in effect on the bid date.

G. In addition to the requirements of the Contract Documents, Contractor’s work shall also comply with applicable standards of the construction industry and those industry standards are made a part of Contract Documents by reference, as if copied directly into Contract Documents, or as if published copies were bound herein.

H. Where compliance with two (2) or more industry standards, contract requirements, or sets of requirements is specified, and overlapping of those different standards or requirements establishes different or conflicting minimums or levels of quality, then the most stringent requirements, which are generally recognized to be also the most costly, is intended and will be enforced, unless specifically detailed language written into the Contract Documents clearly indicates that a less stringent requirement is to be fulfilled.

Refer apparently equal but different requirements, and uncertainties as to which level of quality is more stringent, to Architect for decision before proceeding.

I. Reference standards referenced directly in Contract Documents or by governing regulations have precedence over non-reference standards which are recognized in industry for applicability of work.

J. Contractor's bid is based on the complete set of Contract Documents including documents not specifically issued as part of the bid pack but referenced in same.

6. SCOPE OF WORK/GENERAL INFORMATION

A. A Scope of Work for each contract to be awarded on the project follows in this section. When a Contract has been awarded to a Contractor, the successful Contractor will be listed after the title of the Contract. When no Contract has yet been awarded, no Contractor's name will be listed. Previous Scopes of Work include addendum changes.

B. Contractor is responsible for performing the work listed in the Summary of Work for his contract. Contractor is also responsible for knowing the work that has been assigned to preceding contracts. No additional compensation or extension of time will be allowed a Contractor due to his ignorance of the work assigned to his Contract or to other contracts which may affect his work. The Contractor is responsible, however, for all items which are covered in the Specifications and Drawings relating to their Contract if not specifically mentioned in the Summary of Work.

C. The Construction Manager will provide on-site a source for temporary electric, temporary water and portable sanitation facilities only. It is each Contractor's responsibility to make the necessary connections, including all material for temporary electric and water. Please note that utility charges for office trailers will be the responsibility of the individual Contractors.

D. A dumpster will be provided on site for free use by Contractors to dispose of non-hazardous, common, work-related refuse. Clean-up is the responsibility of each Contractor. Clean up shall be performed on a daily basis. Contractors not complying will be advised in writing and back charged for all costs associated with the cleanup of their work.

E. Contractors are reminded that there are limited storage areas available on site. Off-site storage will be the responsibility of each individual Contractor.

F. Office trailer permits off site will be the responsibility of each individual Contractor. On site Contractor's field offices, one (1) per Contractor, if required, will be located as directed by the Construction Manager.

G. Contractor will be prepared to discuss and submit a detailed project schedule seven (7)

days after receipt of Notice to Proceed and to begin its submittal process. The Project Schedule is an integral part of this contract. Certain construction sequences and priorities must take place in order to meet the target dates. Concentrated work periods will occur and each Contractor is responsible to staff the project as required by the current Construction Schedule or as directed by the Construction Manager. Contractor will cooperate with the Construction Manager in planning and meeting the required sequences of work and Project Schedule as periodically updated by the Construction Manager.

H. All bids must include insurance limits in accordance with Article 11 of the Section 007300 SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS.

I. Hoisting, scaffolding and material handling is the responsibility of each Contractor, unless otherwise noted.

J. Contractor will be responsible for layout of its own work. The Construction Manager will provide benchmark and layout of the building line.

K. Contractor will be responsible to keep clean public roadways soiled by construction traffic on a daily basis. If cleaning is not done, the Construction Manager may perform the cleaning on an overtime basis and backcharge the Contractor responsible.

L. Contractor Scopes of Work and Schedule are interrelated. Familiarity with each is required.

M. The Construction Manager will provide testing services for soil, concrete and steel. Other testing as required by the Contract Documents will be in accordance with the technical specifications and/or the individual scope of work. Refer to Specification Section 004500 - QUALITY CONTROL.

N. Safety is the responsibility of each individual Contractor. The project will be governed under the guidelines of OSHA.

O. Inter-Contractor shop drawing distribution will be performed by the Construction Manager. Contractor is individually responsible for either coordinating his work with these distributed drawings or notifying the Construction Manager, in writing, of any discrepancies.

P. Coordination with other trades will be required. The Contractor will be required to attend periodic coordination meetings with other trades where requirements, conflicts and coordination issues will be discussed and resolved. Attendance when requested will be mandatory. If inter-Contractor coordination is not satisfactorily performed, the conflicting Contractors shall mutually share the cost to relocate and/or reinstall their work.

Q. Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Construction Manager prior to the submission of their first invoice for approval [on AIA G702/CMa, Application for Payment and G703, Continuation Sheet.] [Through Building Blok.]

R. Contractor is expected to review and coordinate its Work with the complete set of Contract Documents, including all items noted as by his trade whether or not shown on that particular set of drawings. Documents are available at the site for review.

S. Contractor is responsible for obtaining all necessary permits required for his work, including street permits. Unless otherwise noted, building permit shall be secured by the Construction Manager. Any subcontractor who will be restricting access to street, right of way or adjacent property must notify the Construction Manager 48 hours in advance.

T. Contractor's License: Submit a copy of all business licenses required by local and state agencies.

U. Contractor shall absorb, without additional compensation, any and all costs of working beyond normal hours to maintain job progress in accordance with the current construction schedule.

V. No asbestos or PCB's in or on any material or equipment will be accepted or allowed on this project. All hazardous materials will be treated in accordance with all State and Federal regulations.

W. Daily cleanup of the work is the responsibility of each individual Contractor which includes broom cleaning of their debris as required. Contractor will be individually back charged by the Construction Manager for clean up not satisfactorily performed by the Contractor.

X. In the event asbestos is uncovered, the Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager of the areas requiring removal of asbestos. The Construction Manager shall then coordinate the removal with the Owner.

Y. This project is to be constructed adjacent to and in existing buildings. Contractor shall exercise all due precautions to minimize noise, air pollution and any other construction hazards which in any way would cause discomfort or danger to the occupants of the existing building in the area.

Z. Existing mechanical, electrical, plumbing, sprinkler, fire alarm, etc. systems will be shut off and locked out by the Owner as required by the Work. Tie-in's and modifications to those systems will be performed by the specific Contractor associated with the work as indicated in the Contract Documents. Re-energizing and re-startup of all systems should be performed by the Owner.

AA. The Safety Cable System shall not be altered or removed without a written request

submitted to the Project Manager with a copy to the Field Manager. It shall be the responsibility of each and every Contractor that is removing or altering the Safety Cable System to maintain the fall protection safety provided by the safety cable and not leave the area unprotected. Each and every Contractor shall be responsible to re-install the Safety Cable System immediately after work is completed. Each and every Contractor shall be responsible to re-install the Safety Cable System in accordance to OSHA standards.

AB. Normal work hours for this project are from 7:00 a.m. to 3:30 p.m. Any work to be performed outside of these hours must receive prior approval from the Construction Manager. Requests to work beyond normal work hours shall be submitted at least 48 hours prior.

AC. Contractor is responsible for having a competent project superintendent/foreman on-site during all work performed under its contract.

AD. In the event the Contractor has non-English speaking employees or subcontractors on the project, they shall have a superintendent or foreman on site, at all times, who speaks English and can communicate with Contractor's employees. Should the Contractor fail to meet this requirement, at any time, Construction Manager may direct all Work to stop until the proper supervision is on site. The Contractor will be responsible for maintaining the project work schedule and make up at its own expense, any delay to the Schedule resulting from the work stoppage.

AE. Punch List Procedures: Contractor shall be given a copy of the punch list with his appropriate work identified. Contractor shall have nine (9) calendar work days to complete its punch list work. On the 10th day or as determined by the Construction Manager, the Construction Manager shall employ other contractors, as required, to complete any incomplete punch list work and retain from the appropriate Contractors retainage all costs incurred.

AF. Contractor shall provide the necessary safety barricades and railings required to complete their work and comply with all OSHA, local code and contract specifications.

AG. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary protection to ensure that no damages occur to existing or new finishes, building components, materials, equipment, etc. In addition, provide all approved signage and safety devices applicable to the referenced temporary protection. An approved temporary protection plan will be required before the initial start of the work.

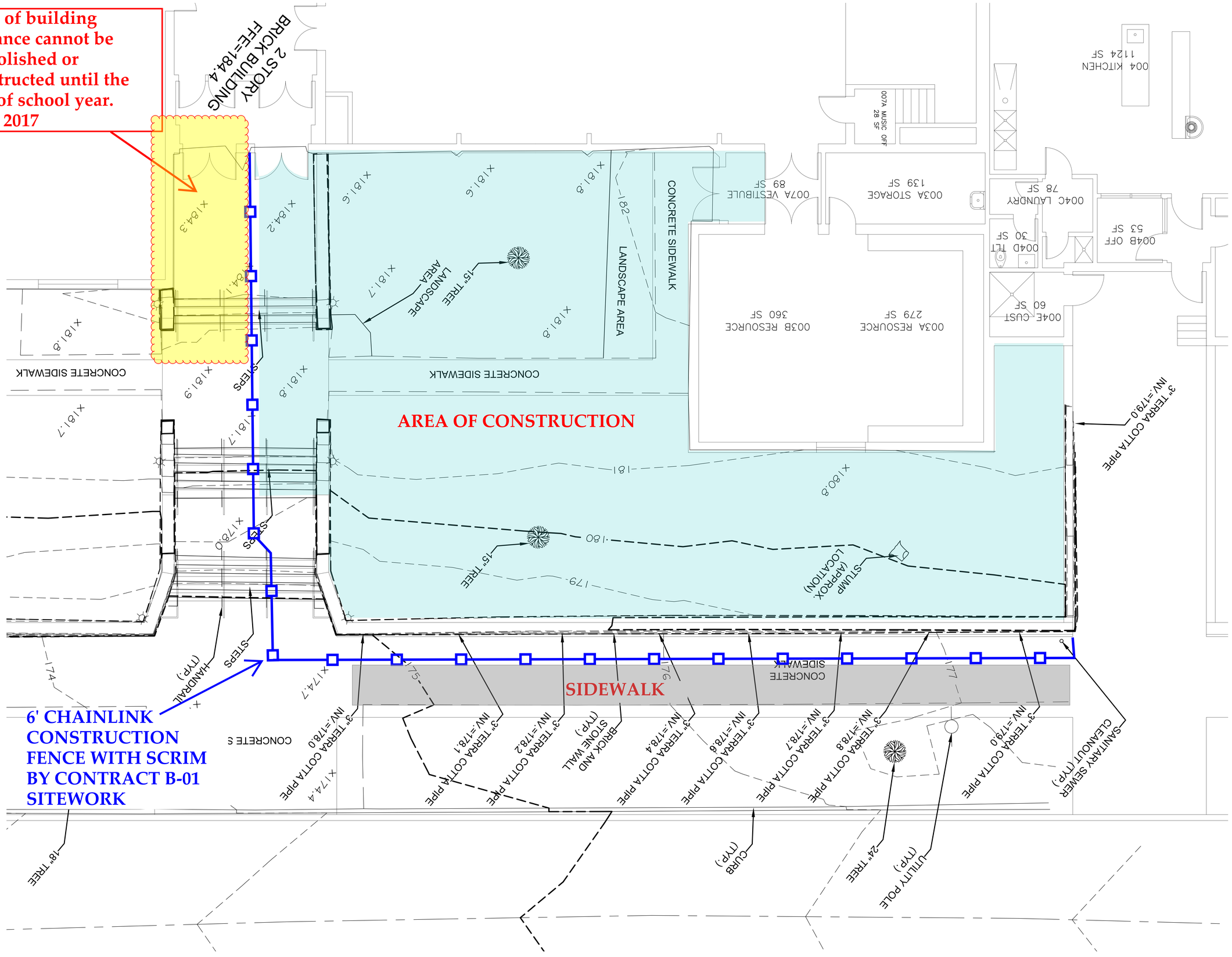
AH. Each individual Contractor will provide fine cleanup on a daily basis. Fine cleaning will be defined as those means/methods utilized to ensure that all odors, dust, and debris will be non-existent within the project area at the end of each workday. In addition, means and methods shall be utilized that prevent the migration of odors, dust, debris, and excessive noise from migrating into non-working areas. An approved cleanup plan will

be required before the initial start of the work. The construction manager reserves the right to stop the work, or any portion thereof, upon failure to provide the required cleaning. Contractors will be individually back charged by the Construction Manager for cleanup not satisfactorily performed by the Contractor.

AI. The building will be occupied during construction. Contractor must provide Exhaust Purifiers / Scrubbers when any equipment produces airborne contaminants and will be used in an enclosed building. The Contractor shall verify air quality by the use of air monitoring equipment and document such verified air quality on the daily report. The monitoring equipment shall, at a minimum, be designed with an auditory alarm and shall provide continuous monitoring of these four gases: Oxygen, Hydrogen Sulfide, Carbon Monoxide and Combustible gases.

AJ. Contractors are advised that work areas will not be completely cleared of furniture and equipment. Contractors will have to work around existing furniture and equipment.

AK. Liquidated Damages: Contractors are responsible to provide sufficient manpower and equipment and materials to complete work as shown in the project schedule. Any delays in completing a phase of work due to issues caused by a contractor will be subject to a penalty of $1,000 per calendar day that the work is not completed following the scheduled completion date.



1 / 1.2 EXISTING LINES AND GRADES PLAN

SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

EDiS
SK-1

THE RECEIVER OF THESE, PARS BY HARD COPY OR ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION BY USE THEREOF UNDERSTANDS AND AGREES AS FOLLOWS: • THE ELECTRONIC DATA TRANSMITTED ("DATA") MAY BE ALTERED DURING TRANSIT AND TRANSLATION. • JACO CORPORATION DO NOT WARRANT OR MAKE ANY REPRESENTATIONS WITH RESPECT TO THE ACCURACY OF THE DATA. • THE RECEIVER WARRANTS THAT IT WILL NOT REPRODUCE OR OTHERWISE MAKE USE OF THE DATA OR PLANS IN ANY ENDEAVOR NOT RESPECTED HEREIN TO THE PROJECT FOR WHICH IT WAS TRANSMITTED. • THE RECEIVER SHALL MAKE NO CLAIM AGAINST JACO CORPORATION WITH RESPECT TO ANY ERRORS OR OMISSIONS IN THE DATA. • THE RECEIVER AGREES TO THE FOLLOWING: • THE ELECTRONIC DATA TRANSMITTED ("DATA") MAY BE ALTERED DURING TRANSIT AND TRANSLATION. • JACO CORPORATION DO NOT WARRANT OR MAKE ANY REPRESENTATIONS WITH RESPECT TO THE ACCURACY OF THE DATA. • THE RECEIVER WARRANTS THAT IT WILL NOT REPRODUCE OR OTHERWISE MAKE USE OF THE DATA OR PLANS IN ANY ENDEAVOR NOT RESPECTED HEREIN TO THE PROJECT FOR WHICH IT WAS TRANSMITTED. • THE RECEIVER SHALL MAKE NO CLAIM AGAINST JACO CORPORATION WITH RESPECT TO ANY ERRORS OR OMISSIONS IN THE DATA. • THE RECEIVER AGREES TO THE FOLLOWING: • THE ELECTRONIC DATA TRANSMITTED ("DATA") MAY BE ALTERED DURING TRANSIT AND TRANSLATION. • JACO CORPORATION DO NOT WARRANT OR MAKE ANY REPRESENTATIONS WITH RESPECT TO THE ACCURACY OF THE DATA. • THE RECEIVER WARRANTS THAT IT WILL NOT REPRODUCE OR OTHERWISE MAKE USE OF THE DATA OR PLANS IN ANY ENDEAVOR NOT RESPECTED HEREIN TO THE PROJECT FOR WHICH IT WAS TRANSMITTED. • THE RECEIVER SHALL MAKE NO CLAIM AGAINST JACO CORPORATION WITH RESPECT TO ANY ERRORS OR OMISSIONS IN THE DATA.

1/17/2017 11:58 AM

CONTRACT NO. B-01 – SITEWORK

A. Work included in this contract consists of, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for:

- Technical Specification Sections:

Division 0	Bidding and Contract Requirements
Division 1	General Requirements
Section 024100	Demolition
Section 311000	Site Clearing
Section 312200	Grading
Section 312316	Excavation
Section 312323	Fill
Section 329219	Seeding

This contract also includes, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for the following:

1. Provide demolition, sitework, fill, topsoil, fine grading and seeding.

2. This Contractor shall visit the site of the proposed work, fully acquaint and familiarize themselves with the conditions as they exist and the character of the operations to be carried out under the proposed Contract, and make such investigation as they may see fit so that they shall fully understand the facilities, physical conditions and restrictions affecting the work under the Contract. Claims for additional compensation and/or extensions of time because of Contractor's failure to familiarize themselves with all conditions which might affect the work shall not be allowed.

3. A retaining wall borders the building footprint. Contractors are responsible for their own means & methods to load and remove equipment and material from the site. Contractors are responsible for protecting the existing sidewalks and retaining wall from damage when loading / removing equipment and material.

4. Provide layout of this contract work from a licensed surveyor.

5. Provide and maintain stabilized construction entrances. The Masonry contractor is responsible for removing the masonry wall and cap as indicated on Dwg. A2.1, Demolition Keynote D-01. This contractor shall excavate and remove soils from the sidewalk elevation to pad elevation, provide geo fabric and stone to create an 8'-0" wide by 15'-0"long entrance. Contractor will remove and dispose of the geo fabric and stone upon completion of the project or directed by the Construction Manager.

6. Clearing, grubbing and removal of trees, roots and stumps. Backfill and tamp to grade

all holes left by the removal of trees, roots, stumps

7. Saw cutting and removal of concrete paving, concrete stairs and handrails etc. in the performance of work is this Contractor's responsibility.

8. Removal of the brick/stone wall adjacent to the main entrance in entirety. The existing stone caps shall be salvaged and returned to the Owner. Reference Demolition Keynote D-01 on Dwg. A2.1. The brick/stone opening for the new ramp off of the street will be removed by the Masonry Contractor.

9. This Contractor is responsible for Keynotes D-01, D-02, D-03, D-03A, D-06, and D-16 on Dwg A2.1.

10. Remove all concrete & debris from the handrails scheduled to be reused per D-03A and turn over to the Construction Manager for reinstallation by others.

11. Provide mulch silt logs after demolition of the stairs to prevent erosion.

12. Topsoil stripping and stockpiling shall be offsite as laydown area is limited.

13. All soils lying beneath the building area shall be completely removed until a firm and stable subgrade is encountered and verified. Once the subgrade is verified, the Sitework Contractor will import soil in accordance with the contract documents to bring the area beneath the building to an elevation that is 8-inches below finished floor elevation. The area will then be turned over to the Concrete Contractor who will be excavating and installing the foundations. It will be the responsibility of the Sitework Contractor to maintain all open excavations and dewater as specified until the excavation work is turned over to the Concrete Contractor. Once the Concrete Contractor has accepted this work it will be the responsibility of the Concrete Contractor to maintain and dewater all excavations until the concrete work is complete. The Concrete Contractor and the Sitework Contractor are to coordinate this procedure so that there are no additional costs to the Owner for additional excavation or concrete. Backfilling around the foundation walls, inside and outside, will be the responsibility of the Concrete Contractor.

14. This Contractor will hire a utility locating service to locate and mark all of the existing utilities within the limits of construction. The Contractor will hand dig test pits in order to locate existing utilities and structures that are within the limits of the new utility.

15. Provide perimeter protection of all excavated areas until suitably backfilled.

16. This Contractor shall clean public streets and sidewalks daily. This Contractor shall collect and remove from the site daily all rubbish, scrap and other debris resulting from its operations.

17. Include all costs for traffic maintenance, temporary signage, temporary barricades,

arrows, pedestrian protection, flagman, etc. required to complete the work.

18. Base bid shall include all standard dewatering measures; utilizing trenches, crocks, stone and portable pumping measures. This contractor to provide these measures as required to perform their work.

19. Removal of rock up to 1/3 cubic yard shall be included as part of base bid.

20. Furnish, install, maintain, and remove a 6′ high chain link construction fence with privacy screen for the duration of the project. The privacy screen will be installed on each individual panel to allow for removal / reconfiguration of the fence. The construction fence bases to be painted yellow or orange. Provide two access doors as directed by the Construction Manager. Reference EDiS SK-1 attached to the Summary of Work after page 011100-7.

21. Remove from site concrete slabs on grade, hot mix paving, retaining walls (concrete and masonry) in a legal manner.

22. This Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager immediately if hazardous materials (i.e. asbestos, lead, PCB's, etc.) are uncovered. At that time, all work in the affected area will be stopped until proper removal can be completed by others (i.e. hazardous material abatement contractor).

23. Temporary maintenance standby labor such as for temporary water, temporary power, temporary light and the like where required due to this Contractor's work is to be included within the Contract Price.

24. This Project is to be constructed adjacent to an existing occupied building, this Contractor shall exercise all due precautions to minimize noise, air pollution and any other construction hazards which in any way would cause discomfort or danger to the occupants of the existing buildings in the area.

25. All light, power, water and any other utilities, including special provisions for hookups to same for this Contractor's operations will be provided by this Contractor within the Contract Price and unit prices.

26. This Contractor shall comply with all Federal, State and local laws requiring noise control and hours which work is to be conducted. Mufflers, "whisperized" compressors, etc., shall be used as required for compliance with laws and ordinances throughout the course of the Work.

27. It is understood that all Work under this Contract shall be in strict accordance with the Building Code with the County, State and any other agency having jurisdiction. In the event of any conflict in any provisions of any regulatory agency and Contract Documents, the more stringent requirements shall apply.

28. This Contractor, in the performance of the Work, shall maintain all required means of egress from the existing buildings and alter such stairs, platforms and fire escapes as required satisfying all agencies having jurisdiction.

29. Provide planting soil mix in the planter boxes.

30. Provide topsoil.

31. Provide fine grading and seeding and the end of the project..

32. Provide specified warranties.

33. Rough grading for area defined on site drawings for building, lawn areas and walkways. Preparation of subgrade for building slabs, walks and pavements.

34. Furnish, install and maintain select fill under slab.

35. Proof rolling of limit of excavation.

36. Provide perimeter protection of all excavated areas until suitably backfilled.

37. Temporary water will be the responsibility of the individual Contractors. The Construction Manager will not provide this service..

38. Comebacks and out-of-sequence work will be required and as such should be included. A portion of the building entrance cannot be demolished or constructed until the end of the school year. Reference EDiS SK-1 attached to the Summary of Work after page 011100-7.

39. All guarantees and warranties to begin at the substantial completion of the entire project. Maintain equipment prior to substantial completion.

40. Provide in the base bid $15,000 allowance for work as directed by the Construction Manager.

CONTRACT NO. B-02 - CONCRETE

A. Work included in this contract consists of, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for:

- Technical Specification Sections:

Division 0	Bidding and Contract Requirements
Division 1	General Requirements
Section 024100	Demolition
Section 031000	Concrete Forming and Accessories
Section 032000	Concrete Reinforcing
Section 033000	Cast-in-Place Concrete
Section 072100	Thermal Insulation
Section 072500	Weather Barriers
Section 079005	Joint Sealers
Section 312200	Grading
Section 312316	Excavation
Section 312323	Fill
Section 321123	Aggregate Base Courses
Section 321313	Concrete Paving

This contract also includes, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for the following:

1. This Contractor shall visit the site of the proposed work, fully acquaint and familiarize themselves with the conditions as they exist and the character of the operations to be carried out under the proposed Contract, and make such investigation as they may see fit so that they shall fully understand the facilities, physical conditions and restrictions affecting the work under the Contract. Claims for additional compensation and/or extensions of time because of Contractor's failure to familiarize themselves with all conditions which might affect the work shall not be allowed.

2. A retaining wall borders the building footprint. Contractors are responsible for their own means & methods to load and remove equipment and material from the site. Contractors are responsible for protecting the existing sidewalks and retaining wall from damage when loading / removing equipment and material

3. Provide concrete foundations, wall & stepped footings, piers, slabs-on-grade, steps, ramps, sidewalks, planters and all reinforcing steel.

4. Provide concrete foundations which are doweled into the existing building foundations at the new additions. Underpinning and shoring of the existing foundations is the responsibility of this contractor.

5. This Contractor will be responsible for laying out all concrete work as shown on the structural and architectural drawings.

6. This Contractor to furnish and install reinforcing steel, admixtures, curing compound, sealers as required in the Contract Documents.

7. Provide perimeter insulation below grade at all foundation walls.

8. Provide underslab vapor barrier, insulation, reglets, waterstops, control and construction joints (including required caulking at control and construction joints).

9. Provide drainage board and waterproof membrane.

10. Provide geotextile fabric wrapping, sandy soil mix and gravel.

11. Placement of related items furnished under other Specification Sections.

12. Anchor bolts and leveling plates to be installed by this Contractor and furnished by the Structural Steel contractor. Installation within required tolerances. Anchor bolt assemblies to be placed with templates only. Contractor shall supply as-built drawings to steel erector for coordination prior to steel placement.

13. All blockouts and embedments required by plans and specifications.

14. This Contractor to install all sleeves provided by others for the drain pipe or incoming utilities at new concrete perimeter / planter walls.

15. This Contractor is responsible for grouting all structural steel base or leveling plates.

16. Include all weather, frost protection, hot weather concreting, temporary barriers, and enclosures as required. This Subcontractor is also responsible for the premiums required for hot water, heated aggregate and admixtures for cold weather concrete.

17. Furnish, install and maintain stone underslab. The Sitework Contractor will bring the area beneath the addition to an elevation that is 8″ below finished floor elevation. The area will then be turned over to the Concrete Contractor who will be excavating and installing the foundations. Backfilling around the foundation walls, inside and outside, will be the responsibility of the Concrete Contractor. The Concrete Contractor will also be responsible for additional excavation and backfilling within the building as may be required to accommodate the stairs, sloped floors, varying slab thicknesses, depressed slabs and grade changes. Close coordination with the Sitework, Masonry, Mechanical and Electrical Contractors is required.

18. The Concrete Contractor will be responsible to maintain all open excavations which they

created and dewater as specified until the excavations are accepted by the Masonry Contractor. The Masonry Contractor will be responsible to maintain and dewater all excavations until the masonry work is complete. Once the masonry work is complete the areas will be turned over to the Concrete Contractor who will be responsible to maintain and dewater all excavations until the areas are properly backfilled and final acceptance. The Concrete Contractor and the Masonry Contractor are to coordinate this procedure so that there are no additional costs to the Owner for additional excavation or concrete.

19. Provide and maintain perimeter fall protection at excavated area per OSHA standards.

20. Provide certified anchor bolt verification drawings to the Construction Manager for review prior to steel erection.

21. All concrete testing will be completed by the Construction Manager; however, it will be the responsibility of this Contractor to furnish all samples.

22. Provide off-site disposal of all excess or unsuitable excavated materials.

23. Provide concrete wash out area and removal at the end of this contractors work.

24. Provide specified sloping for sidewalks.

25. This Contractor shall include the finishing of concrete slabs around all floor penetrations throughout the floor slab areas. These penetrations will consist of electrical boxes, stubbed conduits, mechanical piping and electrical and technology conduit stubs, etc.

26. This Contractor shall provide written documentation that all concrete slabs are within the tolerance required by the contract documents. Testing and analysis to be paid for by this Contractor.

27. Provide foundation damp-proofing of concrete exterior surfaces below grade foundation walls. Reference Construction Keynote C-04.

28. Provide and maintain perimeter fall protection at excavated area per OSHA standards.

29. Parge all exposed surfaces at the new concrete retaining wall and concrete foundation walls.

30. This contractor is to provide 4 test pits down to the depth of foundations at the direction of the construction manager.

31. Backfilling as detailed below is the responsibility of this Contractor. Soil types shall be in accordance with Del Dot standard specifications.

    a. It is the intent to use on site material and not imported fill. The use of this onsite

material shall conform with the compaction requirements as specified on Civil drawings and in Specification Section 31 23 23. If the onsite material does not meet those requirements or if there is insufficient on site material available, this contractor shall import at no additional expense to the project sufficient material to complete the work.

32. Provide in the base bid $20,000 allowance for work as directed by the Construction Manager.

33. Comebacks and out-of-sequence work will be required and as such should be included. A portion of the building entrance cannot be demolished or constructed until the end of the school year. Reference EDiS SK-1 attached to the Summary of Work after page 011100-7.

34. All guarantees and warranties to begin at the substantial completion of the entire project. Maintain equipment prior to substantial completion.

35. Provide pricing per Alternates Section 012300.

CONTRACT NO. B-03 - MASONRY

A. Work included in this contract consists of, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for:

- Technical Specification Sections:

Division 0	Bidding and Contract Requirements
Division 1	General Requirements
Section 024100	Demolition
Section 040511	Masonry Mortaring and Grouting
Section 042000	Unit Masonry
Section 044301	Stone Masonry Veneer
Section 047200	Cast Stone Masonry
Section 072100	Thermal Insulation
Section 072500	Weather Barriers
Section 076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
Section 078400	Firestopping
Section 079005	Joint Sealers

This contract also includes, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for the following:

1. This Contractor shall visit the site of the proposed work, fully acquaint and familiarize themselves with the conditions as they exist and the character of the operations to be carried out under the proposed Contract, and make such investigation as they may see fit so that they shall fully understand the facilities, physical conditions and restrictions affecting the work under the Contract. Claims for additional compensation and/or extensions of time because of Contractor's failure to familiarize themselves with all conditions which might affect the work shall not be allowed.

2. A retaining wall borders the building footprint. Contractors are responsible for their own means & methods to load and remove equipment and material from the site. Contractors are responsible for protecting the existing sidewalks and retaining wall from damage when loading / removing equipment and material.

3. This contractor is responsible for removing the masonry wall and cap(s) as indicated on Dwg. A2.1, Demolition Keynote D-01. This contractor shall remove 8'-0" in lieu of 5'-6" to allow for a construction entrance provided by the sitework contractor. This contractor will rebuild the wall to the dimensions indicated on the contract drawings.

4. This contractor will remove all stone caps and masonry walls to facilitate rebuilding new walls. Reference Demolition Keynotes D-01, D-09 & D-23 & Construction Keynotes C-09 & C-41.

5. Provide masonry infill per Construction Keynote C-35.

6. Provide masonry patch/infill after the hose bib and sprinkler drain is removed. Reference Detail 1 on Dwg P 10.1.

7. Provide concrete masonry units, face brick, mortar and grout, reinforcing steel, masonry joint reinforcement, ties and anchors, embedded flashing, miscellaneous masonry accessories, and related work.

8. Provide rigid insulation in the masonry wall cavities. Include sealing all penetrations in the insulation with expansion foam prior to installing brick.

9. Provide fluid applied air barrier vapor permeable on CMU and densglass sheathing.

10. Provide 2" spray foam closed cell insulation.

11. Provide integral masonry flashings, expansion joints, insulation, control joints and other related items as required.

12. Provide caulking of masonry to masonry and to dissimilar materials.

13. Mock up as required. This Contractor will be responsible for demolition, removal and disposal of the mock-up when it is no longer required.

14. Grouting of door frames at masonry openings.

15. Provide weather protection and temporary heat as required to perform the work and maintain the project schedule.

16. Scaffolding as required to complete the work.

17. Dewatering of work areas after acceptance from the Concrete Subcontractor until reacceptance by the Concrete Subcontractor.

18. Layout of the work including responsibility for all elevations and dimensions as they affect other Contractor's work.

19. Provide masonry lintels either required by this Contract or install loose lintels furnished by others. This shall include attaching the loose lintels to the structure with bolts, fasteners, welding, etc. This Contractor will review the mechanical, plumbing and electrical drawings to determine the quantity and location of lintels that will be required where these utilities pass through masonry walls. This Contractor will coordinate with the Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical Contractors to establish the layout and elevations before installing lintels.

20. Fill at hollow concrete masonry units.

21. Furnish and install reinforcing steel in block walls.

22. Provide damp-proofing.

23. Temporary protection for final wash down/cleaning of masonry.

24. Flashing Summary:
    - Masonry Contractor shall furnish and install thru wall flashing at all masonry walls. Provide flashing with integral receiver for counterflashing where specified. The Masonry Contractor will furnish the counterflashing to the Roofing Contractor for installation.
    - Roofing Contractor shall furnish reglets for installation by the Masonry Contractor. The counterflashing for these reglets will be installed by the Roofing Contractor

25. Cutting, fitting and building into masonry work, embedments provided by others.

26. Provide all firesafing and fire caulking as required. Work related to masonry work.

27. Bond beams including reinforcing and fill.

28. Furnish and install all masonry veneer anchors where required.

29. Grout all CMU blocks where supplemental steel brace and angles are to be attached to the CMU walls. The exact location must be coordinated with the Structural Steel Contractor.

30. The Masonry Subcontractor will be responsible for the disposal of masonry debris offsite.

31. Grout solid the existing CMU jambs where new door frames are to be installed.

32. Patch existing CMU walls where demolition was performed as shown on the architectural, mechanical, plumbing and electrical drawings. This includes toothing-in new masonry with existing masonry to ensure a consistent and workmanlike appearance.

33. Remove existing brick and install new brick, mortar, flashing, weep holes, thru-wall counter flashing and receiver. Reference Detail 5 on Dwg. A6.2.

34. Provide precast concrete panels and sills.

35. This Contractor to install all sleeves provided by others for incoming utilities at the perimeter walls.

36. Bidders are advised to pay particular attention to top of wall conditions, fire and smoke safing of slabs and acoustical sealants.

37. Comebacks and out-of-sequence work will be required and as such should be included. A portion of the building entrance cannot be demolished or constructed until the end of the school year. Reference EDiS SK-1 attached to the Summary of Work after page 011100-7.

38. All guarantees and warranties to begin at the substantial completion of the entire project. Maintain equipment prior to substantial completion.

39. Provide pricing per Alternates Section 012300.

40. Provide in the base bid $10,000 allowance for work as directed by the Construction Manager.

CONTRACT NO. B-04 – STRUCTURAL STEEL & MISCELLANEOUS METALS

A. Work included in this contract consists of, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for:

- Technical Specification Sections:

Division 0	Bidding and Contract Requirements
Division 1	General Requirements
Section 055000	Metal Fabrications
Section 055213	Pipe and Tube Railings

This contract also includes, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for the following:

1. This Contractor shall visit the site of the proposed work, fully acquaint and familiarize themselves with the conditions as they exist and the character of the operations to be carried out under the proposed Contract, and make such investigation as they may see fit so that they shall fully understand the facilities, physical conditions and restrictions affecting the work under the Contract. Claims for additional compensation and/or extensions of time because of Contractor's failure to familiarize themselves with all conditions which might affect the work shall not be allowed.

2. A retaining wall borders the building footprint. Contractors are responsible for their own means & methods to load and remove equipment and material from the site. Contractors are responsible for protecting the existing sidewalks and retaining wall from damage when loading / removing equipment and material.

3. Include all costs for traffic maintenance, temporary signage, temporary barricades, arrows, pedestrian protection, flagman, etc. required to complete the work.

4. Provide structural steel, steel joists, and metal roof decking.

5. Provide embed epoxy anchors.

6. Furnish anchor bolts and leveling plates to the Concrete Contractor for placement in concrete piers.

7. Field check all anchor bolts prior to beginning erection.

8. Provide roof sump pans, sump plates, and related work.

9. Framing out for openings (roof drains, mechanical openings, access hatches, ladders, etc.). Assume opening frames will be field installed. All openings greater than 12 inches shall be reinforced with angle framing according to details on the structural drawings.

10. Prime paint systems, galvanizing, and related finishing of steel items, including touch up.

11. This Contractor shall fabricate, weld and install all reinforcing anchors that connect the structural steel to the masonry systems. Provide all shop fabrication, a field installation and field welding regardless of the weld symbols.

12. All steel testing will be the responsibility of the Construction Manager, however, this Contractor will cooperate with the testing agency in the inspection at the fabrication shop and in the field.

13. No electrical power for welders will be provided.

14. Provide patching of existing metal roof deck where existing mechanical and plumbing equipment is being removed. Also patch the existing metal roof deck where new mechanical equipment, frames, post, etc. are being installed.

15. Modify and reinforce the existing bar joists as shown on the drawings.

16. This Contractor shall include all necessary staging, rigging, matting and remobilizations to accommodate the erection sequence.

17. Furnish loose steel lintels, angles, plates and embedded items to the Concrete and Masonry contractors.

18. Provide miscellaneous rough hardware, iron shapes, framing and support angles.

19. Provide new post mounted or wall mounted handrails

20. Core drill post holes into new concrete; provide sealant and removable friction fit metal covers.

21. Reinstall handrails scheduled to be reused from demolition by the sitework contractor. Reference Keynote D-03 & C-07. This contractor to coordinate installation with concrete contractor.

22. Anchoring devices, fasteners, inserts and other related items associated with the installation of the above items.

23. Verify field dimensions.

24. Comebacks and out-of-sequence work will be required and as such should be included. A portion of the building entrance cannot be demolished or constructed until the end of the school year. Reference EDiS SK-1 attached to the Summary of Work after page

011100-7.

25. All guarantees and warranties to begin at the substantial completion of the entire project. Maintain equipment prior to substantial completion.

26. Provide in the base bid $10,000 allowance for work as directed by the Construction Manager.

CONTRACT NO. B-05 - CARPENTRY AND GENERAL WORK

A. Work included in this contract consists of, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for:

- Technical Specification Sections:

Division 0	Bidding and Contract Requirements
Division 1	General Requirements
Section 024100	Demolition
Section 061000	Rough Carpentry
Section 062000	Finish Carpentry
Section 072100	Thermal Insulation
Section 078400	Firestopping
Section 079005	Joint Sealers
Section 081113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
Section 081416	Flush Wood Doors
Section 081613	Fiberglass Doors
Section 083100	Access Doors and Panels
Section 087100	Door Hardware
Section 092116	Gypsum Board Assemblies
Section 093000	Tiling
Section 095100	Acoustical Ceilings
Section 096500	Resilient Flooring
Section 096800	Carpeting
Section 099000	Painting and Coating
Section 101400	Signage
Section 102800	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories
Section 104400	Fire Protection Specialties
Section 122413	Roller Shades
Section 123040	Laminate Clad Casework

This contract also includes, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for the following:

1. This Contractor shall visit the site of the proposed work, fully acquaint and familiarize themselves with the conditions as they exist and the character of the operations to be carried out under the proposed Contract, and make such investigation as they may see fit so that they shall fully understand the facilities, physical conditions and restrictions affecting the work under the Contract. Claims for additional compensation and/or extensions of time because of Contractor's failure to familiarize themselves with all conditions which might affect the work shall not be allowed.

2. A retaining wall borders the building footprint. Contractors are responsible for their own means & methods to load and remove equipment and material from the site. Contractors

are responsible for protecting the existing sidewalks and retaining wall from damage when loading / removing equipment and material.

3. Provide all labor, material, dumpsters, trucking, equipment, hoisting, scaffolding, power, temporary facilities, supervision, layout, clean up, etc. for the complete performance of all selective demolition work as described and detailed on the drawings.

4. Provide protection of adjacent floors and finishes during demolition for this contractors work.

5. This Contractor is responsible for Demolition Keynotes D-04, D-04A, D-07, D-08, D-11, D-15, D-17, D-20 and D-21 on Dwg A2.1.

6. Resource Room 003B – This contractor to cut, remove & dispose of the existing masonry wall to create new door opening D003C. Provide required shoring, lintel, masonry infill and door, frame and hardware. Provide joint sealant between hollow metal frame and masonry. Paint door, frame and interior masonry opening. This work must be performed the week of 17 Apr 17. If the work cannot be performed in one work day, the contractor must provide a secure enclosure at the end of each work day. Contractor to include all costs to quick ship the door, frame and hardware.

7. Remove the existing downspout as indicated on Demolition Keynote D-10. Provide and maintain a temporary gutter system to divert the storm water from the building footprint. Contractor to remove the temporary gutter system at the end of the project or as directed by the Construction Manager.

8. Remove and dispose of the ACT Ceiling and Soffit as indicated on Dwg. A 3.4.

9. Remove flooring adjacent to Vestibule 01. Reference Dwg A 7.1, Detail 1.

10. Remove, Store and Reinstall acoustical ceiling tile, grid and components in Offices 008, 009A, 009, 009B & 009C to facilitate the removal & installation of the new mechanical system. Reference Dwg M 8.3 & M 8.4.

11. Provide temporary protection of the existing floors in Offices 008, 009A, 009, 009B & 009C using Masonite. This protection will be maintained throughout the project or until directed by the Construction Manager to be removed. This Contractor will remove and dispose of the masonite at the end of construction. Reference Dwg M 8.3 & M 8.4.

12. Provide labor and materials to perform the work related to all carpentry and general work.

13. Provide all rough carpentry related to the exterior skin of the building including wood nailers, blocking, plywood, roof blocking, roof blocking anchor bolts, rooftop equipment bases and support curbs, etc. including fire treating, as required.

14. All rough carpentry related to the interior of the building including blocking, wood nailers, etc. for the installation of fire extinguishers, doors, windows, toilet accessories, cabinets, toilet partitions, casework, millwork, etc. including fire treating, as required.

15. All field trimming required to adjust to existing conditions.

16. Provide all casework and counter tops and related accessory items as specified and/or indicated on the drawings. Casework includes all hardware, storage components, accessory items, closure, fillers, grommets, brackets and framing necessary for a complete installation. Provide caulk between the millwork and trim to adjacent surfaces.

17. Provide p-lam window sills, aprons, fastening hardware, sealant and backer rod.

18. Provide metal studs, sheathing, insulation, gypsum wallboard, taping, and spackling.

19. Provide all metal stud framing required to back up brick, metal soffits, etc.

20. Provide secondary support framing.

21. Provide gypsum bulkheads and ceilings.

22. Provide framing and acrylic soffit at Canopy Parapet.

23. Provide acoustical panel ceilings, suspension system and hangers.

24. Provide supplemental suspension hangers at large ducts above ceilings and at openings for lighting fixtures.

25. This Contractor shall cut openings in ceilings for sprinkler heads, lights, mechanical diffusers and grilles, etc.

26. Provide all doors, frames, and finish hardware (Hollow Metal, FRP, Aluminum and Wood) including receipt of materials at curbside. Glazing for all Doors will be the responsibility of the Aluminum Windows and Glazing Contractor.

27. Keying. All lock sets. Provide Owner with copy of pin schedule.

28. Construction cylinders.

29. Sealing all interior joints between dissimilar materials that require sealants.

30. Provide half round fiberglass column covers per Construction Keynote C-45.

31. Provide acrylic wall finish along existing wall an around column covers per Construction Keynote C-46.

32. Fire extinguishers, cabinets and accessories.

33. Provide roller shades.

34. Reinstall existing signage per Construction Keynote 37.

35. Provide all interior and exterior painting for all walls and ceilings indicated on the finish schedules.

36. Paint all exposed block work and concrete work as shown on the room finish schedule.

37. Paint new handrail systems.

38. Paint reinstalled handrails. See Demolition Keynote D-03A.

39. Anchoring devices, fasteners, inserts and other related items associated with the installation of the above items.

40. This Subcontractor shall at a minimum provide and maintain for the length of the project, one temporary fire extinguisher for each 3,000 sq. ft of the protected building area. Fire extinguishers shall be 10lb, Multi-Purpose (ABC) dry chemical, UL labeled, with a rating of 3a:40bc.

41. Coordinate electrical requirements with any automatic door operations.

42. Furnish hold open closers with fire alarm interface: Power wiring by Electrical Contractor. Fire alarm ties in by Electrical Contractor.

43. Coordinate card reader requirements with electrical hardware.

44. Clean up on a daily basis, all over spray materials.

45. Scaffolding and lifts for this work.

46. Include all necessary field measurements.

47. Include two (2) passes per floor to "touch-up" mechanical penetrations to ensure ratings required. The first pass will be required prior to ceiling grid installation and the second pass will be required prior to final inspection for Certificate of Occupancy.

48. Bidders are advised to pay particular attention to top of wall conditions, fire and smoke safing of slabs and acoustical sealants.

49. Sealing all interior joints between dissimilar materials that require sealants.

50. Provide supplementary ventilation as required in enclosed spaces.

51. Paint and caulk all hollow metal frames and doors as shown on the door schedule.

52. Paint all semi-exposed wood blocking as indicated on the drawing.

53. Protection of adjacent surfaces.

54. Provide flooring in accordance with the finish schedule and specifications.

55. Resilient transition and reducer strips at edges of resilient flooring and at edges of carpeting.

56. Remove existing tile as required to create a seamless transition. Area of new glazed tile to match adjacent. Reference Construction Keynote C-24.

57. Provide Final Cleaning.

58. Comebacks and out-of-sequence work will be required and as such should be included. A portion of the building entrance cannot be demolished or constructed until the end of the school year. Reference EDiS SK-1 attached to the Summary of Work after page 011100-7.

59. All guarantees and warranties to begin at the substantial completion of the entire project. Maintain equipment prior to substantial completion.

60. Provide in the base bid $25,000 allowance for work as directed by the Construction Manager.

61. Provide pricing per Alternates Section 012300.

CONTRACT NO. B-06 - ROOFING

A. Work included in this contract consists of, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for:

- Technical Specification Sections:

Division 0	Bidding and Contract Requirements
Division 1	General Requirements
Section 072500	Weather Barriers
Section 075300	Elastomeric Membrane Roofing
Section 076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
Section 077200	Roof Accessories
Section 079005	Joint Sealers

This contract also includes, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for the following:

1. This Contractor shall visit the site of the proposed work, fully acquaint and familiarize themselves with the conditions as they exist and the character of the operations to be carried out under the proposed Contract, and make such investigation as they may see fit so that they shall fully understand the facilities, physical conditions and restrictions affecting the work under the Contract. Claims for additional compensation and/or extensions of time because of Contractor's failure to familiarize themselves with all conditions which might affect the work shall not be allowed.

2. A retaining wall borders the building footprint. Contractors are responsible for their own means & methods to load and remove equipment and material from the site. Contractors are responsible for protecting the existing sidewalks and retaining wall from damage when loading / removing equipment and material.

3. Provide Elastomeric membrane roofing system, fully adhered sheet vapor retarder, rigid and tapered insulation, protection mat, and all related accessories.

4. This contractor shall carefully review the edge of roof details to determine if the roof can be placed before the exterior wall assembly is complete. This contractor shall include all costs associated with returning to the jobsite to complete the roof perimeter after wall assembly is complete.

5. Tie-In new EPDM to existing asphalt roof system.

6. Provide aluminum coping.

7. Removal & reinstallation of existing metal coping as indicated on the contract documents.

8. Provide caulking and sealants related to roofing, flashing and roof accessories.

9. Roof drains and associated plumbing shall be provided by the Mechanical Contractor. Flashing of the roof drains shall be by the Roofing Contractor. Openings for the roof drains in the roofing materials shall be cut by the Roofing Contractor. Openings in the metal deck shall be cut by others.

10. Provide metal parapet coping.

11. Provide downspouts, elbows and splash pans.

12. Perform cutting, patching and maintenance of temporary patch for work performed by others on existing roofs intended to be re-roofed as part of this work.

13. Provide metal drip edges and gravel stops.

14. Provide expansion joints that are integral to the roof.

15. Provide permanent patching of existing roofing systems at areas of demolition. Demolition of roof drains, mechanical and electrical equipment shall be performed by others. All patching shall conform to original warranty requirements and documents.

16. Wood blocking shall be provided by others.

17. Flashing Summary:
    - Masonry Contractor shall furnish and install thru wall flashing at all masonry walls. Provide flashing with integral receiver for counterflashing where specified. The Masonry Contractor will furnish the counterflashing to the Roofing Contractor for installation.
    - Roofing Contractor shall furnish reglets for installation by the Masonry Contractor. The counterflashing for these reglets will be installed by the Roofing Contractor.

18. Provide metal scuppers, welded sleeves and related work.

19. Comebacks and out-of-sequence work will be required and as such should be included. A portion of the building entrance cannot be demolished or constructed until the end of the school year. Reference EDiS SK-1 attached to the Summary of Work after page 011100-7.

20. All guarantees and warranties to begin at the substantial completion of the entire project. Maintain equipment prior to substantial completion.

22. This Contractor shall include in the base bid $5,000 for miscellaneous work to be directed by the Construction Manager

23. Provide pricing per Alternates Section 012300.

CONTRACT NO. B-07 – ALUMINUM WINDOWS AND GLAZING

A. Work included in this contract consists of, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for:

- Technical Specification Sections:

Division 0	Bidding and Contract Requirements
Division 1	General Requirements
Section 076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
Section 079005	Joint Sealers
Section 085113	Aluminum Windows
Section 088000	Glazing

This contract also includes, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for the following:

1. This Contractor shall visit the site of the proposed work, fully acquaint and familiarize themselves with the conditions as they exist and the character of the operations to be carried out under the proposed Contract, and make such investigation as they may see fit so that they shall fully understand the facilities, physical conditions and restrictions affecting the work under the Contract. Claims for additional compensation and/or extensions of time because of Contractor's failure to familiarize themselves with all conditions which might affect the work shall not be allowed.

2. A retaining wall borders the building footprint. Contractors are responsible for their own means & methods to load and remove equipment and material from the site. Contractors are responsible for protecting the existing sidewalks and retaining wall from damage when loading / removing equipment and material

3. Provide interior and exterior glass and glazing. This includes glazing for Hollow Metal, Wood, Aluminum, FRP Doors, Side Lights and Transoms.

4. All material to be stored by this Contractor until delivery is requested. Material to be delivered to the site and off loaded by this contractor.

5. Custom break metal, flashings, trim and infill.

6. Hoisting/scaffolding related to the work of this Contract.

7. Caulk between the materials supplied under this section and the adjacent surfaces.

8. Coordinate glass types with partition and door fire ratings. Contact Construction Manager with any discrepancies.

9. Comebacks and out-of-sequence work will be required and as such should be included. A portion of the building entrance cannot be demolished or constructed until the end of the school year. Reference EDiS SK-1 attached to the Summary of Work after page 011100-7.

10. This Contractor shall include in the base bid $3,000 for miscellaneous work to be directed by the Construction Manager.

11. All guarantees and warranties to begin at the substantial completion of the entire project. Maintain equipment prior to substantial completion.

12. Provide pricing per Alternates Section 012300.

CONTRACT NO. B-08 – FIRE PROTECTION

A. Work included in this contract consists of, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for:

- Technical Specification Sections:

Division 0	Bidding and Contract Requirements
Division 1	General Requirements
Division 23	Mechanical
Division 26	Electrical
Division 28	Fire Detection and Alarm
Section 024100	Demolition
Section 078400	Firestopping
Section 210500	Common Work Results for Fire Suppression
Section 210548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment
Section 210553	Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment
Section 211200	Fire Suppression Standpipes
Section 211300	Fire Suppression Sprinkler Systems

This contract also includes, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for the following:

1. Provide piping, fittings, couplings, valves and sprinkler heads.

2. Demo existing sprinkler drains and piping to point above ceiling. Route existing sprinkler to drain outside the building as indicated on Dwg. P 10.1.

3. As-built drawings.

4. Testing and inspections.

5. Cutting and patching.

6. Firesafing.

7. Design.

8. Flow and tamper switches to be supplied by this Contractor and wired by the Electrical Contractor. It is this Contractors responsibility to provide flow and tamper switches to meet applicable state and local codes.

9. Meter, if required, and all applicable fees.

10. This Contractor to coordinate the need for and compatibility of his system to the emergency generator, supplied by others.

11. Pipe identification.

12. Provide the necessary coordination with trade to avoid interferences with other work and make corrections at no extra charge.

13. Comebacks and out-of-sequence work will be required and as such should be included. A portion of the building entrance cannot be demolished or constructed until the end of the school year. Reference EDiS SK-1 attached to the Summary of Work after page 011100-7.

14. All guarantees and warranties to begin at the substantial completion of the entire project.

15. This Contractor shall include in the base bid $5,000 for miscellaneous work to be directed by the Construction Manager

16. Provide pricing per Alternates Section 012300.

CONTRACT NO. B-09 - MECHANICAL AND PLUMBING

A. Work included in this contract consists of, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for:

- Technical Specification Sections:

Division 0	Bidding and Contract Requirements
Division 1	General Requirements
Division 22	Plumbing
Division 23	Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC)
Division 26	Electrical
Section 024100	Demolition
Section 033000	Concrete
Section 078400	Firestopping
Section 073005	Joint Sealers
Section 083100	Access Doors and Panels
Section 089100	Louvers
Section 312316	Excavation
Section 334111	Site Storm Utility Drainage Piping

This contract also includes, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for the following:

1. Provide a complete mechanical, plumbing and piping system as indicated on the Drawings and in the Specifications.

2. Provide demolition of existing mechanical & plumbing systems as shown in the project documents. Provide protection of adjacent floors, finishes & roof during demolition of existing mechanical & plumbing equipment.

3. Division 26 of the specifications should be reviewed as it relates to the power wiring and other requirements for HVAC equipment including the coordination of furnishing and installing motor starters as provided in the specifications.

4. This Contractor shall be responsible to designate an individual within his organization, intimately familiar with this project and assigned on site, to act as the System Start-up Coordinator. This individual must be pre-approved by the Construction Manager. This individual's responsibilities shall include, but not be limited to, coordinating the start-up of all mechanical equipment, including the coordination between the Electrical Contractor, the Controls Contractor, and all testing, adjusting and balancing work. This individual shall report on a weekly basis, in written form, to the Construction Manager. These reports shall include a summary of current conditions including manufacturers' start-ups, systems' deficiencies noted to date and the remediation of same, coordination issues between trades, system interfacing and forecasting, as necessary to project the

completion of each individual system within the building.

5. Temporary heat and ventilation installation, maintenance and removal. Refer to Division 1, Specification Section 015123 - TEMPORARY HEAT AND VENTILATION, for specific scope.

6. Penetrations through wall, floors, etc. including cutting, patching and fire safing. Patch all penetrations through walls left after demolition of existing pipe and duct. Patch is to provide smoke seal through wall .

7. Excavation and backfill for underground mechanical/plumbing work as detailed below is the responsibility of this Contractor. Soil types shall be in accordance with Del Dot standard specifications. Refer to Division 31 specifications.

8. Equipment bases and housekeeping pads.

9. Provide pipe and duct including insulation.

10. Ductwork, flex duct, grilles and diffusers

11. Provide VRV/VRF System.

12. Provide "Big Foot Adjustable HD Cube 360 on top of new roof to support new condensing unit. Reference Dwg. A3.3.

13. Provide Direct Digital Control System.

14. Testing and balancing.

15. Hoisting, rigging and scaffolding.

16. Louvers and vents related to HVAC operations.

17. Coordinate damper size, location and type of damper with architectural drawings.

18. Gas piping, meter and pressure regulator valve.

19. Roof curbs.

20. Provide roof drains.

21. This contractor is responsible for Construction Keynote C-30.

22. Provide finned tube enclosure.

23. Provide splashblocks.

24. Provide removal, disposal and installation of new underground rain water conductor system. Provide all excavation and backfill for this contractors work. This contractor to provide all core drilling through walls and demolition of the existing concrete to facilitate their work. Contractor to provide new concrete slab on grade where the existing concrete was removed to facilitate the work associated with the existing R.W.C UG Main.

25. This Contractor to furnish sleeves to the Concrete and/or Masonry contractor to install at areas of new Concrete / CMU walls for incoming storm drains and drain pipes.

26. Demo existing sprinkler drains and piping to point above ceiling & route existing sprinkler to drain outside the building as indicated on Dwg. P 10.1 will be performed by the Fire Protection Contractor.

27. As-built drawings in PDF and CAD format.

28. Testing and inspections.

29. Cutting and patching.

30. Flow and tamper switches to be supplied by this Contractor and wired by the Electrical Contractor. It is this Contractors responsibility to provide flow and tamper switches to meet applicable state and local codes.

31. Pipe identification.

32. Provide the necessary coordination with trade to avoid interferences with other work and make corrections at no extra charge.

33. Motorized dampers when not specified as part of the factory packaged equipment supplied to job site for distribution.

34. Permits as required for work under this contract scope.

35. Inspections as required under this contract scope.

36. Access panels directly associated with this work if not included by other division.

37. Comebacks and out-of-sequence work will be required and as such should be included. A portion of the building entrance cannot be demolished or constructed until the end of the school year. Reference EDiS SK-1 attached to the Summary of Work after page 011100-7.

38. This Contractor shall include in the base bid $15,000 for miscellaneous work to be

directed by the Construction Manager.

39. All guarantees and warranties to begin at the substantial completion of the entire project. Maintain equipment prior to substantial completion.

40. Provide pricing per Alternates Section 012300.

CONTRACT NO. B-10 – ELECTRICAL & FIRE ALARM

A. Work included in this contract consists of, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for:

- Technical Specification Sections:

Division 0	Bidding and Contract Requirements
Division 1	General Requirements
Division 22	Plumbing
Division 23	Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC)
Division 26	Electrical
Section 024100	Demolition
Section 078400	Firestopping
Section 271005	Structured Cabling for Voice and Data - Inside-Plant
Section 283100	Fire Detection and Alarm

This contract also includes, but is not necessarily limited to, all labor, materials and equipment for the following:

1. Provide a complete electrical system as indicated on the drawings, schedules and in the specifications.

2. Division 22 & 23 of the specifications should be reviewed as it relates to the power wiring and other requirements for HVAC equipment including the coordination of furnishing and installing motor starters and controllers as detailed in the Specifications and on the Drawings.

3. Provide demolition of existing electrical systems as shown in the project documents. Prior to commencement of electrical demolition, provide EDiS written verification that all lines to be demolished have been de-energized and are ready for removal. Provide protection of adjacent floors and finishes during demolition of existing electrical equipment, conduit, etc.

4. Prior to construction this contractor will disconnect, relocate and reconnect the existing exterior card reader & intercom system to the adjacent exterior wall.

5. This Contractor is responsible for Demolition Keynotes D-12 & D-13 on Dwg A2.1.

6. This Contractor is responsible for Demolition Keynote D-14 on Dwg. A2.1 & Construction Keynote C-36 on Dwg. A3.1. Contractor to remove existing debris / concrete from pole base. Provide new concrete base for installation of salvaged fixture.

7. Temporarily suspend, disconnect, and safe off any ceiling & soffit mounted light fixtures, electrical, fire alarm and specialty systems devices & components as required to facilitate the ceiling & soffit replacement for the new HVAC system in Offices 008, 009A, 009, 009B & 009C. Reference Dwg M 8.3 & M 8.4.

8. Excavation and backfill for underground electrical work as required below is the responsibility of this Contractor. Soil types shall be in accordance with Del DOT standard specifications.

9. Temporary electric installation, maintenance and removal. Refer to Division 1, Specification Section 015113 - TEMPORARY ELECTRIC, for specific scope.

10. Penetrations through wall, floors, etc. including cutting, patching and fire safing. Patch all penetrations through walls left after demolition of existing pipe. Patch is to provide smoke seal through wall.

11. Concrete for duct banks, light standards, above ground conduit encasement, equipment bases and any other concrete work specifically related to the electrical work. Include requirements of New Castle County, State and local codes for concrete encasement.

12. Permits and inspections.

13. Testing.

14. All guarantees and warranties to begin at the substantial completion of the entire project. Maintain equipment prior to substantial completion.

15. Hoisting, rigging and scaffolding.

16. Provide all primary service work, including all utility company related costs/fees for this work.

17. Provide a complete fire alarm system. Water flow devices are supplied and installed by the Mechanical Contractor and wired by this Contractor. Include tie-in to fire sprinkler flow and tamper switch.

18. Special systems (CCTV, sound, security, time clock, sound masking).

19. Grounding of building columns and interior spaces as required.

20. Pull strings and boxes for voice/data boxes.

21. As-built drawings in PDF & CAD format.

22. Provide rough-in and final connection and related work for equipment provided under

other contracts (i.e. kitchen, elevators, HVAC, sprinkler, motorized doors, etc.). Provide power to automatic hardware. Low voltage wiring from the controller to hardware shall be provided by the Doors, Frames and Hardware Contractor.

23. Provide tele/data/communications systems.

24. Provide ceiling mounted speakers.

25. All guarantees and warranties to begin at the substantial completion of the entire project. Maintain equipment prior to substantial completion.

26. Comebacks and out-of-sequence work will be required and as such should be included. A portion of the building entrance cannot be demolished or constructed until the end of the school year. Reference EDiS SK-1 attached to the Summary of Work after page 011100-7.

27. This Contractor shall include in the base bid $15,000 for miscellaneous work to be directed by the Construction Manager

28. Provide pricing per Alternates Section 012300

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

B. Refer to provisions in AIA Document A232 – 2009 EDITION, GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER AS ADVISOR EDITION, for requirements in addition to those specified in Division 1.

C. Refer to Scope Information Sheets for all contracts bound in the Project Manual under Section 011100 - SUMMARY OF WORK. The Scope Information Sheets describe generally the work included in each contract, but the work is not necessarily limited to that described.

D. For work being constructed under separate prime contracts, provisions of this Section apply to each contract being bid.

E. Include in the Contract Sum all lump sum and unit cost allowances stated in the Contract Documents.

F. Designate in the construction progress schedule the delivery dates for products specified under each allowance.

G. Designate in the Schedule of Values the quantities of materials required under each unit cost allowance.

2. ALLOWANCES FOR PRODUCTS

A. The amount of each allowance includes:

1. The cost of the product or labor to the Contractor or Subcontractor, less any applicable trade discounts.

2. Delivery to the site.

3. Labor required under the allowance, only when labor in specified to be included in the allowance. If labor is not specified to be included in the allowance, it shall be included in the Contractor's bid and in the resulting Contract Sum.

4. Applicable taxes.

5. Profit and overhead.

B. In addition to the amount of each allowance, include in the Contract Sum the Contractor's costs for:

1. Handling at the site; including unloading, uncrating and storage.

2. Protection from the elements and from damage.

3. Labor for installation and finishing, except where labor is specified to be a part of the allowance.

4. Other expenses required to complete the installation.

5. Contractor's and Subcontractor's overhead and profit.

C. Refer to Scope Information Sheets under Section 011100 - SUMMARY OF WORK for the amount of each lump sum allowance and for work specified in the specification sections listed below.

1. Section 02072: Provide labor under direction of CM.

3. ADJUSTMENT OF COSTS

A. Should the net cost be more or less than the specified amount of the allowance, the Contract Sum will be adjusted accordingly by Change Order.

1. For products and labor specified under a unit cost allowance, the unit cost shall apply to the quantities actually used with a nominal allowance for waste, as determined by receipted invoices, or by field measurement.

B. At Contract closeout, reflect all approved changes in Contract amounts in the final statement of accounting.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

   A. The general provision of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

   B. Refer to provisions in AIA Document A232 – 2009 EDITION, GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER AS ADVISOR EDITION, for requirements in addition to those specified in Division 1.

   C. For work being constructed under separate prime contract, provisions of this Section apply to each contract being bid.

2. BASE BID

   A. The Base Bid shall consist of all work shown or specified in the Contract Documents, exclusive of any Additive Unit Prices specified herein.

   B. The Base Bid shall include all work in any Subtractive Unit Prices specified herein.

3. UNIT PRICES

   A. State in the Bid Form the amount to be added to (or subtracted from) the Base Bid per unit of measurement for each Unit Price specified. State this amount to include all overhead and profit. No surcharge in addition to the Unit Price listed will be permitted.

   B. See Section 002113, INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS for related information.

   C. For description of Unit Prices requested, refer to the specification. The method of stating the Unit Prices is described in the Bid Form.

   D. Where both add and deduct unit prices are requested, there shall not be more that a 10% variation between the two.

4. APPLICATION OF UNIT PRICES

   A. Unit prices stated in the Bid Form will apply from the time the Bid is submitted until Contract completion.

5. MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

   A. Quantities shall be determined by field measurement by contractor personnel and as verified by the Construction Manager.

B. At the Contractor's option, and at his expense, measurement may be made by a registered surveyor.

6. LIST AND DESCRIPTION OF UNIT PRICES

Unit Prices are listed on their respective bid form. See Section 004100 Bid Forms.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

   A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

   B. Refer to provisions in AIA Document A232 – 2009 Edition, GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER AS ADVISOR EDITION, for requirements in addition to those specified in Division 1.

   C. For work being constructed under separate prime contracts, provisions of this Section apply to each contract being bid.

2. BASE BID

   A. The Base Bid shall consist of all work shown or specified in the Contract Documents, exclusive of any Additive Alternates specified herein.

   B. The Base Bid shall include all work in any Subtractive Alternates specified herein.

3. ALTERNATES

   A. State in the Bid Form the amount to be added to the Base Bid for each Alternate specified.

   B. See Section 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS for related information.

   C. The description of Alternates contained herein is in summary form. Detailed requirements for materials and execution shall be as specified in other sections and as shown on drawings.

      Alternate No. 1: New Toilet Room 007B
      a. Base Bid: No work is required
      b. Alternate: Includes, but is not limited to, separating existing storage room 003A into a toilet room and storage room.
         a. B-05 Carpentry & General Works contractor is responsible for notes D-04, D-20, D-21 & D-22 on dwg A 2.1, notes C-39, C-40(floor finishes only, plumbing contractor will fix demo'd concrete), C-42 & C-43 on dwg A 3.1, furnishing of toilet partitions & fixtures and any scope similar to the new construction in the base bid.
         b. B-08 Fire Protection contractor is responsible for any additional sprinkler coverage needed as shown on dwn G 11.1.
         c. B-09 Mechanical & Plumbing contractor is responsible for exhaust fan and associated installation scope. Contractor conducts all plumbing work for alternate 1 as shown on dwg P10.1. This includes Note D-19 on dwg A 2.1,

and backfilling and concrete replacement as needed.

d. B-10 Electrical contractor is responsible for lighting demo and any electrical work required to complete lighting and fan installation as pre dwgs G 9.1 & E 9.2.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012600 - CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

1. GENERAL:

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

B. Refer to provisions in AIA Document A232 – 2009 EDITION, GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER AS ADVISOR EDITION, for requirements in addition to those specified in Division 1.

C. The Construction Manager is responsible for processing all change orders. Each request will be assigned a change order request (COR) number. The Change Order Request & Execution Form will be initiated via the web-based project management system (Building Blok) used by the CM.

D. It is to be clearly understood that no extra work shall commence without an approved written and executed change order from the Owner.

2. INITIATING A CHANGE ORDER:

A. Specific changes initiated by the Owner, Architect, Construction Manager (CM) or Contractor will be processed as follows:

1. The Owner will authorize the Architect to prepare sufficient documents to establish an accurate price. These documents to be forwarded to the Construction Manager and Owner "for pricing only, not authorized for construction." The Construction Manager will develop the estimate (within 2 weeks) showing a breakdown by trades with all trade contractor quotes. The Owner will approve or reject the change request within two (2) weeks. If the Owner elects to proceed with the change, the Construction Manager will prepare formal change orders to the various trade contractors involved in the change and reference in all formal change orders the original change order request number.

2. Field Change: Contractor shall immediately notify the Construction Manager of a change due to field conditions or site conditions. If documents cannot be prepared for pricing due to schedule constraints, the Construction Manager will make every effort in estimating the field change. If the Owner and Construction Manager agree that certain field changes should be handled on a time and material basis, the Construction Manager will closely monitor the Contractor's labor and material affecting this change. At the completion of the work a formal change order will be issued.

3. Contractor Change: If a Contractor initiates a change order for work not included in the Contract, the Construction Manager and Architect will research the validity of the request, verify quantities and pricing and submit to the Owner for approval on a change order request.

B. The additional cost, or credit to the Owner resulting from a change in the Work shall be by mutual agreement of the Owner, Contractor, Construction Manager and the Architect.

3. PROCESSING A CHANGE ORDER:

A. The Contractor will fill in the Change Order Request & Execution Form (COREF) with a brief description of the change, any time extension, and cost changes.

B. The Contractor will attach to the COREF copies of the written quotations from the trade contractors, Contractors, and suppliers. The Labor Detail Sheet and the Change Order Detail forms must be added as an attachment to the COREF. The Contractor and each sub-tier contractor (as applicable) must fill out the Labor Detail Sheet and Change Order Detail Sheet. Samples of these forms are attached.

C. In all cases, this cost or credit shall be based on the "DPE" wages required and the "invoice price" of the materials/equipment needed.

D. "DPE" shall be defined to mean "direct personnel expense". Direct payroll expense includes direct salary plus customary fringe benefits (prevailing wage rates) and documented statutory costs such as workman's compensation insurance, FICA, and unemployment insurance.

1. "Fringe Benefit" is any medical, life or disability insurance, paid time off, etc.

2. "Worker's Compensation" is the insurance required for injuries including medical leave, etc.

3. "FICA" is the costs association with Social Security and Medicare insurance.

4. "Unemployment insurance" is the cost associated with the governmental assessment for employee's unemployment benefits.

E. "Invoice price" of materials/equipment shall be defined to mean the actual cost of materials and/or equipment that is paid by the Contractor (or Subcontractor) to a material distributor, direct factory vendor, store, material provider, or equipment leasing entity.

F. In addition to the above, the Contractor is allowed markup for overhead and profit on additional work performed as outlined in Specification Section 012613, Contractor Compensation.

G. Building Blok Procedures: The Contractor will submit all change order requests and supporting documentation via the Building Blok web-based project management system. Each Contractor will be issued a unique login and password. Each contractor must submit the information as follows:

1. Create a new change order, from your "To-Do List" by clicking on the "Create Issue" tab in the upper right corner and select "Change Order Request".
2. The Contractor will enter a brief description of the change in the "Summary" block. A detailed description of the change will be entered in the "Description of Change" block, to include any changes to documents or time extension. The cost of the change will be entered in the "Total Cost Change" block.

3. The Labor Detail Sheet and the Change Order Detail forms must be added as an attachment to the request. The Contractor and each sub-tier contractor (as applicable) must fill out the Labor Detail Sheet and Change Order Detail Sheet. Samples of these forms are included behind this section. In addition to these forms, the Contractor also must attach any material and equipment rental quotations. All of these documents should be scanned and saved as a PDF file. Click on the "Browse" box to upload the file. Be sure to wait until Building Blok tells you the file was "Uploaded Successfully".

4. Once the information is entered on the form and the proper attachments are uploaded, the contractor will click "Save". The Contractor will be prompted to enter their password to approve an electronic signature. Once you save the request you will have an opportunity to check it before submitting it to the CM. After you verify the COREF is correct click "Recommend Approval" to submit the change request to the CM. The Contractor will then be prompted to re-enter the password to approve an electronic signature and complete the submission request. Click on "Home" in the upper left corner to make sure the change order does not appear on your To-Do List.

5. The Change Order Request will then be reviewed by the CM Project Manager and Recommended for Approval, Rejected, or returned to the Contractor for additional information. Once the Construction Manager, Owner, and Architect have approved the request all parties will receive an email from Building Blok notifying them that a fully executed Change Order and Contract Recalculation Form can be downloaded from Building Blok. Hard copies of the executed change order and recalculation form will not be provided by the CM.

It is to be clearly stated that no extra work shall commence without an approval from the **Owner or Construction Manager** or Owner's representative.

END OF SECTION

CHANGE ORDER REQUEST & EXECUTION FORM

110 South Poplar Street
Suite 400
Wilmington, DE 19801

Tel. 302-421-5700
Fax 302-421-5715

DATE:	PROJECT NAME:
CONTRACT:	REQUEST NUMBER:
CONTRACTOR:	CHANGE ORDER NUMBER:
	STATE PO NUMBER:

The following is a summary of the request submitted by the contractor as described above. All supporting documents have been attached and described herewith. This summary shall contain a total amount of compensation requested by the contractor as well as any request for an extension in contract time. It shall be understood that the amounts described below shall remain valid for a period of sixty days from the date described above unless otherwise stated.

A detailed breakdown of Labor, material, equipment, and subcontract costs must be attached to be considered for review.

1. Summary Description(s):
2. Changes to the Contract Drawings:
3. Changes to the Project Manual:
4. Total Cost Change:
5. Total Time Change:

REVIEWED

This request has been reviewed and____approval_____disapproval is recommended by:

Name Title Date

APPROVED

This change order request is not approved until executed by all parties bound by a contractual relationship. Upon execution it shall represent a modification to the agreement and is subject to all terms and conditions of the contract documents.

Contractor:	Architect:
Signed By:	Signed By:
Title:	Title:
Date:	Date:
EDiS Company	Owner:
Signed By:	Signed By:
Title:	Title:
Date:	Date:

CHANGE ORDER DETAIL FORM

(Provided by contractor, subcontractor or sub tier contractor)

DATE SUBMITTED:

CONTRACT:

CONTRACTOR:

PROJECT NAME: Highlands Elementary School

CHANGE ORDER REQUEST #:

LABOR SECTION

TRADESMAN(s):	LABOR HOURS	RATE (per schedule)	SUBTOTAL
Subtotal			

MATERIAL SECTION

MATERIAL:	QUANTITY	UNIT COST	SUBTOTAL
Subtotal			

EQUIPMENT SECTION

EQUIPMENT:	QUANTITY	UNIT COST	SUBTOTAL
Subtotal			

SUBTOTAL	
SUBCONTRACTOR/ SUB TIER*	
OH & PROFIT (10% on sub/sub tier only))	
BOND COST	
OH & PROFIT (15% on own work)	
GRAND TOTAL	

3/2012

LABOR DETAIL FORM

(Provided by contractor, subcontractor, or sub-tier contractor)

DATE:

CONTRACT:

CONTRACTOR:

PROJECT NAME: Highlands Elementary School

CHANGE ORDER REQUEST #:

CLASSIFICATION:			
Base Wage Rate:			
Health Insurance			
Holidays			
Sick Days			
Life Insurance			
Disability Insurance			
Dental Insurance			
Company Vehicle			
401K			
Education			
Other (*specify below*)			
Subtotal			
Posted Prevailing Rate			
FICA (Social Security & Medicare)			
SUTA (State Unemployment)			
FUTA (Federal Unemployment)			
General Liability Insurance			
Worker's Compensation			
Total Wage Rate			

4/14

SECTION 012613 - CONTRACTOR COMPENSATION

1. GENERAL

A. The Contractor agrees to perform any additional Work, for the net cost of materials and labor (including wages paid, payroll taxes, and all insurance) plus the following percentage for all of his overhead and profit, which includes Field Supervision:

The percentages to be added or allowed for any Work change involving both added Work and omitted Work shall be applied only to the net difference in cost.

1. 15% mark-up (10% overhead and 5% profit) by the Contractor on Work performed by his own forces.

2. For work done by a Subcontractor, 10% for subcontractor overhead and 5% for subcontractor profit to which the Contractor may add 7.5% for his overhead and profit combined.

3. Contractor mark-up shall include supervision, home and field overhead, all self-owned small tools and equipment.

B. When the Contractor is directed to perform overtime work at the CM (Owner) expense to accelerate contractual work, the cost for same shall only be the actual premium costs incurred by the Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

B. Refer to provisions in AIA Document A232 - 2009 Edition, GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER AS ADVISOR EDITION, for requirements in addition to those specified in Division 1.

C. For work being constructed under separate prime contracts, provisions of this Section apply to each contract being bid.

2. REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Submit Applications for Payment to Construction Manager in accordance with the schedule and procedures established in the Contract Documents.

3. RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Owner-Contractor Agreement.

B. Conditions of the Contract: Article 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION.

C. Section 01 31 13: Project Coordination Meetings

D. Section 01 33 00: Submittal Procedures

E. Section 01 77 00: Closeout Procedures

4. FORMAT AND DATA REQUIRED

A. Submit itemized applications typed on AIA Document G702/CMa, Application and Certificate for Payment, and Continuation Sheet G703, examples of which will be furnished to the Contractor at the Pre-Construction meeting.

B. Provide itemized data on Continuation Sheet:

1. Format, schedules, line items and values: Duplicates of those of the schedule of values previously accepted by the Construction Manager.

5. PREPARATION OF APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

A. Form: AIA Document G702/CMa

1. Fill in required information, including that for Change Orders executed prior to date of submittal of application.

2. Fill in summary of dollar values to agree with respective totals indicated on Continuation Sheets.

B. Continuation Sheets:

1. Line items of components of Work will be subject to Owner's review and approval under the Provisions of Section 013300 - SUBMITTALS, and the General Conditions. Continuation Sheets shall follow Schedule of Values submitted at the start of the job.

2. Fill in total list of all scheduled components of Work, with item number and scheduled dollar value for each item. Fill in values of work completed in the period.

3. Fill in dollar value in each column for each scheduled line item when work has been performed or products stored; round off values to nearest dollar.

4. List each Change Order executed prior to date of submission, at the end of the Continuation Sheets; list by Change Order Number, and description, as for an original component item of work.

5. Contractor is to include a line item for "Closeout Documents" equaling 3.5% of their contract value.

6. PREPARATION OF APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

A. Fill in Application form as specified in progress payments.

7. SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Complete Invoice:

1. Submit completed Application to the Construction Manager by the date stipulated in the Project Manual.

B. Number: Submit 3 copies of each invoice.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013113 - PROJECT COORDINATION MEETING

1. PROJECT COORDINATION MEETING

   A. An on-site project coordination meeting will be held on a biweekly basis throughout the project construction period.

2. ATTENDANCE

   A. Attendance at the project coordination meeting is mandatory of each Contractor or major supplier on the project.

   B. The representative of the Contractor shall be the Project Manager and field superintendent, unless a substitute representative has been approved by the Construction Manager.

   C. Contractor will begin attending the Project Coordination Meetings at least 4 weeks prior to mobilization on site, and will continue until the Contractor has fulfilled the obligations of his Contract.

3. AGENDA

   A. The Construction Manager will set the agenda for the biweekly Project Coordination Meeting.

   B. At a minimum, the Contractor shall be prepared to discuss the following:

      1. Actual vs. as planned progress for the prior two week period.

      2. Planned construction activities for the next four weeks.

      3. Contract document clarifications.

      4. Coordination items with other contractors.

      5. Quality Control.

      6. Recently issued change orders.

      7. Potential change orders.

      8. Submittals and shop drawings.

      9. Other items requiring Construction Manager's attention.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013119 – PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

1. PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. An on-site pre-installation meeting will be held at least two weeks prior to commencement of installation of work.

2. ATTENDANCE

A. Attendance at the pre-installation meeting is mandatory of each Contractor and/or major supplier as required for each specific meeting listed below.

B. The following individuals shall attend these meetings:
- Contractors' Project Manager
- Contractors' Field Superintendent
- Contractors' Safety Representative (as needed)
- Key Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Vendors
- EDiS Project Manager
- EDiS Field Manager
- EDiS Safety Director (as needed)
- EDiS MEP Specialist (as needed)
- Owner's Representative (as needed)
- Architect/Engineer (as needed)
- Governmental Agency Representatives (as needed)
- Testing/Inspection Agency Representatives (as needed)
- Utility Company Representatives (as needed)

3. SUBMITTALS

A. Each contractor is responsible to have all submittals and mock-ups, as related to the pre-installation meeting scope of work, submitted and approved prior to commencement of the pre-installation meeting.

4. LIST OF REQUIRED MEETINGS

- Sitework – Erosion and Sediment Control
- Sitework
  - Bulk Grading
  - Concrete Curbs, Gutters, & Sidewalks
- Landscaping
- Foundations & Concrete Slabs
- Underslab Utilities
- Structural Steel Erection & Miscellaneous Metals OSHA mandated Safety Meeting
- Roofing OSHA mandated Safety Meeting
- Building Envelope
  - Exterior Structural Stud Assembly
  - Masonry & Stone
  - Curtain Wall/Glazing/Storefronts

- Doors/Frames/Hardware
- Interior Glass and Glazing
- Finish Carpentry & Millwork
- Acoustical Ceilings/Acoustical Wall Panels
- Paint
- Flooring (VCT, Carpet)
- Partition Walls
    - Metal Studs
    - Drywall
    - Insulation
    - Doors/Frames/Hardware
- Fire Protection
    - Fire Sprinkler Systems
    - Fire Alarm Systems
- MEP Coordination
    - Mechanical Piping Roughin
    - Plumbing Roughin
    - Insulation
    - Electrical Roughin
    - Electrical – Bonding, grounding, lightning protection
    - Automatic Temperature Controls
    - Commissioning
- Voice/Data Low Voltage Wiring
- Security System
- Final Cleaning

5. AGENDA

A. At a minimum, the Contractor shall be prepared to discuss the items as listed on the agenda template shown on the following page:

PROJECT: Highlands Elementary School
PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING : (Insert Phase of Work)

A. ATTENDEES:

NAME	COMPANY	WORK ITEM	CONTRACT

B. TESTING & INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS ***(THESE REQUIREMENTS COME FROM THE PROJECT MANUAL)***

C. REVIEW CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

Drawing / Spec No.	Comments / Conflicts

D. REVIEW SCOPES OF WORK ***(SEE SECTION 011100 IN THE PROJECT MANUAL)***

E. REVIEW RELEVANT RFI'S

F. REVIEW SUBMITTALS ***(SEE THE SUBMITTAL REGISTER)***

G. REVIEW MATERIALS AND DELIVERIES

H. REVIEW SCHEDULE AND SEQUENCE OF WORK

I. JOB SITE SAFETY *(SEE THE CONTRACTOR'S SAFETY PROGRAM OR OSHA)*

- Safety Plans must be submitted before the start of work
- Certificates of Insurance need to be submitted before the start of work
- Minimum PPE – Hardhats, steel toe boots, safety glasses
- Lock-out, Tag, Test and Try ALL utilities is critical before the start of demolition
- Signage & HAZCOM Requirements
- Potential Hazards
    - Excavations >4 ft
    - Slips/trips/falls
    - Existing utilities to remain and protected
    - Overhead debris
    - Power tools
    - Heavy equipment

J. COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

K. ACTION ITEMS AND RESPONSIBILITY

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013125– WEB-BASED PROJECT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

B. Refer to provisions in AIA Document A201 – 2007 EDITION, GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION, for requirements in addition to those specified in Division 1.

C. Refer to Scope Information Sheets for all contracts bound in the Project Manual under Section 011100 - SUMMARY OF WORK. The Scope Information Sheets describe generally the work included in each contract, but the work is not necessarily limited to that described.

D. All Contractors shall use Internet/Web-based project management software to transmit documents, track, and otherwise manage this project.

E. Use of this project management software will not change any contractual responsibilities of the construction team members.

2. DEFINITIONS

A. System: A real time web-based software that shares data, translates data, organizes data, facilitates communication, archives actions, and offers scheduling prompts to identified Users.

B. Users: Authorized participants of this project furnished with a unique password and authorized to access the system to view/input/export data. Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, and the Contractors are all Users. Other Users may be added as necessary.

C. Contacts: Entities identified to automatically receive specific transmissions or entities selected to receive specific information sent by the system through to an e-mail address.

D. Signees: Those individuals identified, by the Contractors, authorized to sign change orders and payment applications via electronic signature. This electronic signature is as contractually binding as an original signature on paper.

3. USE OF SYSTEM

A. The use of the system is mandatory for the documentation of the transmittal of all non-oral information, even if the actual transmission of the information is by another means.

B. The use of the system will be mandatory by the Contractors to send, retrieve, and respond to data.

C. In addition to this web-based project management system, the Contractors will be required to use electronic mail (email) for day-to-day communication and correspondence. Email will be the primary means of transmitting written communication (i.e. meeting minutes, draft pay applications, etc.).

4. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. A three hour training session in the use of the software for this project will be offered by the Construction Manager at a location convenient to the project site. Attendance by one member of each Contractor's organization is mandatory. Additional attendees may enroll based on availability of training space. All attendees must have a working knowledge of computers. Training can not begin until three working days after the receipt of the submittals indicated below.

B. Technical assistance will be provided by on-line help, email, or telephone for all Users throughout the life of the project.

5. SUBMITTALS

A. Submit to the Construction Manager, within 5 days following the receipt of the letter of intent to award, in an electronic template, the following:

1. Electronic logo of organization (as needed)
2. Names, mailing address and electronic address of its Users and Contacts.
3. Designation the role/responsibility for each User

6. SOFTWARE AND HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS

A. Each User shall provide and maintain a computer with high speed internet access and an email address. The computer shall have a high speed internet browser (Internet Explorer 8.0 or higher, Firefox version 3.6.12 or higher, Google Chrome or Safari version 5.0 or higher) and a high speed cable Internet access, high speed DSL or T1 line.

B. License(s) to Use System - Each Contractor will be provided unlimited licenses to use the system for this project. Each license will allow secure unlimited usage from the notice to proceed until the original contract completion date.

7. SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The web based project management system is a "secure, real-time, interactive, centralized database" specifically established and maintained for the management of this construction project. The product is designed to facilitate communication and improve the time management of its users by facilitating the sharing of information. Information will be available 24/7, from any computer meeting the specifications listed above. The information is fully

protected. The electronic platform allows information to be transmitted across the internet reducing printing and postage costs and the time associated with such activities.

B. The system contains a directory of the project participants.

C. The system includes templates, with the CM's letterhead, for each document created inside the system. The template allows the use of "pull down" menus to complete significant portions of each document.

D. The system allows the templates (and attached documents created outside the system) to be distributed to Users and Contacts.

E. The System contains "translation software" to permit the viewing (and marking) of documents created outside the system. The system can view documents created by different software programs and can deliver images of its translation to any computer meeting the criteria listed above.

F. The system can be personalized by the Construction Manager to automatically send e-mail notices upon issuance of certain documents if such a practice facilitates the User's business needs.

G. The system is the product of ***Building Blok LLC*** (www.buildingblok.com) and will be continuously updated.

H. The Construction Manager will administer the Building Blok User accounts for this project.

8. DOCUMENTS CREATED INSIDE THE SYSTEM

A. The following documents shall be created on templates inside the system.

1. Transmittals for submittals processed in the system. The transmittals are automatically created by the system when the submittal is uploaded.
2. Submittal Register showing all of the submittals required of the contract, assigned to each Contractor.
3. Submittal Log: The CM will maintain submittal log after it is initialized.
4. RFI (Requests for Information)
5. Change Orders
6. RFP (Requests for Proposal)
7. ASI (Architect's Supplemental Instructions)
8. Tasks & Memos as determined by the CM
9. Payment Applications
10. Closeout Tracking Log

B. The following documents may, at each Users option, be created on the system.

1. Morning & Afternoon Activity Reports generated by the system
2. E-mails: Contacts that do not have access to the system may be sent information from the system, by the system.
3. Reports of information on the system
4. Project Notices: "Broadcast" messages can be sent to other Users system entry screen.

9. DOCUMENTS CREATED OUTSIDE THE SYSTEM AND DISTRIBUTED BY THE SYSTEM

A. The following documents are expected to be created outside the system and distributed through the system. The actual documents may be scanned or electronically attached to the transmittal.

1. Technical Submittals: Shop drawings, product data, testing reports, certifications, installation instructions, operation & maintenance manuals, will be submitted and distributed through the system. The Architect will return all submissions through the system electronically. The Construction Manager will distribute submittals (after Architect's action) electronically. Contractors may download and distribute submittals to their subcontractors and suppliers or elect to print paper copies for distribution, or both.
2. Photographs: Digital photographs and scanned images can be loaded onto the system and shared.
3. Schedule of Values/ Payment Applications: (The "pencil" review of these documents can occur inside the system).
4. Change Orders: (The "pencil" review of these documents can occur inside the system.)
5. Schedules: The schedule document(s) will be available for review on the system.
6. Data created in other software may be uploaded to the system electronically.

10. DOCUMENTS CREATED OUTSIDE THE SYSTEM AND DISTRIBUTED OUTSIDE THE SYSTEM

A. The following documents are expected to be created outside the system and distributed outside the system. The actual documents may be scanned or electronically attached to the transmittal.

1. Schedules: The Construction Manager will develop the Master Schedule through Microsoft Project 2003. The schedule will be distributed either through hard copies at meetings or through email.
2. Product samples, color samples, physical samples are still required to be provided per the technical specifications, however, the transmittal documenting the distribution shall be done inside the system and submitted electronically and printed to accompany the actual submission.
3. Meeting minutes will be created using Microsoft Word 2003 and distributed through hard copies at meetings or through email.
4. AIA closeout documents, which require an "original" signature, will created and distributed outside the system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013216 - CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

1. PRE-BID CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Time is a critical element of this Project. By entering a bid, the Contractor agrees to adhere to the intermediate Milestone Dates and Dates of Substantial and Final Completion established herein. The Contractor also understands that all work must be performed in an orderly and closely coordinated sequence in order to achieve the specified Milestones and Completion Dates, and the Contractor hereby agrees to perform his work in conformance with the Pre-Bid Construction Schedule established herein, or with the then current and approved Project Construction Schedule as amended from time to time by the Construction Manager.

B. The Pre-Bid Construction Schedule includes allowances for time lost due to adverse and abnormal weather conditions, other than floods, hurricanes, tornadoes, lightening and other like acts of God. The Contractor understands and agrees that it shall not be entitled to any extensions of the Contract Time or adjustment to the Contract Sum, except as allowed in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. The Contractor further acknowledges that the Work may be required to be performed during the winter season, that conditions during this season may be adverse and abnormal, but that such conditions will not be the basis for an extension of the Contract Time or adjustment to the Contract Sum.

2. SCHEDULING OF THE WORK AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT

A. After award of Contract, or issuance of a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor will meet with the Construction Manager to review the Pre-Bid Construction Schedule, and the overall project plan for construction. Following the above review the Contractor will meet with each subcontractor and supplier to view the detailed plans for performing his Work. Following these meetings and within fourteen (14) days after award of the Contract or issuance of a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall prepare and submit for the Construction Manager's approval a Work Schedule providing for the expeditious, timely and practical execution of the Work. The Contractor's Work Schedule shall include activity descriptions and durations for shop drawings, fabrication, delivery and installation. If the Construction Manager so requests, the Contractor shall provide adequate explanation regarding crew sizes, production rates and similar data used to arrive at the durations and sequences.

B. The Construction Manager shall review the Contractor's Work Schedule, coordinate it with the separate work by other contractors, the Owner and the Construction Manager, and after coordination, shall incorporate it into the approved Project Construction Schedule. The approved Project Construction Schedule shall be issued to the Contractor and the Contractor shall perform his Work in conformity therewith.

C. The Contractor shall submit proposed schedule revisions and obtain the written approval of the Construction Manager therefore before deviating from the Project

Construction Schedule.

C. The Construction Manager will incorporate approved schedule revisions into the Project Construction Schedule, and shall otherwise update and revise the Project Construction Schedule as the Construction Manager, at his sole discretion, deems necessary.

3. ADHERENCE TO THE SCHEDULE

A. The Contractor shall start each part of its Work on the date designated for start in the approved Project Construction Schedule unless advised by the Construction Manager. The Contractor shall carry the Work forward expeditiously with adequate forces, equipment and materials, and shall complete each part of his work on or before the date designated in the approved Project Construction Schedule.

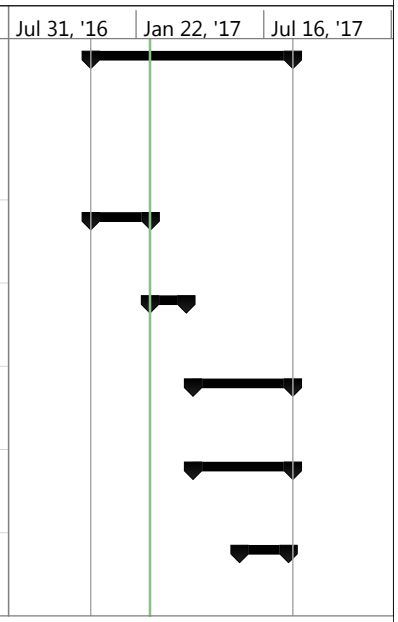
B. If the Construction Manager determines that the Contractor is behind schedule, the Construction Manager shall have the right to require that the Contractor take steps, at the Contractor's expense, to accelerate its Work. Such steps shall include increases in manpower, equipment and materials and/or overtime as the Construction Manager may deem necessary. If the Contractor fails to comply with the Construction Manager's instructions relating to improved rate of progress, the Contractor may be held in default under the appropriate provisions of the General Conditions of the Contract.

C. Each Contractor shall, if directed by the Construction Manager, provide the Construction Manager a 2-week look ahead of anticipated manpower showing the number of men, classification, and anticipated work.

END OF SECTION

Highlands Elementary School
Bid Pack B
Bid Schedule

ID	Task Name	Duration	Start	Finish
1	**Highlands Elementary School BPB Bid Schedule**	**197 days**	**Mon 11/21/16**	**Thu 8/24/17**
2	Construction Document Phase	60 days	Mon 11/21/16	Fri 2/10/17
8	Bidding & Award Activities	**36 days**	**Fri 2/10/17**	**Fri 3/31/17**
21	**Construction Activities**	**97 days**	**Mon 4/10/17**	**Thu 8/24/17**
22	New Addition	97 days	Mon 4/10/17	Thu 8/24/17
71	Existing Main Office	48 days	Tue 6/13/17	Fri 8/18/17



Project: Highlands BPB Bid Schedule
Date: 31 Jan 17

Task		Inactive Summary		External Tasks	
Split		Manual Task		External Milestone	
Milestone		Duration-only		Deadline	
Summary		Manual Summary Rollup		Progress	
Project Summary		Manual Summary		Manual Progress	
Inactive Task		Start-only			
Inactive Milestone		Finish-only			

SECTION 013219 - SUBMITTAL REGISTER

1. SUBMITTALS/SUBMITTAL REGISTER

A. The Contractor shall submit all items listed or specified within the sections of the Specifications included in its Work. Submittals shall include such items as: contractor's, manufacturer's or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including, but not limited to, catalog cuts, diagrams, operation charts or curves; test reports; samples, operations and maintenance manuals, including parts lists; certifications; warranties and other required submittals. Submittals pertinent to materials and equipment which are subject to advance approval shall be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition or the delivery thereof.

B. The Contractor shall carefully control procurement operations to assure that each individual submittal is made on or before the dates required for timely performance of its Work.

C. Within seven (7) days after award of Contract or issuance of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall execute and submit to the Construction Manager, seven (7) copies of the Submittal Register, on a form to be provided by the Construction Manager, on which shall be listed each item of equipment and material of each type for which fabricator's drawings and/or related descriptive data, test reports, samples, spare parts, operation and maintenance manuals, or other types of submittals required by the Specifications. The Submittal Register form shall be reproduced by the Contractor. The order of listing of items on the Register shall conform to the sequence of the items as they occur within the divisions. Drawings of component items forming a system or that are interrelated shall be scheduled to be correlated and submitted concurrently. Certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings shall be so scheduled. Adequate time shall be allowed for review and approval and possible resubmittal of any item subject to approval, because no delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals or resubmittals. The Construction Manager and Architect/Engineer will review the Submittal Register for approval action. The approved Register will become a part of the Contract and Contractor will be subject to requirements thereof. The Contractor shall revise and/or update the Register monthly to take into account all changes in the Contract. Each such revised edition and/or revision to the Register shall be resubmitted to the Construction Manager. This Register shall be coordinated with related submittals of other Contractors.

2. SAMPLES

A. Submit tagged or labeled samples in triplicate, unless another quantity is otherwise specified by the Construction Manager.

B. Tags or labels shall be securely affixed and contain as a minimum the following information: Project Name, Contractor's Name, Contract Title and Number, Date, Transmittal Number, Product Manufacturer's or Fabricator's Name and Product Identifier.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013226 - SUBCONTRACTOR DAILY REPORTS

1. SUBCONTRACTOR DAILY REPORTS

A. The Subcontractor shall submit a Daily Report to the Construction Manager on the forms provided covering the following subjects:

1. Work in Progress, including areas where work is being performed, nature of the operations in progress, and the manpower assigned.

2. Extra Work (Time and Material) in progress.

3. Materials Received.

4. Trade labor breakdown including identification of all workers on site and the number of hours (or portions thereof) worked by each.

5. Inspection Checklist (performed daily).

B. The Subcontractor shall submit the Daily Report to the Construction Manager by 9:00 AM on the next workday following the workday covered in the Daily Report.

2. DAILY EXTRA WORK REPORT

A. The Subcontractor shall submit on the form provided a Daily Extra Work Report on each day he performs authorized Extra Work on a time and material basis.

B. A separate Daily Extra Work Report shall be submitted for each separate authorized Extra Work item done on a time and material basis.

C. The Subcontractor shall submit his Daily Extra Work Report as an attachment to his Daily Report by 9:00 AM on the next workday following the workday covered in the Daily Extra Work Report.

3. Sample Daily Report

A. A sample daily report follows this section for your reference.

END OF SECTION

EDiS COMPANY

CONTRACTOR'S DAILY REPORT

Project Name: _____

Date: _____

Contractor: _____

Contract No. & Description: _____

Weather: _____

Foreman's Name (Print) _____

TRADE	*CLASS	MANPOWER COUNT	TOTAL MAN HOURS	TODAY'S DESCRIPTION / LOCATION OF WORK
	TOTAL			

* *INDICATE: F = FOREMAN; J = JOURNEYMAN; A = APPRENTICE*

Work Status/Work Planned:

Construction Equipment:

Qualified Operator(s)

Deliveries or Materials:

Machinery, tools, material, and equipment to be used:

Inspection of work area, machinery, tools, material, or equipment

The use of any machinery, tool, material, or equipment which is not in compliance with any applicable requirement
Is prohibited. Such machine, tool, material or equipment shall either be identified as unsafe by tagging or locking
The controls to render them inoperable or shall be physically removed from its place of operation.

Please See Other Side

Below is a general checklist of requirements on this project. Contractors will check off items that pertain to their contract and project tasks. Notify EDiS Field Manager of any issues. This checklist is not meant to be all inclusive. Please refer to additional OSHA regulations for compliance.

House Keeping

- ☐ Material Storage Area's Orderly
- ☐ Trash Containers Available and Emptied daily
- ☐ Fire Hazards
- ☐ Lighting and ventilation
- ☐ Exits and Stair clear passage
- ☐ Walkways, corridors clear passage
- ☐ Daily debris /trash removal
- ☐ _____

Personal Protective Equipment

- ☐ Hard Hats being worn
- ☐ Safety Glasses with side shields being worn
- ☐ Secondary Eye/Face protection
- ☐ Respirators as required
- ☐ Hand protection when needed
- ☐ Ear protection when needed
- ☐ Inspected & Maintained
- ☐ _____

Fire Prevention

- ☐ Fire extinguishers inspected
- ☐ Flammable / Combustibles properly store
- ☐ Approved Fuel cans used and labeled
- ☐ Oxygen / Acetylenes stored properly
- ☐ _____

Electrical

- ☐ GFI in use
- ☐ Three prong insulated extension cords used
- ☐ Extension cords in good condition
- ☐ Lockout / Tag-out program in use
- ☐ _____

Excavations

- ☐ Miss Utility been contacted
- ☐ Properly Barricaded
- ☐ Ladders in use at depths over 4'-0"
- ☐ Ladders every 25'-0" distance
- ☐ Shored, sloped, benched as required
- ☐ Dewatering as needed
- ☐ _____

PU09 4/14

Ladders

- ☐ Good condition
- ☐ Correct pitch
- ☐ Extends 3'-0" above landing
- ☐ Open and secured / tied off
- ☐ _____

Scaffolds

- ☐ Certified Scaffold Installer
- ☐ Guardrails, toe boards, and planking secured
- ☐ Appropriate signage
- ☐ Adequate cross bracing
- ☐ Secured to building over 25'-0" in height
- ☐ _____

Cranes

- ☐ Rated Load Capacity available in cab
- ☐ Swing Radius barricaded
- ☐ Appropriate certificates / decals / hand signals
- ☐ Daily safety inspection log completed
- ☐ _____

Fall Protection

- ☐ Fall protection plan on file
- ☐ Full harness / shock absorbing lanyard used
- ☐ Anchoring points secured
- ☐ Perimeter barricades
- ☐ Open sided floor protection
- ☐ 6'-0" Tie-off utilized
- ☐ _____

Paperwork

- ☐ MSDS Information
- ☐ Contractors Safety Program
- ☐ Hazardous Communications Training
- ☐ Hazardous Communications Program
- ☐ Contractor Qualified Representation
- ☐ _____

Other

- ☐ _____
- ☐ _____

Foreman / Competent Person:

Print Name_____

SECTION 013300 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

2. ITEMS TO BE SUBMITTED AT START OF WORK

A. Performance/Labor and Material Payment Bond(s): One (1) copy of each bond simultaneously with the signed Agreement. See General Conditions Article 11.4 and Supplementary Conditions.

B. Policies or Certificates of Insurance: Two (2) copies simultaneously with the signed Agreement. See General Conditions Article 11 and Supplementary Conditions.

C. Contractor's License: Submit a copy of all business licenses required by local and state agencies.

D. Contractor's Schedule of Values: Two (2) copies for approval within 21 days after the Agreement is signed. See General Conditions Article 9.2 and provisions in this Section.

E. Contractor's Progress Schedule: Two (2) copies for review and reference within 21 days after the Agreement is signed. See General Conditions Article 3.10 and provisions in this Section.

F. Submittal Schedule: Two (2) copies for review and reference within 21 days after the Agreement is signed. See provisions in this Section.

G. Products List: Two (2) copies for approval within 30 days after the Agreement is signed. See provisions in Section 016200 - MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT.

3. NON-RESIDENT CONTRACTOR & SUBCONTRACTORS BONDS

A. Refer to requirements in Section 011100 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS for filing of Surety Bonds with the Division of Revenue.

B. If such bonds are required on this project, it will be the responsibility of the Contractor to produce evidence to the Construction Manager that they have been filed, or if not required, to supply a notarized statement that they are not required. This must be done within seven (7) days after award of Contract and in any event before construction starts.

4. RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. See Section 017700 - CONTRACT CLOSE OUT: for submittal requirements for Contract Close out.

5. SUBMITTALS

A. All submittals shall be directed to the Construction Manager in the manner directed by the Construction Manager, and paragraph 9 of this section. Contractor shall use the Contractor Submittal Form appended to this section.

B. Prepare a Submittal's Schedule for Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples. Show:

1. The dates for Contractor's submittals.

2. The dates submittals will be required for Owner-furnished products.

3. The date approved submittals will be required from the Architect.

C. Should the Architect or Construction Manager elect to omit any items from the list of items to be reviewed, it shall not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the Contract Documents with regard to that item. In such instance, the Contractor may still elect to have submittals prepared for his own use without review by the Architect or Construction Manager.

6. SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Conform to provisions in General Conditions applying to Shop Drawings.

B. Present in a clear and thorough manner.

1. Identify details by reference to sheet and details, schedule or room numbers shown on Contract Drawings.

2. Maximum sheet size: 30" x 42".

7. PRODUCT DATA

A. Conform to provisions in General Conditions applying to Product Data.

B. Preparation:

1. Clearly mark each copy to specifically identify products or models pertinent to project.

2. Show performance characteristics and capacities.

3. Show dimensions and clearances required.

4. Show wiring or piping diagrams and controls.

C. Manufacturer's standard schematic drawings and diagrams:

1. Modify drawings and diagrams to delete information which is not applicable to the Work.

2. Supplement standard information to provide information specifically applicable to the Work.

8. SAMPLES

A. Conform to provisions in General Conditions applying to Samples.

B. Provide samples of sufficient size and quantity to clearly illustrate:

1. Functional characteristics of the project, with integrally related parts and attachment devices.

2. Full range of color, texture and pattern.

C. Field samples and mock-ups; See requirements, if any, in other specification Sections.

9. SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Make submittals promptly through the Construction Manager in accordance with published schedule, and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the Work of any other contractor.

B. Number of submittals required.

1. Shop drawings: Submit eight (8) copies for each submittal. Copies will be marked up with corrections and comments, stamped and returned. Any additional copies required by the Contractor shall be made by him.

2. Product Data: Submit eight (8) copies. Four (4) will be retained by the Architect, the Construction Manager and the Consultants. Four (4) will be reviewed, marked and stamped by the Architect and returned to the Contractor by the Construction Manager. Any additional copies required by the Contractor shall be made by him from the stamped copy.

3. Samples: Submit four (4) each. When approved it will be returned to the Construction Manager to be retained at the site for reference use.

C. Submittals shall contain:

1. The date of submission and the dates of any previous submissions.

2. The Project title and number.

3. Contract identification.

4. The names of the Contractor, Supplier and Manufacturer.

5. Identification of the product, with the specification section number.

6. Field dimensions, clearly identified as such.

7. Relation to adjacent or critical features of the Work or materials.

8. Applicable standards, such as ASTM or Federal Specification numbers.

9. Identification of deviations from Contract Documents.

10. Identification of revisions on resubmittals.

11. An 8 inch x 3 inch blank space for Contractor and Architect's stamps.

12. Contractor's stamp, initialed or signed, certifying review of submittal, verification of products, field measurements and field construction criteria, and coordination of the information within the submittal with requirements of the Work and of Contract Documents. Submittals which have not been stamped with this stamp or its approved equivalent will be returned without being reviewed.

D. Shop Drawing coordination and interface with work of other Contracts and adjacent work is the responsibility of each individual Contractor.

E. All submittals shall be accompanied by the contractor's submittal form, a copy of which is part of this section. The contractor's submittal form must be completed in its entirety by the contractor.

10. RESUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

A. Make any corrections or changes in the submittals required by the Architect and resubmit until approved.

B. Shop drawings and Product Data:

1. Revise initial drawings or data, and resubmit as specified for the initial submittal.

2. Indicate any changes which have been made other than those requested by the

Architect.

C. Samples: Submit new samples as required for initial submittal.

11. FINAL DISTRIBUTION OF APPROVED SUBMITTALS

A. The Construction Manager will receive and log submittals and forward to Architect after processing.

B. The Construction Manager will distribute copies of Shop Drawings and Product Data which carry the Architect's stamp to:

1. Contractor that made submittal.

2. Jobsite File.

3. Record Document File.

4. Other Contractors, as required for coordination.

C. The Construction Manager will distribute samples as required.

D. The Contractor will distribute copies of Shop Drawings and Product Data which carry the Architect's stamp to:

1. Subcontractors.

2. Suppliers.

3. Fabricators.

12. SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Use AIA Document G703, Continuation Sheet to G702.

13. PROGRESS SCHEDULE

A. Prepare schedules in the form of a horizontal bar chart.

1. Provide separate horizontal bar chart for each trade or operation.

2. Horizontal time scale: Identify the first work day of each week.

3. Scale and spacing: To allow space for notations and future revisions.

4. Minimum sheet size 11 inches by 17 inches.

B. Format of listings: The chronological order of the start of each item of work.

C. Show the complete sequence of construction by activity.

D. Show the dates for the beginning, and completion of, each major element of construction such as:

1. Site clearing.

2. Site utilities.

3. Foundation work.

4. Structural framing.

5. Subcontractor work.

6. Equipment installation.

E. Show projected percentage of completion for each item as of the first day of each month.

F. Update Progress Schedule monthly and submit with Application for Payment and Schedule of values.

G. Indicate progress of each activity to date of submission.

H. Show changes occurring since previous submission of schedule:

1. Major changes in scope.

2. Activities modified since previous submission.

3. Revised projections of progress and completion.

4. Other identifiable changes.

I. Provide a narrative report as needed to define:

1. Problem areas, anticipated delays and the impact of the schedule.

2. Corrective action recommended, and its effect.

3. The effect of changes on schedules of other prime contractors.

J. Submit one reproducible transparency.

K. After review, distribute copies of the schedule to:

1. Jobsite File.

2. Subcontractors.

3. Architect.

4. Owner.

L. Instruct recipients to report promptly to the Contractor, in writing, any problems anticipated by the projections shown in the schedules.

END OF SECTION

EDiS COMPANY **CONTRACTOR SUBMITTAL FORM**

Contractor: **Contract #:**_____

Project Name: HIGHLANDS ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

To:

The following submittal (s) for the Architect's Review and Approval:

[ ] Shop Drawings [ ] Product Data [ ] Samples [ ] Samples [ ] Other (Identify)_____

[ ] Design Data [ ] Calculations [ ] Certificates [ ] Coordination Drawings [ ] Reports

[ ] Qualification Statements [ ] Other (Identify)_____

No. of Copies	Date	Submittal Number	Spec. Section #	Description of Submittal Items	Requested Return Date	EDIS Submittal Number (by EDIS)

Deviations from Contract Documents requirements are identified as follows:_____
_____

Remarks:_____

We hereby certify that _____(Contractor)_____has reviewed and approved submittals transmitted herewith for compliance and conformance with requirements of the Contract Documents.

Signed:_____ **Date:**_____

PU09, Revised 5/11

SECTION 013500 – CONTRACTOR EMPLOYEE BACKGROUND CHECK

1. It is the Contractor's responsibility to perform background checks and screen all employees working onsite. The background check must include checking for a previous history of Child Abuse Convictions, Child Molestation Convictions, Felony Convictions, and Drug Convictions within the last 5 years. Any employee with any of these convictions may not enter the job site or school campus. This background check must be completed and screened by the contractor prior to an employee entering the job site. The background check cannot be any older than 1 year prior to the date of the contract between the Contractor and the Owner. The Construction Manager, the Owner's representative and the Owner have the right to request that the screening data be submitted on a case-by-case basis.

2. The contractor is required to provide the Construction Manager written notice verifying background checks were completed and screened by the contractor prior to an employee entering the job site. This notice will contain the individual's name and the last four digits of their social security numbers. Notices must be received no later than two (2) working days before access is required. Notices will be forwarded electronically to the Construction Manager. A sample notice follows this section for your reference.

END OF SECTION

Date

Project Manager
EDiS Company
110 South Poplar Street
Wilmington, DE 19805

RE: INSERT PROJECT NAME - Certification of Background Checks

Dear _____:

This letter is to certify that background checks have been completed in accordance with Section 013500 Contractor Employee Background Check. The following individuals are certified as having met the requirements of the specification:

Name	Last 4 SSN
Mr. John Smith	1234

If you require any additional information you may contact INSERT POINT OF CONTACT, PHONE NUMBER AND EMAIL ADDRESS.

Sincerely,

Company

NAME
TITLE

Date

Mr. Vincent Colonna
Project Manager
EDiS Company
110 South Poplar Street
Wilmington, DE 19805

RE: Highlands Elementary School - Certification of Background Checks

Dear Mr. Colonna:

This letter is to certify that background checks have been completed in accordance with Section 013500 Contractor Employee Background Check. The following individuals are certified as having met the requirements of the specification:

Name	Last 4 SSN
Mr. John Smith	1234

If you require any additional information you may contact INSERT POINT OF CONTACT, PHONE NUMBER AND EMAIL ADDRESS.

Sincerely,

Company

NAME
TITLE
MCS/jr (author's initials in CAPS/typist's initials in lowercase)

SECTION 013523 - SAFETY PROGRAM

1. GENERAL

A, The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety activities and programs in connection with the Work.

B. Contractor shall be responsible for the safety of its personnel.

C. Hard hats and safety glasses must be worn by all personnel on the jobsite, except in contractor's administrative office/trailer. All equipment must comply with OSHA standards. All job site personnel shall wear long pants, shirts (no tank tops), high visibility garments, and work boots.

2. SAFETY PROGRAM

A. Prior to commencing the Work, the Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager (1) electronic copy and (1) bound copy of its safety program and one (1) copy of MSDS information in a 2" ringed notebook. One paper copy of the safety program and MSDS will be retained by the Construction Manager in the field office.

B. The safety program shall outline those hazards peculiar to the Contractor's Work, and the steps to be taken to eliminate or reduce the risk of injury or loss due to those hazards**. The program shall be site specific.** Contractor shall implement and enforce its safety program, which is in accordance with all OSHA, Federal, State and local laws.

C. Contractor shall designate a qualified Safety Supervisor to implement the safety program. Unless otherwise approved by the Construction Manager, the Safety Supervisor shall be the Contractor's field Superintendent/Foremen.

D. Contractor shall furnish the names and qualifications of the competent persons and qualified persons who may be required for their scope of work by the Contractor's safety procedures, and by federal, state and/or local regulations. Examples include competent persons and/or qualified persons for steel erection, excavation, scaffold erection, confined space entry, crane and rigging operations, annual crane inspections, fall protection including horizontal lifeline systems, etc.

E. The employer shall verify compliance by preparing a written certification record. The written certification record shall contain the name or other identity of the employee trained, the date(s) of the training and the signature of the person who conducted the training or the signature of the employer. If the employer relies on training conducted by another employer or completed prior to the effective date of

this section, the certification record shall include the date the employer determined

the prior training was adequate rather than the date of actual training.

F. Copies of any and all documents, including information stored electronically, such as safety and health program handbooks and training certification records.

1. The employer shall instruct each employee in the recognition and avoidance of unsafe conditions and the regulations applicable to his work environment to control or eliminate any hazards or other exposure to illness or injury. Please forward certification (document) of training for each employee on an EDiS project. The latest training certificate shall be maintained.

G. Contractor Daily Reports with Safety Inspection Checklist will be submitted daily to Field Manager, verifying inspection of work area, machinery, equipment and tools.

H. Prior to starting work on-site, the Contractor shall arrange with the on-site Field Manager to have their employees complete the EDiS Company Zero Accidents Safety Orientation program.

I. Contractor shall hold weekly safety toolbox talks with all of its employees every Monday at 12:30 PM. The Contractor shall designate a responsible, capable person to conduct these meetings. Contractor's safety supervisor or superintendent must submit to the Construction Manager weekly toolbox talks attendance sheets and the topics discussed.

3. SUBSTANCE ABUSE POLICY STATEMENT

The Construction Manager is committed to providing a safe work site environment for its employees and Contractors' employees. The Construction Manager does not condone or permit employees and Contractors' employees to use or be under the influence of drugs or alcohol while they are on any of the Construction Manager work sites. The Policy is as follows:

A. It is a violation of the Construction Manager's policy for employees and Contractors' employees to use, possess, sell, trade, or otherwise engage in the use of illegal drugs and alcohol.

B. It is a violation for employees and Contractors' employees to report to work while influenced by illegal drugs or alcohol.

C. It is a violation for employees and Contractors' employees to use prescription drugs illegally (i.e. to use prescription drugs that have not been legally obtained) and to use prescription drugs in a manner other than the prescribed intentions.

D. Employees and Contractors' employees who are taking medication, which is

prescribed by their physician, are expected to discuss potential side effects with their prescribing physician, as it relates to the work requirements.

Violations of this policy will require disciplinary action. If any employees or Contractors' employees are observed or suspected of being influenced by drugs or alcohol, they will be instructed to stop work and may be required to leave the work site.

4. EXECUTION

A. Contractor shall comply with all applicable federal, state and local laws, regulations and orders relating to occupational safety and health, and related procedures, and shall, to the extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold Construction Manager, Owner and Architect, and their respective directors, officers, or agents and employees, harmless from any and all liability, public or private, penalties, contractual or otherwise, losses, damages, costs, attorney's fees, expenses, causes of action, claims or judgments resulting from a claim filed by anyone in connection with the aforementioned acts, or any rule, regulation or order promulgated thereunder, arising out of the Contractor's Work, this Agreement or any subcontract executed in prosecution of the Work. Contractor further agrees in the event of a claim of violation of any such laws, regulations, orders or procedures arising out of or in any way connected with the performance of this agreement, Construction Manager may immediately take whatever action is deemed necessary by Owner and/or Construction Manager to remedy the claim or violation. Any and all costs or expenses paid or incurred by Owner and/or Construction Manager in taking such action shall be borne by Contractor, and may be deducted from any payments due Contractor.

B. The Contractor agrees to (1) take all necessary steps to promote safety and health on the job site; (2) cooperate with Owner and/or Construction Manager and other Contractors in preventing and eliminating safety and health hazards: (3) train, instruct and provide adequate supervision to ensure that its employees are aware of, and comply with, applicable Federal and State safety and health laws, standards, regulations and rules, safe healthful work practices and all applicable safety rules, regulations and work practices and procedures (4) not create any hazards or expose any of its employees, employees of the Owner and/or Construction Manager or employees of Contractors to any hazards; and (5) where the Contractor is aware of the existence of a hazard not within its control, notify the Construction Manager of the hazard as well as warn exposed persons to avoid the hazard.

C. The Contractor's Superintendent or Safety Supervisor shall immediately, verbally report, and promptly thereafter confirm in writing to the Construction Manager any unsafe conditions or practices that are observed, or violations of job safety which are not within the Contractor's control.

D. Contractors shall immediately, verbally report, and promptly thereafter confirm in

writing, to the Construction Manager any unsafe practices or conditions that are observed which are not under the Contractor's control.

E. The Contractor's Superintendent or Safety Supervisor shall ensure that adequate first aid supplies are available, and that personnel are qualified to administer first aid/CPR, as required by State and/or Federal regulations.

F. Contractor shall promptly notify Construction Manager of any personal injury requiring medical treatment of any of the Contractor's employees at the Project site; or of significant damage to property arising in connection with Contractor's performance, as promptly as possible after the occurrence of such injury or damage. Within twenty-four hours of such occurrence, Contractor shall furnish to Construction Manager a complete written report of such injury or damage.

G. Contractor certifies that the forgoing terms shall be made applicable to all Contractors' suppliers, materialmen or anyone furnishing labor and/or materials to the site.

H. The Contractor shall continue to educate his job Safety Supervisor or Superintendent of their responsibilities, which shall include:

1. Instructing workers and subcontractors under its supervision in safe work practices and work methods at the time they are given work assignments.

2. Ensuring that its workers and subcontractors have and use the proper protective equipment and suitable tools for the job.

3. Continuously checking to see that no unsafe practices or conditions are allowed to exist on any part of his job.

4. Acquainting its workers and subcontractors with all applicable safety requirements and seeing that they are enforced.

5. Setting a good example for his workers.

6. Making a complete investigation of accidents to determine facts necessary to take corrective action.

7. Promptly completing a "Supervisor's Investigation Form" with his Supervisor's assistance and distributing as required. This form will be provided by the Construction Manager.
8. Holding weekly "tool box" safety meetings with his men to:

   a. Discuss observed unsafe work practices or conditions including a review of current Construction Manager safety report.

b. Review the accident experience of his crew and discuss correction of accident causes.

c. Encourage safety suggestions from his men.

9. Seeing that prompt medical treatment is administered to an injured employee.

10. Correcting or reporting immediately to job superintendent any observed unsafe conditions, practices or violations of job security.

11. Making all reports required by these Contract Documents to the Construction Manager in a full and timely fashion.

5. SAFETY MEETINGS

A. The Contractor's Project Manager or Superintendent shall attend weekly or biweekly supervisory job meetings. The first topic of these meetings will be job site safety. The weekly safety reports will be reviewed and violations must be corrected immediately. Contractors will be encouraged to participate in the on-going jobsite safety.

6. TOOL BOX SAFETY MEETINGS

A. The Contractor shall schedule weekly "tool box" safety sessions to be held by his job safety supervisor or superintendent for all of his employees.

B. A member of the Contractor's management staff shall periodically attend "tool box" safety sessions to evaluate their effectiveness and offer any appropriate suggestions for improvement.

7. REPORTS

A. Contractors shall report all accidents or injuries on a timely basis in accordance with all applicable regulations.

B. Contractors shall promptly complete an accident investigation report of all accidents.

C. A record of all "tool box" safety sessions shall be made and submitted to the Construction Manager on forms to be provided.

8. SAFETY REPRESENTATIVE

A. The Construction Manager may employ the services of a Safety Representative on the project.

B. The Safety Representative *will* visit the job site on a weekly basis to determine if the work is being performed in a safe manner and in accordance with OSHA, State and Local safety regulations. Safety representative is not responsible for observing and documenting all possible safety violations. The Contractor's Safety Representative or Superintendent shall attend job site safety inspections with the Safety Representative on a weekly basis.

C. The Safety Representative will file a written report with the Construction Manager at the end of each inspection listing the safety violations observed during the inspection.

D. The Construction Manager will distribute the Safety Representative's report to all Contractors. All safety violations must be corrected immediately.

9. RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK DUE TO SAFETY VIOLATIONS

A. The Construction Manager, in its sole discretion, may order the Contractor to stop the work due to safety violations under the following circumstances:

1. If the Construction Manager observes the Contractor is violating safety regulations and the Contractor takes no immediate action to correct the violation.

2. If the Contractor has been notified by the Construction Manager in writing that he is in violation of safety regulations and fails to take action to correct the violation within 24 hours of the notice.

B. If the Construction Manager directs the Contractor to stop the work due to safety violation, it will be done in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract. Contractor shall not be permitted an adjustment of the Contract Time or Sum for the days lost to any suspension of work.

C. If the Construction Manager or Safety Representative observes Contractor's employee violating this safety program or OSHA Standards in an habitual manner, or creating a serious life safety violation, the Construction Manager or Safety Representative may instruct the Contractor's superintendent or foreman to remove the violator from the work site for failure to comply with the safety program and the contract.

10. EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

A. The Construction Manager shall establish a central meeting location for the assembly of all Contractors' employees in the event of a major job site emergency.

B. Contractor shall assemble all of their personnel and account for all employees. Contractor must immediately report to the Project Superintendent with the status of their employees.

11. FALL PROTECTION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor is responsible, in accordance with federal, state, local laws and regulations including OSHA. to provide and enforce their own site specific fall protection program and equipment. The following fall protection procedures shall be enforced by all Contractors as a minimum standard.

All workers on walking/working surfaces with unprotected sides or edges six feet (6′) or higher above the next lower level must be protected from falls by the use of guardrail systems, net systems, fall arrest systems or control access zone programs. It is intended that when fall protection is required, it is required 100% of the time. All contractors are reminded that relevant industry regulations require that contractors comply with the following standards.

1. Workers constructing or working near leading edges must be protected.

2. Workers on the face of formwork or reinforcing steel must be protected at a height of 6 feet (6′) or greater.

3. Scaffolds shall be guarded at 6 feet (6′) above next lower level.

4. Brick layers performing overhand bricklaying and related work six feet (6′) or higher above lower levels must be protected from falls.

5. Roofers must comply with OSHA standards for roof work.

6. The Contractor's controlled access zone plan shall be included in their site-specific safety program and shall be submitted prior to the start of work. Contractors are responsible for assuring programs are OSHA compliant.

7. Guidelines for Residential Construction or any interpretations will not be accepted in lieu of 1926 Standards.

8. Contractors must provide certification per OSHA CFR29 § 1926.503(b) of employee training and retraining on fall protection upon request.

B. Contractor shall provide its own fall protection. Fall protection may be provided by guardrail systems, net systems, or personal fall arrest systems. All fall protection systems must comply with OSHA standards.

C. Stepladders, exposed to shafts or edges of the building, greater than six feet (6′) above the next lower level, must be tied off or otherwise secured. Employee must wear fall protection, i.e. harness/lanyard.

D. The Safety Cable System shall not be altered or removed without a written request

submitted to the Project Manager with a copy to the Field Manager. It shall be the responsibility of each and every Contractor that is removing or altering the Safety Cable System to maintain the fall protection safety provided by the safety cable and not leave the area unprotected. Each and every Contractor shall be responsible to re-install the Safety Cable System immediately after work is completed. Each and every Contractor shall be responsible to re-install the Safety Cable System in accordance to OSHA standards.

E. Fall protection will be enforced for Structural Steel Erectors.

1. As for a Contractor engaged in structural steel erection, the Contractor is specifically advised that structural steel erectors shall comply with all protection requirements for all work at a height of six feet (6′) or greater above the next lower level, 100 percent of the time, by any of the following means.

a. Standard guardrail system.

b. Personal Fall Arrest System (PFAS) – full body harness with shock absorbing lanyard. Maximum free fall distance permitted, with lanyard and lanyard attachment shall not exceed six feet (6′). Anchor point must be capable of supporting five thousand pounds. Perimeter guard cables or alignment cables may not be used for anchor points.

c. Access to work area shall be provided by ladders. There shall be sufficient number of ladders available to reduce the amount of "beam walking." When it is absolutely necessary to traverse a beam, 100% fall protection must be utilized.

d. Steel erection Contractors must, at all times, be able to certify in writing that each of his employees has been properly trained in both OSHA fall protection standards and the Contractor's site specific project fall protection procedures.

e. Prior to the erection of the steel, the Contractor shall meet with the Project Manager and Safety Representatives to review and document site specific procedures.

12. AIRBORNE CONTAMINENTS PROCEDURES

A. Contractor must provide and use equipment furnished with Exhaust Purifiers / Scrubbers when any equipment produces airborne containments and will be used in an enclosed building.

B. The Contractor shall verify air quality by the use of air monitoring equipment and document such verified air quality on the daily report. The monitoring equipment shall, at a minimum, be designed with an auditory alarm and shall provide continuous monitoring of these four gases: Oxygen, Hydrogen Sulfide, Carbon Monoxide and Combustible gases.

C. The Contractor must provide administrative or engineering controls to protect its workers from exposure to occupational health, environmental or other hazards to be implemented whenever feasible. When such controls are not feasible to achieve full compliance, protective equipment or other protective measures shall be used to keep the exposure of employees to air contaminants within the limits prescribed by local, state, and federal regulations. Any equipment and technical measures used for this purpose must first be approved for each particular use by a competent industrial hygienist or other technically qualified person. Whenever respirators are used, their use shall comply with 1926.103.

END OF SECTION

CONTRACTOR

COMPETENT / QUALIFIED PERSON DESIGNATION LOG

Project: Highlands Elementary School **Field Manager:**

Contract: Contrctor:	Applicable to Subcontractor (yes / no)		Foreman	Competent Person (if not foreman)
Subpart C-General Provisions				
1926-20 General Safety				
Subpart D - Health and Environmental Controls				
1926-53 Ionizing Radiation				
1926-55 Gases, Vapors, Fumes, Dusts, Mists				
1926-57 Ventilation				
1926.59 Hazard Communication				
1926.62 Lead				
Subpart E - Personal Protective Equipment				
1926.101 Hearing				
1926.103 Respirator Protection				
Subpart H - Materials Handling, Storage				
1926.251 Rigging Equipment for Material Handling				
Subpart J - Welding and Cutting				
1926.354 Welding, Cutting and Heating				
Subpart K - Electrical				
1926.404 Wiring Design and Protection				
Subpart L - Scaffolding				
1926.451 Scaffolding				
Subpart M - Fall Protection				
1926.502 Fall Protection Criteria and Practices				
1926.503 Training				
Subpart N - Cranes, Derrick -Redesignated 1926.1501				
Subpart O - Motor Vehicles and Equipment				
1926.601 Motor Vehicles				
Subpart P - Excavations				
1926.651 Specific Excavation Requirements				
1926.652 Requirements to Protective Systems				
Subpart S - Tunnels, Shafts, Caissons				
1926.800 Tunnels, Shafts, Caissons				
1926.803 Compressed Air				
Subpart T - Demolition				
1926.850 Preparatory Operations				
1926.852 Chutes				
1926.859 Mechanical Demolition				
Subpart V - Power Transmission and Distribution				
1926.955 Overhead Lines				

Contract: Contrctor:	Applicable to Subcontractor (yes / no)		Foreman	Competent Person (if not foreman)
Subpart X - Stairways and Ladders				
1926.1053 Ladders				
1926.1060 Training Requirements				
Subpart Z - Toxic and Hazardous Substances				
1926.1101 Asbestos				
1926.1101 thru 1926.1148 Toxic and Hazardous Substances				

I certify that the listed employees are competent persons, as defined and required by specific OSHA standards. They are capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.

Name (print)

Contractor Signature

Date

PU09, Revised 3/2012

Certification of Training Documents to be Submitted with Safety Policy/Program

Provide a certification of training for employees on your safety program.

In addition, Contractor shall provide certification of training on the following programs, as they pertain to your contract and project tasks. Certification of training must include: Employee's name, date of training, person conducting the training, topics covered, and a statement that the student has successfully completed the course. This list is not meant to be all inclusive: please refer to OSHA regulations for applicable safety requirements.

a. ☐ Scaffold: 1926.454

b. ☐ Fall Protection 1926.503

c. ☐ Crane Operator: 1926.1427

d. ☐ Signal person (this is for any persons connecting material or equipment for lifting): 1926.1428

e. ☐ Crane maintenance: 1926.1429

f. ☐ Steel erection fall protection: 1926.761

g. ☐ Respiratory protection (medical clearance and training records complying with 1910.134

h. ☐ Powder-actuated tools: 1926.302

i. ☐ Motor Vehicles (are those vehicles that operate within an off-highway jobsite, not open to public traffic): 1926.21

SECTION 014500 - QUALITY CONTROL

1. DESCRIPTION

A. Quality control services include inspections and tests performed by independent agencies and governing authorities, as well as by the Contractor. Inspection and testing services are intended to determine compliance of the work with requirements specified. Specific quality control requirements are specified in individual specification sections.

2. RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Contractor Responsibilities: Except where indicated as being the Owner's responsibility, quality control services are the Contractor's responsibility, including those specified to be performed by an independent agency and not by the Contractor. The Contractor shall employ and pay an independent agency, testing laboratory or other qualified firm to perform quality control services specified.

1. The Owner will engage and pay for services of an independent agency to perform the inspections and tests that are specified as Owner's responsibilities.

B. Retest Responsibility: Where results of inspections or test do not indicate compliance with Contract Documents, retests are the Contractor's responsibility.

C. Responsibility for Associated Services: The Contractor shall cooperate with independent agencies performing inspections or test. Provide auxiliary services as are reasonable. Auxiliary services include:

1. Provide access to the Work.

2. Assist taking samples.

3. Deliver samples to test laboratory.

D. Coordination: The Contractor and independent test agency shall coordinate the sequence of their activities and shall avoid removing and replacing work to accommodate inspections and test. The Contractor is responsible for scheduling time for inspections and tests.

E. Qualifications for Service Agencies: Contractor shall engage only inspection and test service agencies which are pre-qualified as complying with "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification" by the American Council of Independent Laboratories.

F. Submittals: Contractor shall submit a certified written report of each test, Inspection or similar service, in duplicate to the Construction Manager. Contractor shall submit

additional copies of each report to any governing authority, when the authority so directs.

G. Report Data: Written inspection or test reports shall include:

1. Name of testing agency or test laboratory.

2. Dates and locations of samples, tests or inspections.

3. Names of individual present.

4. Complete inspection of test data.

5. Test results.

6. Interpretations.

7. Recommendations.

H. Repair and Protection: Upon completion of inspection or testing, Contractor shall repair damaged work and restore substrates and finishes. Contractor shall comply with requirements for "Cutting and Patching."

I The 2012 ICC code the following testing is code required:

1. Structural tests and special inspections must be conducted by an approved agency (an agency or firm regularly engaged in conducting tests or furnishing inspection services, approved by the authority having jurisdiction.) This means that contractors will no longer be allowed to cast their own test cylinders for example.

2. Continuous special inspection (the full-time observation of work by an approved special inspector who is present until completion of the work) is required for any steel welds and connections. Critical elements may include: all slip critical bolted connections, complete and partial groove welds, multi-pass fillet welds and single pass fillet welds greater than 5/16".

3. Continuous special inspection is required during the placement of all concrete and shotcrete for the proper application techniques with a few exceptions.

4. Periodic special inspection (the part-time observation by an approved special inspector) is required for any steel welds and connections. Critical elements may include: all slip critical bolted connections, complete and partial groove welds, multi-pass fillet welds and single pass fillet welds greater than 5/16".

5. Spray applied fireproofing requires periodic special inspection for the structural

member surface conditions, application, thickness, density and bond strength.

6. Based on the classification, occupancy, and design of the structure, the code requires periodic special inspection for placement of masonry units and reinforcing steel and continuous special inspection of grout placement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 015113 - TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY

1. GENERAL

A. RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

1. Electrical Basic Materials and Methods, Division 16 or 26.

B. DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM

1. Power Source

a. Suppliers: Delmarva Power

b. The Construction Manager shall provide 277/480 volt, three phase, 60 cycle power service to the site.

c. The Construction Manager will make all arrangements for bringing the power supply to the site and for installation of appropriate temporary transformers to provide for the power supply in 1.B.1.b, above.

d. The source will be adequate to service temporary electrical needs of the proposed construction.

2. Electrical Service

a. Contractor will be responsible to pay for all costs associated with providing electrical service from the power source to their respective site office, temporary storage facilities or temporary construction buildings as appropriate.

b. Prior to issuance of the Notice to Proceed for the electrical contract, the Construction Manager will be responsible for providing temporary electrical service as provided in 1.B.2.c, below. After issuance of the Notice to Proceed for the electrical contract, the Electrical Contractor shall become responsible for maintaining all electrical power supply and service facilities installed by the Construction Manager. The Electrical Contractor shall also, from that date forward, be responsible for providing and maintaining temporary electrical service to the site as provided in 1.B.2.c, below.

c. The Construction Manager or Electrical Contractor, as provided in 1.B.2.b, above, shall install temporary electric service for items below, throughout the construction period, such that power can be secured at any desired point with no more than a 60 foot extension:

(1) Power Centers for miscellaneous tools and equipment used in the

construction work shall be provided with a minimum of four 20-amp, 120 volt grounding type outlets. Each outlet shall be provided with ground fault detecting circuit breaker protection.

(2) Adequate lighting for safe working conditions shall be provided and maintained on a 24 hour per day basis throughout the building, tunnels, and stairways per OSHA requirements. Each lamp must be rated at least 100 watts. Voltage of each socket must be at least 110 volts.

(3) Power for testing and checking equipment must be supplied.

3. Capacity

a. All electrical power supply and service lines installed shall be of adequate capacity for construction use by all trades during the construction period at the locations necessary.

b. The Electrical Contractor shall notify the Power Company if unusually heavy loads, such as welding units, are anticipated.

4. Power Costs

a. The Construction Manager will pay all costs of temporary electrical power used during construction.

b. The Owner will pay all costs of power used in the permanent wiring.

C. REQUIREMENTS AND REGULATORY AGENCIES

1. The Electrical Contractor will obtain permits as required by local governmental authorities.

2. The temporary electrical service shall comply with National Electrical Code, 1990 Edition and applicable local codes and utility regulations.

D. USE OF PERMANENT SYSTEM

1. The Electrical Contractor shall regulate any part of the permanent electrical system which is used for construction purposes to prevent interference with safety and orderly progress of the Work.

2. Contractors shall leave permanent electrical services in a condition as good as new and clean.

2. PRODUCTS

A. MATERIALS

1. General

a. The materials may be new or used, but must be adequate in capacity for the purposes intended and must not create unsafe conditions or violate the requirements of applicable codes.

2. Conductors

a. Use wire, cable, or busses of appropriate type, sized in accordance with the National Electrical Code for the applied loads.

b. Use only UL labeled wire and devices.

B. EQUIPMENT

1. Provide appropriate enclosure for the environment in which used in compliance with NEMA standards.

3. EXECUTION

A. GENERAL

1. Install all work with a neat and orderly appearance.

2. Make structurally sound throughout.

3. Maintain to give continuous service and to provide safe working conditions.

4. Modify temporary power and light installation as job progress requires.

B. INSTALLATION

1. Locate so that interference with storage areas, traffic areas and work under other Contracts is avoided.

C. REMOVAL

1. Remove all temporary equipment and materials completely upon completion of construction.

2. Repair all damage caused by the installation and restore to satisfactory condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 015123 - TEMPORARY HEATING, COOLING AND VENTILATING

1. GENERAL

A. RELATED REQUIREMENTS SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

1. Temporary Electric: Section 015113

2. Temporary Facilities: Section 015200

3. Heating Requirements for Cold Weather Installation and Protection of Materials: Respective specification section for each item of work.

B. DEFINITIONS

1. Temporary Enclosures: Sufficient preliminary enclosures of an area of structure, or of an entire building, to prevent entrance or infiltration of rain water, wind or other elements and which will prevent undue heat loss from within enclosed area.

2. Permanent Enclosure: Stage of construction at which all moisture and weather protection elements of construction have been installed in accordance with Contract Documents, either for a portion of structure, or for an entire building.

C. DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM

1. Prior to the building or portion of building being permanently enclosed, the contractor shall provide temporary heat and ventilation and weather protection necessary for its work, as described below. After permanent enclosure, the Construction Manager will arrange for and coordinate temporary heat and ventilation in enclosed areas required to:

   a. Facilitate progress of Work.

   b. Protect Work and products against dampness and cold.

   c. Prevent moisture condensation on surfaces.

   d. Provide suitable ambient temperatures and humidity levels for installation and curing of materials.

   e. Provide adequate ventilation to meet health regulations for safe working environment.

2. Temperatures Required

   a. Generally, 24 hours a day: Minimum of 40 degrees F.

   b. 24 hours a day during placing, setting and curing of cementitious materials: As required by specification section for each product.

   c. 24 hours a day, seven days prior to, and during, placing of interior finishes: woodwork, resilient floors, painting and finishing: As required by specification section for each product.

   d. 24 hours a day after application of finishes, and until Substantial Completion: Minimum of 50 degrees F.

3. Ventilation Required:

   a. Contractors shall prevent hazardous accumulations of dusts, fumes, mists, vapors or gases in areas occupied during construction.

      (1) Provide local exhaust ventilation to prevent harmful dispersal of hazardous substances into atmosphere of occupied areas.

      (2) Dispose of exhaust materials in manner that will not result in harmful dispersal of hazardous substances into atmosphere of occupied areas.

      (3) Continuously ventilate storage spaces containing hazardous or volatile materials.

      (4) Contractor must provide and use equipment which is furnished with Exhaust Purifiers/Scribbers or is electrically power driven when any such equipment produces airborne containments and will be used in an enclosed building.

      (5) The Contractor shall verify air quality by the use of air monitoring equipment and document the verified air quality on the daily report. The monitoring equipment shall, at a minimum, be designed with an auditory alarm and shall provide continuous monitoring of those four gasses, Oxygen, Hydrogen Sulfide, Carbon Monoxide and Combustible gasses.

4. Contractors shall provide adequate ventilation for:

   a. Curing installed materials.

   b. Dispersal of humidity.

c. Temporary sanitary facilities.

5. Duration of Operations:

a. For Personnel:

(1) At all times personnel occupy an area subject to hazardous accumulations of harmful elements.

(2) Continue operation of ventilation and exhaust system for time after cessation of work process to assure removal of harmful elements.

b. For curing installed materials: As required by specification section for respective materials.

c. For humidity dispersal: Continuously ventilate to provide suitable ambient conditions for work.

d. The Contractor shall maintain supervision and operation of temporary heating and ventilating equipment in order to:

(1) Enforce conformance with applicable codes and standards.

(2) Enforce safe practices.

(3) Prevent abuse of services.

D. COSTS OF INSTALLATION AND OPERATION

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for all installation and operating costs for any heat and ventilation as required in this section until the permanent HVAC system is in operation.

2. After the permanent HVAC system is operational, the Owner will pay the costs of fuel for temporary heat and ventilation. The Contractor will pay the costs for maintaining the system until final acceptance by the Owner.

3. The Contractor shall be responsible for all installation and operating costs for any heat required to supplement that which is to be supplied by the Construction Manager in 1.C.1, above.

E. REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

1. The Construction Manager will obtain and pay for permits as required by governing authorities for those activities required by this Section.

2. Contractor shall comply with Federal, State and local codes, and utility company regulations.

2. PRODUCTS

A. MATERIALS

1. General

a. Materials may be new or used, but must be adequate for purposes intended and must not create unsafe conditions nor violate requirements of applicable codes.

B. EQUIPMENT

1. Standard products, meeting code requirements.

2. Provide required facilities, including piping, wiring and controls.

3. Portable Heater: Standard Units, meeting code requirements.

a. Safety Controls against explosion, overheating, and carbon monoxide build up.

b. Vent direct-fired units to outside.

c. Provide adequate combustion air.

4. Oil-Fired heaters will not be allowed.

3. EXECUTION

A. GENERAL

1. Comply with applicable sections of Division 15 - Mechanical.

2. Install work in neat and orderly manner.

3. Make structurally, mechanically and electrically sound throughout.

4. Maintain to give safe, continuous service at required times and to provide safe working conditions.

5. Modify and extend system as work progress requires.

B. INSTALLATION

1. Locate units to provide equitable distribution of heat and air movements.

2. Locate to avoid interference with, or hazards to:

   a. Work or movement of personnel.

   b. Traffic areas.

   c. Materials handling.

   d. Storage areas.

   e. Work of other Contractors.

   f. Finishes.

C. OPERATION OF PERMANENT EQUIPMENT

1. The Construction Manager will coordinate with Contractor.

2. The Contractor will place permanent HVAC system in operation only upon written authorization by the Construction Manager.

3. Before operating the permanent HVAC equipment, the Contractor shall confirm to the Construction Manager that:

   a. Inspection has been made by proper authorities.

   b. Systems, equipment piping, strainers, filters and associated operating items are sufficiently complete, cleaned, and ready for operation.

   c. Controls and safety devices are complete and tested, or adequate temporary controls are provided.

   d. Before operating the permanent HVAC equipment, the Contractor shall install temporary filters:

      (1) For air handling units.

      (2) For permanent ducts.

D. REMOVAL

1. The Contractor shall completely remove temporary materials and equipment when

no longer required, or on completion of construction.

2. The Contractor shall clean and repair damage caused by temporary installation, and restore equipment to specified or original condition.

3. The Contractor shall remove temporary filters and install new filters, or clean permanent filters, in the permanent HVAC system prior to final acceptance by the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 015200 - CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES & TEMPORARY CONTROLS

1. GENERAL

A. DESCRIPTION

1. Construction Manager and Contractors shall provide all temporary facilities throughout the construction period unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.

2. Construction Manager and Contractors shall pay all costs for providing, maintaining and removing of all temporary facilities unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.

B. RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

1. Temporary Electric: Section 015113.

2. FACILITIES

A. TEMPORARY SANITATION FACILITIES

1. Construction Manager will provide and maintain sanitary facilities for all personnel on the project.

2. The number of sanitary facilities required shall be based on the total number or workers employed on the site and shall be in accordance with the provisions of the applicable code.

3. Construction Manager will maintain sanitary facilities in a sanitary and clean condition at all times.

B. TEMPORARY WATER

1. Drinking Water: Contractor shall provide potable water for drinking purposes for all his personnel on the site. He shall furnish disposable drinking cups at water stations. Each water station shall be equipped with a suitable trash container for disposal of the drinking cups.

2. Construction Water: Construction Manager will provide and maintain tap locations for construction water of sufficiently pure and potable quality to avoid deleterious effect on any materials used. Location of construction water tap locations will be determined by the Construction Manager depending on the stage of construction of the incoming water service. Contractor shall provide and maintain all hoses, piping and valves as required for obtaining construction water from taps provided by the Construction Manager.

C. TEMPORARY TELEPHONES

1. Construction Manager will not provide any telephones or fax machines for Contractor's personnel. Each Contractor is responsible for its own phones and fax machines.

D. FIELD OFFICE

1. During the period of the Work and until final acceptance of the project, the Construction Manager will provide a weatherproof building for the Construction Manager's Field Project Manager(s) and Superintendent(s). Contractor shall make provisions for its own field office, subject to approval by the Construction Manager.

E. FIRE PROTECTION

1. The Fire Suppression Contractor ***(PM Note – Change Construction Manager to the name of the contractor that is assigned this work in Section 011100, e.g. Carpentry & General Work)*** will provide and maintain portable fire extinguishers on each floor level and building area. Number to conform to applicable codes.

2. Contractor shall provide additional fire extinguishers as required by OSHA regulations for its work.

3. Fire extinguishers shall be 10lb, Multi-Purpose (ABC) dry chemical, UL labeled, with a rating of 3a:40bc.

F. ACCESS ROADS AND PARKING AREAS

1. The Construction Manager will provide and maintain access roads on the site.

2. Neither the Construction Manager nor the Owner will provide parking for Contractor's personnel on or about the project site. All parking provisions required for Contractors will be solely the responsibility of the Contractors or their personnel.

G. STORAGE AREAS

1. The Construction Manager will assign storage areas on the site. Storage areas are extremely limited and will be assigned in a manner which will best facilitate the work.

2. Contractor shall provide all other storage space required for its work at off-site locations.

3. All combustible or flammable materials must be safely stored in a secured area in strict accordance with regulations, codes and laws enforced by local, State or Federal agencies, whichsoever is the most stringent.

H. FIRST AID STATION

1. The Contractor's Superintendent or Safety Supervisor shall insure that adequate first aid supplies are available, and that personnel are qualified to administer first aid/CPR, as required by State and/or Federal regulations.

I. SECURITY

1. The Construction Manager will provide the following security measures at the site: security lighting will be provided.

2. All other safety and security measures shall be the responsibility of each Contractor. These measures shall include but are not limited to the provision of secured storage for tools, construction equipment, and materials and equipment scheduled for installation in the building.

J. BENCH MARKS AND BASELINE

1. The Construction Manager will lay out and establish and maintain bench marks and baselines.

2. The Contractor shall lay out his own work and shall be responsible for the accuracy of same.

3. Contractor shall check grades, lines, levels and dimensions as shown on the drawings and shall promptly report errors or inconsistencies in same to the Construction Manager before Work proceeds.

4. The Contractor is responsible for damaging or altering the bench marks and baselines established by the Construction Manager and shall bear the costs of replacing same.

K. FIELD OFFICE AND STORAGE TRAILERS

1. Contractor shall provide and maintain its own field office and storage trailers as required.

2. Contractor shall provide temporary heat and power for its field office and storage trailer.

3. Contractor’s field offices and storage trailers shall be located as directed by the

Construction Manager.

L. PROJECT SIGN

1. The Construction Manager will provide a Project Sign naming the major participants, as determined by the Owner.

M. TRASH DISPOSAL

1. Each Contractor shall be responsible for daily clean up and depositing its common trash in the dumpsters provided by the Construction Manager.

2. The Construction Manager will not provide a trash chute.

3. The Construction Manager will provide dumpsters, and will arrange for disposal of common, non-hazardous, work-related trash deposited in these dumpsters.

N. HOISTING

1. Contractor shall provide its own materials hoists and cranes. No personnel hoist will be provided.

O. SCAFFOLDING AND WORKING PLATFORMS

1. No scaffolding shall be provided by the Construction Manager. Each Contractor shall provide all scaffolding required to perform its Work.

P. SAFETY BARRICADES AND RAILINGS

1. The Structural Contractor shall provide barricades **and protective barriers** around elevator, stair, shaft and cut openings in floors and roofs, and edges of floors and roofs. The methods and materials used in barricading shall be in accordance with OSHA and local code regulations. Barricades and protective barriers will be installed immediately after the installation of the floor slab on any level or part of a level on the Building. Until a level has been fully barricaded, the Structural Contractor will be responsible for maintenance of the barricades. When a warning barricade is used to prohibit employees from entering a restricted work area. The "warning barricade" shall meet the requirements of CFR 1926.502 (f)(2). The supported rope, wire, or chain shall be flagged at not more than 6-foot (1.8 m) intervals with high-visibility material and maintain between 34 and 39 inches above the walking/working surface; Warning signs and tags shall be used in accordance with Subpart G of CFR OSHA Construction Industry Regulations.

2. After the barricades and protective barriers are no longer needed, the Structural Contractor will remove the barricades from the site. The Construction Manager

will determine the location and scheduling of barriers to be removed.

3. Contractor shall provide for its own barricades at all other trenches, excavations, and locations not specifically identified in Paragraph 1 above.

4. Contractors who remove barricades shall be responsible for replacing them. If, after proper notification, in writing, from the Construction Manager the responsible Contractor does not correct his deficiencies in safety barricade placement, the Construction Manager reserves the right to undertake this work and backcharge the responsible Contractor(s).

5. During the execution of his work, Contractor will provide daily maintenance of, and upon completion of same, restore all barricades in a manner acceptable to prevailing safety standards enforced by local, State or Federal ordinance, whichsoever is most stringent. The intent is to leave no floor penetration or perimeter opening in an unsafe condition.

6. The Construction Manager shall arrange for temporary ladders required for access to each of the floor levels after the completion of floor slab work, and until the final stairs are ready for use.

Q. PUMPING AND DRAINAGE

1. Contractor shall provide its own pumping and drainage.

2. When an area is released by one Contractor to another, the Contractor releasing an area shall be responsible for leaving it in a drained condition. The incoming Contractor shall assume responsibility for drainage on the day that he is scheduled to start work in the area. If the incoming Contractor is late in starting work, he shall assume responsibility for pumping and drainage arising as a result.

R. TEMPORARY BUILDING ENCLOSURES

1. The Construction Manager will equip all temporary exterior doors of the building with self-closing hardware and padlocks.

2. All other temporary enclosures and protection shall be provided by the Contractor requiring the protection.

3. Temporary enclosures required due to late delivery of materials or untimely installation of work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor responsible for the delay.

S. TEMPORARY POWER AND LIGHTING

1. Contractor shall provide all extension cords and outlets as required for obtaining electric power from power centers provided by the Electrical Contractor. Refer to Section 015113 - TEMPORARY ELECTRIC.

2. Contractor shall provide its own additional temporary lighting of sufficient lighting levels to properly install his work.

T. TEMPORARY HEAT

1. Contractor shall provide temporary heat as required for its operations. Once a building has reached the "Permanent Enclosure" stage, temporary heat will be provided as specified in Section 015123 - TEMPORARY HEAT AND VENTILATION.

2. Equipment and methods of temporary heating shall be reported to the Construction Manager.

U. PROTECTION OF ADJACENT MATERIALS

1. Contractor shall protect adjacent materials and finishes from damage as a result of its work.

V. CLEAN UP

1. Contractor shall arrange for clean up and removal of debris resulting from its operations, and shall dispose of debris in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 2.13 above. Clean up shall be on a continual basis to ensure that building, grounds and public properties are maintained free from accumulations of waste materials and trash.

2. The Contractor will limit use of and ensure that all materials, including waste, that are combustible or flammable will be removed from the building continually, as work progresses, **and at a minimum** at the end of each work day. All trash which is potentially edible or may attract rodents or insects will be disposed of in metal containers and removed by the end of the work day.

3. At completion of its Work, each Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, tools, equipment, and clean up all exposed surfaces in preparation for final cleaning.

4. If, after notification in writing from the Construction Manager, the Contractor does not correct its deficiencies in housekeeping within twenty four (24) hours, the Construction Manager reserves the right to undertake the Work and to backcharge the Contractor.

5. Final clean up prior to Owner occupancy shall be arranged for by the Construction Manager.

W. DUST PROTECTION

1. Contractor shall erect and maintain dust proof protection whenever its operations will produce dust and dirt that might filter through the building into occupied or finished areas. Contractor shall be responsible for all cleaning required due to its failure to provide adequate dust protection.

X. PROTECTION OF EXISTING CONSTRUCTION

1. Contractor shall be responsible for all damage that it may cause to materials and equipment stored or installed by other Contractors.

Y. OTHER

1. Contractor shall provide any other Temporary Facilities and services that it requires and which are not specifically identified above.

3. PERMITS

3.1 The Construction Manager will obtain the Building Permit. All other permits are to be obtained and paid for by the Contractor requiring them.

4. EXECUTION

A. GENERAL

1. Contractor shall install all temporary facilities in accordance with applicable codes.

2. Contractor shall maintain temporary facilities for which it is responsible throughout the construction period.

3. Contractor shall remove all temporary facilities for which it is responsible when they are no longer required or when the Construction Manager directs the removal of same.

4. Contractor shall repair all damage to the Project Site caused by the installation of its temporary facilities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 016200 - MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate apply to the Work specified in this Section.

B. Where work is to be executed under Separate Prime Contracts, the provisions of this Section apply to each Contract.

2. REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall:

1. be new;

2. conform to applicable specifications and standards; and

3. comply with size, make, type and quality specified, or as specifically approved in writing by the Architect.

B. Manufactured and Fabricated Products shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Designed, fabricated and assembled in accord with the best engineering and shop practices.

2. Manufactured like parts of duplicate units to standard sizes and gauges, to be interchangeable.

3. Two or more items of the same kind shall be identical, by the same manufacturer.

4. Products shall be suitable for service conditions.

5. Equipment capacities, sizes and dimensions shown or specified shall be adhered to unless variations are specifically approved in writing.

C. Contractor shall not use materials or equipment for any purpose other than that for which it is designated or is specified.

D. Materials removed form existing structures shall not be reused in the completed work unless specifically indicated or specified.

E. For materials and equipment specifically indicated or specified to be reused in the Work:

1. Contractor shall use special care on removal, handling storage and reinstallation, to assure proper function in the completed Work.

2. Arrange for transportation, storage and handling of products which require off-site storage, restoration or renovation. Pay all costs for such work.

3. MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. When Contract Documents require that installation of work shall comply with manufacturer's printed instructions, Contractor shall obtain and distribute copies of such instructions to parties involved in the installation, including two copies to Construction Manager.

1. Maintain one set of complete instructions at the job site during installation and until completion.

B. Contractor shall handle, install, connect, clean, condition and adjust products in strict accord with such instructions and in conformity with specified requirements.

1. Should job conditions or specified requirements conflict with manufacturer's instructions, Contractor shall consult with Construction Manager for further instructions.

2. Contractor shall perform work in accord with manufacturer's instructions. Contractor shall not omit any preparatory step or installation procedure unless specifically modified or exempted by Contract Documents.

4. TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Contractor shall arrange deliveries of Products in accord with construction schedules, coordinate to avoid conflict with work and conditions at the site.

1. Deliver Products in undamaged condition, in manufacturer's original containers or packaging, with identifying labels intact and legible.

2. Contractor shall immediately on delivery, inspect shipments to assure compliance with requirements of Contract Documents and approved submittals, and that Products are properly protected and undamaged.

B. Contractor shall provide equipment and personnel to handle Products by methods to prevent soiling or damage to Products or packaging.

5. STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Contractor shall store Products in accord with manufacturer's instructions, with seals and labels intact and legible.

1. Contractor shall store Products subject to damage by the elements in weathertight enclosures.

2. Contractor shall maintain temperature and humidity within the ranges required by manufacture's instructions.

B. Exterior Storage

1. Contractor shall store fabricated Products above the ground, on blocking or skids, to prevent soiling or staining. Cover Products which are subject to deterioration with impervious sheet coverings; provide adequate ventilation to avoid condensation.

2. Contractor shall store loose granular materials in a well-drained area on soiled surfaces to prevent mixing with foreign matter.

C. Contractor shall arrange storage in a manner to provide easy access for inspection. Contractor shall make periodic inspections of stored Products to assure that Products are maintained under specified conditions, and free from damage or deterioration.

D. Contractor shall store flammable materials so as to prevent contact with flames and fire. Conform with manufacturer's recommendations and local laws. Pay particular attention to storage of:

1. Roof insulation.

2. Roofing materials, including solvents.

3. Paint materials.

4. Cleaning and other solvents.

5. Fuels.

E. Protection after Installation:

1. Contractor shall provide substantial coverings as necessary to protect installed Products from damage from traffic and subsequent construction operations. Remove when no longer needed.

6. <u>SUBSTITUTIONS AND PRODUCT OPTIONS</u>

A. Product List.

1. Within 30 days after Contract Date, Contractor shall submit to Construction Manager a complete list of major products proposed to be used, with the name of the manufacturer and the installing Contractor.

B. Contractor's Options.

1. For Products specified only by reference standard, Contractor shall select any Product meeting that standard.

2. For Products specified by naming several Products or manufacturers, Contractor shall select any one of the Products or manufacturers named which complies with the specifications.

3. For Products specified by naming one or more Products or manufacturers and "or equal", Bidders must, during the bidding period, submit a request for substitutions for any Product or manufacturer not specifically named. See provisions in Paragraph 6.C, below.

4. For Products specified by naming only one Product and manufacturer, there is no option; and Contractor shall provide the precise Product specified.

C. Substitutions.

1. Until a date no later than seven (7) days before the date Bids are due, Architect will consider written requests from bidders for substitution of Products. **The contractor will submit any substitution requests to the Construction Manager for transmittal to the Architect. The** architect will review requests and will notify Bidders in an Addendum if the requested substitution is acceptable.

2. Should the Bidder desire a substitution, it shall submit a separate request for each Product, supported with complete data, with drawings and samples as appropriate, including:

a. Comparison of the qualities of the proposed substitution with that specified.

b. Changes required in other elements of the Work because of the substitution.

c. Effect on the construction schedule.

d. Cost data comparing the proposed substitution with the Product specified.

e. Any required license fees or royalties.

f. Availability of maintenance service, and source of replacement materials.

3. Architect, in its sole discretion, shall be the judge of the acceptability of the proposed substitution.

4. A request for a substitution constitutes a representation that Bidder:

a. has investigated the proposed Product and determined that it is equal to or superior in all respects to that specified;

b. will provide the same warranties or bonds for the substitution as for the Product specified;

c. will coordinate the installation of an accepted substitution into the Work, and make such other changes as may be required to make the Work complete in all respects; and

d. waives all claims for additional costs, under his responsibility, which may subsequently become apparent.

D. Architect will review requests for substitutions with reasonable promptness, and notify Bidders, in writing, through the Construction Manager, of the decision to accept or reject the requested substitution. Any decision to accept a substitution must be confirmed in an Addendum issued during the bidding period in order to be valid. Oral approvals will not be binding.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017123 - FIELD ENGINEERING

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract, (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

B. The provisions of the section apply to all contracts.

2. SURVEY

A. The Owner has had a site survey prepared by Studio Jaed. This information has been included in this Bid Pac.

3. CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

A. The Construction Manager will establish a bench mark and base line from which structures and grades shall be laid out by Contractors as designated in this section. The total extent of this layout is shown on the site drawings. One bench elevation shall be provided.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017329 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

1. GENERAL

A. Definition: "Cutting and Patching" includes cutting into existing construction to provide for the installation or performance of other work and subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Refer to Other Sections of these specifications for specific cutting and patching requirements and limitations applicable to individual units of work.

C. Structural Work: Do not cut and patch structural work in a manner resulting in a reduction of load carrying capacity or load deflection ratio. Submit proposal and request and obtain Architect's/Engineer's approval before proceeding with cut and patch of structural work.

D. Operational/Safety Limitations: Do not cut and patch operational elements and safety components in a manner resulting in decreased performance, shortened useful life, or increased maintenance. Submit proposals and requests and obtain Architect's/Engineer's approval before proceeding with cut and patches of structural work.

E. Visual/Quality Limitations: Do not cut and patch work exposed to view (exterior and interior) in manner resulting in noticeable reduction of aesthetic qualities and similar qualities, as judged by Architect/Engineer.

1. Engage the original Installer/Fabricator, or (if not available) an acceptable equivalent entity, to cut and patch the following categories of exposed work but not limited to
2. Exterior wall materials, ie., curtain wall
3. Finish floor materials, ie., substrate, carpet, ceramic tile
4. Walls
5. Ceilings

F. Limitation on Approvals: Architect's/Engineer's approval to proceed with cutting and patching does not waive right to later acquire removal/replacement of work found to be cut and patched in an unsatisfactory manner, as judged by Architect/Engineer.

2. MATERIALS

A. General: Use materials for cutting and patching that are identical to existing materials. If identical materials are not available, or cannot be used, use materials that match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible with regard to visual effect. Use materials for cutting and patching that will result in equal or better performance characteristics.

3. EXECUTION

A. Inspection: Before cutting, examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which the work is to be performed. If unsafe or otherwise unsatisfactory conditions are encountered, take corrective action before proceeding with the work.

B. Temporary Support: To prevent failure provide temporary support of work to be cut.

C. Protection: Protect other work during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for that part of the project that may be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

1. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

2. Take precautions not to cut existing pipe, conduit or duct serving the building but scheduled to be relocated until provisions have been made to bypass them.

D. Cutting: Cut the work using methods that are least likely to damage work to be retained or adjoining work. Where possible review proposed procedures with the original installer; comply with original installer's recommendations.

1. Where cutting is required use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine such as a carborundum saw or core drill. Cut holes and slots neatly to size required with minimum disturbance of adjacent work. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut and drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.

E. Patching: Patch with seams which are durable and as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances for the work.

1. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and where necessary extend finish restoration into retained adjoining work in a manner which will eliminate evidence of patching and finishing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017700 – CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

1. DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS

A. Provisions of this section apply to the procedural requirements for the actual close out of the Work, not to the administrative matters such as final payment or the change over of insurance. Close out requirements relate to both substantial and final completion of the Work; they also apply to individual portions of completed work as well as the Total work. Specific requirements contained in other sections have precedence over the general requirements contained in this section.

2. PROCEDURES AT SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Prerequisites: Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions and complete the following before requesting inspection of the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, for certification of substantial completion:

1. submit executed warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, inspection certificates, releases of liens, tax certification and similar required documentation for specific units of work, and documents needed to enable Owner's unrestricted occupancy and use;

2. submit record documentation, maintenance manuals, tools, spare parts, keys and similar operational items;

3. complete instructions of Owner's operating personnel, and start up of systems; and

4. complete final cleaning and remove temporary facilities and tools.

B. Inspection Procedures: Upon receipt of Contractor's request, Architect/Engineer will either proceed with inspection or advise Construction Manger of prerequisites not fulfilled. Following initial inspection, Architect/Engineer will either prepare certificate of substantial completion, or advise Construction Manager of work which must be performed prior to issuance of certificate. The Architect/Engineer will repeat the inspection when requested and assure that the work has been substantially completed. Results of the completed inspection will form the initial "punch list" for final acceptance.

C. Punch List Procedures: Each Contractor shall be given a copy of the punch list with its appropriate work identified. Each Contractor shall be given 9 (nine) calendar work days to complete their punch list work. On the 10th day or as determined by the Construction Manager the Construction Manager shall employ other Contractors, as required, to complete any incomplete punch list work and retain from the appropriate Contractors retainage all costs incurred.

3. PROCEDURES AT FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. Reinspection Procedure: The Architect/Engineer will reinspect the Work upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that, except for those items whose completion has been delayed due to circumstances that are acceptable to the Architect/Engineer, the Work has been completed, including punch list items from earlier inspections. Upon completion of reinspection, the Architect/Engineer will either recommend final acceptance and final payment, or will advise the Contractor of work not completed or obligations not fulfilled as required for final acceptance. If necessary, this procedure will be repeated.

4. RECORD DOCUMENTATION

A. Record Drawings: Contractor shall maintain a complete set of either blue or black line prints of the contract documents and shop drawings for record mark-up purposes throughout the Contract Time. Contractor shall mark up these drawings during the course of the Work to show both changes and the actual installation, in sufficient detail to form a complete record for Owner's purposes giving particular attention to work that will be concealed and difficult to measure and record at a later date, and Work which may require servicing or replacement during the life of the project. Require the entities marking prints to sign and date each mark up. Bind prints into manageable sets, with durable paper cover, appropriately labeled.

B. Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual: Contractor shall provide 3-ring vinyl covered binders containing required maintenance manuals, properly identified and indexed and including operating and maintenance instructions extended to cover emergencies, spare parts, warranties, inspection procedures, diagrams, safety, security, and similar appropriate data for each system of equipment item.

C. State Tax Certification: Contractor shall provide recent Delaware State Tax Certification form as issued by State of Delaware, Department of Finance, Division of Revenue, Carvel State Office Building, 820 N. French Street, Wilmington, Delaware 19801.

D. AIA Documents: Contractors shall provide the following AIA documents with their final payment application submission:
- AIA G732, Application for Payment for 100% Complete
- AIA G732, Final Application for Payment for Retainage
- AIA G704-CMA, Certificate of Substantial Completion – 4 originals
- AIA G706, Affidavit of Payment of Debts & Claims
- AIA G706A, Affidavit of Release of Liens
- AIA G707, Consent of Surety

E. Release of Liens: Contractors shall provide the following release of liens with their final payment application submission:

- Prime Contractor's Release of Liens
- Subcontractors' & Suppliers' Release of Liens (major subs and suppliers)

5. GENERAL CLOSE OUT REQUIREMENTS

A. Operator Instruction: Contractor shall require each Installer of systems requiring continued operation and maintenance by Owner's operating personnel, to provide on location instruction to Owner's personnel, sufficient to ensure safe, secure, efficient, non-failing utilization and operation of systems. Contractor shall provide instructions for the following categories of work:

1. Mechanical/electrical/electronic systems (not limited to work of Division 15 and 16).

2. Roofing, flashing, joint sealers.

3. Floor finishes.

4. Door hardware

6. FINAL CLEANING

A. At the time of project close out Contractor shall clean or re-clean the Work to the condition expected from a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting the Architect/Engineer's inspection for certification of substantial completion:

1. Remove non-permanent protections and labels.

2. Polish glass.

3. Clean exposed finishes.

4. Touch up minor finish damage.

5. Clean or replace mechanical systems filters.

6. Remove debris.

7. Broom clean unoccupied spaces.

8. Sanitize plumbing and food service facilities.

9. Clean light fixtures and replace burned out lamps.

10. Sweep and wash paved areas.

11. Police yards and grounds.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Selective demolition of built site elements.

B. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

C. Legal disposal of demolished items.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.

B. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Sequencing and staging requirements.

C. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Handling and storage of items removed for salvage and relocation.

D. Section 01 78 39 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.

E. Section 31 10 00 - Site Clearing

F. Section 31 20 00 - Excavating, Filling, and Grading

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 29 CFR 1926 - U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards.

B. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Fill Material: As specified in Section 31 23 23 - Fill.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SCOPE

A. As indicated on Drawings and herein specified.

B. Fill excavations, open pits, and holes in ground areas generated as result of removals, using specified fill; compact fill as required so that required rough grade elevations do not subside within one year after completion.

3.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with other requirements specified in Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements.

B. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of the public.
   1. Obtain required permits.

2. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
3. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dust proof partitions/wall assembly barriers and security devices.
4. Use adequate physical barriers and wall assemblies to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
5. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent construction and occupants.
6. Do not close or obstruct means of egress corridors, roadways or sidewalks without permit.
7. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.

C. Do not begin removal until built elements to be salvaged or relocated have been removed.

D. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCB's, and mercury.

3.03 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.

B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.

C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.

D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without permission from the Owner.

E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without permission from the Owner.

F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary. Call "Miss Utility" (1-800-257-7777) at least 48 hours prior to starting work.

G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

H. Prepare building demolition areas by disconnecting and capping utilities outside the demolition zone; identify and mark utilities to be subsequently reconnected, in same manner as other utilities to remain.

3.04 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as shown.
   2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
   3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.

B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from other areas that are still occupied.
   1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions and wall assemblies during demolition and construction.

C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.

D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.

1. At areas of demolition and transition, remove materials and finishes including, but not limited to, rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.
2. Remove items indicated on drawings and notes.

E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components.
2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.

F. Protect existing work to remain.
1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
2. Perform cutting to accomplish removal neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
4. Patch as specified for patching new work.
5. Patch to match existing at areas of transition and demolition unless noted and/or scheduled otherwise.

3.05 EXISTING SITE IMPROVEMENTS DEMOLITION

A. Existing Subsurface Conditions: Verify existing pavement materials and respective thicknesses during pre-bid inspection. Obtain written authorization from the Owner before conducting test hole explorations of existing pavements within the project site. Conditions existing during prebid inspections will not be altered or modified.

B. Existing Pavements: Demolish existing pavements to limits indicated. Neatly cut existing bituminous concrete pavement to straight, smooth and sharp edges perpendicular to pavement surface.

C. Existing Walks: Demolish existing walks to the nearest joint to limits indicated on the contract documents.

D. Existing Curbing: Demolish existing curbing to the nearest joint to limits indicated on the contract documents.

E. Miscellaneous: Demolish additional miscellaneous existing site improvements indicated, specified and required to construct project.

3.06 EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITY DEMOLITION

A. Excavate and expose existing underground utilities and related structures designated for, or as required to implement, removals. Remove existing utility structure castings. Backfill excavations, upon completion of utility demolition operations.

3.07 REMOVE DEBRIS, AND TRASH FROM SITE.

A. Remove from site all materials not to be reused on site.

B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

D. See Section 01 74 19 Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 03 10 00
CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Formwork for cast-in place concrete, with shoring, bracing and anchorage.

B. Openings for other work.

C. Form accessories.

D. Form stripping.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing.

B. See Structural Drawings for additional Project Specifications. If Conflicting Project Specifications arise, the Project Specifications on the Structural Drawings govern.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 117 - Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.

B. ACI 347 - Guide to Formwork for Concrete; American Concrete Institute.

C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

D. PS 1 - Structural Plywood.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 347, ACI 301, and ACI 318.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver prefabricated forms and installation instructions in manufacturer's packaging.

B. Store prefabricated forms off ground in ventilated and protected manner to prevent deterioration from moisture.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK - GENERAL

A. Provide concrete forms, accessories, shoring, and bracing as required to accomplish cast-in-place concrete work.

B. Design and construct to provide resultant concrete that conforms to design with respect to shape, lines, and dimensions.

2.02 WOOD FORM MATERIALS

A. Softwood Plywood: PS 1, B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay, Class I.

B. Lumber: HEM-FIR species; #2 grade; with grade stamp clearly visible.

2.03 REMOVABLE PREFABRICATED FORMS

A. Preformed Steel Forms: Minimum 16 gage matched, tight fitting, stiffened to support weight of concrete without deflection detrimental to tolerances and appearance of finished surfaces.

2.04 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

A. Form Release Agent: Capable of releasing forms from hardened concrete without staining or discoloring concrete or forming bugholes and other surface defects, compatible with concrete and form materials, and not requiring removal for satisfactory bonding of coatings to be applied.

B. Nails, Spikes, Lag Bolts, Through Bolts, Anchorages: Sized as required, of sufficient strength and character to maintain formwork in place while placing concrete.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify lines, levels and centers before proceeding with formwork. Ensure that dimensions agree with drawings.

3.02 ERECTION - FORMWORK

A. Erect formwork, shoring and bracing to achieve design requirements, in accordance with requirements of ACI 301.

B. Provide bracing to ensure stability of formwork. Shore or strengthen formwork subject to overstressing by construction loads.

C. Arrange and assemble formwork to permit dismantling and stripping. Do not damage concrete during stripping. Permit removal of remaining principal shores.

D. Align joints and make watertight. Keep form joints to a minimum.

E. Obtain approval before framing openings in structural members that are not indicated on drawings.

F. Provide fillet strips on external corners of beams, joists, and columns.

G. Install void forms in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Protect forms from moisture or crushing.

H. Coordinate this section with other sections of work that require attachment of components to formwork.

I. If formwork is placed after reinforcement, resulting in insufficient concrete cover over reinforcement, request instructions from Architect before proceeding.

3.03 APPLICATION - FORM RELEASE AGENT

A. Apply form release agent on formwork in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Apply prior to placement of reinforcing steel, anchoring devices, and embedded items.

3.04 INSERTS, EMBEDDED PARTS, AND OPENINGS

A. Provide formed openings where required for items to be embedded in passing through concrete work.

B. Locate and set in place items that will be cast directly into concrete.

C. Coordinate with work of other sections in forming and placing openings, slots, reglets, recesses, sleeves, bolts, anchors, other inserts, and components of other work.

D. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, so they are straight, level, and plumb. Ensure items are not disturbed during concrete placement.

E. Provide temporary ports or openings in formwork where required to facilitate cleaning and inspection. Locate openings at bottom of forms to allow flushing water to drain.

F. Close temporary openings with tight fitting panels, flush with inside face of forms, and neatly fitted so joints will not be apparent in exposed concrete surfaces.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Do not reuse wood formwork more than 2 times for concrete surfaces to be exposed to view. Do not patch formwork.

3.06 FORM REMOVAL

A. Do not remove forms or bracing until concrete has gained sufficient strength to carry its own weight and imposed loads.

B. Loosen forms carefully. Do not wedge pry bars, hammers, or tools against finish concrete surfaces scheduled for exposure to view.

C. Store removed forms to prevent damage to form materials or to fresh concrete. Discard damaged forms.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 03 20 00
CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Reinforcing steel for cast-in-place concrete.

B. Supports and accessories for steel reinforcement.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 10 00 - Concrete Forming and Accessories.

B. See Structural Drawings for additional Project Specifications. If Conflicting Project Specifications arise, the Project Specifications on the Structural Drawings govern.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual; American Concrete Institute International.

B. ASTM A185/A185M - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete.

C. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.

D. CRSI (DA4) - Manual of Standard Practice; Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

A. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that reinforcing steel and accessories, products supplied for this project meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301.
   1. Maintain one copy of each document on project site.

B. Provide Architect with access to fabrication plant to facilitate inspection of reinforcement. Provide notification of commencement and duration of shop fabrication in sufficient time to allow inspection.

C. Welders' Certificates: Submit certifications for welders employed on the project, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 - 60,000 psi.
   1. Plain billet-steel bars.
   2. Unfinished.

B. Stirrup Steel: ASTM A1064/A1064M steel wire, unfinished.

C. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: Galvanized ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain type.
   1. Flat Sheets.
   2. Mesh Size: 6 x 6.
   3. Wire Gage: 10 /10.
   4. Mesh Size and Wire Gage: As indicated on drawings.

D. Reinforcement Accessories:
   1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gage.

2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.
3. Provide galvanized components for placement within 1-1/2 inches of weathering surfaces.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate concrete reinforcing in accordance with CRSI (DA4) - Manual of Standard Practice.

B. Locate reinforcing splices not indicated on drawings at point of minimum stress.
   1. Review locations of splices with Architect.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PLACEMENT

A. Place, support and secure reinforcement against displacement. Do not deviate from required position.

B. Accommodate placement of formed openings.

C. Conform to applicable code for concrete cover over reinforcement.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect installed reinforcement for conformance to contract documents before concrete placement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Floors and slabs on grade.

B. Concrete foundation walls and footings.

C. Joint devices associated with concrete work.

D. Concrete curing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 10 00 - Concrete Forming and Accessories: Forms and accessories for formwork.

B. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing.

C. See Structural Drawings for additional Project Specifications. If Conflicting Project Specifications arise, the Project Specifications on the Structural Drawings govern.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 117 - Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials; American Concrete Institute International.

B. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete; American Concrete Institute International.

C. ACI 211.2 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete; American Concrete Institute International.

D. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete; American Concrete Institute International.

E. ACI 302.1R - Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; American Concrete Institute International.

F. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; American Concrete Institute International.

G. ACI 305R - Hot Weather Concreting; American Concrete Institute International.

H. ACI 308R - Guide to Curing Concrete; American Concrete Institute International.

I. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; American Concrete Institute International.

J. ACI 347 - Guide to Formwork for Concrete; American Concrete Institute International.

K. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.

L. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.

M. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.

N. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete.

O. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

P. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method.

Q. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.

R. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.

S. ASTM C330/C330M - Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete.

T. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.

U. ASTM C881/C881M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete.

V. ASTM C1059/C1059M - Standard Specification for Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete.

W. ASTM C1116/C1116M - Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete.

X. ASTM C1315 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete.

Y. ASTM D994/D994M - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete (Bituminous Type).

Z. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).

AA. ASTM E1155 - Standard Test Method for Determining F(F) Floor Flatness and F(L) Floor Levelness Numbers.

AB. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.

AC. COE CRD-C 513 - COE Specifications for Rubber Waterstops; Corps of Engineers.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.

C. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design.

D. Samples: Submit samples of underslab vapor retarder to be used.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: For concrete accessories, indicate installation procedures and interface required with adjacent construction.

F. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of embedded utilities and components that will be concealed from view upon completion of concrete work.

G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.

B. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.

C. For slabs required to include moisture vapor reduction admixture (MVRA), do not proceed with placement unless manufacturer's representative is present for every day of placement.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Slabs with Moisture Vapor Reducing Admixture (MVRA): Provide warranty to cover the cost of flooring failures due to moisture migration from slabs for ten years.
   1. Include cost of repair or removal of failed flooring, placement of topical moisture remediation system, and replacement of flooring with comparable flooring system.

C. Moisture Emission Reducing Curing and Sealing Compound: Provide warranty to cost of flooring delamination failures for 10 years.

1. Include cost of repair or removal of failed flooring, remediation with a moisture vapor impermeable surface coating, and replacement of flooring with comparable flooring system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK

A. Comply with requirements of Section 03 10 00.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT

A. Comply with requirements of Section 03 20 00.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cement: ASTM C150, Type I - Normal Portland type.
   1. Acquire all cement for entire project from same source.

B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C 33.
   1. Acquire all aggregates for entire project from same source.

C. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C330/C330M.

D. Water: Clean and not detrimental to concrete.

E. Fiber Reinforcement: Alkali-resistant polypropylene complying with ASTM C1116/C1116M.
   1. Fiber Length: 0.25 inch, nominal.

2.04 ADMIXTURES

A. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.

B. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

C. High Range Water Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type G.

D. Fiber Reinforcing Admixture:

E. Moisture Vapor Reduction Admixture (MVRA): Liquid, inorganic admixture free of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and formulated to close capillary systems formed during curing to reduce moisture vapor emission and transmission, with no adverse effect on concrete properties.
   1. Provide admixture in all slabs to receive adhesively applied flooring .

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Underslab Vapor Retarder: Multi-layer, fabric-, cord-, grid-, or aluminum-reinforced polyethylene or equivalent, complying with ASTM E1745, Class A; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. The use of single ply polyethylene is prohibited.
   1. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations in vapor retarder.
   2. Products:
      a. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap Vapor Barrier 15-mil (Class A): www.stegoindustries.com.

2.06 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

A. Latex Bonding Agent: Non-redispersable acrylic latex, complying with ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II.

B. Epoxy Bonding System:

C. Waterstops: Rubber, complying with COE CRD-C 513.

D. Reglets: Formed steel sheet, galvanized, with temporary filler to prevent concrete intrusion during placement.

E. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2 inch thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section that will form 1/2 inch deep sealant pocket after removal.
   1. Material: ASTM D1751, cellulose fiber.

F. Slab Contraction Joint Device: Preformed linear strip intended for pressing into wet concrete to provide straight route for shrinkage cracking.

G. Slab Construction Joint Devices: Combination keyed joint form and screed, galvanized steel, with minimum 1 inch diameter holes for conduit or rebars to pass through at 6 inches on center; ribbed steel stakes for setting.

2.07 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Reducer: Liquid thin-film-forming compound that reduces rapid moisture loss caused by high temperature, low humidity, and high winds; intended for application immediately after concrete placement.

B. Curing Compound, Naturally Dissipating: Clear, water-based, liquid membrane-forming compound; complying with ASTM C309.

C. Curing and Anti-Spalling Compound: Boiled linseed oil compound.

D. Resin Curing Compound: Solvent-based liquid, white pigmented, membrane-forming.
   1. For use on exterior slabs. When slab will be painted, sealed, topped, or receive other applied finish, completely remove curing compound after curing is complete and before finish coatings are applied.

E. Curing and Sealing Compound, Moisture Emission Reducing: Liquid, membrane-forming, clear sealer, for application to newly placed concrete; capable of providing adequate bond for flooring adhesives, initially and over the long term; with sufficient moisture vapor impermeability to prevent deterioration of flooring adhesives due to moisture emission.
   1. Use this product to cure and seal all slabs to receive adhesively applied flooring or roofing.
   2. Comply with ASTM C309 and ASTM C1315 Type I Class A.
   3. VOC Content: Less than 100 g/L.
   4. Solids Content: 25 percent, minimum.

F. Curing and Sealing Compound: Liquid, membrane-forming, clear, non-yellowing acrylic; complying with ASTM C309.

2.08 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. Proportioning Structural Lightweight Concrete: Comply with ACI 211.2 recommendations.

B. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI 301.
   1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.

C. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI 211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.

D. Fiber Reinforcement: Add to mix at rate of 1.5 pounds per cubic yard, or as recommended by manufacturer for specific project conditions.

E. Structural Lightweight Concrete:
   1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: 3,000 pounds per square inch.
   2. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 40 percent by weight.
   3. Total Air Content: 3 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M.
   4. Maximum Slump: 3 inches.

5. Maximum Aggregate Size: 5/8 inch.
6. Maximum dry unit weight: 115 lb per cubic foot.

2.09 MIXING

A. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Where new concrete is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare existing surface by cleaning with steel brush and applying bonding agent in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   1. Use epoxy bonding system for bonding to damp surfaces, for structural load-bearing applications, and where curing under humid conditions is required.
   2. Use latex bonding agent only for non-load-bearing applications.

B. Where new concrete with integral waterproofing is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare surfaces to be treated in accordance with waterproofing manufacturer's instructions. Saturate cold joint surface with clean water, and remove excess water before application of coat of waterproofing admixture slurry. Apply slurry coat uniformly with semi-stiff bristle brush at rate recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.

C. In locations where new concrete is doweled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete, insert steel dowels and pack solid with non-shrink grout.

D. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Lap joints minimum 6 inches. Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.
   1. Vapor Retarder Over Granular Fill: Install compactible granular fill before placing vapor retarder as shown on the drawings. Do not use sand.

3.03 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.

B. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI 302.1R.

C. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, waterstops, embedded parts, and formed construction joint devices will not be disturbed during concrete placement.

D. Place concrete continuously without construction (cold) joints wherever possible; where construction joints are necessary, before next placement prepare joint surface by removing laitance and exposing the sand and sound surface mortar, by sandblasting or high-pressure water jetting.

E. Finish floors level and flat, unless otherwise indicated, within the tolerances specified below.

3.04 SLAB JOINTING

A. Locate joints as indicated on the drawings.

B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.

C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.
   1. Install wherever necessary to separate slab from other building members, including columns, walls, equipment foundations, footings, stairs, manholes, sumps, and drains.

D. Load Transfer Construction and Contraction Joints: Install load transfer devices as indicated; saw cut joint at surface as indicated for contraction joints.

E. Saw Cut Contraction Joints: Saw cut joints before concrete begins to cool, within 4 to 12 hours after placing; use 3/16 inch thick blade and cut at least 1 inch deep but not less than one quarter (1/4) the depth of the slab.

F. Contraction Joint Devices: Use preformed joint device, with top set flush with top of slab.

G. Construction Joints: Where not otherwise indicated, use metal combination screed and key form, with removable top section for joint sealant.

3.05 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness:
   1. Exposed Concrete Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 ft.
   2. Under Seamless Resilient Flooring: 1/4 inch in 10 ft.
   3. Under Carpeting: 1/4 inch in 10 ft.

B. Correct the slab surface if tolerances are less than specified.

C. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

3.06 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI 302.1R, and as follows:
   1. Other Surfaces to Be Left Exposed: "Steel trowel" as described in ACI 302.1R, minimizing burnish marks and other appearance defects.

3.07 CURING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with requirements of ACI 308R. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.

C. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
   1. Initial Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than three days by water ponding, water-saturated sand, water-fog spray, or saturated burlap.
   2. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.

B. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.

C. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure conformance with specified requirements.

D. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M. For each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cu yd or less of each class of concrete placed.

E. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken, following procedures of ASTM C143/C143M.

F. Slab Testing: Cooperate with manufacturer of specified moisture vapor reduction admixture (MVRA) to allow access for sampling and testing concrete for compliance with warranty requirements.

3.09 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Architect and Contractor within 24 hours of test.

B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not conforming to required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.

C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.

D. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect for each individual area.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 04 05 11
MASONRY MORTARING AND GROUTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Mortar for unit masonry.

B. Colored Mortar for brick masonry.

C. Colored Mortar for pre cast.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry: Installation of mortar and grout.

B. Section 04 72 00 - Cast Stone Masonry

C. See Structural Drawings for additional Project Specifications. If Conflicting Project Specifications arise, the Project Specifications on the Structural Drawings govern.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 530/530.1/ERTA - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures and Related Commentaries; American Concrete Institute International.

B. ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 - Specification for Masonry Structures; American Concrete Institute International.

C. ASTM C5 - Standard Specification for Quicklime for Structural Purposes.

D. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.

E. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.

F. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

G. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.

H. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.

I. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout.

J. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry.

K. ASTM C780 - Standard Test Method for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.

L. ASTM C1019 - Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout.

M. ASTM C1072 - Standard Test Method for Measurement of Masonry Flexural Bond Strength.

N. ASTM C1314 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms.

O. ASTM E518 - Standard Test Methods for Flexural Bond Strength of Masonry.

P. IMIAWC (CW) - Recommended Practices & Guide Specifications for Cold Weather Masonry Construction; International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council; 1993.

Q. IMIAWC (HW) - Recommended Practices & Guide Specifications for Hot Weather Masonry Construction; International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council; current edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Include design mix based on the Proportion specification of ASTM C 270 is to be used.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with provisions of ACI 530/530.1/ERTA, except where exceeded by requirements of the contract documents.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Maintain packaged materials clean, dry, and protected against dampness, freezing, and foreign matter.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to minimum 40 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

B. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to maximum 90 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I - Normal; color as required to produce approved color sample. Color must match existing building mortar color.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

C. Quicklime: ASTM C5, non-hydraulic type.

D. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144.

E. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.

F. Pigments for Colored Mortar: Pure, concentrated mineral pigments specifically intended for mixing into mortar and complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
   1. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, to match existing mortar.
   2. Manufacturers:
      a. Glen Gery Colored Mortar for brick masonry and seperate color for pre cast.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

G. Water: Clean and potable.

H. Accelerating Admixture: Nonchloride type for use in cold weather.
   1. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.02 MORTAR MIXES

A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C270, Proportion Specification.
   1. Engineered masonry: Type S.
   2. Masonry below grade and in contact with earth: Type S.
   3. Exterior, loadbearing masonry: Type S.
   4. Exterior, non-loadbearing masonry: Type S.
   5. Interior, loadbearing masonry: Type S.
   6. Interior, non-loadbearing masonry: Type N.

2.03 MORTAR MIXING

A. Thoroughly mix mortar ingredients using mechanical batch mixer, in accordance with ASTM C270 and in quantities needed for immediate use.

B. Maintain sand uniformly damp immediately before the mixing process.

C. Add mortar color in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide uniformity of mix and coloration.

D. Do not use anti-freeze compounds to lower the freezing point of mortar.

E. If water is lost by evaporation, re-temper only within two hours of mixing.

F. Use mortar within two hours after mixing at temperatures of 90 degrees F, or two-and-one-half hours at temperatures under 40 degrees F.

2.04 GROUT MIXES

A. Bond Beams, Lintels, and Grouted Cores: 3,000 psi strength at 28 days; 8-10 inches slump; provide premixed type in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M.
   1. Fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches or less.
   2. Coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches.

B. Engineered Masonry: 3,000 psi strength at 28 days; 8-10 inches slump; provide premixed type in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M.
   1. Fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches or less.
   2. Coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches.

2.05 GROUT MIXING

A. Mix grout in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M.

B. Add admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; mix uniformly.

C. Do not use anti-freeze compounds to lower the freezing point of grout.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Apply bonding agent to existing Masonry surfaces.

B. Plug clean-out holes for grouted masonry with Brick or block masonry units. Brace masonry to resist wet grout pressure.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install mortar and grout to requirements of section(s) in which masonry is specified.

B. Work grout into masonry cores and cavities to eliminate voids.

C. Do not install grout in lifts greater than 16 inches without consolidating grout by rodding.

D. Do not displace reinforcement while placing grout.

E. Remove excess mortar from grout spaces.

3.03 GROUTING

A. Perform all grouting by means of low-lift technique. Do not employ high-lift grouting.

B. Low-Lift Grouting:
   1. Limit height of pours to 16 inches.
   2. Limit height of masonry to 16 inches above each pour.
   3. Pour grout only after vertical reinforcing is in place; place horizontal reinforcing as grout is poured. Prevent displacement of bars as grout is poured.
   4. Place grout for each pour continuously and consolidate immediately; do not interrupt pours for more than 1-1/2 hours.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 04 20 00
UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete Block.

B. Clay Facing Brick.

C. Reinforcement and Anchorage.

D. Installing Flashings.

E. Lintels.

F. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing: Reinforcing steel for grouted masonry.

B. Section 04 05 11 - Masonry Mortaring and Grouting.

C. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Loose steel lintels and fabricated steel items.

D. Section 07 10 00 - Fluid Applied Air and Vapor Barrier System.

E. Section 07 21 00 - Thermal Insulation: Insulation for cavity spaces.

F. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping: Firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated masonry and at top of fire-rated walls.

G. Section 07 90 05 - Joint Sealers: Backing rod and sealant at control and expansion joints.

H. See Structural Drawings for additional Project Specifications. If Conflicting Project Specifications arise, the Project Specifications on the Structural Drawings govern.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 530/530.1/ERTA - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures and Related Commentaries; American Concrete Institute International.

B. ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 - Specification For Masonry Structures; American Concrete Institute International.

C. ASTM A82/A82M - Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement.

D. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

E. ASTM A580/A580M - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire.

F. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

G. ASTM A641/A641M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.

H. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

I. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.

J. ASTM B370 - Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction.

K. ASTM C62 - Standard Specification for Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale).

L. ASTM C67 - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.

M. ASTM C90 - Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units.

N. ASTM C129 - Standard Specification for Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry Units.

O. ASTM C140 - Standard Test Methods of Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units.

P. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.

Q. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

R. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.

S. ASTM C216 - Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale).

T. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.

U. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout.

V. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry.

W. ASTM C652 - Standard Specification for Hollow Brick (Hollow Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale).

X. ASTM C744 - Standard Specification for Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units.

Y. ASTM C780 - Standard Test Method for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.

Z. IMIAWC (CW) - Recommended Practices & Guide Specifications for Cold Weather Masonry Construction; International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council; 1993.

AA. IMIAWC (HW) - Recommended Practices & Guide Specifications for Hot Weather Masonry Construction; International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council; current edition.

AB. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, fabricated wire reinforcement, mortar, and masonry accessories.

C. Samples: Submit four samples of facing brick and concrete block units to illustrate color, texture, and extremes of color range.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that masonry units and brick meet or exceed specified requirements.

E. Certify that C.M.U. masonry units used in firewall assemblies are of minimum equivalent thickness of 4" and that there is no calcereous or siliceous gravel aggregate used.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with provisions of ACI 530/530.1/ERTA, except where exceeded by requirements of the contract documents.
   1. Maintain one copy of each document on project site.

B. Fire Rated Assemblies: Conform to applicable code for UL Assembly No.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. Construct a masonry wall as a mock-up panel sized 8 feet long by 6 feet high; include mortar and accessories, structural backup, wall openings, flashings, wall insulation, parging, and damp proofing in mock-up.

B. Locate where directed.

C. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

1.08 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to minimum 40 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

B. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to maximum 90 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Provide 50 of each size, color, and type of brick units for Owner use in maintenance of project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Concrete Block: Comply with referenced standards and as follows:
   1. Size: Standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 x 8 inches and nominal depths as indicated on the drawings for specific locations.
   2. Special Shapes: Provide non-standard blocks configured for bull nose corners, lintels, headers, control joint edges, and bond beams and other conditions.
   3. Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, normal weight.
      a. Both hollow and solid block, as indicated.
         1) Supply grade N for all C.M.U construction.
      b. Exposed faces: Manufacturer's standard color and texture where indicated. Corridor walls to have ground face block.
      c. Exposed corners to be bull nose. Note wall type where first course is square to accommodate cove base.
   4. Non-Loadbearing Units: ASTM C129.
      a. Both hollow and solid block, as indicated.
      b. Normal weight.
      c. Exposed corners to be bull nose. Note wall type where first course is square to accommodate cove base.

2.02 BRICK UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Glen Gery Brick . www.glengerybrick.com
   2. Substitutions: See section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Facing Brick: ASTM C216, Type FBX, Grade SW.
   1. Field Type, color and texture: Modular, match existing.
   2. Accent Type, Herringbone pattern, color and texture: Modular, full color range.
   3. Actual size: to match existing brick.
   4. Compressive strength: Min. 2,500 p.si.; 5 brick average = 3,000 p.s.i, measured in accordance with ASTM C 67.

2.03 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

A. Manufacturers of Joint Reinforcement and Anchors:
   1. Dur-O-Wal: www.dur-o-wal.com.
   2. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc: www.h-b.com.
   3. WIRE-BOND: www.wirebond.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Reinforcing Steel: Type specified in Section 03 20 00; size as indicated on drawings; uncoated finish.

C. Single Wythe Joint Reinforcement: Truss or Ladder type; ASTM A 82/A 82M steel wire, hot dip galvanized after fabrication to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2; 0.1483 inch side rods with 0.1483 inch cross rods; width as required to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage on each exposure.

D. Multiple Wythe Joint Reinforcement: Truss or Ladder type; ASTM A 82/A 82M steel wire, hot dip galvanized after fabrication to ASTM A 153/153M, Class B-2; 0.1483 inch side rods with 0.1483 inch cross rods; width as required to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage on each exposure.

E. Adjustable Multiple Wythe Joint Reinforcement: Truss or Ladder type with adjustable ties spaced at 16 in on center and fabricated with moisture drip; ASTM A 82/A 82M steel wire, hot dip galvanized after fabrication to ASTM A 153/153M, Class B; or stainless steel wire conforming tot ASTM A 580/A 580M Type 304.0.1875 inch side rods with 0.1483 inch cross rods and adjustable components of 0.1875 inch wire; width of components as required to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage from each masonry face.
   1. Vertical adjustment: Not less than 2 inches.
   2. Insulation Clips: Provide clips at tabs or ties designed to secure insulation against outer face of inner wythe of masonry.

F. Strap Anchors: Bent steel shapes configured as required for specific situations, 2 in width, 0.1875 in thick, lengths as required to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage from masonry face, corrugated for embedment in masonry joint, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 or stainless steel.

G. Flexible Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry and building frame, sized to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage from masonry face.
   1. Steel frame: Crimped wire anchors for welding to frame, 0.25 inch thick, with trapezoidal wire ties 0.1875 inch thick, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2.

H. Two-Piece Wall Ties: Formed steel wire, 0.1875 inch thick, adjustable, eye and pintle type, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2, sized to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage from masonry face and to allow vertical adjustment of up to 1-1/4 in.

I. Masonry Veneer Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry veneer and structural backup, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2; stainless steel.
   1. Anchor channel: Not less than 0.120 inch thick, designed for fastening to structural backup by non corrodeable fasteners;Design Basis = Hohman & Barnard #362-C.
   2. Wire ties: Triangular; Trapezoidal; Rectangular or Manufacturer's standard shape, 0.1875 inch thick.
   3. Vertical adjustment: Not less than 3-1/2 inches.
   4. Seismic Feature: Provide lip, hook, or clip on end of wire ties to engage or enclose not less than one continuous horizontal joint reinforcement wire of 0.1875 inch diameter.

2.04 FLASHINGS

A. Metal Flashing Materials: Polymer modified asphalt coated copper, 7oz/sq.ft. Provide "C-Coat" flashing by Hohmann & Bernard, or Architect approved equal.

B. Lap Sealant: recommended by flashing manufacturer type.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Preformed Control Joints: Rubber or neoprene material.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Dur-O-Wal: www.dur-o-wal.com.
      b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc (including Dur-O-Wal brand); Product RS or VS: www.h-b.com.
      c. WIRE-BOND: www.wirebond.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Joint Filler: Closed cell polyethylene; polyurethane or rubber oversized 50 percent to joint width; self expanding; 1 inch wide design width x by maximum lengths available.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Dur-O-Wal; Product Mortar Net: www.dur-o-wal.com.
      b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc (including Dur -O-Wal brand); Product P.E. Foam Expansion unit fuller: www.h-b.com.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Reglets: As specified on Section 07 62 00.

D. Weeps: Polyethylene tubing.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Sandell Mfg. Product: Plastic Weep Holes. = Design Basis. www.sandellmfg.com
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

E. Cavity Vents: Polyester mesh; insect resistant or polypropylene extrusion.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; Product Quadro-Vent: www.h-b.com.
      b. CavClear/Archovations, Inc: www.cavclear.com.
      c. Dur-O-Wal; Product DA1006 Cell Vents: www.dur-o-wal.com.
      d. Substitutions: Not permitted.

F. Mortar Mesh, For cavity wall mortar control where indicated; polyethylene (HDPE) or nylon mesh, 90% open;
   1. Manufacturer's:
      a. Hohmann and Barnard, Inc; Product Mortar Net: www.h-b.com.
      b. Dur - O - Wall; Product DA1008 Mortar Net: www.dur - o - wall.com.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

G. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.

2.06 LINTELS

A. Precast Concrete Lintels: Sizes and reinforcing as shown on plans.

B. See Strucural Drawings for Steel Lintel information.

2.07 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. Mortar and Grout mixes as specified in Section 04 05 11.

B. Colored Mortar: As specified in Section 04 05 11. Use like colored mortar where exposed surface of pre-faced units occurs-first course above finished floor.

C. New Mortar for Old Brick: Proportioned by volume only; not more than 20 percent of the total volume of Portland cement and lime combined shall be Portland cement.
   1. Sand: Match original mortar as closely as possible in color, size, and texture, without use of other additives.
   2. Do not use modern additives unless permitted in writing by Architect.
   3. Repointing Mortar: Use proportions from 1 part lime to 2 parts sand with no Portland cement, up to 2 parts Portland cement to 3 parts lime to 6 parts sand.

4. White Portland Cement: Use for repointing mortar where Portland cement is permitted.
5. Use mortar within 30 minutes after final mixing; do not add more water after the initial mix is prepared.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.

B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.

C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Direct and coordinate placement of items supplied for installation under other sections.

B. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.

3.03 COLD AND HOT WEATHER REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of ACI 530/530.1/ERTA or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

3.04 COURSING

A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.

B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.

C. Concrete Masonry Units:
   1. Bond: Running; Match existing brand.
   2. Coursing: One unit and one mortar joint to equal 8 inches.
   3. Mortar Joints: Concave struck or to match existing.
   4. Use flush joint on cavity side face of C.M.U. where fluid applied air and vapor barrier is applied.

D. Brick Units:
   1. Bond: Running; As indicated for different locations.
   2. Vertical Coursing: Three units and three mortar joints to equal 8 inches.
   3. Mortar Joints: Concave or to match existing.

3.05 PLACING AND BONDING

A. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.

B. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.

C. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.

D. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.

E. Interlock intersections and external corners.

F. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.

G. Set reglets as shown on plans.

H. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.

I. Cut mortar joints flush where wall tile is scheduled, cement parging is required, or resilient base is scheduled. Block exposed cavity space with raiseable steel guard of correct width.

J. Isolate masonry partitions from vertical structural framing members with a control joint as indicated.

K. Isolate top joint of masonry partitions from horizontal structural framing members and slabs or decks with compressible joint filler.

3.06 WEEPS

A. Install weeps in veneer walls at 32 inches on center horizontally above opening, above through-wall flashing, above shelf angles and lintels, at bottom of walls, and as shown on plans.

3.07 CAVITY MORTAR CONTROL

A. Do not permit mortar to drop or accumulate into cavity air space or to plug weep/cavity vents.

B. For cavity walls, build inner wythe ahead of outer wythe to accommodate accessories.

C. Install cavity mortar diverter at base of cavity and at other flashing locations as recommended by manufacturer to prevent mortar droppings from blocking weep/cavity vents.

3.08 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - GENERAL

A. Fasten anchors to structural framing and embed in masonry joints as masonry is laid. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or closer spacing is indicated under specific wall type, space anchors at maximum of 16 inches horizontally and 16 inches vertically.

3.09 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGES - CAVITY WALL MASONRY

A. Install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches on center.

B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches each side of openings.

C. Place continuous joint reinforcement in first and second joint below top of walls.

D. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches.

E. Fasten anchors to structural framing and embed in masonry joints as masonry is laid. Space anchors at maximum of 24 inches horizontally and 16 inches vertically.

F. Reinforce joint corners and intersections with strap anchors 16 inches on center.

3.10 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGES - MULTIPLE WYTHE UNIT MASONRY

A. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches each side of opening.

B. Place continuous joint reinforcement in first and second joint below top of walls.

C. Install reglets or embed top of flashing in masonry inner wythe joints.

D. Use individual metal ties installed in horizontal joints to bond wythes together. Provide ties spaced as shown on the drawings.

E. Support and secure reinforcing bars from displacement. Maintain position within 1/2 inch of dimensioned position.

F. Fasten anchors to structural framing and embed in masonry joints as masonry is laid. Space anchors at maximum of 16 inches horizontally and 16 inches vertically.

G. Reinforce joint corners and intersections with strap anchors 16 inches on center.

H. As work progresses vapor proof cavity side of ineer CMU wythe. Allow cure time for C.M.U's based on manufacturer's recommendations.
   1. This is typically up to 7 days.

3.11 MASONRY FLASHINGS

A. Whether or not specifically indicated, install masonry flashing to divert water to exterior at all locations where downward flow of water will be interrupted.

1. Extend flashings full width at such interruptions and at least 8 inches into adjacent masonry and turn up at least 2 inches to form watertight pan at non-masonry construction.
2. Remove or cover protrusions or sharp edges that could puncture flashings.
3. Seal lapped ends and penetrations of flashing before covering with mortar.

B. Extend metal flashings through exterior face of masonry and turn down to form drip. Hemedge Install joint sealer below drip edge to prevent moisture migration under flashing.

C. Lap end joints of flashings at least 4 inches and seal watertight with mastic or elastic sealant, type as recommended by flashing manufacturer.

3.12 LINTELS

A. Install loose steel lintels over openings, where shown on drawings.

B. Install pre-cast lintels over openings where shown on drawings.

C. Maintain minimum 8 inch bearing on each side of opening.

3.13 GROUTED COMPONENTS

A. Reinforce bond beams as shown on plans.

B. Lap splices minimum 40 bar diameters.

C. Support and secure reinforcing bars from displacement. Maintain position within 1/2 inch of dimensioned position.

D. Place and consolidate grout fill without displacing reinforcing.

E. At bearing locations, fill masonry cores with grout for a minimum 12 inches either side of opening.

3.14 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control and expansion joints.

B. Form control joint with a sheet building paper bond breaker fitted to one side of the hollow contour end of the block unit. Fill the resultant core with grout fill. Rake joint at exposed unit faces for placement of backer rod and sealant.

C. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Size control joint in accordance with Section 07 90 05 for sealant performance.

E. Form expansion joint as detailed.

F. Locate per drawings.

3.15 BUILT-IN WORK

A. As work progresses, install built-in metal door frames, glazed frames, fabricated metal frames, window frames, anchor bolts, plates, and boxes and other items to be built into the work and furnished under other sections.

B. Install built-in items plumb, level, and true to line.

C. Bed anchors of metal door and glazed frames in adjacent mortar joints. Fill frame voids solid with grout.
   1. Fill adjacent masonry cores with grout minimum 12 inches from framed openings.

D. Do not build into masonry construction organic materials that are subject to deterioration.

3.16 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch.

B. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft.

C. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch in two stories or more.

D. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft and 1/4 inch in 20ft.

E. Maximum Variation of Joint Thickness: 1/8 inch in 3 ft.

F. Maximum Variation from Cross Sectional Thickness of Walls: 1/4 inch.

3.17 CUTTING AND FITTING

A. Cut and fit for chases, pipes, conduit, sleeves, and grounds. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.

B. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

3.18 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Clay Masonry Unit Tests: Test each variety of clay masonry in accordance with ASTM C67 requirements, sampling 5 randomly chosen units for each 50,000 installed.

B. Concrete Masonry Unit Tests: Test each variety of concrete unit masonry in accordance with ASTM C140 for conformance to requirements of this specification.

C. Mortar Tests: Test each type of mortar in accordance with ASTM C780, testing with same frequency as masonry samples.

3.19 CLEANING

A. Remove excess mortar and mortar droppings.

B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.

C. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.

D. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.

3.20 PROTECTION

A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 04 43 01
STONE MASONRY VENEER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cut stone veneer at exterior walls.

B. Metal anchors and accessories.

C. Setting mortar.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 04 72 00
CAST STONE MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Architectural cast stone.

B. Units required are indicated on the drawings as precast concrete..

C. Units required are:
   1. Exterior window sill and wall panel.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 04 05 11 - Masonry Mortaring and Grouting: Mortar for setting cast stone.

B. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry: Installation of cast stone in conjunction with masonry.

C. Section 07 90 05 - Joint Sealers: Materials and execution methods for sealing soft joints in cast stone work.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; American Concrete Institute International.

B. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

C. ASTM A185/A185M - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete.

D. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

E. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.

F. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

G. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.

H. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.

I. ASTM C642 - Standard Test Method for Density, Absorption, and Voids in Hardened Concrete.

J. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.

K. ASTM C1364 - Standard Specification for Architectural Cast Stone.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Manufacturer's Qualification Data: Documentation showing compliance with specified requirements.

C. Product Data: Test results of cast stone components made previously by the manufacturer.
   1. Include one copy of ASTM C1364 for Architect's use.

D. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, dimensions, layouts, profiles, cross sections, reinforcement, exposed faces, arrangement of joints, anchoring methods, anchors, and piece numbers.

E. Mortar Color Selection Samples.

F. Verification Samples: Pieces of actual cast stone components not less than 12 inches square, illustrating range of color and texture to be anticipated in components furnished for the project.

G. Full-Size Samples: One unit of each shape, for review.

H. Source Quality Control Test Reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A current producer member of the Cast Stone Institute with a minimum of 10 years of experience in producing cast stone of the types required for project.
   1. Adequate plant capacity to furnish quality, sizes, and quantity of cast stone required without delaying progress of the work.
   2. Products previously produced by plant and exposed to weather that exhibit satisfactory appearance.

B. Mock-Up: Provide full size cast stone components for installation in mock-up of exterior wall.
   1. Approved mock-up will become standard for appearance and workmanship.
   2. Mock-up may remain as part of the completed work.
   3. Remove mock-up not incorporated into the work and dispose of debris.

C. Source Quality Control: Test compressive strength and absorption of specimens selected at random from plant production.
   1. Test in accordance with ASTM C642.
   2. Select specimens at rate of 3 per 500 cubic feet, with a minimum of 3 per production week.
   3. Submit reports of tests by independent testing agency, showing compliance with requirements.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver cast stone components secured to shipping pallets and protected from damage and discoloration. Protect corners from damage.

B. Number each piece individually to match shop drawings and schedule.

C. Store cast stone components and installation materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Store cast stone components on pallets with nonstaining, waterproof covers. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation. Prevent contact with dirt.

E. Protect cast stone components during handling and installation to prevent chipping, cracking, or other damage.

F. Store mortar materials where contamination can be avoided.

G. Schedule and coordinate production and delivery of cast stone components with unit masonry work to optimize on-site inventory and to avoid delaying the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Architectural Cast Stone:
   1. Any current producer member of the Cast Stone Institute
   2. Continental Cast Stone Manufacturing Company
   3. D. C. Kerckoff Company
   4. Pineapple Grove Designs

2.02 ARCHITECTURAL CAST STONE

A. Cast Stone: Architectural concrete product manufactured to simulate appearance of natural limestone, complying with ASTM C1364.
   1. Compressive Strength: As specified in ASTM C1364; calculate strength of pieces to be field cut at 80 percent of uncut piece.
   2. Freeze-Thaw Resistance: Demonstrated by laboratory testing in accordance with ASTM C 1364.

3. Surface Texture: Fine grained texture, with no bugholes, air voids, or other surface blemishes visible from distance of 10 feet.
4. Color: Selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
5. Remove cement film from exposed surfaces before packaging for shipment.

B. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated on drawings.
1. Variation from Any Dimension, Including Bow, Camber, and Twist: Maximum of plus/minus 1/8 inch or length divided by 360, whichever is greater, but not more than 1/4 inch.
2. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, provide:
a. Wash or slope of 1:12 on exterior horizontal surfaces.
b. Drips on projecting components, wherever possible.
c. Raised fillets at back of sills and at ends to be built in.

C. Reinforcement: Provide reinforcement as required to withstand handling and structural stresses; comply with ACI 318.
1. Pieces More than 12 inches Wide: Provide full length two-way reinforcement of cross-sectional area not less than 0.25 percent of unit cross-sectional area. Use epoxy coated reinforcement.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150.
1. For Units: Type I, white or gray as required to match Architect 's selection.
2. For Mortar: Type I or II, except Type III may be used in cold weather to match mortar on existing building.

B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33, except for gradation; granite, quartz, or limestone.

C. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33, except for gradation; natural or manufactured sands.

D. Pigments: ASTM C979, inorganic iron oxides; do not use carbon black.

E. Admixtures: ASTM C494/C494M.

F. Water: Potable.

G. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M deformed bars, galvanized or epoxy coated.

H. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A185/A185M, galvanized or epoxy coated.

I. Embedded Anchors, Dowels, and Inserts: Type 304 stainless steel, of type and size as required for conditions.

J. Mortar: Portland cement-lime, ASTM C270, Type N; as specified in Section 04 0511.

K. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 90 05.

L. Cleaner: General-purpose cleaner designed for removing mortar and grout stains, efflorescence, and other construction stains from new masonry surfaces without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces; approved for intended use by cast stone manufacturer and by cleaner manufacturer for use on cast stone and adjacent masonry materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine construction to receive cast stone components. Notify Architect if construction is not acceptable.

B. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install cast stone components in conjunction with masonry, complying with requirements of Section 04 20 00.

B. Mechanically anchor cast stone units indicated; set remainder in mortar.

C. Setting:
   1. Drench cast stone components with clear, running water immediately before installation.
   2. Set units in a full bed of mortar unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Fill vertical joints with mortar.
   4. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots completely with mortar or non-shrink grout.

D. Joints: Make all joints 3/8 inch, except as otherwise detailed.
   1. Rake mortar joints 3/4 inch for pointing.
   2. Remove excess mortar from face of stone before pointing joints.
   3. Point joints with mortar in layers 3/8 inch thick and tool to a slight concave profile.
   4. Leave the following joints open for sealant:
      a. Head joints in sills.
      b. Joints labeled "expansion joint".

E. Sealant Joints: Install sealants as specified in Section 07 90 05.

F. Installation Tolerances:
   1. Variation from Plumb: Not more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet or 1/4 inch in 20 feet or more.
   2. Variation from Level: Not more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet or 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 3/8 inch maximum.
   3. Variation in Joint Width: Not more than 1/8 inch in 36 inches or 1/4 of nominal joint width, whichever is less.
   4. Variation in Plane Between Adjacent Surfaces (Lipping): Not more than 1/16 inch difference between planes of adjacent units or adjacent surfaces indicated to be flush with units.

G. Repairs: Repair chips and other surface damage noticeable when viewed in direct daylight at 20 feet.
   1. Repair with matching touchup material provided by the manufacturer and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   2. Repair methods and results subject to Architect 's approval.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Repair chips and other surface damage noticeable when viewed in direct daylight at 10 feet.
   1. Repair with matching touchup material provided by the manufacturer and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   2. Repair methods and results subject to Architect 's approval.

B. Keep cast stone components clean as work progresses.

C. Clean completed exposed cast stone after mortar is thoroughly set and cured.
   1. Wet surfaces with water before applying cleaner.
   2. Apply cleaner to cast stone in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   3. Remove cleaner promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.
   4. Do not use acidic cleaners.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect completed work from damage.

B. Clean, repair, or restore damaged or mortar-splashed work to condition of new work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Shop fabricated steel items:
   1. Structural supports for miscellaneous attachments
   2. Loose base plates and anchors for structural steel and steel joists

B. Structural supports for miscellaneous attachments

C. Loose base plates and anchors for structural steel and steel joists

D. Loose lintels

E. Ledge angles; shelf angles; channels; and plates

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Placement of metal fabrications in concrete.

B. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry: Placement of metal fabrications in masonry.

C. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Paint finish.

D. See Structural Drawings for additional Project Specifications. If Conflicting Project Specifications arise, the Project Specifications on the Structural Drawings govern.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; American Architectural Manufacturers Association.

B. AAMA 2603 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.

C. AAMA 2604 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.

D. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.

E. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings.

F. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.

G. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

H. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

I. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.

J. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.

K. ASTM A325 - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.

L. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

M. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

N. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; American Welding Society.

O. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; American Welding Society.

P. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer; Society for Protective Coatings.

Q. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); Society for Protective Coatings.

R. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; Society for Protective Coatings.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.

1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.

C. Welders' Certificates: Submit certification for welders employed on the project, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M; or ASTM A 572 / A 572M Grade 50.

B. Plates: ASTM A283; or A 36.

C. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black and hot-dip galvanized finish, as indicated. All exterior fabrications to be hot-dip galvanized.

D. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A325 (ASTM A325M), Type 1, galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M where connecting galvanized components.

E. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.

F. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

G. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic; SSPC-Paint 20, Type II - Organic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.

B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.

C. Continuously seal joined members by intermittent welds and plastic filler at interior; or continuous welds at exterior.

D. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

E. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.

F. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.03 FABRICATED ITEMS

A. Ledge Angles, Shelf Angles, Channels, and Plates not attached to Structural Framing: For support of metal decking, joists, and masonry; prime paint or galvanized finish. Galvanized at all exterior locations.

B. Loose Lintels: As detailed; prime paint; galvanized; or de-scaled mill finish. Galvanized at all exterior locations.

C. Structural supports for miscellaneous attachments: As detailed; prime paint; galvanized finish.

D. Loose base plates and anchors for structural steel and steel joists: As detailed; prime paint.

2.04 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

A. Downspout Boots: Smooth interior without boxed corners or choke points; include integral lug slots, integral cleanout, cleanout cover, and tamper proof fasteners.
   1. Configuration: Angular.
   2. Material: Cast iron; ASTM A48/A48M; casting thickness 3/8 inch (9.5 mm), minimum.
   3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard factory applied powder coat finish.
   4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
   5. Accessories: Manufacturer's standard stainless steel fasteners, stainless steel building wall anchors, integral neoprene gaskets, and rubber coupling.
   6. Manufacturers:
      a. Downspoutboots.com, a division of J. R. Hoe & Sons: www.downspoutboots.com.

2.05 FINISHES - STEEL

A. Prime paint all steel items.
   1. Exceptions: Galvanize all fabrications on the exterior of the building.

B. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.

C. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.

D. Prime Painting: Two coats.

E. Galvanizing of Structural Steel Members exposed to the exterior: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A 123/A 123M requirements. Provide minimum 2.0 oz/sq ft galvanized coating.

2.06 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements.

B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch.

C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch.

D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches.

E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal and aluminum, where site welding is required.

B. Supply setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.

C. Field weld components indicated on drawings and on shop drawings.

D. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

E. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.

F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed or galvanized.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 52 13
PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior and exterior wall mounted handrails.

B. Interior and exterior free-standing railings at steps and ramps.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Placement of anchors in concrete.

B. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry: Placement of anchors in masonry.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; American Architectural Manufacturers Association.

B. ASTM B241/B241M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Seamless Pipe and Seamless Extruded Tube.

C. ASTM B429/B429M - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Structural Pipe and Tube.

D. ASTM B483/B483M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Tubes and Pipe for General Purpose Applications.

E. ASTM E985 - Standard Specification for Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Handrails and Railings:
   1. C. R. Laurence Co., Inc; : www.crlaurence.com.
   2. KaneSterling: www.sterlingdula.com.
   3. The Wagner Companies: www.wagnercompanies.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 RAILINGS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Design, fabricate, and test railing assemblies in accordance with the most stringent requirements of ASTM E985 and applicable local code.

B. Allow for expansion and contraction of members and building movement without damage to connections or members.

C. Dimensions: See drawings for configurations and heights.

D. Provide anchors and other components as required to attach to structure, made of same materials as railing components unless otherwise indicated; where exposed fasteners are unavoidable provide flush countersunk fasteners.
   1. For anchorage to concrete, provide inserts to be cast into concrete, for grouting anchors.
   2. For anchorage to masonry, provide brackets to be embedded in masonry, for bolting anchors.

2.03 ALUMINUM MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Pipe: Schedule 40; ASTM B429/B 429M, ASTM B241/B 241M, or ASTM B483/B 483M.

B. Welding Fittings: No exposed fasteners; cast aluminum.

C. Straight Splice Connectors: Concealed spigot; cast aluminum.

D. Exposed Fasteners: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; consistent with design of railing.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Accurately form components to suit specific project conditions and for proper connection to building structure.

B. Fit and shop assemble components in largest practical sizes for delivery to site.

C. Fabricate components with joints tightly fitted and secured. Provide spigots and sleeves to accommodate site assembly and installation.

D. Welded Joints:
   1. Exterior Components: Continuously seal joined pieces by intermittent welds and plastic filler. Drill condensate drainage holes at bottom of members at locations that will not encourage water intrusion.
   2. Interior Components: Continuously seal joined pieces by intermittent welds and plastic filler.
   3. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

2.05 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Apply one coat of bituminous paint to concealed aluminum surfaces that will be in contact with cementitious or dissimilar materials.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install components plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects, with tight joints.

C. Anchor railings securely to structure.

D. Conceal anchor bolts and screws whenever possible. Where not concealed, use flush countersunk fastenings.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per floor level, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Rough opening framing for doors, windows, and roof openings to be fire and preservative treated.

B. Roofing nailers to be fire and preservative treated.

C. Fire and preservative treated materials.

D. Communications and electrical room mounting boards to be fire and preservative treated..

E. Wood nailers and curbs for roofing and items installed on roof to be fire and preservative treated.

F. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports to be fire and preservative treated..

G. Miscellaneous wood nailers, furring, and grounds to be fire and preservative treated..

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Miscellaneous steel connectors, support angles, and shapes for wood blocking.

B. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Drip flashings.

C. Section 08 51 13: Window; or Door openings to receive wood blocking.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AFPA (WFCM) - Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings; American Forest and Paper Association.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

D. ASTM C208 - Standard Specification for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board.

E. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.

F. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board.

G. ASTM D2898 - Standard Test Methods for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing.

H. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

I. AWPA C2 - Lumber, Timber, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties -- Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes; American Wood Protection Association.

J. AWPA C9 - Plywood -- Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes; American Wood Protection Association.

K. AWPA C20 - Structural Lumber -- Fire Retardant Treatment by Pressure Processes; American Wood-Protection Association.

L. AWPA C27 - Plywood -- Fire-Retardant Treatment by Pressure Processes; American Wood-Protection Association.

M. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; American Wood Protection Association.

N. ICC-ES AC38 - Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Barriers; ICC Evaluation Service, Inc.

O. PS 1 - Structural Plywood.

P. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; National Institute of Standards and Technology (Department of Commerce).

Q. SPIB (GR) - Grading Rules; Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, Inc..

R. WCLIB (GR) - Standard Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber No. 17; West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.

S. WWPA G-5 - Western Lumber Grading Rules; Western Wood Products Association.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide technical data on insulated sheathing, wood preservative materials, and application instructions.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that wood products supplied for rough carpentry meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and approved grading rules and inspection agencies.
   1. Lumber of other species or grades, or graded by other agencies, is acceptable provided structural and appearance characteristics are equivalent to or better than products specified.

B. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood: Mark each piece of wood with producer's stamp indicating compliance with specified requirements.

C. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, or installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
   1. Species: Douglas Fir-Larch, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. If no species is specified, provide any species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by any grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
   3. Grading Agency: Any grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee (www.alsc.org) and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

B. Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

C. Provide sustainably harvested wood.

D. Provide wood harvested within a 500 mile radius of the project site; see Section 01 60 00 for requirements for locally-sourced products.

E. Dimensional lumber to be fire and preservative treated.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

A. Grading Agency: Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, Inc. (SPIB).

B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.

C. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.

D. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
   1. Lumber: S4S No. 2 or Standard Grade.
   2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

E. Miscellaneous Blocking, Furring, Nailers, and Curbs:
   1. Lumber: S4S, No. 1 or Construction Grade.
   2. Boards: Standard.

F. Dimensional lumber to be fire and preservative treated.

2.03 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Wall Sheathing, For roof locations at parapets: Plywood, PS 1, Grade C-D Exposure I; Exterior Exposure, Fire retardant treated.
   1. Thickness: 5/8", nominal, or as noted.

B. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: PS 1 A-D plywood, or medium density fiberboard; 3/4 inch thick; flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Communications and Electrical Room mounting Boards to be fire treated.

C. Other Applications to be fire and preservative treated.
   1. Plywood Concealed From View But Located Within Exterior Enclosure: PS 1, C-C Plugged or better, Exterior grade.
   2. Plywood Exposed to View But Not Exposed to Weather: PS 1, A-D, or better.
   3. Other Locations: PS 1, C-D Plugged or better.
   4. Electrical Component Mounting: APA rated plywood B-C sheathing, fire retardant treated.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors:
   1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel per ASTM A 153/A 153M; or Stainless Steel for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
   2. Drywall Screws: Bugle head, hardened steel, power driven type, length three times thickness of sheathing.
   3. Anchors: Toggle bolt type for anchorage to hollow masonry.

2.05 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
   1. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood: Mark each piece of wood with producer's stamp indicating compliance with specified requirements.
   2. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.

B. Fire Retardant Treatment:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Arch Wood Protection, Inc: www.wolmanizedwood.com.
      b. Hoover Treated Wood Products, Inc: www.frtw.com.
      c. Osmose, Inc: www.osmose.com.
      d. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2. Exterior Type: AWPA U1, Category UCFB, Commodity Specification H, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread rating of 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes both before and after accelerated weathering test performed in accordance with ASTM D2898.
   a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
   b. Do not use treated wood in direct contact with the ground.
3. Interior Type A: AWPA U1, Use Category UCFA, Commodity Specification H, low temperature (low hygroscopic) type, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread rating of 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes.
   a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
   b. Treat rough carpentry items as scheduled; or as indicated.
   c. Do not use treated wood in applications exposed to weather or where the wood may become wet.

C. Preservative Treatment:
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Arch Wood Protection, Inc.: www.wolmanizedwood.com.
   b. Viance, LLC: www.treatedwood.com.
   c. Osmose, Inc: www.osmose.com.
   d. Substitutions: Not permitted.

D. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative to 0.25 lb/cu ft retention.
1. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
2. Treat lumber in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
3. Treat lumber in contact with masonry or concrete.
4. Treat lumber less than 18 inches above grade.
   a. Treat lumber in other locations as indicated.
5. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Plywood Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC2 and UC3B, Commodity Specification F using waterborne preservative to 0.25 lb/cu ft retention.
   a. Kiln dry plywood after treatment to maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
   b. Treat plywood in contact with masonry or concrete.
   c. Treat plywood in other locations as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.

B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.

B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

C. Set structural members level, plumb, and true to line. Discard pieces with defects that would lower required strength or result in unacceptable appearance of exposed members.

D. Make provisions for temporary construction loads, and provide temporary bracing sufficient to maintain structure in true alignment and safe condition until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.

E. Install structural members full length without splices unless otherwise specifically detailed.

F. Comply with member sizes, spacing, and configurations indicated, and fastener size and spacing indicated, but not less than required by applicable codes and AFPA Wood Frame Construction Manual.

3.03 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

B. In metal stud walls, provide continuous blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing.

C. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.

D. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.

E. Specifically, provide the following non-structural framing and blocking:
   1. Cabinets and shelf supports.
   2. Wall brackets.
   3. Handrails.
   4. Grab bars.
   5. Bath accessories.
   6. Wall-mounted door stops.
   7. Visual display and marker boards.

3.04 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD

A. Curb roof openings except where prefabricated curbs are provided. Form corners by alternating lapping side members.

B. Coordinate curb installation with installation of decking and support of deck openings, roofing vapor retardant, and parapet construction.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Wall Sheathing: Secure with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using screws.
   1. Place water-resistive barrier horizontally over wall sheathing, weather lapping edges and ends.

B. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.
   1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.
   2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.

3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.

3.07 TOLERANCES

A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.

B. Surface Flatness of Floor: 1/8 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

C. Variation from Plane (Other than Floors): 1/4 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

3.08 CLEANING

A. Waste Disposal: Comply with the requirements of Section 01 78 39.
   1. Comply with applicable regulations.
   2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
   3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
   4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or “waste-to-energy” facilities.

B. Do not leave any wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.

C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 20 00
FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Plastic laminate widow sills.

B. Door Hardware attachment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard.

B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

C. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards.

D. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; American Wood-Preservers' Association.

E. BHMA A156.9 - American National Standard for Cabinet Hardware; Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA A156.9).

F. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with installation of associated and adjacent components.

B. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect work from moisture damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FINISH CARPENTRY ITEMS

A. Quality Grade: Unless otherwise indicated provide products of quality specified by AWI/AWMAC/WI Architectural Woodwork Standards for Premium Grade.

B. Interior Woodwork Items:
   1. Window Sills: Plastic laminate.

2.02 WOOD-BASED COMPONENTS

A. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

B. Provide sustainably harvested wood, certified or labeled as specified in Section 01 60 00.

C. Wood fabricated from timber recovered from riverbeds or otherwise abandoned is permitted, unless otherwise noted, provided it is clean and free of contamination; identify source; provide lumber re-graded by an inspection service accredited by the American Lumber Standard Committee, Inc.

2.03 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1; composed of wood chips, sawdust, or flakes of medium density, made with waterproof resin binders; of grade to suit application; sanded faces.

2.04 PLASTIC LAMINATE MATERIALS

A. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD 3, HGS; color as selected; textured, low gloss finish .

B. Laminate Adhesive: Type recommended by laminate manufacturer to suit application; not containing formaldehyde or other volatile organic compounds.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Lumber for Shimming

B. Plastic Edge Trim: Extruded flat shaped; smooth finish; self locking serrated tongue; of width to match component thickness; color as selected.

2.06 WOOD TREATMENT

A. Shims/Blocking - Wood Preservative by Pressure Treatment (PT Type): Provide AWPA U1 treatment using waterborne preservative with 0.25 percent retainage.

2.07 FABRICATION

A. Shop assemble work for delivery to site, permitting passage through building openings.

B. Cap exposed plastic laminate finish edges with plastic trim.

C. When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide trim for scribing and site cutting.

D. Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI Architectural Woodwork Standards requirements for grade indicated.

B. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb and level.

C. Carefully scribe work abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim to conceal larger gaps.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/16 inch.

B. Maximum Offset from True Alignment with Abutting Materials: 1/32 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 21 00
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Board insulation at cavity wall construction, perimeter foundation wall, and underside of floor slabs.

B. Batt insulation for filling perimeter window and door shim spaces and crevices in exterior wall and roof.

C. Batt insulation for cavity wall construction.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 04 27 23 - Cavity Wall Unit Masonry: Masonry walls enclosing insulation.

B. Section 05 40 00 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Board insulation as wall sheathing.

C. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Supporting construction for batt insulation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C240 - Standard Test Methods of Testing Cellular Glass Insulation Block.

B. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.

C. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.

D. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.

E. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.

F. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board.

G. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics.

H. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

I. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

J. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace At 750 Degrees C.

K. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association.

L. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include information on special environmental conditions required for installation and installation techniques.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

1.06 SEQUENCING

A. Sequence work to ensure fireproofing, firestop, and vapor retarder materials are in place before beginning work of this section.

1.07 COORDINATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Insulation:
   1. Dow
   2. Owens Corning
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation Under Concrete Slabs: Extruded polystyrene board.

B. Insulation at Perimeter of Foundation: Extruded polystyrene board.

C. Insulation Inside Masonry Cavity Walls: Extruded polystyrene board.

2.03 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, Type IV; Extruded polystyrene board with natural skin surfaces; with the following characteristics:
   1. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Flame Spread Index: 75 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   4. Board Size: 48 x 96 inch or 24 X 96 inch.
   5. Board Thickness: 2 inches, 7 inches at Roof Panel
   6. Board Edges: Square, Shiplap or Tongue and groove.
   7. Thermal Conductivity (k factor) at 75 degrees: or 20.
   8. Compressive Resistance: 25 psi and 40 psi.
   9. Board Density: 1.8 lb/cu ft.
   10. Water Absorption, maximum: 0.1 percent, volume.

B. Manufacturers:
   1. Dow Chemical Co(Design Basis):
      a. Cavity Wall - "Cavity Mate Plus", type IV
      b. Foundation and slabs - "Styrofoam Highload 40" type VI.
   2. Owens Corning Corp.
      a. Cavity Wall -= "Foamular 250", type IV
      b. Foundation and Slabs - "Foamular 400 SE", type VI.
   3. Pactiv Building Products
      a. Cavity Wall - "Green Board Score Board", type IV
      b. Foundation and Slabs - Type VI.

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 BATT INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Batt Insulation: ASTM C 665; preformed batt; friction fit, conforming to the following:
   1. Material: Rock or slag fiber, or glass fiber.
   2. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Smoke Developed Index: 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   4. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136.
   5. Formaldehyde Content: Zero.
   6. Thickness: varies.

7. Facing: Aluminum foil, flame spread 25 rated; one side.
8. Manufacturers:
   a. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
   b. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
   c. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
9. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Tape: Bright aluminum; Polythylene or Polyester self-adhering type, mesh reinforced, 2 inch wide.

B. Insulation Fasteners: Impaling clip of galvanized steel with washer retainer and clips, to be adhered to surface to receive insulation, length to suit insulation thickness and substrate, capable of securely and rigidly fastening insulation in place.

C. Wire Mesh: Galvanized steel, hexagonal wire mesh.

D. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation and adhesive.

B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of irregularities or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION AT FOUNDATION PERIMETER

A. Adhere a 6 inch wide strip of polyethylene sheet over construction, control, and expansion joints with double beads of adhesive each side of joint.
   1. Tape seal joints.
   2. Extend sheet full height of joint.

B. Apply adhesive to back of boards:
   1. Three continuous beads per board length.
   2. Full bed 1/8 inch thick.

C. Install boards horizontally on foundation perimeter.
   1. Place boards to maximize adhesive contact.
   2. Install in running bond pattern.
   3. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and to protrusions.

D. Extend boards over expansion joints, unbonded to foundation on one side of joint.

E. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION AT CAVITY WALLS

A. Adhere a 6 inch wide strip of polyethylene sheet over expansion joints with double beads of adhesive each side of joint.
   1. Tape seal joints between sheets.
   2. Extend sheet full height of joint.

B. Apply adhesive to back of boards:
   1. Three continuous beads per board length.
   2. Full bed 1/8 inch thick.

C. Install boards to fit snugly between wall ties. Wedge insulation from outside wythe, 24" O.C. both ways for tight fit against inside wythe of C.M.U.

D. Make insulation continuous, fill all voids with insulation.

1. Place membrane surface against adhesive.
2. Place membrane surface facing out, and tape seal board joints.

E. Install boards horizontally on walls.
1. Place boards to maximize adhesive contact.
2. Install in running bond pattern.
3. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and to protrusions.

F. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

G. Place 6 inch wide polyethylene sheet at perimeter of wall openings, from adhesive vapor retarder bed to window, door, and storefront frames. Tape seal in place to ensure continuity of vapor retarder and air seal.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION UNDER CONCRETE SLABS

A. Place insulation under slabs on grade after base for slab has been compacted.

B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

C. Prevent insulation from being displaced or damaged while placing vapor retarder and placing slab.

3.05 BATT INSTALLATION

A. Install insulation and vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in exterior cavities at window, door, wall and roof spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.

C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.

D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.

E. Install with factory applied vapor retarder membrane facing warm side of building spaces. Lap ends and side flanges of membrane over framing members.

F. Tape seal butt ends, lapped flanges, and tears or cuts in membrane.

G. Coordinate work of this section with construction of air barrier seal specified in Section 07 25 00.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 25 00
WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Air Barriers: Materials that form a system to stop passage of air through exterior walls, joints between exterior walls and roof, joints around frames of openings in exterior walls, and ____.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Air Barrier: Air tight barrier made of material that is relatively air impermeable but water vapor permeable, both to the degree specified, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces. Note: For the purposes of this specification, vapor impermeable air barriers are classified as vapor retarders.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

B. ASTM D226/D226M - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.

C. ASTM D412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers--Tension.

D. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection.

E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

F. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics.

C. ABAA Field Quality Control Submittals: Submit third-party reports of testing and inspection required by ABAA QAP.

D. ABAA Manufacturer Qualification: Submit documentation of current evaluation of proposed manufacturer and materials.

E. ABAA Installer Qualification: Submit documentation of current contractor accreditation and current installer certification. Keep copies of all contractor accreditation and installer certification on site during and after installation. Present on-site documentation upon request.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA) Quality Assurance Program (QAP); www.airbarrier.org/sle:
   1. Installer Qualification: Use accredited contractor, certified installers, evaluated materials, and third-party field quality control audit.
   2. Manufacturer Qualification: Use evaluated materials from a single manufacturer regularly engaged in air barrier material manufacture. Use secondary materials approved in writing by primary material manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WEATHER BARRIER ASSEMBLIES

A. Air Barrier:

1. On outside surface of inside wythe of exterior masonry cavity walls use air barrier coating.

2.02 AIR BARRIER MATERIALS (WATER VAPOR PERMEABLE AND WATER-RESISTIVE)

A. Air Barrier, Fluid Applied: Vapor permeable, elastomeric waterproofing.
   1. Air Barrier Coating:
      a. Material: Silica-fortified rubber.
      b. Air Permeance: 0.004 cubic feet per minute per square foot, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
      c. Water Vapor Permeance: 5 perms, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, Procedure B.
      d. Ultraviolet and Weathering Resistance: Approved in writing by manufacturer for minimum of 6 months weather exposure.
      e. Elongation: 300 percent, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D412.
      f. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
      g. Products:
         1) BASF Corporation; ENERSHIELD-HP: www.enershield.basf.com.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Flexible Flashing: Self-adhesive sheet flashing complying with ASTM D1970/D1970M, except slip resistance requirement is waived if not installed on a roof.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and conditions are ready to accept the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, and loose or foreign matter that might interfere with proper installation.

B. Clean and prime substrate surfaces to receive adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Air Barriers: Install continuous air tight barrier over surfaces indicated, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.

C. Coatings:
   1. Prepare substrate in manner recommended by coating manufacturer; treat joints in substrate and between dissimilar materials as recommended by manufacturer.
   2. Use flashing to seal to adjacent construction and to bridge joints.

D. Openings and Penetrations in Exterior Weather Barriers:
   1. Install flashing over sills, covering entire sill frame member, extending at least 5 inches onto weather barrier and at least 6 inches up jambs; mechanically fasten stretched edges.
   2. At openings to be filled with frames having nailing flanges, seal head and jamb flanges using a continuous bead of sealant compressed by flange and cover flanges with at least 4 inches wide; do not seal sill flange.
   3. At openings to be filled with non-flanged frames, seal weather barrier to all sides of opening framing, using flashing at least 9 inches wide, covering entire depth of framing.
   4. At head of openings, install flashing under weather barrier extending at least 2 inches beyond face of jambs; seal weather barrier to flashing.
   5. At interior face of openings, seal gap between window/door frame and rough framing, using joint sealant over backer rod.

6. Service and Other Penetrations: Form flashing around penetrating item and seal to weather barrier surface.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Do not leave materials exposed to weather longer than recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 53 00
ELASTOMERIC MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Elastomeric roofing membrane, ballasted protected membrane, mechanically fastened conventional, and adhered conventional application.

B. Insulation, flat and tapered.

C. Vapor retarder.

D. Deck sheathing.

E. Flashings.

F. Roofing cant strips, stack boots, roofing expansion joints, and walkway pads.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood nailers and curbs.

B. Section 07 01 50.19 - Preparation for Re-Roofing.

C. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Counterflashings, reglets.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board.

B. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board.

C. ASTM D4637/D4637M - Standard Specification for EPDM Sheet Used in Single-Ply Roof Membrane.

D. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

E. ASTM E1980 - Standard Practice for Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces.

F. FM DS 1-28 - Wind Design; Factory Mutual Research Corporation.

G. NRCA ML104 - The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual; National Roofing Contractors Association.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers; review preparation and installation procedures and coordination and scheduling necessary for related work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating membrane materials, flashing materials, insulation, vapor retarder, surfacing, and fasteners.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate joint or termination detail conditions and conditions of interface with other materials.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate membrane seaming precautions and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual and manufacturer's instructions.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original containers, dry, undamaged, with seals and labels intact.

B. Store products in weather protected environment, clear of ground and moisture.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather.

B. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.

C. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a two year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Provide 20 year manufacturer's material and labor warranty to cover failure to prevent penetration of water.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. EPDM Membrane Materials:
   1. Carlisle Roofing Systems, Inc; Sure-Seal EPDM: www.carlisle-syntec.com.
   2. Firestone Building Products, LLC: www.firestonebpco.com.
   3. GenFlex Roofing Systems, LLC: www.genflex.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation:
   1. Blue Ridge Fiberboard: www.blueridgefiberboard.com.
   2. Dow Chemical Co: www.dow.com.
   3. GAF: www.gaf.com.
   4. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.

2.02 ROOFING - UNBALLASTED APPLICATIONS

A. Elastomeric Membrane Roofing: One ply membrane, mechanically fastened, over vapor retarder and insulation.

B. Roofing Assembly Requirements:
   1. Solar Reflectance Index (SRI): Minimum of 64 based on three-year aged value; if three-year aged data is not available, minimum of 82 initial value.
      a. Calculate SRI in accordance with ASTM E1980.
      b. Field applied coating may not be used to achieve specified SRI.

C. Acceptable Insulation Types - Tapered Application: Any of the types specified.
   1. Tapered polyisocyanurate, perlite, or extruded polystyrene board.
   2. Tapered polyisocyanurate, perlite, extruded polystyrene, or cellular glass board covered with uniform thickness composite board.
   3. Uniform thickness composite board covered with tapered polyisocyanurate, extruded polystyrene, or perlite board.

2.03 ROOFING MEMBRANE AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS

A. Membrane: Ethylene-propylene-diene-terpolymer (EPDM); externally reinforced with fabric; complying with minimum properties of ASTM D4637.
   1. Thickness: 0.060 inch.
   2. Sheet Width: 76 inch, minimum; factory-fabricate into largest sheets possible.
   3. Solar Reflectance: 0.75, minimum, initial, and 0.64, minimum, 3-year, certified by Cool Roof Rating Council.
   4. Thermal Emittance: 0.84, minimum, initial, and 0.87, minimum, 3-year, certified by Cool Roof Rating Council.
   5. Color: White.

B. Seaming Materials: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

C. Colored Finish Coating: Neoprene/hypalon, with aluminum powder concentrate; finish coat of white color.

D. Membrane Fasteners: As recommended by and approved by membrane manufacturer.

E. Vapor Retarder: self-adhered complying with requirements of fire rating classification; compatible with roofing and insulation materials.
   1. Fire-retardant adhesive.
   2. Vapor Permeability:.02 perm inch, measured in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   3. Product: V Force Vapor Barrier manufactured by Firestone or equal.

F. Flexible Flashing Material: Same material as membrane; conforming to the following:
   1. Tensile Strength: 1,200 psi.
   2. Elasticity: 50 percent with full recovery without set.
   3. Color: White.

2.04 DECK SHEATHING AND COVER BOARDS

A. Deck Sheathing: Gypsum sheathing, ASTM C1396/C1396M, Type X special fire resistant type, paper face, 5/8 inch thick.

B. Faced Polyisocyanurate Cover Board: High compressive strength board, complying with ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 4, glass fiber mat both faces, and with the following characteristics:
   1. Compressive Strength: 80 psi.
   2. Board Size: 48 by 96 inch.
   3. Board Thickness: 0.5 inch.

2.05 INSULATION

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Prefabricated Roofing Expansion Joint Flashing: Sheet butyl over closed-cell foam backing seamed to galvanized steel flanges.

B. Stack Boots: Prefabricated flexible boot and collar for pipe stacks through membrane; same material as membrane.

C. Cant and Edge Strips: Wood fiberboard, compatible with roofing materials; cants formed to 45 degree angle.

D. Sheathing Adhesive: Non-combustible type, for adhering gypsum sheathing to metal deck.

E. Sheathing Joint Tape: Paper type, 6 inch wide, self adhering.

F. Insulation Fasteners: Appropriate for purpose intended and approved by roofing manufacturer.

G. Membrane Adhesive: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

H. Surface Conditioner for Adhesives: Compatible with membrane and adhesives.

I. Thinners and Cleaners: As recommended by adhesive manufacturer, compatible with membrane.

J. Roofing Nails: Galvanized, hot dipped type, size and configuration as required to suit application.

K. Strip Reglet Devices: Galvanized steel, maximum possible lengths per location, with attachment flanges.

L. Sealants: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

M. Walkway Pads: Suitable for maintenance traffic, contrasting color or otherwise visually distinctive from roof membrane.
   1. Composition: Asphaltic with mineral granule surface.
   2. Surface Color: White or yellow.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work.

B. Verify deck is supported and secure.

C. Verify deck is clean and smooth, flat, free of depressions, waves, or projections, properly sloped and suitable for installation of roof system.

D. Verify deck surfaces are dry and free of snow or ice.

E. Verify that roof openings, curbs, and penetrations through roof are solidly set, and cant strips are in place.

3.02 METAL DECK PREPARATION

A. Install deck sheathing on metal deck:
   1. Lay with long side at right angle to flutes; stagger end joints; provide support at ends.
   2. Cut sheathing cleanly and accurately at roof breaks and protrusions to provide smooth surface.
   3. Tape joints.

3.03 VAPOR RETARDER AND INSULATION - UNDER MEMBRANE

A. Apply vapor retarder to deck surface with adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   1. Extend vapor retarder under cant strips and blocking to deck edge.
   2. Install flexible flashing from vapor retarder to air seal material of wall construction, lap and seal to provide continuity of the air barrier plane.

B. Ensure vapor retarder is clean and dry, continuous, and ready for application of insulation.

C. Attachment of Insulation:
   1. Mechanically fasten first layer of insulation to deck in accordance with roofing manufacturer's instructions and Factory Mutual requirements.

D. Lay subsequent layers of insulation with joints staggered minimum 6 inch from joints of preceding layer per manufactuirer's reccomendations.

E. Place tapered insulation to the required slope pattern in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

F. On metal deck, place boards parallel to flutes with insulation board edges bearing on deck flutes.

G. Lay boards with edges in moderate contact without forcing. Cut insulation to fit neatly to perimeter blocking and around penetrations through roof.

H. Do not apply more insulation than can be covered with membrane in same day.

3.04 MEMBRANE APPLICATION

A. Roll out membrane, free from wrinkles or tears. Place sheet into place without stretching.

B. Shingle joints on sloped substrate in direction of drainage.

C. Fully Adhered Application: Apply adhesive to substrate. Fully embed membrane in adhesive except in areas directly over or within 3 inches of expansion joints. Fully adhere one roll before proceeding to adjacent rolls.

D. Overlap edges and ends and seal seams by contact adhesive, minimum 3 inches. Seal permanently waterproof. Apply uniform bead of sealant to joint edge.

E. At intersections with vertical surfaces:
   1. Extend membrane over cant strips and up a minimum of 4 inches onto vertical surfaces.
   2. Fully adhere flexible flashing over membrane and up to nailing strips.

F. Around roof penetrations, seal flanges and flashings with flexible flashing.

G. Install roofing expansion joints where indicated. Make joints watertight.
   1. Install prefabricated joint components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

H. Coordinate installation of roof drains and sumps and related flashings.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field quality control and inspection.

B. Require site attendance of roofing and insulation material manufacturers daily during installation of the Work.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove bituminous markings from finished surfaces.

B. In areas where finished surfaces are soiled by work of this section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice and conform to their documented instructions.

C. Repair or replace defaced or damaged finishes caused by work of this section.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed roofing and flashings from construction operations.

B. Where traffic must continue over finished roof membrane, protect surfaces using durable materials.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 62 00
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including flashings, counterflashings, gutters, downspouts, and roof edges.

B. Reglets and accessories.

C. Precast concrete splash pads.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood nailers.

B. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Field painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 2603 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.

B. AAMA 2604 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.

C. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.

D. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

E. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric].

F. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.

B. Fabricator and Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in sheet metal work with 5 years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.

B. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration or staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Pre-Finished Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M); 0.032 inch thick; plain finish shop pre-coated with modified silicone coating.
   1. Modified Silicone Polyester Coating: Pigmented Organic Coating System, AAMA 2603; baked enamel finish system.
   2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

B. Lead Coated Copper: ASTM B101, 24 (7320) ounce-weight of bare copper, HOO (cold-rolled) temper.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Galvanized steel, with soft neoprene washers.

B. Primer: Zinc chromate type.

C. Protective Backing Paint: Zinc molybdate alkyd.

D. Sealant: Type specified in Section 07 90 05.

E. Plastic Cement: ASTM D4586, Type I.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.

B. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.

C. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch; miter and seam corners.

D. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated. At moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.

E. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18 inch long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.

F. Fabricate vertical faces with bottom edge formed outward 1/4 inch (6 mm) and hemmed to form drip.

2.04 DOWNSPOUT FABRICATION

A. Downspouts: Rectangular profile.

B. Downspouts: Size indicated.

C. Accessories: Profiled to suit gutters and downspouts.
   1. Anchorage Devices: In accordance with SMACNA requirements.
   2. Downspout Supports: Brackets.

D. Splash Pads: Precast concrete type, of size and profiles indicated; minimum 3000 psi at 28 days, with minimum 5 percent air entrainment.

E. Downspout Boots: Steel.

F. Downspout Extenders: Same material and finish as downspouts.

G. Seal metal joints.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.

B. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.

B. Back paint concealed metal surfaces with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Conform to drawing details.

B. Insert flashings into reglets to form tight fit. Secure in place with lead wedges. Pack remaining spaces with lead wool. Seal flashings into reglets with sealant.

C. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners. Use exposed fasteners only where permitted.

D. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.

E. Fit flashings tight in place. Make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.

F. Seal metal joints watertight.

G. Secure downspouts in place using concealed fasteners.

H. Connect downspouts to downspout boots. Grout connection watertight.

I. Set splash pads under downspouts.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for field inspection requirements.

B. Inspection will involve surveillance of work during installation to ascertain compliance with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 72 00
ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manufactured equipment rails, and pedestals.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.
   4. Maintenance requirements.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store products under cover and elevated above grade.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURED CURBS

A. Pipe, Duct, and Conduit Mounting Pedestals: Vertical posts, minimum 8 inches square unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Height Above Finished Roof Surface: 12 inches, minimum.

B. Mechanical Unit Support
   1. Mechanical Unit Supports are supports to elevate rooftop mechanical units such as air conditioning or other devices. The Mechanical Unit Supports are designed so that the mechanical units rest in heavy-duty grate plank system supports which are connected to bases designed to protect the roof membrane

2.02 NON-PENETRATING ROOFTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Non-Penetrating Rooftop Assemblies: Manufacturer-engineered and factory-fabricated, with pedestal bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring any attachment to the roof structure and not penetrating the roofing assembly.
   1. Design Loadings and Configurations: As required by applicable codes.
   2. Height: Provide minimum clearance of 12 inches under supported items to top of roofing.
   3. Support Spacing and Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
   4. Steel Components: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
   5. Hardware, Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Non-Penetrating Pedestals: Steel pedestals with square, round, or rectangular bases.
   1. Bases: High density polypropylene.
   2. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
   3. Steel Components: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
   4. Manufacturers:
      a. Portals Plus; Pedestal Plus: www.portalsplus.com.

C. Mechanical Unit Suport

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Miro Industries: www.miroind.com
   b. The Mechanical Unit Supports to be adjustable in that the strut or all-thread can be adjusted to the appropriate height to level the rooftop units.
   c. All metal pieces are made out of hot-dip galvanized steel for outdoor weathering protection.
   d. The system consists of a MIRO designed base with gently curved edges to protect the roof membrane and to distribute the weight over the maximum roof surface,
   e. A hot-dip galvanized steel strut.
   f. Hot-dip galvanized plank that fits the supported mechanical unit. Verify size with mechanical equipment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in manner that maintains roofing weather integrity.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean installed work to like-new condition.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Firestopping systems.

B. Firestopping of all joints and penetrations in fire-resistance rated and smoke-resistant assemblies, whether indicated on drawings or not, and other openings indicated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

B. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Cutting and patching.

C. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum wallboard fireproofing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.

C. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc..

D. FM 4991 - Approval of Firestop Contractors; Factory Mutual Research Corporation.

E. FM P7825 - Approval Guide; Factory Mutual Research Corporation.

F. SCAQMD 1168 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168; www.aqmd.gov.

G. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Schedule of Firestopping: List each type of penetration, fire rating of the penetrated assembly, and firestopping test or design number.

C. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.

D. LEED Report: Submit VOC content documentation for all non-preformed materials.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation and installation instructions.

F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

G. Certificate from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of materials used.

H. Qualification statements for installing mechanics.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated.
   1. Listing in the current-year classification or certification books of UL, FM, or ITS (Warnock Hersey) will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
   2. Valid evaluation report published by ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) at www.icc-es.org will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
   3. Submission of actual test reports is required for assemblies for which none of the above substantiation exists.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and:

1. Approved by Factory Mutual Research under FM Standard 4991, Approval of Firestop Contractors, or meeting any two of the following requirements:.
2. With minimum 5 years documented experience installing work of this type.
3. Able to show at least 3 satisfactorily completed projects of comparable size and type.
4. Licensed by authority having jurisdiction.
5. Approved by firestopping manufacturer.

D. Installing Mechanic's Qualifications: Trained by firestopping manufacturer and able to provide evidence thereof.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. Install one firestopping assembly representative of each fire rating design required on project.
1. Where one design may be used for different penetrating items or in different wall constructions, install one assembly for each different combination.
2. Where firestopping is intended to fill a linear opening, install minimum of 2 linear ft.

B. Obtain approval of authority having jurisdiction before proceeding.

C. If accepted, mock-up will represent minimum standard for the Work.

D. If accepted, mock-up may remain as part of the Work. Remove and replace mock-ups not accepted.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with firestopping manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and conditions during and after installation. Maintain minimum temperature before, during, and for 3 days after installation of materials.

B. Provide ventilation in areas where solvent-cured materials are being installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRESTOPPING - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Firestopping Materials with Volatile Content: Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168.

B. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Type required for tested assembly design.

2.02 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Firestopping: Any material meeting requirements. Foam, caulk, putty or manufactured device.
1. Fire Ratings: Use any system listed by UL, FM, or ITS (Warnock Hersey) or that has F Rating equal to fire rating of penetrated assembly and minimum T Rating of 0 and that meets all other specified requirements.
2. Fire Ratings: See Drawings for required systems and ratings.

B. Firestopping at Uninsulated Metallic Pipe and Conduit Penetrations, of diameter 4 inches or less: Any material meeting requirements. Foam, caulk, putty or manufactured device.

C. Firestopping at Cable Tray Penetrations: Any material meeting requirements. Foam, caulk, putty or manufactured device.

D. Firestopping at Cable Penetrations, not in Conduit or Cable Tray: Any material meeting requirements. Foam, caulk, putty or manufactured device.
1. Firewalls: UL Design No. AJ-3154, F Rating 2 hour. = Design Basis.

E. Firestopping at Control and Expansion Joints (without Penetrations): Any material meeting requirements and caulk.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other matter that could adversely affect bond of firestopping material.

B. Remove incompatible materials that could adversely affect bond.

C. Install backing materials to arrest liquid material leakage.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.

B. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by authority having jurisdiction.

C. Install labeling required by code.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

B. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 90 05
JOINT SEALERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sealants and joint backer rods.

B. Precompressed foam sealers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 62 00: Sealants required in conjunction with flashing.

B. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing: Glazing sealants and accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants.

B. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

C. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

D. ASTM D1056 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials--Sponge or Expanded Rubber.

E. ASTM D1667 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials--Poly(Vinyl Chloride) Foam (Closed-Cell).

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with other sections referencing this section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating sealant chemical characteristics, performance criteria, substrate preparation, limitations, and color availability.

C. Samples: Submit two samples, 2 x 1/2 in size illustrating sealant colors for selection.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, surface preparation, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum 5 years documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the sealant manufacturer during and after installation.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the work with all sections referencing this section.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories which fail to achieve airtight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Polyurethane Sealants:
   1. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
   2. Bostik, Inc www.bostik-us.com
   3. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems: www.buildingsystems.basf.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Acrylic Sealants (ASTM C920):
   1. Pecora Corporation; www.pecora.com.
   2. Tremco, Inc www.tremcosealants.com.
   3. Bostik, Inc. www.bostik-us.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Preformed Compressible Foam Sealers and backer rods:
   1. Sandell Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.sandellmfg.com.
   2. Emseal Joint Systems, Ltd.
   3. Dayton Superior Corporation: www.daytonsuperior.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SEALANTS

A. Sealants and Primers - General: Provide products having volatile organic compound (VOC) content as specified in Section 01 61 16.

B. Type 1 - General Purpose Exterior Sealant: Polyurethane; ASTM C920, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, G, and A; single component.
   1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
   2. Applications: Use for:
      a. Joints between concrete and other materials.
      b. Joints between metal frames and other materials.
      c. Other exterior joints for which no other sealant is indicated.

C. Type 2 - General Purpose Interior Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex; ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF single component, paintable.
   1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
   2. Product: AC-20 + Silicone manufactured by Pecora.
   3. Applications: Use for:
      a. Interior wall and ceiling control joints.
      b. Joints between door and window frames and wall surfaces.
      c. Other interior joints for which no other type of sealant is indicated.

D. Type 3 - General Purpose Interior Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex; ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF single component, paintable.
   1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
   2. Applications: Use for:
      a. Interior wall and ceiling control joints.
      b. Joints between door and window frames and wall surfaces.
      c. Other interior joints for which no other type of sealant is indicated.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

B. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.

C. Joint Backing: Round foam rod compatible with sealant; ASTM D 1667, closed cell PVC; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width.

D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces and joint openings are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.

B. Clean and prime joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.

D. Protect elements surrounding the work of this section from damage or disfigurement.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.

C. Perform acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.

D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.

E. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve the following, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Width/depth ratio of 2:1.
   2. Neck dimension no greater than 1/3 of the joint width.
   3. Surface bond area on each side not less than 75 percent of joint width.

F. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.

G. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.

H. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

I. Tool joints concave.

J. Precompressed Foam Sealant: Do not stretch; avoid joints except at corners, ends, and intersections; install with face 1/8 to 1/4 inch below adjoining surface.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect sealants until cured.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-fire-rated steel door frames.

B. Non-fire-rated steel doors.

C. Steel frames for wood doors.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.

B. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing: Glass for doors and borrowed lites.

C. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Field painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI/ICC A117.1 - American National Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; International Code Council.

B. ANSI A250.8 - SDI-100 Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.

C. ANSI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.

D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

E. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames.

F. DHI A115 Series - Specifications for Steel Doors and Frame Preparation for Hardware; Door and Hardware Institute (ANSI/DHI A115 Series).

G. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications for Installation and Storage of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers.

H. NAAMM HMMA 861 - Guide Specifications for Commercial Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced grade standard.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and identifying location of different finishes, if any.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of metal, 2 x 2 inches in size showing factory finishes, colors, and surface texture.

E. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's published instructions, including any special installation instructions relating to this project.

F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of all reference standards dealing with installation.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store in accordance with NAAMM HMMA 840.

B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Steel Door Frames:
   1. Assa Abloy Ceco, Curries, or Fleming: www.assaabloydss.com.
   2. Ceco Door Products: www.cecodoor.com.
   3. Steelcraft: www.steelcraft.com.
   4. Phillip Manufacturing Company
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Requirements for All Door Frames:
   1. Accessibility: Comply with ANSI/ICC A117.1.
   2. Finish: Factory primed, for field finishing.

2.03 STEEL DOORS

A. Exterior Doors :
   1. Grade: ANSI A250.8 Level 3, physical performance Level A, Model 1, full flush.
   2. Core: Polyurethane.
   3. Top Closures for Outswinging Doors: Flush with top of faces and edges.
   4. Galvanizing: All components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with A60/ZF180 coating.
   5. Texture: Smooth faces.
   6. Weatherstripping: Separate, see Section 08 71 00.
   7. Finish: Factory primed, for field finishing.

B. Interior Doors, Non-Fire-Rated:
   1. Grade: ANSI A250.8 Level 3, physical performance Level A, Model 1, full flush.
   2. Core: Polystyrene foam.
   3. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
   4. Texture: Smooth faces.
   5. Finish: Factory primed, for field finishing.

2.04 STEEL FRAMES

A. General:
   1. Comply with the requirements of grade specified for corresponding door.
      a. Frames for Wood Doors: Comply with frame requirements specified in ANSI A250.8 for Level 2
   2. Finish: Factory primed, for field finishing.
   3. Frames Wider than 48 Inches: Reinforce with steel channel fitted tightly into frame head, flush with top.

B. Exterior Door Frames: Fully welded.
   1. Galvanizing: All components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with A60/ZF180 coating.
   2. Finish: Factory primed, for field finishing.
   3. Weatherstripping: Integral, recessed into door edge or frame.

C. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire-Rated: Fully welded type.
   1. Finish: Factory primed, for field finishing.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Silencers: Resilient rubber or vinyl, fitted into drilled hole; 3 on strike side of single door, 3 on center mullion of pairs, and 2 on head of pairs without center mullions.

B. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for all factory- or shop-assembled frames.

2.06 FINISH MATERIALS

A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard, baked on.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.

B. Coordinate installation of hardware.

C. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 in measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

3.05 SCHEDULE - SEE DRAWINGS

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 14 16
FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flush wood doors; flush and flush glazed configuration; fire rated and smoke rated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 33 13 - LEED Submittals: Including Materials Reporting Form, VOC Reporting Form

B. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

C. Section 01 78 39 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.

D. Section 01 81 13 LEED & Sustainable Design Requirements

E. Section 01 81 19 Construction IAQ Mgmt

F. Section 08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.

G. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.

H. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A135.4 - American National Standard for Basic Hardboard.

B. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; 2003.

C. UBC Std 7-2, Part II - Test Standard for Smoke- and Draft-control Assemblies; International Conference of Building Officials; 1997.

D. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.

E. WDMA I.S.1-A - Architectural Wood Flush Doors; Window and Door Manufacturers Association.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.

C. Shop Drawings: Illustrate door opening criteria, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts required, special beveling, special blocking for hardware, factory machining criteria, factory finishing criteria, identify cutouts for glazing.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of door construction, 8 x 12 inch in size cut from top; or bottom corner of door.

E. Samples: Submit two samples of door veneer, 6 x 6 inch in size illustrating wood grain, stain color, and sheen.

F. LEED Report: Submit for wood products made from sustainably harvested wood, salvaged and reused wood, wood fabricated from recovered timber, and locally-sourced wood, as specified in Section 01 35 15.

G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special installation instructions.

H. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain one copy of the specified door quality standard on site for review during installation and finishing.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.

B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging. Inspect for damage.

C. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic. Do not store in damp or wet areas; or in areas where sunlight might bleach veneer. Seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week. Break seal on site to permit ventilation.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Coordinate the work with door opening construction, door frame and door hardware installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Interior Doors: Provide manufacturer's warranty for the life of the installation.

C. Provide warranty for the following term:
   1. Interior Doors: Warranty - Provide for replacing, including cost of rehanging and refinishing, at no cost to Owner, wood doors exhibiting defects in materials or workmanship including warp and delaminating for the life of installation.

D. Include coverage for delamination of veneer, warping beyond specified installation tolerances, defective materials, and telegraphing core construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Wood Veneer Faced Doors:
   1. Graham Wood Doors: www.grahamdoors.com.
   2. Eggers Industries; ____: www.eggersindustries.com.
   3. VT Industries www.VTindustries.com
   4. Marshfield DoorSystems, Inc; ____: www.marshfielddoors.com.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 DOORS

A. All Doors: See drawings for locations and additional requirements.
   1. Quality Level: Custom Grade, Standard Duty performance, in accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A.
   2. Wood Veneer Faced Doors: 5-ply unless otherwise indicated.

B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches; thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
   1. Fire Rated Doors: Tested to ratings indicated on drawings in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10B - Negative (Neutral) Pressure; Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL) or Intertek/Warnock Hersey (WHI) labeled without any visible seals when door is open.
   2. Smoke and Draft Control Doors (Indicated as "S" on Drawings): In addition to required fire rating, provide flush wood door assemblies in compliance with WDMA I.S.1-A requirements for "S" label; if necessary, provide additional gasketing or edge sealing.
   3. Wood veneer facing with factory transparent finish .

2.03 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type particleboard core (PC), plies and faces as indicated.

B. Fire Rated Doors: Mineral core type, with fire resistant composite core (FD), plies and faces as indicated above; with core blocking as required to provide adequate anchorage of hardware without through-bolting.

2.04 DOOR FACINGS

A. Wood Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: Red oak "A", veneer grade as specified by quality standard.
   1. Cut: Plain Sliced.
   2. Veneer match: Book match and balanced.
   3. Vertical Edges: Same species as face veneer.

B. Facing Adhesive: Type I - waterproof.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Glazing Stops: Wood, of same species as door facing, butted; or mitered corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.

2.06 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.

B. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:
   1. Provide solid blocks at lock edge for hardware reinforcement.
   2. Provide solid blocking for other through bolted hardware.

C. Fit door edge trim to edge of stiles after applying veneer facing.

D. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.

E. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.

F. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

2.07 FACTORY FINISHING - WOOD VENEER DOORS

A. Finish work in accordance with WDMA I.S. 1A for grade specified and as follows:

B. Factory finish doors in accordance with specified quality standard:
   1. Transparent Finish: Transparent catalyzed polyurethane, Custom quality, semi-gloss sheen.

C. Factory finish doors in accordance with approved sample.

D. Seal door top edge with color sealer to match door facing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.

B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.

C. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.

D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.

E. Coordinate installation of glazing.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Conform to specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.

B. Conform to specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness.

C. Maximum Diagonal Distortion (Warp): 1/8 inch measured with straight edge or taut string, corner to corner, over an imaginary 36 by 84 inches surface area.

D. Maximum Vertical Distortion (Bow): 1/8 inch measured with straight edge or taut string, top to bottom, over an imaginary 36 by 84 inches surface area.

E. Maximum Width Distortion (Cup): 1/8 inch measured with straight edge or taut string, edge to edge, over an imaginary 36 by 84 inches surface area.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.

B. Adjust closers for full closure.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 16 13
FIBERGLASS REINFORCED POLYESTER FLUSH DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fiberglass reinforced polyester (FRP) flush doors.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.

B. Section 08 11 13 – Hollow Metal Frames

1.03 REFERENCES

A. AAMA 1503-98 - Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections.

B. ANSI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors and Hardware Reinforcings.

C. ASTM B 117 - Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.

D. ASTM B 209 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

E. ASTM B 221 - Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

F. ASTM D 256 - Determining the Pendulum Impact Resistance of Notched Specimens of Plastics.

G. ASTM D 543 - Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents.

H. ASTM D 570 - Water Absorption of Plastics.

I. ASTM D 638 - Tensile Properties of Plastics.

J. ASTM D 790 - Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials.

K. ASTM D 1308 - Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes.

L. ASTM D 1621 - Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics.

M. ASTM D 1623 - Tensile and Tensile Adhesion Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics.

N. ASTM D 2126 - Response of Rigid Cellular Plastics to Thermal and Humid Aging.

O. ASTM D 2583 - Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor.

P. ASTM D 5420 – Impact Resistance of Flat Rigid Plastic Specimens by Means of a Falling Weight.

Q. ASTM D 6670-01 - Standard Practice for Full-Scale Chamber Determination of Volatile Organic Emissions from Indoor Materials/Products.

R. ASTM E 84 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

S. ASTM E 90 - Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions.

T. ASTM E 283 - Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.

U. ASTM E 330 - Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

V. ASTM E 331 - Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

W. ASTM F 476 - Security of Swinging Door Assemblies.

X. NWWDA T.M. 7-90 – Cycle Slam Test Method

Y. SFBC PA 201 - Impact Test Procedures.

Z. SFBC PA 203 - Criteria for Testing Products Subject to Cyclic Wind Pressure Loading.

AA. SFBC 3603.2 (b)(5) - Forced Entry Resistance Test.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide door assemblies that have been designed and fabricated to comply with specified performance requirements, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's corresponding standard systems.

B. Air Infiltration: For a single door 3'-0" x 7'-0", test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at pressure differential of 6.24 psf. Door shall not exceed 0.90 cfm per linear foot of perimeter crack.

C. Water Resistance: For a single door 3'-0" x 7'-0", test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 331 at pressure differential of 7.50 psf. Door shall not have water leakage.

D. Indoor air quality testing per ASTM D 6670-01: GREENGUARD Environmental Institute Certified including GREENGUARD for Children and Schools Certification.

E. Hurricane Test Standards, Single Door with Single-Point Latching:
   1. Uniform Static Load, ASTM E 330: Plus or minus 75 pounds per square foot.
   2. Forced Entry Test, 300 Pound Load Applied, SFBC 3603.2 (b)(5): Passed.
   3. Cyclic Load Test, SFBC PA 203: Plus or minus 53 pounds per square foot.
   4. Large Missile Impact Test, SFBC PA 201: Passed.

F. Swinging Door Cycle Test, Doors and Frames, ANSI A250.4: Minimum of 25,000,000 cycles.

G. Cycle Slam Test Method, NWWDA T.M. 7-90: Minimum 5,000,000 Cycles.

H. Swinging Security Door Assembly, Doors and Frames, ASTM F 476: Grade 40.

I. Salt Spray, Exterior Doors and Frames, ASTM B 117: Minimum of 500 hours.

J. Sound Transmission, Exterior Doors, STC, ASTM E 90: Minimum of 25.

K. Thermal Transmission, Exterior Doors, U-Value, AAMA 1503-98: Maximum of 0.29 BTU/hr x sf x degrees F. Minimum of 55 CRF value.

L. Surface Burning Characteristics, FRP Doors and Panels, ASTM E 84:
   1. Flame Spread: Maximum of 200, Class C.
   2. Smoke Developed: Maximum of 450, Class C.

M. Surface Burning Characteristics, Class A Option On Interior Faces of FRP Exterior Panels and Both Faces of FRP Interior Panels, ASTM E 84:
   1. Flame Spread: Maximum of 25.
   2. Smoke Developed: Maximum of 450.

N. Impact Strength, FRP Doors and Panels, Nominal Value, ASTM D 256: 15.0 foot-pounds per inch of notch.

O. Tensile Strength, FRP Doors and Panels, Nominal Value, ASTM D 638: 14,000 psi.

P. Flexural Strength, FRP Doors and Panels, Nominal Value, ASTM D 790: 21,000 psi.

Q. Water Absorption, FRP Doors and Panels, Nominal Value, ASTM D 570: 0.20 percent after 24 hours.

R. Indentation Hardness, FRP Doors and Panels, Nominal Value, ASTM D 2583: 55.

S. Gardner Impact Strength, FRP Doors and Panels, Nominal Value, ASTM D 5420: 120 in-lb.

T. Abrasion Resistance, Face Sheet, Taber Abrasion Test, 25 Cycles at 1,000 Gram Weight with CS-17 Wheel: Maximum of 0.029 average weight loss percentage.

U. Stain Resistance, ASTM D 1308: Face sheet unaffected after exposure to red cabbage, tea, and tomato acid. Stain removed easily with mild abrasive or FRP cleaner when exposed to crayon and crankcase oil.

V. Chemical Resistance, ASTM D 543. Excellent rating.
   1. Acetic acid, Concentrated.
   2. Ammonium Hydroxide, Concentrated.
   3. Citric Acid, 10%.
   4. Formaldehyde.
   5. Hydrochloric Acid, 10%
   6. Sodium hypochlorite, 4 to 6 percent solution.

W. Compressive Strength, Foam Core, Nominal Value, ASTM D 1621: 79.9 psi.

X. Compressive Modulus, Foam Core, Nominal Value, ASTM D 1621: 370 psi.

Y. Tensile Adhesion, Foam Core, Nominal Value, ASTM D 1623: 45.3 psi.

Z. Thermal and Humid Aging, Foam Core, Nominal Value, 158 Degrees F and 100 Percent Humidity for 14 Days, ASTM D 2126: Minus 5.14 percent volume change.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, including description of materials, components, fabrication, finishes, and installation.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's shop drawings, including elevations, sections, and details, indicating dimensions, tolerances, materials, fabrication, doors, panels, framing, hardware schedule, and finish.

D. Samples:
   1. Door: Submit manufacturer's sample of door showing face sheets, core, framing, and finish.
   2. Color: Submit manufacturer's samples of standard colors of doors and frames.

E. Test Reports: Submit certified test reports from qualified independent testing agency indicating doors comply with specified performance requirements.

F. Manufacturer's Project References: Submit list of successfully completed projects including project name and location, name of architect, and type and quantity of doors manufactured.

G. Maintenance Manual: Submit manufacturer's maintenance and cleaning instructions for doors, including maintenance and operating instructions for hardware.

H. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's standard warranty.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications:
   1. Continuously engaged in manufacturing of doors of similar type to that specified, with a minimum of 25 years successful experience.
   2. Door and frame components from same manufacturer.
   3. Evidence of a compliant documented quality management system.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying opening door mark and manufacturer.

B. Storage: Store materials in clean, dry area indoors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Handling: Protect materials and finish from damage during handling and installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Warrant doors, frames, and factory hardware against failure in materials and workmanship, including excessive deflection, faulty operation, defects in hardware installation, and deterioration of finish or construction in excess of normal weathering.

B. Warranty Period: Ten years starting on date of shipment. In addition, a limited lifetime (while the door is in its specified application in its original installation) warranty covering: failure of corner joinery, core deterioration, delamination or bubbling of door skin.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Special-Lite, Inc., PO Box 6, Decatur, Michigan 49045. Toll Free (800) 821-6531. Phone (269) 423-7068. Fax (800) 423-7610. Web Site www.special-lite.com. E-Mail <mailto:info@special-lite.com>.

B. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Products Requirements.

2.02 FRP FLUSH DOORS

A. Model: SL-17 Flush Doors with SpecLite3 fiberglass reinforced polyester (FRP) face sheets.

B. Door Opening Size: As indicated on the Drawings.

C. Construction:
   1. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
   2. Stiles and Rails: Aluminum Alloy 6063-T5, minimum of 2-5/16-inch depth.
   3. Corners: Mitered.
   4. Provide joinery of 3/8-inch diameter full-width tie rods through extruded splines top and bottom integral to standard tubular shaped stiles and rails reinforced to accept hardware as specified.
   5. Securing Internal Door Extrusions: 3/16-inch angle blocks and locking hex nuts for joinery. Welds, glue, or other methods are not acceptable.
   6. Furnish extruded stiles and rails with integral reglets to accept face sheets. Lock face sheets into place to permit flush appearance.
   7. Rail caps or other face sheet capture methods are not acceptable.
   8. Extrude top and bottom rail legs for interlocking continuous weather bar.
   9. Meeting Stiles: Pile brush weatherseals. Extrude meeting stile to include integral pocket to accept pile brush weatherseals.
   10. Bottom of Door: Install bottom weather bar with nylon brush weatherstripping into extruded interlocking edge of bottom rail.
   11. Glue: Use of glue to bond sheet to core or extrusions is not acceptable.

D. Face Sheet:
   1. Material: SpecLite3 FRP, 0.120-inch thickness, finish color throughout.
   2. Protective coating: Abuse-resistant engineered surface. Provide FRP with SpecLite3 protective coating, or equal.
   3. Texture: Pebble.
   4. Color: Submit color chart to owner for selection from list of standard colors.
   5. Adhesion: The use of glue to bond face sheet to foam core is prohibited.

E. Core:
   1. Material: Poured-in-place polyurethane foam.
   2. Density: Minimum of 5 pounds per cubic foot.
   3. R-Value: Minimum of 9.

F. Cutouts:
   1. Manufacture doors with cutouts for required vision lites, louvers, and panels.

2. Factory install vision lites, louvers, and panels.

G. Hardware:
1. Premachine doors in accordance with templates from specified hardware manufacturers and hardware schedule.
2. Factory install hardware.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Members:
1. Extrusions: ASTM B 221.
2. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
3. Alloy and Temper: As required by manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, application of required finish, and control of color.

B. Components: Door and frame components from same manufacturer.

C. Fasteners:
1. Material: Aluminum, 18-8 stainless steel, or other noncorrosive metal.
2. Compatibility: Compatible with items to be fastened.
3. Exposed Fasteners: Screws with finish matching items to be fastened.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Sizes and Profiles: Required sizes for door and frame units, and profile requirements shall be as indicated on the Drawings.

B. Coordination of Fabrication: Field measure before fabrication and show recorded measurements on shop drawings.

C. Assembly:
1. Complete cutting, fitting, forming, drilling, and grinding of metal before assembly.
2. Remove burrs from cut edges.

D. Welding: Welding of doors or frames is not acceptable.

E. Fit:
1. Maintain continuity of line and accurate relation of planes and angles.
2. Secure attachments and support at mechanical joints with hairline fit at contacting members.

2.05 ARCHITECTURAL PANELS

A. FRP Panels:
1. Model: SL-37 Architectural Panels with SpecLite3 FRP face sheets.
2. Size: As indicated on the Drawings.
3. Thickness: 1 inch.

B. Face Sheets:
1. Material: SpecLite3 FRP, 0.120-inch thickness, finish color throughout. Abuse-resistant engineered surface.
2. Texture: Pebble.
3. Color: To match door color.

C. Insulated Speclite3 FRP Panels:
1. Insulated Panels: Two 0.120-inch minimum thickness sheets.
2. Core: Foam polyurethane core of a minimum of 5 pounds per cubic foot density.
3. Form components to function as single unit.
4. R-Value: Minimum of 4 for 1-inch panels.

2.06 HARDWARE

A. Premachine doors in accordance with templates from specified hardware manufacturers and hardware schedule.

2.07 VISION LITES

A. Glazing: 1"inch glass.

B. Lites in Exterior Doors: Allow for thermal expansion.

C. Rectangular Lites:
   1. Size: As indicated on the Drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive doors. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Ensure openings to receive frames are plumb, level, square, and in tolerance.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install doors plumb, level, square, true to line, and without warp or rack.

C. Anchor frames securely in place.

D. Separate aluminum from other metal surfaces with bituminous coatings or other means approved by Architect.

E. Set thresholds in bed of mastic and backseal.

F. Install exterior doors to be weathertight in closed position.

G. Repair minor damages to finish in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as approved by Architect.

H. Remove and replace damaged components that cannot be successfully repaired as determined by Architect.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Manufacturer's representative shall provide technical assistance and guidance for installation of doors.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors, hinges, and locksets for smooth operation without binding.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean doors promptly after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that would damage finish.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed doors to ensure that, except for normal weathering, doors will be without damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 31 00
ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall access door and frame units.

B. Ceiling access door and frame units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 33 13 - LEED Submittals: Including Materials Reporting Form, VOC Reporting Form

B. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

C. Section 01 78 39 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.

D. Section 01 81 13 LEED & Sustainable Design Requirements

E. Section 01 81 19 Construction IAQ Mgmt

F. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Field paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc..

B. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. LEED Submittals: Submit applicable LEED Submittal Form for each different product, showing recycled content and geographic source of products.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCESS DOOR AND PANEL APPLICATIONS

A. Walls, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
   1. Material: Steel.
   2. Size: 12 x 12 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Standard duty, hinged door.
   4. Tool-operated spring or cam lock; no handle.
   5. In All Wall Types: Surface mounted face frame and door surface flush with frame surface.
   6. In Gypsum Board: Drywall bead frame with door surface flush with wall surface.
   7. In Plaster: Drywall bead frame with door surface flush with wall surface.
   8. In Masonry: Surface mounted frame with door surface flush with frame surface.
   9. In Masonry: Frameless with door surface recessed for infill with wall finish.

B. Walls in Wet Areas:
   1. Material: Steel, hot-dipped galvanized.
   2. Size: 12 x 12 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Standard duty, hinged door.
   4. Tool-operated spring or cam lock; no handle.
   5. In All Wall Types: Surface mounted face frame and door surface flush with frame surface.
   6. In Gypsum Board: Drywall bead frame with door surface flush with wall surface.
   7. In Plaster: Drywall bead frame with door surface flush with wall surface.
   8. In Masonry: Surface mounted frame with door surface flush with frame surface.

C. Fire Rated Walls: See drawings for wall fire ratings.
   1. Material: Steel.

2. Size: 12 x 12 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Insulated, double skin door panel.
4. Tool-operated spring or cam lock; no handle.

D. Ceilings, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Same type as for walls.
1. Material: Steel.
2. Size in Lay-in Grid Ceilings: To match grid module.
3. Size in Other Ceilings: 12 x 12 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Standard duty, hinged door.
5. Tool-operated spring or cam lock; no handle.

E. Fire Rated Ceilings: See drawings for ceiling fire ratings.
1. Material: Steel.
2. Size: 12 x 12 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Standard duty, hinged door.
4. Tool-operated spring or cam lock; no handle.

2.02 WALL AND CEILING UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Acudor Products Inc: www.acudor.com.
2. Cendrex, Inc: www.cendrex.com.
3. Karp Associates, Inc: www.karpinc.com.
4. Milcor by Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc: www.milcorinc.com.

B. Access Doors: Factory fabricated door and frame units, fully assembled units with corner joints welded, filled, and ground flush; square and without rack or warp; coordinate requirements with assemblies units are to be installed in.
1. Door Style: Single thickness with rolled or turned in edges.
2. Double-Skinned Hollow Steel Door Panels: 16 gage, 0.059 inch, minimum, on both sides and all edges.
3. Units in Fire Rated Assemblies: Fire rating as required by applicable code for the fire rated assembly in which they are to be installed.
4. Steel Finish: Primed.
5. Primed Finish: Polyester powder coat; manufacturer's standard color.
6. Hardware:
a. Hardware for Fire Rated Units: As required for listing.
b. Hinges for Non-Fire-Rated Units: Concealed, constant force closure spring type.
c. Handle: Fixed.
d. Latch/Lock: Tamperproof tool-operated cam latch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that rough openings are correctly sized and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install frames plumb and level in openings. Secure rigidly in place.

C. Position units to provide convenient access to the concealed work requiring access.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 51 13
ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Furnish and install aluminum architectural windows complete with hardware and related components as shown on drawings and specified in this section.

B. All windows shall be "basis of design" EFCO® Series 510I Thermal AW-PG100-C Casement.
   1. A sample window, 24" (610 mm) x 36" (919 mm) single unit, as per requirements of architect.
   2. Test reports documenting compliance with requirements of Section 1.05.

C. Glass and Glazing
   1. All units shall be factory glazed.
   2. Reference Section 08 80 00 for Glass and Glazing.

D. Single Source Requirement
   1. All products listed in Section 1.02 shall be by the same manufacturer.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Section 08 41 13 – Aluminum – Framed Entrances and Storefronts

1.03 LABORATORY TESTING AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Test Units
   1. Air, water, and structural test unit shall conform to requirements set forth in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 – 08 manufacturer's standard locking/operating hardware and insulated glazing configuration.
   2. Thermal test unit sizes shall be 48" (1219 mm) x 72" (1828 mm). Unit shall consist of a single inswing casement window.

B. Test Procedures and Performances
   1. Windows shall conform to all AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 – 08 requirements for the window type referenced in 1.01.B. In addition, the following specific performance requirements shall be met.
   2. Life Cycle Testing
      a. Test in accordance with AAMA 910. There shall be no damage to fasteners, hardware parts, support arms, activating mechanisms, or any other damage that would cause the window to be inoperable. Air infiltration and water resistance tests shall not exceed specified requirements.
   3. Air Infiltration Test
      a. With ventilators closed and locked, test unit in accordance with ASTM E 283 at a static air pressure difference of 6.24 psf (299 Pa).
      b. Air infiltration shall not exceed .10 cfm/SF (.50 l/s•m²) of unit.
   4. Water Resistance Test
      a. With ventilators closed and locked, test unit in accordance with ASTM E 331/ASTM E 547 at a static air pressure difference of 12.0 psf (575 Pa).
      b. There shall be no uncontrolled water leakage.
   5. Uniform Load Deflection Test
      a. With ventilators closed and locked, test unit in accordance with ASTM E 330 at a static air pressure difference of 100.0 psf (4788 Pa), positive and negative pressure.
      b. No member shall deflect over L/175 of its span.
   6. Uniform Load Structural Test
      a. With ventilators closed and locked, test unit in accordance with ASTM E 330 at a static air pressure difference of 150.0 psf (7182 Pa), both positive and negative.

b. At conclusion of test there shall be no glass breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, hardware parts, support arms or actuating mechanisms, nor any other damage that would cause the window to be inoperable.

7. Forced Entry Resistance
   a. Windows shall be tested in accordance to ASTM F 588 or AAMA 1302.5 and meet the
   b. requirements of performance level 40.
8. Condensation Resistance Test (CRF)
   a. Test unit in accordance with AAMA 1503.1.
   b. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF) shall not be less than 53 (frame) when glazed with .29 center of glass U-Factor.
9. Condensation Resistance (CR)
   a. With ventilators closed and locked, test unit in accordance with NFRC 500-2010.
   b. Condensation Resistance (CR) shall not be less than 44 when glazed with .29 center of glass U-Factor.
10. Thermal Transmittance Test (Conductive U-Factor)
   a. With ventilators closed and locked, test unit in accordance with NFRC 100-2010.
   b. Conductive thermal transmittance (U-Factor) shall not be more than .54 BTU/hr•ft2•°F
   c. (3.07 W/m²•K) when glazed with .29 center of glass U-Factor.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide test reports from AAMA accredited laboratories certifying the performance as specified in 1.05.

B. Test reports shall be accompanied by the window manufacturer's letter of certification, stating the tested window meets or exceeds the referenced criteria for the appropriate window type.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall submit shop drawings; finish samples, test reports, and warranties.
   1. Samples of materials as may be requested without cost to owner, i.e., metal, glass, fasteners, anchors, frame sections, mullion section, corner section, etc.

B. An NFRC Component Modeling Approach (CMA) generated label certificate shall be provided by the manufacturer. The label certificate shall be project specific and will contain the thermal performance ratings of the manufacturer's framing combined with the specified glass, and the glass spacer used in the fabrication of the glass, at NFRC standard test size as defined in table 4-3 in NFRC 100-2010.

1.06 WARRANTIES

A. Total Window Installation
   1. The responsible contractor shall assume full responsibility and warrant for one year the satisfactory performance of the total window installation which includes that of the windows, hardware, glass (including insulated units), glazing, anchorage and setting system, sealing, flashing, etc., as it relates to air, water, and structural adequacy as called for in the specifications and approved shop drawings.
   2. Any deficiencies due to such elements not meeting the specifications shall be corrected by the responsible contractor at their expense during the warranty period.

B. Window Material and Workmanship
   1. Provide written guarantee against defects in material and workmanship for 5 years from the date of final shipment.

C. Glass
   1. Provide written warranty for insulated glass units that they will be free from obstruction of vision as a result of dust or film formation on the internal glass surfaces caused by failure of the hermetic seal due to defects in material and workmanship.
   2. Warranty period shall be for 10 (ten) years.

D. Finish
   1. Warranty period shall be for 10 years from the date of final shipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum
   1. Extruded aluminum shall be 6063-T6 alloy and tempered.

B. Hardware
   1. Locking handles shall be two point lift lock type and manufactured from a white bronze alloy with a US25D brushed finish.
   2. Operating Hardware
      a. Precision machined aluminum 5 knuckle butt hinges with Teflon bushings and stainless steel pins.

C. Weather-Strip
   1. All weather-strip shall be Santoprene® or equal.

D. Glass
   1. See section 08 80 00. All windows to be factory glazed.

E. Thermal Barrier
   1. All exterior aluminum shall be separated from interior aluminum by a rigid, structural thermal barrier. For purposes of this specification, a structural thermal barrier is defined as a system that shall transfer shear during bending and, therefore, promote composite action between the exterior and interior extrusions.
   2. The thermal barrier shall be thermal struts, consisting of glass reinforced polyamide nylon, mechanically crimped in raceways extruded in the exterior and interior extrusions.
   3. Poured and debridged urethane thermal barriers shall not be permitted.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. General
   1. All aluminum frame and vent extrusions shall have a minimum wall thickness of .125” (3 mm).
   2. Mechanical fasteners, welded components, and hardware items shall not bridge thermal barriers. Thermal barriers shall align at all frame and vent corners.
   3. Depth of frame and vent shall not be less than 2 7/16” (61 mm).
   4. All frame and vent members shall be able to accommodate separate interior and exterior finishes and colors.

B. Frame
   1. Frame components shall be mechanically fastened.

C. Ventilator
   1. All vent extrusions shall be tubular.
   2. Each corner shall be mitered, reinforced with an extruded corner key, hydraulically crimped, and "cold welded" with epoxy adhesive.
   3. Each vent shall utilize two rows of weather stripping installed in specifically designed dovetail grooves in the extrusion. The exterior gasket will be omitted at the vent bottom rail for project-out vents and at the vent top rail for project-in vents, allowing air to pressure equalize the void between the vents and frame.

D. Screens
   1. Screen frames shall be extruded.
   2. Screen mounting holes in the window frame shall be factory drilled.
   3. Screen mesh shall be aluminum or fiberglass.

E. Glazing
   1. All units shall be glazed with the manufacturer's standard sealant process provided the glass is held in place by a removable, extruded aluminum, glazing bead. The glazing bead must be isolated from the glazing material by a gasket.
   2. All units shall be glazed with a minimum of 1/2” glass bit.

F. Finish
   1. Anodic
      a. Finish all exposed areas of aluminum windows and components with electrolytically deposited color in accordance with Aluminum Association Designation AA-M10-C22-A44. Color shall be Dark Bronze Finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Job Conditions
   1. Verify that openings are dimensionally within allowable tolerances, plumb, level, clean, provide a solid anchoring surface, and are in accordance with approved shop drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Use only skilled tradesmen with work done in accordance with approved shop drawings and specifications.

B. Plumb and align window faces in a single plane for each wall plane, and erect windows and materials square and true. Adequately anchor to maintain positions permanently when subjected to normal thermal movement, specified building movement, and specified wind loads.

C. Adjust windows for proper operation after installation.

D. Furnish and apply sealants to provide a weather tight installation at all joints and intersections and at opening perimeters. Wipe off excess material and leave all exposed surfaces and joints clean and smooth.

3.03 ANCHORAGE

A. Adequately anchor to maintain positions permanently when subjected to normal thermal movement, specified building movement, and specified wind loads.

3.04 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. After completion of window installation, windows shall be inspected, adjusted, put into working order and left clean, free of labels, dirt, etc. Protection from this point shall be the responsibility of the general contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Hardware for wood doors.

B. Electrically operated and controlled hardware.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.

B. Section 08 14 16 - Flush Wood Doors.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Final Rule; (ADA Standards for Accessible Design).

B. ANSI/ICC A117.1 - American National Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; International Code Council.

C. BHMA A156.1 - American National Standard for Butts and Hinges; Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association, Inc. (ANSI/BHMA A156.1).

D. BHMA A156.2 - American National Standard for Bored and Preassembled Locks & Latches; Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA A156.2).

E. BHMA A156.3 - American National Standard for Exit Devices; Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA A156.3).

F. BHMA A156.4 - American National Standard for Door Controls - Closers; Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association, Inc. (ANSI/BHMA A156.4).

G. BHMA A156.5 - Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks; Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA A156.5).

H. BHMA A156.6 - American National Standard for Architectural Door Trim; Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA A156.6).

I. BHMA A156.7 - American National Standard for Template Hinge Dimensions; Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA A156.7).

J. BHMA A156.8 - American National Standard for Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders; Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association, Inc. (ANSI/BHMA A156.8).

K. BHMA A156.9 - American National Standard for Cabinet Hardware; Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA A156.9).

L. BHMA A156.17 - American National Standard for Self Closing Hinges & Pivots; Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association, Inc. (ANSI/BHMA A156.17).

M. BHMA A156.22 - American National Standard for Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems, Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA A156.22).

N. BHMA A156.31 - Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators (ANSI/BHMA A156.31).

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the manufacture, fabrication, and installation of products onto which door hardware will be installed.

B. Furnish templates for door and frame preparation to manufacturers and fabricators of products requiring internal reinforcement for door hardware.

C. Convey Owner's keying requirements to manufacturers.

D. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week prior to commencing work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog literature for each type of hardware, marked to clearly show products to be furnished for this project.

C. Hardware Schedule: Detailed listing of each item of hardware to be installed on each door. Use door numbering scheme as included in the Contract Documents. Identify electrically operated items and include power requirements.

D. Keying Schedule: Submit for approval of Owner.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

F. Maintenance Data: Include data on operating hardware, lubrication requirements, and inspection procedures related to preventative maintenance.

G. Keys: Deliver with identifying tags to Owner by security shipment direct from hardware supplier.

H. Maintenance Materials and Tools: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Tools: One set of all special wrenches or tools applicable to each different or special hardware component, whether supplied by the hardware component manufacturer or not.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Hardware Supplier Personnel: Employ an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) to assist in the work of this section.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package hardware items individually; label and identify each package with door opening code to match hardware schedule.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DOOR HARDWARE - GENERAL

A. Provide all hardware specified or required to make doors fully functional, compliant with applicable codes, and secure to the extent indicated.

B. Provide all items of a single type of the same model by the same manufacturer.

C. Provide products that comply with the following:
   1. Applicable provisions of federal, state, and local codes.
   2. Hardware for Smoke and Draft Control Doors : Provide hardware that enables door assembly to comply with air leakage requirements of the applicable code.

D. Function: Lock and latch function numbers and descriptions of manufactures series as listed in hardware schedule.

E. Finishes: Identified in schedule.

2.02 LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Locks: Provide a lock for every door, unless specifically indicated as not requiring locking.

1. If no hardware set is indicated for a swinging door provide an office lockset.
2. Trim: Provide lever handle or pull trim on outside of all locks unless specifically stated to have no outside trim.
3. Lock Cylinders: Provide key access on outside of all locks unless specifically stated to have no locking or no outside trim.

B. Lock Cylinders: Manufacturer's standard tumbler type, six-pin standard core.
1. Provide cams and/or tailpieces as required for locking devices required.

C. Keying: Grand master keyed.

D. Latches: Provide a latch for every door that is not required to lock, unless specifically indicated "push/pull" or "not required to latch".

2.03 HINGES

A. Hinges: Provide hinges on every swinging door.
1. Provide five-knuckle full mortise butt hinges unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide ball-bearing hinges at all doors having closers.
3. Provide hinges in the quantities indicated.
4. Provide non-removable pins on exterior outswinging doors.
5. Where electrified hardware is mounted in door leaf, provide power transfer hinges.

B. Quantity of Hinges Per Door:
1. Doors up to 60 inches High: Two hinges.
2. Doors From 60 inches High up to 90 inches High: Three hinges.

C. Manufacturers - Hinges:
1. Assa Abloy McKinney: www.assaabloydss.com.
2. Bommer Industries, Inc: www.bommer.com.
3. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com.

2.04 PIVOTS

A. Pivots: Comply with BHMA A156.17.

B. Manufacturers - Pivots:
1. Assa Abloy McKinney or Rixson: www.assaabloydss.com.
2. DORMA Group North America: www.dorma-usa.com/usa.
3. Ives, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us.

2.05 PUSH/PULLS

A. Push/Pulls: Comply with BHMA A156.6.
1. Provide push and pull on doors not specified to have lockset, latchset, exit device, or auxiliary lock.
2. On solid doors, provide matching push plate and pull plate on opposite faces.

B. Manufacturers - Push/Pulls:
1. Assa Abloy McKinney: www.assaabloydss.com.
2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com.
3. Triangle Brass Manufacturing Co., Inc: www.trimcobbw.com.

2.06 LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Locks: Provide a lock for every door, unless specifically indicated as not requiring locking.
1. Hardware Sets indicate locking functions required for each door.
2. If no hardware set is indicated for a swinging door provide an office lockset.
3. Trim: Provide lever handle or pull trim on outside of all locks unless specifically stated to have no outside trim.
4. Lock Cylinders: Provide key access on outside of all locks unless specifically stated to have no locking or no outside trim.

B. Lock Cylinders: Manufacturer's standard tumbler type, six-pin standard core.
   1. Provide cams and/or tailpieces as required for locking devices required.

C. Keying: Grand master keyed.

D. Latches: Provide a latch for every door that is not required to lock, unless specifically indicated "push/pull" or "not required to latch".

2.07 CYLINDRICAL LOCKSETS

A. Locking Functions: As defined in BHMA A156.2, and as follows:
   1. Office: F81, key not required to lock, remains locked upon exit.

B. Manufacturers - Cylindrical Locksets:
   1. Assa Abloy Corbin Russwin, Sargent, or Yale: www.assaabloydss.com.
   2. Best Access Systems, division of Stanley Security Solutions: www.bestlock.com.
   3. Schlage, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us.

2.08 ELECTRIC STRIKES

A. Electric Strikes: Complying with BHMA A156.31 and UL listed as a Burglary-Resistant Electric Door Strike; style to suit locks.

B. Manufacturers:

2.09 CLOSERS

A. Closers: Complying with BHMA A156.4.
   1. Provide surface-mounted, door-mounted closers unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Provide a door closer on every exterior door.
   3. Provide a door closer on every fire- and smoke-rated door. Spring hinges are not an acceptable self-closing device unless specifically so indicated.
   4. On pairs of swinging doors, if an overlapping astragal is present, provide coordinator to ensure the leaves close in proper order.
   5. At outswinging exterior doors, mount closer in inside of door.

B. Manufacturers - Closers:
   1. Assa Abloy Corbin Russwin, Norton, Rixson, Sargent, or Yale: www.assaabloydss.com.
   2. DORMA Group North America: www.dorma-usa.com/usa.
   3. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com.
   4. LCN, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us.

2.10 STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Stops: Complying with BHMA A156.8; provide a stop for every swinging door, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Provide wall stops, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. If wall stops are not practical, due to configuration of room or furnishings, provide overhead stop.
   3. Stop is not required if positive stop feature is specified for door closer; positive stop feature of door closer is not an acceptable substitute for a stop unless specifically so stated.

2.11 GASKETING AND THRESHOLDS

A. Gaskets: Complying with BHMA A156.22.
   1. On doors indicated as "sound-rated", "acoustical", or with an STC rating, provide sound-rated gaskets and automatic door bottom; make gaskets completely continuous, do not cut or notch gaskets for installation.

2.12 PROTECTION PLATES AND ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Protection Plates:

1. Kickplate: Provide on push side of every door with closer, except storefront and all-glass doors.
2. Mop Plates:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that doors and frames are ready to receive work; labeled, fire-rated doors and frames are present and properly installed, and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

B. Verify that electric power is available to power operated devices and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.

B. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.

C. Mounting heights for hardware from finished floor to center line of hardware item:

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust work under provisions of Section 01 70 00.

B. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation. Clean finished hardware per manufacturer's instructions after final adjustments has been made. Replace items that cannot be cleaned to manufacturer's level of finish quality at no additional cost.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Section 01 70 00.

B. Do not permit adjacent work to damage hardware or finish.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Hardware Schedule
HIGHLANDS ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

Hardware Set #: 0001 - PRS DRS ALUM DRS & ALUM FR EXTERIOR
D01 D02

Opening to Have:

Qty	Description	Finish	Mfg
2	CONTINUOUS HINGE A500 x FULL HEIGHT	630	ABH
1	RIM CYLINDER (PRIMUS) 20-709	626	SCHLAGE
2	MORTISE CYLINDER (IC) 20-700 x XQ11-949	626	SCHLAGE
1	MORTISE CYLINDER (IC) 20-700	626	SCHLAGE
1	POWER TRANSFER PT1000	628	ABH
1	RIM EXIT DEVICE CD99EO	626	VON DUPRIN
1	RIM EXIT DEVICE SD-EL99NL-OP	626	VON DUPRIN
1	REMOVABLE MULLION KR4954 x (2) 154 x SIZE AS REQ	628	VON DUPRIN
1	MULLION WALL MOUNT KIT MT54	628	VON DUPRIN
1	VANDAL RESISTANT TRIM VR910-NL	630	VON DUPRIN
1	VANDAL RESISTANT TRIM VR910-DT	630	VON DUPRIN
1	POWER SUPPLY PS914 x 900-2RS-FA	600	VON DUPRIN
1	DOOR CLOSER 4111 x SHCUSH x SRI	689	LCN
2	DOOR CONTACT MC-7 x SPDT x 1" DIA		SDC
1	TEAR DROP SEAL 797B x HEAD & JAMBS	BLK	REESE
2	TEAR DROP SEAL 797B x MULLION x FULL HEIGHT	BLK	REESE
1	RAIN DRIP R201A x FULL WIDTH + 4"	628	REESE
1	THRESHOLD S483APR x SRS x FHSL x FULL WIDTH	628	REESE
2	DOOR BOTTOM SWEEP (CONCEALED) BY ALUMINUM DOOR SUPPLER		
1	CARD READER BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR		

Hardware Set #: 0002 - SGL DRS WD & HMF
D03

Opening to Have:

Qty	Description	Finish	Mfg
3	HINGE BB0168 4.5 x 4.5 x NRP	652	BAHCO
1	PRIMUS CYLINDER 20-765 (ND-LINE)	626	SCHLAGE
1	CLASSROOM SECURITY LOCKSET ND75LD x SPA x 10-025	626	SCHLAGE
1	DOOR CLOSER 4111 x SHCUSH	689	LCN
1	KICK PLATE 10" x 2" LDW .050 x B4E x CTSK	630	TRIMCO
1	MOP PLATE 6" x 1" LDW .050 x B4E x CTSK	630	TRIMCO
3	SILENCERS 1229A	GRAY	TRIMCO

Hardware Set #: 0003 - SGL DRS WD & HMF
D04

Opening to Have:

Qty	Description	Finish	Mfg
3	HINGE BB0168 4.5 x 4.5	652	BAHCO
1	PRIMUS CYLINDER 20-765 (ND-LINE)	626	SCHLAGE
1	CLASSROOM SECURITY LOCKSET ND75LD x SPA x 10-025	626	SCHLAGE
1	DOOR CLOSER 4011 x REG-H	689	LCN
1	KICK PLATE 10" x 2" LDW .050 x B4E x CTSK	630	TRIMCO
1	MOP PLATE 6" x 1" LDW .050 x B4E x CTSK	630	TRIMCO
1	WALL STOP 1270WV	630	TRIMCO
3	SILENCERS 1229A	GRAY	TRIMCO

Hardware Set #: 0004 - SGL DRS WD & HMF
D05 D06

Opening to Have:

Qty	Description	Finish	Mfg
3	HINGE BB0168 4.5 x 4.5	652	BAHCO
1	PRIMUS CYLINDER 20-765 (ND-LINE)	626	SCHLAGE
1	OFFICE LOCKSET ND50LD x SPA x 10-025	626	SCHLAGE
1	DOOR CLOSER 4011 x REG-H	689	LCN
1	KICK PLATE 10" x 2" LDW .050 x B4E x CTSK	630	TRIMCO
1	MOP PLATE 6" x 1" LDW .050 x B4E x CTSK	630	TRIMCO
1	WALL STOP 1270WV	630	TRIMCO
3	SILENCERS 1229A	GRAY	TRIMCO

Hardware Set #: 0005 - PRS DRS ALUM DRS & ALUM FR INTERIOR
D07 D08

Opening to Have:

Qty	Description	Finish	Mfg
2	CONTINUOUS HINGE A500 x FULL HEIGHT	630	ABH
1	RIM CYLINDER (PRIMUS) 20-709	626	SCHLAGE
2	MORTISE CYLINDER (IC) 20-700 x XQ11-949	626	SCHLAGE
1	MORTISE CYLINDER (IC) 20-700	626	SCHLAGE
1	POWER TRANSFER PT1000	628	ABH
1	RIM EXIT DEVICE CD99EO	626	VON DUPRIN
1	RIM EXIT DEVICE SD-EL99NL-OP	626	VON DUPRIN
1	REMOVABLE MULLION KR4954 x (2) 154 x SIZE AS REQ	628	VON DUPRIN
1	MULLION WALL MOUNT KIT MT54	628	VON DUPRIN
1	VANDAL RESISTANT TRIM VR910-NL	630	VON DUPRIN
1	VANDAL RESISTANT TRIM VR910-DT	630	VON DUPRIN
1	POWER SUPPLY PS914 x 900-2RS-FA	600	VON DUPRIN
1	DOOR CLOSER 4111 x SHCUSH x SRI	689	LCN
2	DOOR CONTACT MC-7 x SPDT x 1" DIA		SDC
1	TEAR DROP SEAL 797B x HEAD & JAMBS	BLK	REESE
2	TEAR DROP SEAL 797B x MULLION x FULL HEIGHT	BLK	REESE
1	THRESHOLD S483APR x SRS x FHSL x FULL WIDTH	628	REESE
2	DOOR BOTTOM SWEEP (CONCEALED) BY ALUMINUM DOOR SUPPLER		
1	CARD READER BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR		

Hardware Set #: 0006 - SGL DRS STEEL DRS & HMF EXTERIOR
D003C

Opening to Have:

Qty	Description	Finish	Mfg
1	CONTINUOUS HINGE A500 x FULL HEIGHT	630	ABH
1	RIM CYLINDER (PRIMUS) 20-709	626	SCHLAGE
1	MORTISE CYLINDER (IC) 20-700 x XQ11-949	626	SCHLAGE
1	MORTISE CYLINDER (IC) 20-700	626	SCHLAGE
1	RIM EXIT DEVICE CD99EO	626	VON DUPRIN
1	RIM EXIT DEVICE SD-EL99NL-OP	626	VON DUPRIN
1	POWER SUPPLY PS914 x 900-2RS-FA	600	VON DUPRIN
1	DOOR CLOSER 4111 x SHCUSH x SRI	689	LCN
1	DOOR CONTACT MC-7 x SPDT x 1" DIA		SDC
1	TEAR DROP SEAL 797B x HEAD & JAMBS	BLK	REESE
1	TEAR DROP SEAL 797B x MULLION x FULL HEIGHT	BLK	REESE
1	RAIN DRIP R201A x FULL WIDTH + 4"	628	REESE
1	THRESHOLD S483APR x SRS x FHSL x FULL WIDTH	628	REESE
1	DOOR BOTTOM SWEEP (CONCEALED) BY ALUMINUM DOOR SUPPLER		

Hardware Set #: 0007 - PRS DRS WD DRS & HMF INTERIOR
D003B

Opening to Have:

Qty	Description	Finish	Mfg
6	HINGE BB0168 4.5 x 4.5	652	BAHCO
1	PRIMUS CYLINDER 20-765 (ND-LINE)	626	SCHLAGE
1	CLASSROOM SECURITY LOCKSET ND75LD x SPA x 10-025	626	SCHLAGE
2	DOOR CLOSER 4011 x REG-H	689	LCN
2	KICK PLATE 10" x 2" LDW .050 x B4E x CTSK	630	TRIMCO
2	MOP PLATE 6" x 1" LDW .050 x B4E x CTSK	630	TRIMCO
3	SILENCERS 1229A	GRAY	TRIMCO

ALTERNATE #1

Hardware Set #: 0008 - SGL DRS WD & HMF
D003A

Opening to Have:

Qty	Description	Finish	Mfg
3	HINGE BB0168 4.5 x 4.5 x NRP	652	BAHCO
1	PRIMUS CYLINDER 20-765 (ND-LINE)	626	SCHLAGE
1	STOREROOM LOCKSET ND80LD x SPA x 10-025	626	SCHLAGE
1	KICK PLATE 10" x 2" LDW .050 x B4E x CTSK	630	TRIMCO
1	MOP PLATE 6" x 1" LDW .050 x B4E x CTSK	630	TRIMCO
1	WALL STOP 1270WV	630	TRIMCO
3	SILENCERS 1229A	GRAY	TRIMCO

Hardware Set #: 0009 - SGL DRS WD & HMF
D007B

Opening to Have:

Qty	Description	Finish	Mfg
3	HINGE BB0168 4.5 x 4.5 x NRP	652	BAHCO
1	PRIVACY LOCKSET ND40S x SPA x 10-025	626	SCHLAGE
1	KICK PLATE 10" x 2" LDW .050 x B4E x CTSK	630	TRIMCO
1	MOP PLATE 6" x 1" LDW .050 x B4E x CTSK	630	TRIMCO
1	WALL STOP 1270WV	630	TRIMCO
3	SILENCERS 1229A	GRAY	TRIMCO

SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Glass.

B. Glazing compounds and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 90 05 - Joint Sealers: Sealant and back-up material.

B. Section 08 41 13.20 - Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefront - Exterior

C. Section 08 44 13 - Glazed Aluminum Curtain Wall

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials.

B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings, Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test.

C. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers.

D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

E. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass.

F. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Flat Glass--Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass.

G. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

H. ASTM E 773 - Standard Test Method for Accelerated Weathering of Sealed Insulating Glass Units.

I. ASTM E 774 - Standard Specification for the Classification of the Durability of Sealed Insulating Glass Units; 1997.

J. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings.

K. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation.

L. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual; Glass Association of North America.

M. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual; Glass Association of North America.

N. GANA (LGDG) - Laminated Glazing Reference Manual; Glass Association of North America.

O. SIGMA TM-3000 - Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units; Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data on Glass Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling or installation requirements.

C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements. Identify available colors.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 12 x12 inch in size of glass and plastic units, showing coloration and design.

E. Certificates: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Insulating Glass Units: One of each glass size and each glass type.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual and FGMA Sealant Manual for glazing installation methods.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 10 years documented experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 50 degrees F.

B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Sealed Insulating Glass Units: Provide a five (5) year warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including replacement of failed units.

1.09 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide glass capable of withstanding thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) as specified in paragraph B following.

B. Glass Design: Glass thickness designations indicated are minimums and are for detailing only. Confirm glass thicknesses by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites in the thickness designations indicated for various size openings, but not less than thicknesses and in strengths (annealed or heat treated) required to meet or exceed the following criteria:
   1. Glass Thicknesses: Select minimum glass thicknesses to comply with ASTM E 1300, according to the following requirements:
      a. Basic Wind Speed: 120 mph.

C. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperatures changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified based on manufacturer's published test data, as determined according to procedures indicated below:
   1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 1/4 inch (6.0 mm) thick.
   2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
   3. Center-of-Glass Values: Based on using LBL-44789 WINDOW 5.0 computer program for the following methodologies:
      a. U-Factors: NFRC 100 expressed as Btu/ sq. ft. per h per degree F.
      b. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: NFRC 200.
      c. Solar Optical Properties: NFRC 300.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GLAZING TYPES

2.02 BASIS OF DESIGN - INSULATING GLASS UNITS

A. Type G-1 - Sealed Insulating Glass Units: Vision glazing, low-E.
   1. Application(s): All exterior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   3. Between-lite space filled with air.
   4. Tint: None.
   5. Basis of Design: Guardian Industries Corp: www.sunguardglass.com.
   6. Outboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
      a. Coating: SunGuard SNX 62/27 on #2 surface.
      b. Tint: None (clear).
   7. Inboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 inch thick.
      a. Tint: None (clear).
   8. Total Thickness: 1 inch.

2.03 GLAZING UNITS

A. Type G-2 - Insulated Metal Panel: Spandrel panel.
   1. Application: Exterior glazing where indicated.
   2. Veneer Metal Glazing Panels
      a. Panels are to be 1" nominal thickness.
      b. Face: .062 aluminum (smooth).
      c. Finish: as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
      d. Substrate: 1/8" hardboard.
      e. Core: expanded polystyrene (EPS) foam board.
      f. Back: .062 aluminum (smooth).
   3. Fabrication
      a. Panels are to be produced in a controlled environment using state of the art automated laminating equipment. Heated adhesive applied to each surface by an automated reciprocal spray system assuring an even coverage to the exact thickness required for proper adhesion of all parts. Minimum 100 lb. pressure evenly applied with an automated rotary pinch roller to assure a high strenth bond.
   4. Accessories
      a. Moldings, angles or stops as required, providing a whether tight installation.
      b. Sealants as recommended for use as an infill panel component.
   5. Finishes
      a. Exposed aluminum surfaces: All exposed surfaces of insulated metal glazing panels shall be finished with Polyvinyl-flouride system meeting "Kynar 500". Duranar Fluoropolymer or equal manufacturer's standard 2-coat thermo-cured system composed of specially formulated inhibitive primer, fluorocarbon color coat with a dry film thickness not less than 1.5 mils, and conforming to AAMA 605.2. Exposed surfaces shall be clean of oils, dirt and free of blemishes. Color shall be selected by Owner from manufacturer's standard colors. Unless otherwise noted, the back face shall have either mill finish or random finish material.
   6. Total Thickness: 1 inch.

2.04 GLASS MATERIALS

A. Float Glass Manufacturers:
   1. Guardian Industries Corp: www.sunguardglass.com.
   2. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Float Glass: All glazing is to be float glass unless otherwise indicated.

1. Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Types: ASTM C1048.
2. Thicknesses: As indicated; for exterior glazing comply with specified requirements for wind load design regardless of specified thickness.

2.05 SEALED INSULATING GLASS UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Any of the manufacturers specified for float glass.
2. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Sealed Insulating Glass Units: Types as indicated.
1. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
2. Edge Spacers: Aluminum, bent and soldered corners.
3. Edge Seal: Glass to elastomer with supplementary silicone sealant.
4. Purge interpane space with dry hermetic air.

2.06 GLAZING COMPOUNDS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
2. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Glazing Putty : Polymer modified latex recommended by manufacturer for outdoor use, knife grade consistency; grey color.

C. Butyl Sealant : Single component; ASTM C 920, Grade NS, Class 12-1/2, Uses M and A; Shore A hardness of 10 to 20; black color; non-skinning.

D. Acrylic Sealant : Single component, solvent curing, non-bleeding; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 12-1/2, Uses M and A; cured Shore A hardness of 15 to 25; color as selected.

E. Polysulfide Sealant : Two component; chemical curing, non-sagging type; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, A, and G; cured Shore A hardness of 15 to 25; color as selected.

F. Polyurethane Sealant : Single component, chemical curing, non-staining, non-bleeding; Shore A Hardness Range 20 to 35; color as selected.

G. Silicone Sealant : Single component; neutral curing; capable of water immersion without loss of properties; non-bleeding, non-staining; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, A, and G; cured Shore A hardness of 15 to 25; color as selected.

2.07 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

A. Setting Blocks: Neoprene, 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness, ASTM C864 Option I. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch x width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch x height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.

B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness, ASTM C 864 Option I. Minimum 3 inch long x one half the height of the glazing stop x thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.

C. Glazing Tape: Preformed butyl compound with integral resilient tube spacing device; 10 to 15 Shore A durometer hardness; coiled on release paper; black color.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
b. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Glazing Gaskets: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option I; black color.

E. Glazing Clips: Manufacturer's standard type.

2.08 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL AND TESTS

A. Provide shop inspection and testing for all glass.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerance.

B. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and ready to receive glazing.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean contact surfaces with solvent and wipe dry.

B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.

C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant.

D. Install sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193 and GANA Sealant Manual.

E. Install sealant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 GLAZING METHODS

3.04 INSTALLATION - EXTERIOR DRY METHOD (TAPE AND GASKET SPLINE GLAZING)

A. Cut glazing tape to length; install on glazing pane. Seal corners by butting tape and sealing junctions with butyl sealant.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inches from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure to attain full contact.

D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing spline. Exert pressure for full continuous contact.

E. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.05 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR DRY METHOD (TAPE AND TAPE)

A. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, projecting 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) above sight line.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inches from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape for full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.

D. Place glazing tape on free perimeter of glazing in same manner described above.

E. Install removable stop without displacement of tape. Exert pressure on tape for full continuous contact.

F. Knife trim protruding tape.

3.06 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. Glass and Glazing product manufacturers to provide field surveillance of the installation of their products.

B. Monitor and report installation procedures and unacceptable conditions.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Remove glazing materials from finish surfaces.

B. Remove labels after Work is complete.

C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 91 00
LOUVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Louvers, frames, and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.

B. Section 07 90 05 - Joint Sealers.

C. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings: Ductwork attachment to louvers, and blank-off panels.

D. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories: dampers associated with exterior wall louvers.

E. Section 23 09 23 - Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC: Actuators for operable louvers.

F. Section 23 09 13 - Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC: Actuators for operable louvers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; American Architectural Manufacturers Association.

B. AAMA 2604 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.

C. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.

D. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating; Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc..

E. AMCA 511 - Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices; Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc..

F. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

G. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.

H. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

I. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric].

J. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

K. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes [Metric].

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data describing design characteristics, maximum recommended air velocity, design free area, materials and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate louver layout plan and elevations, opening and clearance dimensions, tolerances; head, jamb and sill details; blade configuration, screens, blankout areas required, and frames.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 4x4 inches in size illustrating finish and color of exterior and interior surfaces.

E. Test Reports: Independent agency reports showing compliance with specified performance criteria.

F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

G. Maintenance Data: Include lubrication schedules, and adjustment requirements .

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with minimum ten years of documented experience.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Coordinate work of this section with installation of metal siding and masonary flashings.

B. Coordinate work of this section with installation of mechanical ductwork and electrical services to motorized devices.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide twenty year manufacturer warranty against distortion, metal degradation, and failure of connections.
   1. Finish: Include coverage against degradation of exterior finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Wall Louvers:
   1. Ruskin. www.airolite.com.
   2. Airolite Company, LLC: www.airolite.com.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LOUVERS

A. Louvers: Factory fabricated and assembled, complete with frame, mullions, and accessories; AMCA Certified under AMCA 511.
   1. Wind Load Resistance: Design to resist positive and negative wind load as required by IBC 2006 code without damage or permanent deformation.
   2. Intake Louvers: Design to allow maximum of 0.01 oz/sq ft water penetration at calculated intake design velocity based on design air flow and actual free area, when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-L.
   3. Screens: Provide insect screens at intake louvers and bird screens at exhaust louvers.

B. Stationary Louvers : Horizontal blade, formed galvanized steel sheet construction, with intermediate mullions matching frame.
   1. Free Area: 50 percent, minimum.
   2. Static Pressure Loss:.05 inch wg maximum per square foot of free area at velocity of 500 fpm, when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-L.
   3. Blades: Zig-zag, sight-proof.
   4. Frame: 4 inches deep, ; corner joints , with continuous recessed caulking channel each side.
   5. Metal Thickness: Frame 0.125 inch; blades 0.125 inch.
   6. Finish: KYNAR 500 custom color or Architect approved equal.
   7. Color: Dark Bronze, to match proposed roof.
   8. Use one of the following: Ruskin - ELF811SH = Design Basis.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T5 temper,.
   1. Color Anodizing: AAMA 611 Class I, AA-M12C22A42/44.

B. Bird Screen: Interwoven wire mesh of aluminum, 0.063 inch diameter wire, 1/2 inch open weave, diagonal or square design.

C. Insect Screen: 18 x 16 size aluminum mesh.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Blank-Off Panels: Aluminum face and back sheets, polyisocyanurate foam core, 1-1/2 inch thick, painted black on exterior side; provide where duct connected to louver is smaller than louver frame, sealing off louver area outside duct.

B. Screens: Frame of same material as louver, with reinforced; mitered and welded corners; removable, with clip fasteners, and installed on inside face of louver frame.

C. Fasteners and Anchors: Stainless steel.

D. Flashings: Of same material as louver frame, sheet aluminum formed or extruded to required shape, single length in one piece per location.

E. Head and Sill Flashings: See Section 07 62 00.

F. Sealant: type, as specified in Section 07 90 05.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that prepared openings and flashings are ready to receive work and opening dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings; or instructed by the manufacturer.

B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings; or instructed by the manufacturer.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install louver assembly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install louvers level and plumb.

C. Install flashings and align louver assembly to ensure moisture shed from flashings and diversion of moisture to exterior.

D. Secure louver frames in openings with concealed fasteners.

E. Install perimeter sealant and backing rod in accordance with Section 07 90 05.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Strip protective finish coverings.

B. Clean surfaces and components.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 21 16
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal stud wall, ceiling and exterior/interior soffit framing.

B. Metal framing for top of wall bracing and ceiling framing.

C. Acoustic insulation.

D. Gypsum wallboard.

E. Joint treatment and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Building Framing and Wood blocking .

B. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISI SG02-1 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; American Iron and Steel Institute. (replaced SG-971)

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

C. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board.

D. ASTM C514 - Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board.

E. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members.

F. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.

G. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products.

H. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.

I. ASTM C954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness.

J. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.

K. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base.

L. ASTM C1280 - Standard Specification for Application of Gypsum Sheathing.

M. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board.

N. ASTM C1629/C1629 - Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels.

O. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber.

P. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

Q. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.

R. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.

S. GA-214 - Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish; Gypsum Association.

T. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; Gypsum Association.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate special details associated with vertical deflection joints and acoustic seals. Provide special details for suspended ceilings. Indicate layout, anchorage to structure, type and location of fasteners, framed openings, accessories, and items of related work.

C. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.

D. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform in accordance with ASTM C 840. Comply with requirements of GA-600 for fire-rated assemblies.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing gypsum board application and finishing, with minimum 5 years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide completed assemblies per drawings.

2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
   1. Clarkwestern Dietrich Building Systems LLC: www.clarkdietrich.com.
   2. Dietrich Metal Framing: www.dietrichindustries.com.
   3. Marino: www.marinoware.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/360 at 5 psf.
   1. Exception: The minimum metal thickness and section properties requirements of ASTM C 645 are waived provided steel of 40 ksi minimum yield strength is used, the metal is continuously dimpled, the effective thickness is at least twice the base metal thickness, and maximum stud heights are determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E 72 using assemblies specified by ASTM C 754.
      a. Acceptable Products:
         1) Dietrich Metal Framing; UltraSteel (tm): www.dietrichindustries.com.
         2) Clark Western Building Systems; UltraSteel (tm): www.clarkwestern.com.
   2. Studs: "C" shaped with flat or formed webs with knurled faces.
   3. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
   4. Ceiling Channels: C shaped.
   5. Furring: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch.

C. Ceiling Hangers: Type and size as specified in ASTM C754 for spacing required.

D. Partition Head to Structure Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate deflection using slotted holes, screws and anti-friction bushings, preventing rotation of studs while maintaining structural performance of partition.

1. Structural Performance: Maintain lateral load resistance and vertical movement capacity required by applicable code, when evaluated in accordance with AISI North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.
2. Material: ASTM A653/A653M steel sheet, SS Grade 50/340, with G60/Z180 hot dipped galvanized coating.
3. Provide kickers / framing for top of wall and soffits as necessary.

2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
   1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
   2. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com.
   3. National Gypsum Company: www.nationalgypsum.com.
   4. USG Corporation: www.usg.com.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Application: Use for ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Thickness:
      a. Ceilings: 1/2 inch.

C. Impact-Rated Wallboard: Tested to Level 3 soft-body and hard-body impact in accordance with ASTM C1629.
   1. Application: Walls.
   2. Paper-Faced Type: Gypsum wallboard as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M.
   3. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
   4. Edges: Tapered.
   5. Products:
      a. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Hi-Impact Brand XP Wallboard.
      b. USG Corporation; Fiberock Brand Panels--VHI Abuse-Resistant.

D. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Ceiling Board: Special sag-resistant type.
      a. Application: Ceilings, and soffits.
      b. Thickness: 1/2" inch.
      c. Edges: Tapered.
   2. Abuse-Resistant Type: Gypsum wallboard especially formulated for increased impact resistance, with enhanced gypsum core and heavy duty face and back paper.
      a. Application: Walls.
      b. Core Type: Regular and Type X, as indicated.
      c. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
      d. Edges: Tapered.

E. Exterior Sheathing Board: Sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Application: Exterior sheathing, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
   3. Glass-Mat-Faced Sheathing: Glass mat faced gypsum substrate as defined in ASTM C1177/C1177M.
   4. Core Type: Regular.
   5. Regular Board Thickness: 1/2 inch.
   6. Edges: Square.
   7. Glass-Mat-Faced Products:
      a. CertainTeed Corporation; GlasRoc Brand.

b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensGlass Sheathing.
c. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Brand e2XP Extended Exposure Sheathing.
d. Temple-Inland Inc; GreenGlass Exterior Sheathing.
e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed glass fiber, friction fit type, unfaced. Thickness: 3.5 inch.

B. Acoustic Sealant: As specified in Section 07 90 05.

C. Water-Resistive Barrier: As specified in Section 07 25 00.

D. Finishing Accessories: ASTM C1047, rigid plastic, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Types: As detailed or required for finished appearance.
2. Special Shapes: In addition to conventional cornerbead and control joints, provide U-bead at exposed panel edges.

E. Joint Materials: ASTM C475 and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
1. Tape: 2 inch wide, coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
2. Tape: 2 inch wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
3. Ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound.
4. Powder-type vinyl-based joint compound.
5. Chemical hardening type compound.

F. Screws for Attachment to Steel Members Less Than 0.03 inch In Thickness, to Wood Members, and to Gypsum Board: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping type; cadmium-plated for exterior locations.

G. Screws for Attachment to Steel Members From 0.033 to 0.112 Inch in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws for application of gypsum board to loadbearing steel studs.

H. Screws: ASTM C 1002; self-piercing tapping type; cadmium-plated for exterior locations.

I. Staples: ASTM C 840.

J. Anchorage to Substrate: Tie wire, screws, and other metal supports, of type and size to suit application; to rigidly secure materials in place.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members as indicated.
1. Level ceiling system to a tolerance of 1/600.
2. Laterally brace entire suspension system, to structure above.
3. Install bracing as required at exterior locations to resist wind uplift.

C. Studs: Space studs as indicated.
1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
2. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling framing in accordance with details.

3. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach extended leg top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and brace both flanges of studs with continuous bridging.
4. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and connect studs to track using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; verify free movement of top of stud connections; do not leave studs unattached to track.

D. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.

E. Connections: Minimum (4) #12 screws per connection of cold formed metal framing members.

F. Blocking: Install blocking for support of plumbing fixtures, toilet partitions, wall cabinets, wood frame openings, toilet accessories, and hardware. Comply with Section 06 10 00 for wood blocking.

3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Install as follows:
1. Place two beads continuously on substrate before installation of perimeter framing members.
2. Place continuous bead at perimeter of each layer of gypsum board.
3. In non-fire-rated construction, seal around all penetrations by conduit, pipe, ducts, and rough-in boxes; and other penetrations.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C 840 and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.

B. Single-Layer Non-Rated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
1. Exception: Tapered edges to receive joint treatment at right angles to framing.

C. Exterior Sheathing: Comply with ASTM C1280. Install sheathing vertically, with edges butted tight and ends occurring over firm bearing.
1. Seal joints, cut edges, and holes with water-resistant sealant.
2. Paper-Faced Sheathing: Immediately after installation, protect from weather by application of water-resistive barrier.

D. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of all gypsum board except face layer of non-rated double-layer assemblies, which may be installed by means of adhesive lamination.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as directed.
1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.

B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials and as indicated.

3.06 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use fiberglass joint tape, bedded with ready-mixed vinyl-based; or powder-type vinyl-based; or chemical hardening type joint compound and finished with ready-mixed vinyl-based; or powder-type vinyl-based; or chemical hardening type joint compound.

B. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:

1. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish or where FRP panel to be installed.
3. Level 1: Fire rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.

C. Finish gypsum board in scheduled areas in accordance with levels defined in GA-214; or ASTM C 840 and as scheduled below.
1. Above Finished Ceilings Concealed From View: Level 1.
2. Utility Areas and Areas Behind Cabinetry: Level 2.
3. Walls and Ceilings to Receive Flat Paint Finish: Level 4.

D. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.
2. Taping, filling, and sanding is not required at surfaces behind adhesive applied ceramic tile and fixed cabinetry.
3. Taping, filling and sanding is not required at base layer of double layer applications.

3.07 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

3.08 FINISH LEVEL SCHEDULE (SEE 1.03 REFERENCES FOR DEFIINITION)

A. Level 1: Above finished ceilings concealed from view.

B. Level 2: Utility areas and areas behind cabinetry or where FRP will be applied.

C. Level 4: Walls and ceilings scheduled to receive flat paint finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 30 00
TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Tile for wall applications.

B. Cementitious backer board as tile substrate.

C. Ceramic trim.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 90 05 - Joint Sealers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A108 Series/A118 Series/A136.1 - American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile (Compendium).

1. ANSI A108.1a - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar.
2. ANSI A108.1b - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex Portland Cement Mortar.
3. ANSI A108.1c - Specifications for Contractors Option: Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Bed with Dry-Set or Latex Portland Cement
4. ANSI A108.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive.
5. ANSI A108.5 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar.
6. ANSI A108.6 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy.
7. ANSI A108.8 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Resin Mortar and Grout.
8. ANSI A108.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Modified Epoxy Emulsion Mortar/Grout.
9. ANSI A108.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Grout in Tilework.
10. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units.
11. ANSI A108.12 - American National Standard for Installation of Ceramic Tile with EGP (Exterior glue plywood) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar.
12. ANSI A108.13 - American National Standard for Installation of Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone.
13. ANSI A118.1 - American National Standard Specifications for Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar.
14. ANSI A118.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Latex-Portland Cement Mortar.
15. ANSI A118.5 - American National Standard Specifications for Chemical Resistant Furan Mortars and Grouts for Tile Installation.
16. ANSI A118.6 - American National Standard Specifications for Standard Cement Grouts for Tile Installation.
17. ANSI A118.7 - American National Standard Specifications for Polymer Modified Cement Grouts for Tile Installation.

18. ANSI A118.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units.
19. ANSI A118.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation.

B. TCNA (HB) - Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers' data sheets on tile, mortar, grout, and accessories. Include instructions for using grouts and adhesives.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate tile layout, patterns, color arrangement, perimeter conditions, junctions with dissimilar materials, control and expansion joints, thresholds, ceramic accessories, and setting details.

D. Samples: Mount tile and apply grout on two plywood panels, minimum 18 x 18 inches in size illustrating pattern, color variations, and grout joint size variations.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, stain removal methods, and polishes and waxes.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain one copy of The Tile Council of North America Handbook and ANSI A108 Series/A118 Series on site.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the types of products specified in this section, with minimum 10 years of documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing tile installation, with minimum of 5 years of documented experience.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-up.

B. Construct tile mock-up where indicated on the drawings, incorporating all components specified for the location.
   1. Minimum size of mock-up is indicated on the drawings.
   2. Approved mock-up may remain as part of the Work.
   3. Demolish mock-up when directed by Architect, and remove debris from the site.

1.07 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

A. Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect materials from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install solvent-based products in an unventilated environment.

B. Maintain ambient and substrate temperature of 50 degrees F during installation of mortar materials.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide 2 percent of each size, color, and surface finish of tile specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE

A. Manufacturers: All products by the same manufacturer.
   1. Dal-Tile Corporation: www.daltile.com.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Ceramic Mosaic Floor Tile : ANSI A137.1
   1. Keystones Manufactured by Daltile .
   2. Moisture Absorption: 0 to 0.5 percent.
   3. Size and Shape: 2" x 2".
   4. Surface Finish: Unglazed.

C. Glazed Wall Tile : ANSI A137.1, and as follows:
   1. Festiva manufactured by Daltile or approved equivalent product.
   2. Moisture Absorption: 3.0 to 7.0 percent.
   3. Size and Shape: 4-1/4 inch square.
   4. Edges: Cushioned.
   5. Surface Finish: High gloss.
   6. Pattern: (2) color random pattern.
   7. Trim Units: Matching bullnose, cove, and base shapes in sizes coordinated with field tile.

2.02 TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

2.03 SETTING MATERIALS

2.04 ADHESIVE MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE 254 Platinum: www.laticrete.com.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 GROUTS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Standard Grout: Polymer modified cement grout, sanded, as specified in ANSI A118.7.

2.06 THIN-SET ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Backer Board: ANSI A118.9; High density, cementitious, glass fiber reinforced, 1/2 inch thick; 2 inch wide coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive tile.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive tile.

C. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of setting materials to sub-floor surfaces.

D. Verify that concrete sub-floor surfaces are ready for tile installation by testing for moisture emission rate and alkalinity; obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by tile manufacturer and setting materials manufacturer.

E. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protect surrounding work from damage.

B. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean.

C. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler. Level existing substrate surfaces to acceptable flatness tolerances. With floor patch leveler.

D. Install backer board in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and board manufacturer's instructions. Tape joints and corners, cover with skim coat of setting material to a feather edge.

E. Install cementitious backer board in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and board manufacturer's instructions. Tape joints and corners, cover with skim coat of dry-set mortar to a feather edge.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install tile and grout in accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI A108.1 through A108.13, manufacturer's instructions, and The Tile Council of North America Handbook recommendations.

B. Lay tile to pattern indicated. Do not interrupt tile pattern through openings.

C. Cut and fit tile to penetrations through tile, leaving sealant joint space. Form corners and bases neatly. Align floor joints.

D. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.

E. Form internal angles square and external angles bullnosed.

F. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.

G. Keep expansion joints free of adhesive or grout. Apply sealant to joints.

H. Prior to grouting, allow installation to completely cure; minimum of 48 hours.

I. Grout tile joints. Use standard grout unless otherwise indicated.

J. Apply sealant to junction of tile and dissimilar materials and junction of dissimilar planes.

3.04 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - THIN-SET METHODS

3.05 INSTALLATION - WALL TILE

A. Over cementitious backer units on studs, install in accordance with The Tile Council of North America Handbook Method W244, using membrane at toilet rooms.

B. Over gypsum wallboard on wood or metal studs install in accordance with The Tile Council of North America Handbook Method W243, thin-set with dry-set or latex-Portland cement bond coat, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Over interior concrete and masonry install in accordance with The Tile Council of North America Handbook Method W202, thin-set with dry-set or latex-Portland cement bond coat.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean tile and grout surfaces.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over finished floor surface for 4 days or manufacturer's recommended curing time after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.

B. Acoustical units.

C. Support hangers, channels, and wires.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 21 00 - Thermal Insulation: Acoustical insulation.

B. Section 07 90 05 - Joint Sealers: Acoustical sealant.

C. Section 28 31 00 - Fire Detection and Alarm: Fire alarm components in ceiling system.

D. Section 23 37 00 - Air Outlets and Inlets: Air diffusion devices in ceiling.

E. Section 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting: Light fixtures in ceiling system.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C635 - Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.

B. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels.

C. ASTM E580/E580M - Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions.

D. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate grid layout and related dimensioning, junctions with other ceiling finishes, and mechanical and electrical items installed in the ceiling.

C. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components, acoustical units, and supplementary acoustical insulation.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 4x4 inch in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.

E.

F. Samples: Submit two samples each, 6 inches long, of suspension system main runner, cross runner, and perimeter molding.

G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience.

B. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.

B. Install acoustical units after interior wet work is dry.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrong.com.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E1264, Class A.
   1. Units for Installation in Fire-Rated Suspension System: Listed and classified for the fire-resistive assembly the suspension system is a part of.

C. Acoustical Tile Type A: Painted mineral fiber, ASTM E1264 Type III, with to the following characteristics:
   1. VOC Content: As specified in Section 01 61 16.
   2. Size: 24 x 48 inches.
   3. Thickness: 3/4 inches.
   4. Edge: Square.
   5. Surface Color: White.
   6. Product: Fissured 755 by Armstrong.

2.02 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Same as for acoustical units.
   2. Armstrong World Industries, Inc:www.armstrong.com.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Suspension Systems - General: ASTM C635; die cut and interlocking components, with stabilizer bars, clips, splices, perimeter moldings, and hold down clips as required.

C. Exposed Tee Steel Suspension System: Formed galvanized steel, commercial quality cold rolled; heavy-duty.
   1. Profile: Tee; for square tegular edge panels 15/16 inch wide face.
   2. Construction: Double web.
   3. Finish: White painted.
   4. Product: Prelude XL, 15/16" by Armstrong.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.

B. Perimeter Moldings: Same material and finish as grid.

C. Acoustical Sealant For Perimeter Moldings: Specified in Section 07 90 05.

D. Gasket For Perimeter Moldings: Closed cell rubber sponge tape.

E. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C 636, ASTM E 580, and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.

B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:240.

C. Lay out system to a balanced grid design with edge units no less than 50 percent of acoustical unit size.

D. Locate system on room axis according to reflected plan.

E. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

F. Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.

G. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.

H. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.

I. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.

J. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

K. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
   1. Install in bed of acoustical sealant or with continuous gasket.
   2. Use longest practical lengths.
   3. Miter or Overlap and rivet corners.

L. Form expansion joints as detailed. Form to accommodate plus or minus 1 inch movement. Maintain visual closure.

3.03 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.

C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.

D. Install units after above-ceiling work is complete.

E. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.

F. Cutting Acoustical Units:
   1. Cut to fit irregular grid and perimeter edge trim.
   2. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.
   3. Double cut and field paint exposed reveal edges.

G. Where round obstructions and bullnose corners occur, provide preformed closures to match perimeter molding.

H. Install hold-down clips on panels within 20 ft of an exterior door.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 65 00
RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Resilient tile flooring with field and accent colors.

B. Resilient base and pre-molded internal / external corners.

C. Installation accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.

B. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.

C. ASTM F1066 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Composition Floor Tile.

D. ASTM F1303 - Standard Specification for Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing.

E. ASTM F1344 - Standard Specification for Rubber Floor Tile.

F. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base.

G. BAAQMD 8-51 - Bay Area Air Quality Management District Regulation 8, Rule 51, Adhesive and Sealant Products; www.baaqmd.gov.

H. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; National Fire Protection Association.

I. RFCI (RWP) - Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings; Resilient Floor Covering Institute.

J. SCAQMD 1168 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168; www.aqmd.gov.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate seaming plan.

D. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's complete set of color samples for Architect's initial selection.

E. Verification Samples: Submit two samples, 12x12 inch in size illustrating color and pattern for each resilient flooring product specified.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect roll materials from damage by storing on end.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.

B. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Provide 50 sq ft of flooring, 20 lineal feet of base, of each type and color specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE FLOORING

A. Vinyl Composition Tile: Homogeneous, with uniform color extending throughout thickness, and:
   1. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F 1066, of Class corresponding to type specified. Composition 1, class 2.
   2. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Minimum 0.45 watt per square centimeter, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648.
   3. Size: 12 x 12 inch.
   4. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
   5. Pattern: Marbleized.
   6. Color: Field and (2) accent color pattern from manufacturer's full range
   7. Manufacturers:
      a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Product Designer Essentials: www.armstrong.com.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 STAIR COVERING

A. Stair Treads: Rubber; full width and depth of stair tread in one piece; tapered thickness; nosing not less than 2 inch deep.
   1. Minimum Requirements: Comply with FS RR-T-650 requirements corresponding to type specified.
   2. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Minimum 0.45 watt per square centimeter, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253.
   3. Nominal Thickness: 0.1875 inch.
   4. Nosing: Square.
   5. Color: Solid.
   6. Manufacturers:
      a. Roppe Corp; Product raised design - square = design basis: www.roppe.com.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Stair Risers: Full height and width of tread in one piece, matching treads in material and color:
   1. Thickness: 0.080 inch.
   2. Manufacturers:
      a. Roppe Corp: Product: Raised Design - Square = Design Basis: www.roppe.com.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 RESILIENT BASE

A. Resilient Base: ASTM F 1861, Type TP, rubber, thermoplastic; Style A, Straight; and Style B, Cove, and as follows:
   1. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Minimum 0.45 watt per square centimeter, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253.
   2. Height: 4 inch,
   3. Thickness: 0.125 inch thick.
   4. Finish: Satin.
   5. Length: Roll.
   6. Color: Color as selected from manufacturer's standards.
   7. Accessories: Premolded external corners and end stops.
   8. Manufacturers:
      a. Burke Mercer; Product Rubber Myte: www.burkeflooring.com.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.

B. Primers, Adhesives, and Seaming Materials: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.
   1. Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by the more stringent of the South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168 and the Bay Area Air Quality Management District Regulation 8, Rule 51.

C. Moldings and Edge Strips: Metal or metal.
   1. Products: manufactured by Burke Mercer = Design Basis.

D. Filler for Coved Base: Plastic or as recommended by manufacturer.

E. Sealer and Wax: Types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive resilient flooring.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient base.

C. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to sub-floor surfaces.

D. Verify that concrete sub-floor surfaces are ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture emission rate and alkalinity; obtain instructions if test results are not within the following limits:
   1. Moisture emission rate: Not greater than 3 lb per 1000 sq ft per 24 hours when tested using calcium chloride moisture test kit for 72 hours.
   2. Alkalinity: pH range of 5-9.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove existing resilient flooring and flooring adhesives; follow the recommendations of RFCI Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings.

B. Remove sub-floor ridges and bumps. Fill minor low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with sub-floor filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.

C. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.

D. Clean substrate.

E. Apply primer as required to prevent "bleed-through" or interference with adhesion by substances that cannot be removed.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.

D. Fit joints tightly.

E. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.

F. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.

G. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.

H. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.

3.04 TILE FLOORING

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless manufacturer's instructions say otherwise.

C. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.

D. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.

E. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel or as shown on plans to building lines to produce symmetrical tile pattern.

F. Install tile to basket weave pattern. Allow minimum 1/2 full size tile width at room or area perimeter.

G. Where floor finishes are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.

H. Install edge and termination strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated. Before installation of flooring, secure metal strips with stainless steel screws.

I. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.

J. Install feature strips and floor markings where indicated. Fit joints tightly.

3.05 RESILIENT BASE

A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 48 inches between joints.

B. At external and internal corners, use premolded units. At exposed ends, use premolded units.

C. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.

D. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean, seal, and wax resilient flooring products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 68 00
CARPETING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Modular Carpet

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D2859 - Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials.

B. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.

C. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.

D. CRI (CIS) - Carpet Installation Standard; Carpet and Rug Institute.

E. CRI (GLA) - Green Label Testing Program - Approved Adhesive Products; Carpet and Rug Institute.

F. CRI (GLC) - Green Label Testing Program - Approved Product Categories for Carpet; Carpet and Rug Institute.

G. CRI (GLCC) - Green Label Testing Program - Approved Product Categories for Carpet Cushion; Carpet and Rug Institute.

H. CRI (GLP) - Green Label Plus Carpet Testing Program - Approved Products; Carpet and Rug Institute.

I. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; National Fire Protection Association.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.

C. Samples: Submit two samples 24x24 inch in size illustrating color and pattern for each carpet and cushion material specified.

D. LEED Report: Submit data documenting VOC content of carpet, cushion, and adhesives; copy of current CRI Approved Products Listing is acceptable.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified carpet with minimum five years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing carpet with minimum three years experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.

B. Maintain minimum 70 degrees F ambient temperature 24 hours prior to, during and 24 hours after installation.

C. Ventilate installation area during installation and for 72 hours after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Carpet:
   1. Tandus; Product Aftermath II over Flex-Aire Cushion Modular and Powerbond.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 CARPET

A. Carpet : Auditorium
   1. Product: Aftermath II over Flex-Aire Modular (2 colors) as manufactured by Tandus
   2. Adhesive System: Non-wet peel & stick adhesive applied during manufacturing.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Sub-Floor Filler: Type recommended by carpet manufacturer.

B. Moldings and Edge Strips: Rubber, color as selected.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet.

B. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesives to sub floor surfaces.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove sub-floor ridges and bumps. Fill minor or local low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with sub-floor filler.

B. Apply, trowel, and float filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.

C. Clean substrate.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions.

B. Lay out carpet tiles:
   1. See drawings for pattern. if no pattern indicated consult Architect for pattern and orientatioj of tiles.

C. Install carpet tight and flat on subfloor, well fastened at edges, with a uniform appearance.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 90 00
PAINTING AND COATING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints, stains, varnishes, and other coatings.

C. Scope: Finish all interior and exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Exposed surfaces of steel lintels and ledge angles.
   2. Surfaces inside cabinets.
   3. Mechanical and Electrical:
      a. In finished areas, paint all insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, mechanical equipment, and electrical equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
      b. In finished areas, paint shop-primed items.

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
   1. Items fully factory-finished unless specifically so indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
   2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
   3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
   4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
   5. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne, and lead items.
   6. Floors, unless specifically so indicated.
   7. Glass.
   8. Acoustical materials, unless specifically so indicated.
   9. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

E. Painting materials and methods for conduit identification specified in Section 26 05 53.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

B. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications.

C. NACE (IMP) - Industrial Maintenance Painting; NACE International; Edition date unknown.

D. SSPC (PM1) - Good Painting Practice: SSPC Painting Manual, Vol. 1; Society for Protective Coatings.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Conform to ASTM D 16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on all finishing products and special coatings, including VOC content.

C. Samples: Submit two paper chip samples, 1 X 1 inch in size illustrating range of colors and textures available for each surface finishing product scheduled.

D. Samples: Submit two painted samples, illustrating selected colors and textures for each color and system selected with specified coats cascaded. Submit on aluminum sheet, 6 x 6 inch in size.

E. Certification: By manufacturer that all paints and coatings comply with VOC limits specified.

F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures and substrate conditions requiring special attention.

G. Maintenance Data: Submit data on cleaning, touch-up, and repair of painted and coated surfaces.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum 5 years documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum 5 years experience.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for flame and smoke rating requirements for products and finishes.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 45 degrees F for interiors; 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

D. Minimum Application Temperature for Varnish Finishes: 65 degrees F for interior or exterior, unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Supply 1 gallon of each color; store where directed.

C. Label each container with color, type, texture, and room locations in addition to the manufacturer's label.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide all paint and coating products used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.

B. Paints:
   1. ICI Paints North America: www.icipaints.com

2. Duron, Inc: www.duron.com.
3. Sherwin Williams: www.sherwin-williams.com
4. Benjamin Moore & Co: www.benjaminmoore.com.

C. Field-Catalyzed Coatings:

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND COATINGS - GENERAL

A. Paints and Coatings: Ready mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed coating.
1. Provide paints and coatings of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
2. For opaque finishes, tint each coat including primer coat and intermediate coats, one-half shade lighter than succeeding coat, with final finish coat as base color.
3. Supply each coating material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
4. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute coatings or add materials to coatings unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

B. Primers: Where the manufacturer offers options on primers for a particular substrate, use primer categorized as "best" by the manufacturer.

C. Chemical Content: The following compounds are prohibited:
1. Aromatic Compounds: In excess of 1.0 percent by weight of total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).
2. Acrolein, acrylonitrile, antimony, benzene, butyl benzyl phthalate, cadmium, di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate, di-n-butyl phthalate, di-n-octyl phthalate, 1,2-dichlorobenzene, diethyl phthalate, dimethyl phthalate, ethylbenzene, formaldehyde, hexavalent chromium, isophorone, lead, mercury, methyl ethyl ketone, methyl isobutyl ketone, methylene chloride, naphthalene, toluene (methylbenzene), 1,1,1-trichloroethane, vinyl chloride.

D. Colors: As indicated on drawings
1. In finished areas, finish pipes, ducts, conduit, and equipment the same color as the wall/ceiling they are mounted on/under.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

A. Paint ME-OP-3A - Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Alkyd, 3 Coat:
1. One coat of alkyd primer.
2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.

B. Paint ME-OP-2L - Ferrous Metals, Primed, Alkyd, 2 Coat:
1. Touch-up with rust-inhibitive primer recommended by top coat manufacturer.
2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of Alkyd enamel.

2.04 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

A. Paint CI-OP-3L - Concrete/Masonry, Opaque, Latex, 3 Coat:
1. One coat of block filler.
2. Egg Shell: Two coats of latex enamel.

B. Paint MI-OP-2L - Ferrous Metals, Primed, Latex, 2 Coat:
1. Touch-up with latex primer or manufacturer recommended.
2. Flat: Two coats of latex enamel.

C. Paint GI-OP-3L - Gypsum Board/Plaster, Latex, 3 Coat:
1. One coat of alkyd or latex primer sealer.
2. Eggshell: Two coats of latex enamel.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory Materials: Provide all primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials required to achieve the finishes specified whether specifically indicated or not; commercial quality.

B. Patching Material: Latex filler.

C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.

C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

D. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
   1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
   2. Plaster and Stucco: 12 percent.
   3. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Unit Masonry: 12 percent.
   4. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to coating application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

D. Surfaces: Correct defects and clean surfaces which affect work of this section. Remove or repair existing coatings that exhibit surface defects.

E. Marks: Seal with shellac or stain blocker those which may bleed through surface finishes.

F. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.

G. Concrete and Unit Masonry Surfaces to be Painted: Remove dirt, loose mortar, scale, salt or alkali powder, and other foreign matter. Remove oil and grease with a solution of tri-sodium phosphate; rinse well and allow to dry. Remove stains caused by weathering of corroding metals with a solution of sodium metasilicate after thoroughly wetting with water. Allow to dry.

H. Gypsum Board Surfaces to be Painted: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.

I. Plaster Surfaces to be Painted: Fill hairline cracks, small holes, and imperfections with latex patching plaster. Make smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Wash and neutralize high alkali surfaces.

J. Galvanized Surfaces to be Painted: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent. Apply coat of etching primer.

K. Corroded Steel and Iron Surfaces to be Painted: Prepare using at least SSPC-PC 2 (hand tool cleaning) or SSPC-SP 3 (power tool cleaning) followed by SSPC-SP 1 (solvent cleaning).

L. Uncorroded Uncoated Steel and Iron Surfaces to be Painted: Remove grease, mill scale, weld splatter, dirt, and rust. Where heavy coatings of scale are evident, remove by power tool wire brushing or sandblasting; clean by washing with solvent. Apply a treatment of phosphoric acid

solution, ensuring weld joints, bolts, and nuts are similarly cleaned. Prime paint entire surface; spot prime after repairs.

M. Shop-Primed Steel Surfaces to be Finish Painted: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.

N. Interior Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.

O. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.

B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.

D. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

E. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.

F. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply as many coats as necessary for complete hide.

G. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.

H. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

I. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 FINISHING MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

A. Refer to Section 22 05 53, Section 23 05 53 and Section 26 05 53 for schedule of color coding of equipment, duct work, piping, and conduit.

B. Paint shop-primed equipment, where indicated.

C. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.

D. Finish equipment, piping, conduit, and exposed duct work in utility areas in colors according to the color coding scheme indicated.

E. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished coatings until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged coatings after Substantial Completion.

3.08 SCHEDULE - SURFACES TO BE FINISHED

A. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
   1. Items fully factory-finished unless specifically noted.
   2. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels.
   3. Stainless steel items.

B. Mechanical and Electrical: Use paint systems defined for the substrates to be finished.
   1. Paint all insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, mechanical equipment, and electrical equipment occurring in finished areas to match background surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Paint all equipment, including that which is factory-finished, exposed to weather or to view on the roof and outdoors.
   3. Paint shop-primed items occurring in finished areas.
   4. Paint interior surfaces of air ducts and convector and baseboard heating cabinets that are visible through grilles and louvers with one coat of flat black paint to visible surfaces.
   5. Paint dampers exposed behind louvers, grilles, and convector and baseboard cabinets to match face panels.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 14 00
SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Room and door signs.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Final Rule; (ADA Standards for Accessible Design).

B. ANSI/ICC A117.1 - American National Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; International Code Council.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed product literature for each type of sign, indicating sign styles, font, foreground and background colors, locations, overall dimensions of each sign.

C. Samples: Submit two samples of each type of sign, of size similar to that required for project, illustrating sign style, font, and method of attachment.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package signs as required to prevent damage before installation.

B. Package room and door signs in sequential order of installation, labeled by floor or building.

C. Store tape adhesive at normal room temperature.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install tape adhesive when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

B. Maintain this minimum temperature during and after installation of signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Flat Signs:
   1. Cosco Industries (ADA signs); ADA Series 1: www.coscoarchitecturalsigns.com.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SIGNAGE APPLICATIONS

A. Office Door Signs: Provide a sign for every new office (3), whether it has a door or not, not including corridors, lobbies, and similar open areas.
   1. Sign Type: Flat signs with engraved panel media as specified.
   2. Provide "tactile" signage, with letters raised minimum 1/32 inch and Grade II braille.
   3. Rest Rooms: Identify with pictograms, the names "MEN" and "WOMEN", and braille.

2.03 SIGN TYPES

A. Flat Signs: Signage media without frame.
   1. Edges: Square.
   2. Corners: Radiused.

3. Wall Mounting of One-Sided Signs: Tape adhesive.

B. Color and Font: Unless otherwise indicated:
1. Character Font: Helvetica, Arial, or other sans serif font.
2. Character Case: Upper case only.
3. Background Color: Manufacturer standard range.
4. Character Color: Contrasting color.

2.04 TACTILE SIGNAGE MEDIA

A. Injection Molded Panels: One-piece acrylic plastic, with raised letters and braille.
1. Total Thickness: 1/8 inch.
2. 8" x 6" size with radius corners

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Concealed Screws: Stainless steel, galvanized steel, chrome plated, or other non-corroding metal.

B. Tape Adhesive: Double sided tape, permanent adhesive.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install neatly, with horizontal edges level.

C. Locate signs where indicated:
1. Comfort Station Room Signs: Locate on wall at latch side of door with centerline of sign at 60 inches above finished floor.
2. If no location is indicated obtain Owner's instructions.

D. Protect from damage until Substantial Completion; repair or replace damage items.

E. When flat sign must be glass mounted, provide blank sign for other side of glass to cover tape adhesive.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 28 00
TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Accessories for toilet rooms and utility rooms.

B. Grab bars.

C. Mirrors

D. Toilet Paper Dispenser, Soap Dispenser, and Paper Towel Dispenser supplied by Owner and installed by the Contractor.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Concealed supports for accessories, including in wall framing and plates and above ceiling framing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A269 - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

C. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.

D. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass.

E. ASTM C1503 - Standard Specification for Silvered Flat Glass Mirror.

F. GSA CID A-A-3002 - Mirrors, Glass; U.S. General Services Administration.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with the placement of internal wall reinforcement, concealed ceiling supports, and reinforcement of toilet partitions to receive anchor attachments.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, attachment methods.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and conditions requiring special attention.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Toilet Accessories:
   1. A & J Washroom Accessories Inc: www.ajwashroom.com.
   2. American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com.
   3. Bradley Corporation: www.bradleycorp.com.
   4. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.
   1. Grind welded joints smooth.
   2. Fabricate units made of metal sheet of seamless sheets, with flat surfaces.

B. Keys: Provide 5 keys for each accessory to Owner; master key all lockable accessories.

C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304.

D. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, Type 304 or 316.

E. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 coating.

F. Mirror Glass: Float glass, ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering, protective and physical characteristics complying with ASTM C1503.

G. Adhesive: Two component epoxy type, waterproof.

H. Expansion Shields: Fiber, lead, or rubber as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate.

2.03 FINISHES

A. Stainless Steel: No. 4 satin brushed finish, unless otherwise noted.

2.04 TOILET ROOM ACCESSORIES

A. See drawings for schedule.

B. Mirrors: Stainless steel framed, 6 mm thick float glass mirror.
   1. Size: 18" x 36".
   2. Fixed Tilt Mirrors: Minimum 3 inches tilt from top to bottom.
   3. Shelf: Stainless steel; gage and finish to match mirror frame, turned down edges, welded to frame; 5 inches deep, full width of mirror.
   4. Shelves more than 36 inches wide: Concealed intermediate support.

C. Grab Bars: Stainless steel, nonslip grasping surface finish.

D. Grab Bars: Stainless steel, 1-1/4 inches outside diameter, minimum 0.05 inch wall thickness, nonslip grasping surface finish, concealed flange mounting; 1-1/2 inches clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
   1. Length and configuration: As indicated on drawings & schedule.

E. Sanitary Napkin Disposal Unit: Stainless steel, surface-mounted, self-closing door, locking bottom panel with full-length stainless steel piano-type hinge, removable receptacle.

F. Coat Hook with Bumper: Chrome plated brass with black neoprene bumper, surface-mounted with 2 mounting holes.

2.05 UTILITY ROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Combination Utility Shelf/Mop and Broom Holder: 0.05 inch thick stainless steel, Type 304, with 1/2 inch returned edges, 0.06 inch steel wall brackets.
   1. Drying rod: Stainless steel, 1/4 inch diameter.
   2. Hooks: 2, 0.06 inch stainless steel rag hooks at shelf front.
   3. Mop/broom holders: 3 spring-loaded rubber cam holders at shelf front.
   4. Length: Manufacturer's standard length for number of holders/hooks.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.

C. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install Owner supplied accessories and those inlcuded herein in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.

C. Mounting Heights and Locations: As required by accessibility regulations and as indicated on drawings

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 10 44 00
FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire extinguishers.

B. Fire blankets.

C. Fire extinguisher cabinets.

D. Accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.

B. UL (FPED) - Fire Protection Equipment Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to NFPA 10 and applicable code.

B. Provide extinguishers classified and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., or testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction, for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate cabinet physical dimensions and location.

C. Product Data: Provide extinguisher operational features, color and finish, and anchorage details.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special criteria and wall opening coordination requirements.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Maintenance Data: Include test, refill or recharge schedules and re-certification requirements.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install extinguishers when ambient temperature may cause freezing of extinguisher ingredients.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fire Extinguishers:
   1. Buckeye; Product Dry Chemical Model 10914 (5 lbs).
   2. First Alert; Product Dry Chemical Model FE3A40GR-6 (5 lbs).
   3. KIDDE; Product [Wet Chemical Class K, 6 Liter, Rechargable, Model 25074].
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets and Accessories:
   1. JL Industries, Inc; Product Royal 3600 Series: www.jlindustries.com.
   2. Larsen's Manufacturing Co; Product FB3612 Series: www.larsensmfg.com.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers - General: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.

B. Dry Chemical Type Fire Extinguishers: Stainless steel tank, with pressure gauge.

1. Class: A.
2. Size: 5 pound.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, red color.

C. Wet Chemical Type Fire Extinguishers: Stainless steel tank, with pressure gauge.
1. Class: K.
2. Size: 6 Liter.
3. Finish: Stainless Steel Cylinder.
4. Mounting: Wall Hook (To Be Supplied by Vendor)/

2.03 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

A. Metal: Formed primed steel sheet; 0.036 inch thick base metal.

B. Cabinet Configuration: Semi-recessed type.
1. Sized to accommodate accessories.
a. One size for fire extinguisher only. One size for fire extinguisher and fire blanket.

C. Door: 0.036 inch thick, reinforced for flatness and rigidity; latch. Hinge doors for 180 degree opening with continuous piano hinge. Provide nylon or roller type catch.

D. Door Glazing: Plastic, clear, 1/8 inch thick acrylic. Set in resilient channel gasket glazing. Lettering = Black color, inside of door. Signage Text = "Fire Extinguisher" and "Fire Blanket" or when fire blanket not used text = "Fire Extinguisher".

E. Cabinet Mounting Hardware: Appropriate to cabinet. Pre-drill for anchors.

F. Weld, fill, and grind components smooth.

G. Finish of Cabinet Exterior Trim and Door: Stainless Steel.

H. Finish of Cabinet Interior: White enamel

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Fire Blanket: Fire retardant treated wool; red, 62 x 84 inch size.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install cabinets plumb and level in wall openings, 27 inches from finished floor to inside bottom of cabinet.

C. Secure rigidly in place.

D. Place extinguishers and accessories in cabinets.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 24 13
ROLLER SHADES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sunscreen roller shades.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM G 21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

B. NFPA 701 - Fire Tests for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Styules, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles, features, finishes and operating instructions.
   3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   4. Mounting details and installation methods.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate Plans, elevations, sections, product details, installation details, operational clearances, and relationship to adjacent work.

D. Selection Samples: For each finished product specified, one set of shade cloth options and aluminum finish color samples representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

E. Maintenance Data: Methods for maintaining roller shades, precautions regarding cleaning materials and methods, and instructions for operating hardware.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than ten years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years of experience.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Passes NFPA 701 small and large-scale vertical burn. Materials tested shall be identical to products proposed for use.

D. Anti-Microbial Characteristics: 'No Growth' per ASTM G 21 reesults for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC 9644, ATCC 9645.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver shades to project site in factory-labeled packages, marked with manufacturer and product name, fire-test-response characteristics, and location of installation using same room designations as on Drawings.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Install roller shades after finish work including painting is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Roller Shade Hardware and Chain Warranty: Manufacturer's standard non-depreciating twenty-five year limited warranty.

C. Standard Shadecloth: Manufacturer's standard twenty-five year warranty.

D. Roller Shade Installation: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. MechoShade Systems, Inc., 42-03 35th Street, Long Island, NY 11101; Tel: 718-729-2020; Email: angela.gratereaux@mechoshade.com; Web: www.mechoshade.com.

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ROLLER SHADE TYPE

A. Manually Operated Shades:
   1. Mounting: Surface Mounted.
   2. Configuration: Single solar shadecloth.
   3. Solar Shadecloths:
      a. Fabric: MechoShade's ThermoVeil 1300, 5 percent open, 2 x 2 open basket-weave pattern (or equal)
      b. Color: Selected from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.03 SHADE CLOTH

A. Visually Transparent Shadecloth: Single thickness non-raveling 0.030-inch (0.762 mm) thick vinyl fabric, woven from 0.018-inch (457 mm) diameter extruded vinyl yarn comprising of 21 percent polyester and 79 percent reinforced vinyl.

2.04 SHADE BAND

A. Shade Bands: Construction of shade band includes the fabric, the hem weight, hem-pocket, shade roller tube, and the attachement of the shade band to the roller tube. Sewn hems and open hem pockets are not acceptable.
   1. Hem Pockets and Hem Weights: Fabric hem pocket with RF-welded seams (including welded ends) and concealed hem weights. Hem weights shall be of appropriate size and weight for shade band. Hem weight shall be continuous inside a sealed hem pocket. Hem pocket construction and hem weights shall be similar, for all shades within one room.
   2. Shade Band and Shade Roller Attachment:
      a. Use extruded aluminum shade roller tube of a diameter and wall thickness required to support shade fabric without excessive deflection. Roller tubes less than 1.55 inch (39.37 mm) in diameter for manual shades are not acceptable.
      b. Provide for positive mechanical engagement with drive/brake mechanism.
      c. Provide for positive mechanical attachment of shade band to roller tube; shade band shall be made removable/replaceable with a "snap-on" "snap-off" spline mounting, without having to remove shade roller from shade brackets.
      d. Mounting spline shall not require use of adhesives, adhesive tapes, staples, and/or rivets.

2.05 SHADE FABRICATION

A. Fabricate units to completely fill existing openings from head to sill and jamb to jamb, unless specifically indicated otherwise.

2.06 COMPONENTS

A. Access and Material Requirements:

1. Provide shade hardware allowing for the removal of shade roller tube from brackets without removing hardware from opening and without requiring end or center supports to be removed.
2. Provide shade hardware that allows for removal and re-mounting of the shade bands without having to remove the shade tube, drive or operating support brackets.
3. Use only Delrin engineered plastics by DuPont for all plastic components of shade hardware. Styrene based plastics, and /or polyester, or reinforced polyester will not be acceptable.

B. Manual Operated Chain Drive Hardware and Brackets:
1. Provide for universal, regular and offset drive capacity, allowing drive chain to fall at front, rear or non-offset for all shade drive and brackets. Universal offset shall be adjustable for future change.
2. Provide hardware capable for installation of a removable fascia, for both regular and/or reverse roll, which shall be installed without exposed fastening devices of any kind.
3. Provide positive mechanical engagement of drive mechansim to shade roller tube. Friction fit connectors for drive mechanism connection to shade roller tube are not acceptable.
4. Provide shade hardware constructed of minimum 1/8-inch (3.18 mm) thick plated steel or heavier as required to support 150 percent of the full weight of each shade.
5. Drive Bracket/Brake Assembly:
   a. Drive sprocket and brake assembly shall rotate and be supported on a welded 3/8 inch (9.525 mm) steel pin.
   b. The brake shall be an over-running clutch design which disengages to 90 percent during the raising and lowering of a shade. the brake shall withstand a pull force of 50 lbs. (22 kg) in the stopped position.
   c. The braking mechanism shall be applied to an oil-impregnated hub on to which the brake system is mounted. The oil impregnated hub design includes an articulated brake assembly. The assembly shall be permanently lubricated. Products that require externally applied lubrication and/or not permanently lubricated are not acceptable.
   d. The entire assembly shall be fully mounted on the steel support bracket, and fully independent of the shade tube assembly, which may be removed and reinstalled without effecting the roller shade limit adjustments.
   e. Drive Chain: #10 qualified stainless steel chain rated to 90 lbs. (41 kg) minimum breaking strength. Nickel plate chain shall not be acceptable.
6. Include Mecho / 5 Extended and/or slimline bracket with optional Mecho SnapLoc fascia

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install roller shades level, plumb, square, and true according to manufacturer's written instructions, and located so shade band is not closer than 2 inches (50 mm) to interior face of glass. Allow proper clearances for window operation hardware.

B. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

C. Clean roller shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace demaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 30 40
LAMINATE CLAD CASEWORK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fixed modular laminate clad casework and components.

B. Flexible rail mounted laminate clad casework and components.

C. Laminate clad cabinets and custom components.

D. Laminate clad countertops.

E. Cabinet hardware including countertop support brackets.

F. Shelving not integral with cabinets.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 06 10 00 – Rough Carpentry: Blocking within walls where indicated.

B. Section 09 65 00 – Resilient Flooring: Base molding.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Identification of casework components and related products by surface visibility.
   1. Open Interiors: Any open storage unit without solid door or drawer fronts, units with full glass insert doors and/or acrylic doors, and units with wire grille doors.
   2. Closed Interiors: Any closed storage unit behind solid door or drawer fronts.
   3. Exposed Ends: Any storage unit exterior side surface that is visible after installation.
   4. Other Exposed Surfaces: Faces of doors and drawers when closed, and tops of cabinets less than 72 inches above furnished floor.
   5. Semi-Exposed Surfaces: Interior surfaces which are visible, bottoms of wall cabinets and tops of cabinets 72 inches or more above finished floor.
   6. Concealed Surfaces: Any surface not visible after installation.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards for grades of interior architectural woodwork, construction, finishes and other requirements.

B. Manufacturer: Minimum of 5 years experience in providing manufactured casework systems for similar types of projects, produce evidence of financial stability, bonding capacity, and adequate facilities and personnel required to perform on this project.

C. Manufacturer: Provide products certified as meeting or exceeding ANSI-A 161.1-2000 testing standards.

D. Single Source Manufacturer: Casework, countertops and architectural millwork products must all be engineered and built by a single source manufacturer in order to ensure consistency and quality for these related products. Splitting casework, countertops and/or architectural millwork between multiple manufacturers will not be permitted.

E. Products in this section must incorporate a label that clearly identifies compliance with the Airborne Toxic Control Measure (ATCM) Title 17, California Code of Regulations 93120.12 as approved by the California Air Resources Board (CARB).

F. Casework manufacturer shall provide documentation and certification of use. No formaldehyde shall be used.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog with specifications and construction details.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, description of materials and finishes, general construction, specific modifications, component connections, anchorage methods, hardware, and installation procedures, plus the following specific requirements.
   1. Include section drawings of typical and special casework, work surfaces and accessories.
   2. Indicate locations of plumbing and electrical service field connection by others.
   3. Provide one set of shop drawings which includes all products within this section, engineered and built by a single source manufacturer, with seamless coordination amongst all products.

D. Casework Samples (To be available upon request):
   1. Base cabinet: Cabinet conforming to specifications, with drawer and door.
   2. Wall cabinet: Cabinet conforming to specifications, with door.
   3. Cabinet samples shall be complete with specified hardware for doors, drawers and shelves.
   4. Component samples: Two sets of samples for each of the following:
      a. Decorative laminate color charts / PVC and ABS edgings.
   5. A wire grille door and stay close latch sample in the final finish and color shall be provided upon request.

E. For all wood products designated in this specification as formaldehyde free, provide evidence of compliance.
   1. Wood products without submittal of acceptable documentation will be rejected.

1.06 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Deliver completed laminate clad casework, countertops, and related products only after wet operations in building are completed, store in ventilated place, protected from the weather, with relative humidity range of 25 percent to 55 percent.

B. Protect finished surfaces from soiling and damage during handling and installation with a protective covering.

C. Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, painting and other wet work is completed, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels, between 25 percent and 55 percent, during the remainder of the construction period.

D. If woodwork must be stored in areas other than final installation location, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with these requirements.

1.07 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements: Do not install casework until permanent HVAC systems are operating and temperature and humidity have been stabilized for at least 1 week.
   1. Manufacturer/Supplier shall advise Contractor of temperature and humidity requirements for architectural casework installation areas.
   2. After installation, control temperature and humidity to maintain relative humidity between 25 percent and 55 percent.

B. Conditions: Do not install casework until interior concrete work, masonry, plastering and other wet operations are complete.

C. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying work.
   1. Locate concealed framing, blocking and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed.

2. Where field dimensions cannot be made without delaying the work, project general contractor will guarantee dimensions in order to proceed with manufacturing of woodwork.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. All materials and workmanship covered by this section will carry a five (5) year warranty from date of acceptance and a ten (10) year warranty on the instrument shelf materials and workmanship.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturer:
   1. TMI Systems Design Corporation is the basis of design.
      a. Drawings and specifications are based on manufacturer's literature from TMI SYSTEMS DESIGN CORPORATION, 50 South Third Avenue West, Dickinson, North Dakota, 58601, Phone: 800-456-6716, fixed modular, flexible rail mounted, and mobile casework and accessories.
   2. LSI
   3. Case Systems
   4. Colmar Manufacturing
   5. Tru-Bilt Systems Two
   6. Counterspace Incorporated
   7. Taylor
   8. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 – Product Requirements. Additionally, other manufacturers shall comply with the minimum levels of material and detailing indicated on the drawings and all specifications noted herein.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Core Materials:
   1. Certified Particleboard:
      a. Up to 7/8 inch thick: Industrial Grade average 45-pound density meeting ANSI A 208.1-2009, M-3 requirements.
      b. 1 inch think: Industrial Grade average 45-pound density meeting ANSI A 208.1-2009, M-3 requirements.
   2. Medium Density Fiberboard 1/4 inch thick: Average 54-pound density grade, ANSI A208.2-2009 requirements.
   3. Hardboard: Shall meet or exceed Commercial Stands CS-251 and Federal Specifications LLL-B-00810. Tempered hardboard shall be 1/4" thick, smooth both sides. Hardboard exposed one side to be 1/4": thick, pre-finished in putty color to match cabinet interior. Opposite face pre-finished with neutral color balance coating.

B. Decorative Laminates: GREENGAURD Indoor Air Quality Certified
   1. High-pressure decorative laminate VGS (.028), NEMA Test LD 3-2005.
   2. High-pressure decorative laminate HGS (.048), NEMA Test LD 3-2005.
   3. High-pressure decorative laminate HGP (.039), NEMA Test LD 3-2005.
   4. High-pressure cabinet liner CLS (.020), NEMA Test LD 3-2005.
   5. High-pressure backer BKH (.048), (.039), (.028), NEMA Test LD3-2005.
   6. Thermally fused melamine TFM laminate, NEMA Test LD 3-2005. (TFM allowed on casework interiors only, as specified below. Utilization of TFM on any exterior casework surfaces, including door and drawer faces and finished ends, will not be permitted.)

C. Laminate Color Selection: Maximum 1 color per unit face and 5 colors per project. (See Color Selection in section 3.05).

D. Edging Materials:
   1. 3mm PVC banding, machine applied and machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius.

2.03 SPECIALTY ITEMS

A. Support Members:
   1. Countertop support brackets: Epoxy powder coated, 11 gauge steel with integral cleat mount opening and wire management opening.
   2. Undercounter support frames: Epoxy powder coated.

B. Miscellaneous Shelving not Integral with Casework
   1. Shelf Material: 3/4 inch thick certified particleboard core.
   2. Laminate: High pressure decorative laminate VGS (0.028 thickness) on both faces.
   3. Edgebanding: 3mm PVC banding, machine applied and machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius.
   4. Shelf Standards and Brackets: KV #87 standards and #187 brackets, or equal.

2.04 CABINET HARDWARE

A. Hinges:
   1. Five knuckle, epoxy powder coated, institutional grade, 2-3/4 inch overlay type with hospital tip. 0.095 inch thick. ANSI-BHMA standard A156.9, Grade 1.
      a. Magnetic door catch with maximum 5 pound pull provided, attached with screws and slotted for adjustment.
      b. Hinges: Concealed 120-degree swing, self-closing, clip-on style.
         1) Doors up to 34 inches in height have 2 hinges per door.
         2) Doors 35 inches to 62 inches in height have 3 hinges per door.
         3) Doors 63 inches to 80 inches in height have 4 hinges per door.
         4) All doors have rubber bumpers.

B. Pulls:
   1. Select from the TMI Vendor Stock Pull Program.
      a. Metal Wire Pull (Finish option: Satin Chrome)
   2. All pulls with 96mm spacing on screws. Pull designs shall comply with the Americans with Disability Act (ADA).

C. Drawer Slides:
   1. Standard drawers: National Lock Co., with positive instop. Nylon ball bearing rollers, both front and rear. Minimum 100 lb. load rating.
   2. Shallow drawers: Grant No. 328, full extension.
   3. File drawers: Grant No. 329, full extension.
   4. File drawer followers: Knape & Vogt No. 476 follower and track assembly.
   5. Regular, kneespace and pencil: 100-pound load rated epoxy coated steel, bottom corner mounted with smooth and quiet nylon rollers. Positive stop both directions with self-closing feature. Paper storage, 150-pound load rated epoxy coated steel slides.
   6. File: Full extension, 150-pound load rated epoxy coated steel, bottom corner mounted with smooth and quiet nylon rollers. Positive stop both directions with self-closing feature.

D. Catches:
   1. LH-340 Magnetic catch for base and wall cabinets. Minimum 6 lb. pull.
   2. LH-341 Magnetic catch for tall cabinets. Two per door. Minimum 14 lb. pull per catch.

E. Adjustable shelf clips:
   1. Shall be LH-352 heavy duty shelf support clips with positive locking pin for back two supports on all adjustable shelves. Molded of natural nylon. Alternative method of adjustable shelf locking is to rout out bottom of shelf to exact shape and depth of each shelf support so that shelf fits down over supports.

F. Adjustable Shelf Supports:

1. Injection molded transparent polycarbonate friction fit into cabinet end panels and vertical dividers, adjustable on 32mm centers. Each shelf support has 2 integral support pins, 5mm diameter, to interface pre-drilled holes, and to prevent accidental rotation of support. The support automatically adapts to 3/4 inch or 1 inch thick shelving and provides non-tip feature for shelving. Supports may be field fixed if desired. Structural load to 1200 pounds (300 pounds per support) without failure.

G. Locks:
1. Disc tumbler lock keyed and master keyed as indicated. Dull chrome finish.
   a. Hinged doors and drawers National Lock No. 68-054
   b. Sliding doors ¾ inch thick National Lock No. 68-057
2. Removable core, disc tumbler, cam style lock with strike.
3. Elbow catch or chain bolt used to secure inactive door on all locked cabinets.

H. Counter Support Bracket: Epoxy powder coated, 11 gauge steel with integral cleat mount opening and wire management opening. Provide where indicated on drawings.

2.05 FABRICATION:

A. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, before shipment to project site to maximum extent possible.
1. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled.
2. Insert dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting.
3. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on shop drawings before disassembling for shipment.

B. Factory cut openings, to maximum extent possible, to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items.

C. Fabricate casework, countertops and related products to dimensions, profiles, and details shown.

D. All casework panel components must go through a supplemental sizing process after cutting, producing a panel precisely finished in size and square to within 0.010 inches, ensuring strict dimensional quality and structural integrity in the final fabricated product.

E. Cabinet Body Construction HCPS Design Standard:
1. Sub-base: Continuous base of ¾ inch unfinished plywood. Rubber or vinyl base shall be furnished and applied by others. Tubular steel 1-1/4 inch square base painted black shall be furnished where specified.
2. Cabinet top and bottom - wall and base: Base cabinet bottoms to be putty colored polyester laminated core board interior side, ¾” thick with phenolic neutral colored backer sheet on concealed side. Wall cabinet bottoms and tops are 1” thick. Solid sub-top shall be furnished for all lower base cabinets. Finish of exposed side to be phenolic overlay neutral color. Exterior exposed wall cabinet bottoms shall be putty colored polyester laminate. Screws and fastening devices shall be concealed on bottom side of wall cabinets. Exposed edges shall be purified P.V.C., black or putty in color.
3. Cabinet ends: Putty colored polyester laminated core board interior side, ¾” thick with phenolic neutral colored backer sheet on concealed side. Holes drilled for adjustable shelves 2 inches o.c. for standard cabinetry. Exposed exterior cabinet ends to be laminated with high pressure plastic laminate.
4. Fixed and adjustable shelves: Putty colored polyester laminated core board two sides. Leading exposed edge of shelves to be edged with purified P.V.C., putty in color. Thickness: ¾” standard shelving to 36 inches wide. One inch shelving 36 inches wide and over. Instrument storage shelves to be ¾” thick consisting of 1/8” tempered sandalwood hardwood laminated to top and bottom of ½” core board core. Front leading edge rabbeted to receive ¾” x ¾” extruded metal edge.

5. Cabinet backs: standard cabinet back to be ¼" thick putty colored pre-finished hardboard for use on all cabinets with or without doors. Rear, unexposed side of back to receive continuous hot melt glue at joint between back and sides/top/bottom for sealing against moisture and vermin, and further contribute to case rigidity. Exposed exterior backs shall be ¾" core board faced with high pressure laminate.
6. Doors and Drawer fronts:
   a. Plastic laminated doors and drawer fronts to be 13/16" thick for all hinged and sliding doors. Core material to be ¾" thick, 45 lb. density core board bonded on exterior with high pressure laminate and with putty colored heavy gauge backing sheet on interior face. Exposed door and drawer fronts shall be edged with 3mm thick P.V.C. color thru with machine radii corners equal to LSI Delta series.
   b. Stile and rail doors to be 13/16" thick plastic laminate door with ¼" plate glass. Available hinged or sliding. All exposed edges to be trimmed and glazed with extruded vinyl glazing bead.
7. Drawers: Drawer fronts shall be applied to drawer sub-front. High pressure plastic laminate exterior side with heavy gauge putty colored backing sheet on interior face. Total thickness 13/16". All edges shall be purified P.V.C., putty in color. Sides and backs of drawers to be ½" thick putty colored polyester laminated core board, sub-front same, except 5/8" thick.
8. Exposed top edge to be A.B.S. edge, putty in color. Drawer sides to be dadoed to receive front and back, glued and pinned together. Drawer bottom shall be pre-finished putty color ¼" thick hardboard, housed and glued into front, sides and back. Underside of drawer to receive continuous hot melt glue at joint between bottom and back/sides/front for sealing and rigidity. Reinforce drawer bottoms as required with intermediate spreaders. Paper storage drawer fitted with hood and back. All drawers shall have roller guides as specified under paragraph 2.02 A.6.c. Drawer glides.
9. Vertical and horizontal dividers: one of the following as indicated by cabinet numbers:
   a. Tempered hardboard ¼" thick, smooth both faces. Secured in cabinet with molded plastic clips.
   b. Putty colored polyester laminated core board ¾" thick. Secured in cabinet with molded plastic clips. Edges to be P.V.C., putty in color.

F. Supplemental Cabinet Body Constrution Specifications unless noted above otherwise:
1. Tops and bottoms are glued and doweled to cabinet sides and internal cabinet components such as fixed horizontals, rails and verticals. Minimum of 8 dowels each joint for 39 inch deep cabinets, minimum 6 dowels each joint for 24 inch deep cabinets and a minimum of 4 dowels each joint for 12 inch deep cabinets. (Mechanical or metal hardware fasteners joining cabinet top and bottom panels to the sides will not be accepted.)
   a. Tops, bottoms and sides of all cabinets are Certified particleboard core.
2. Cabinet backs: 1/4 inch thick medium density fiberboard panel fully captured by the cabinet top, bottom and side panels. Finish to match cabinet interior. 3/4 inch x 4 inch particleboard rails will be placed behind the back panel at the top and bottom, and doweled to the sides utilizing 10mm hardwood fluted dowels. A third intermediate rail will be included on all cabinets taller than 56 inches. Utilize hot melt glue to further secure back and increase overall strength.
   a. Exposed back on fixed or movable cabinets: 3/4 inch thick Certified particleboard with the exterior surface finished in VGS laminate as selected.
3. Fixed base and tall units have an individual factory-applied base, constructed of 3/4 inch thick plywood. Base is 102mm (nominal 4 inch) high unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
4. Base units, except sink base units: Full sub-top glued and doweled to cabinet sides. (Mechanical or metal hardware fasteners joining cabinet sub-top panel to the sides will not be accepted.)

a. Sink base units are provided with open top and a stretcher at the front, attached to the sides. Back to be split removable access panel.

5. Side panels and vertical dividers shall receive adjustable shelf hardware at 32mm line boring centers. Mount door hinges, drawer slides and pull-out shelves in the line boring for consistent alignment.
6. Exposed and semi exposed edges.
   a. Edging: 3mm ABS/PVC machine applied and machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius.
7. Adjustable Shelves in Cabinets
   a. Core: Certified Particleboard.
   b. Core Thickness: 3/4 inch up to 36 inches wide, 1 inch over 36 inches wide.
   c. Edge: 3mm ABS/PVC on Front Edge Only.
8. Interior finish, units with open Interiors:
   a. Top, bottom, back, sides, horizontal and vertical members, and adjustable shelving faces with high-pressure decorative VGS laminate. Use of TFM on exposed open interiors will not be permitted.
9. Interior finish, units with closed Interiors:
   a. Top, bottom, back, sides, horizontal and vertical members, and adjustable shelving faces with TFM Thermally Fused Melamine laminate.
10. Exposed ends:
    a. Faced with high-pressure decorative VGS laminate. Use of TFM on exposed ends will not be permitted.
11. Wall unit bottom:
    a. Faced with thermally fused melamine laminate.
12. Balanced construction of all laminated panels is mandatory. Unfinished core stock surfaces, even on concealed surfaces (excluding edges), are not permitted.

G. Drawers:
   1. Sides, back and sub front: Minimum 1/2 inch thick particleboard, laminated with TFM Thermally Fused Melamine, doweled and glued into sides. Top edge banded with 1mm PVC.
   2. Drawer bottom: Minimum 1/2 inch thick particleboard laminated with TFM Thermally Fused Melamine, screwed directly to the bottom edges of drawer box.

H. Door/Drawer Fronts:
   1. Core: 3/4 inch thick Certified particleboard.
   2. High-pressure decorative VGS laminate exterior, balanced with high-pressure cabinet liner CLS. Use of TFM on exterior or interior surfaces of door/drawer fronts will not be permitted.
   3. Edges: 3mm ABS/PVC, machine applied, external edges and outside corners machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius.
   4. Provide double doors in opening in excess of 24 inches wide.
   5. Provide 2 hinges for each door up to 48 inches in height and 3 hinges for each door over 48 inches in height.

I. Miscellaneous Shelving (not in Cabinets):
   1. Core material: 1 inch thick Certified particleboard.
   2. High-pressure decorative VGS laminate on both faces.
   3. Edges: 3mm ABS/PVC, external edges and outside corners machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius.

J. Decorative Laminate Countertops:
   1. Core:
      a. All countertops: 1 inch thick ANSI A208.1-1993 M-2 Certified particleboard.
   2. Surface: High-pressure decorative HGS/HGP laminate with balanced backer sheeting.

3. Edges, including applied backsplash: 3mm ABS/PVC, exposed edges and corners machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius. Edges are machine applied with water based low Volatile Organic Compound (VOC), non-toxic, PVA adhesive.
4. All countertops joints must be dry fit at the factory to check for consistency in color from one panel to the other and overall finished panel thickness, resulting in a high quality product easy to install.
5. Unfinished core surfaces, even on concealed surfaces (excluding edges), will not be permitted.
6. Provide tops in as long as practical continuous lengths. Provide field glued splines at joints, with not joints closer than 24 inches on either side of sink cutouts.
7. Scribe backsplash to wall for tight fit.

K. Keying:
1. All casework doors and drawers shall have locks. Key all locks in each room alike with one master key. Installer to provide and set up key cabinet for all casework and turn over to Owner at time of Substantial Completion.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.01 FABRICATION:

A. Fabrication shall be in strict accordance with specifications, approved shop drawings and the highest standards of the casework industry.

3.02 PREPARATION:

A. Condition casework to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas prior to installing.

B. Casework shall be protected in transit. Store under cover in a ventilated building not exposed to extreme temperature and humidity changes. Do not store or install casework in building until concrete, masonry and plasterwork is dry.

3.03 INSTALLATION:

A. Installation shall be in strict accordance with approved shop drawing and manufacturer's printed instructions. Installation shall be under the direct supervision of a factory representative of the manufacturer of the casework and countertops.

B. All components shall be fully assembled, installed and securely fastened in place, plumb and level in complete working order.

C. Securely attach all casework, cabinets, storage units, etc. to walls with toggle bolts. Cut out flooring materials as required for installation except at freestanding wood shelving units in Media Center and in Classrooms adjacent to demountable partitions.

D. All cabinets and tops shall be installed tight to adjacent walls with no open joints or gaps. Scribe tops to walls as required.

E. Any exposed screw heads required for cabinet installation shall be countersunk below laminate finish and filled with putty to match laminate.

F. Contractor shall provide blank fillers, corners, etc. as required. All fillers, corners, etc. shall match adjacent materials and finishes of base and wall cabinet doors. Provide matching base at these locations.

G. All casework shall be totally finished with no sharp or ragged edges, joints, etc. Ends of all casework shall be totally finished and match front of units.

H. Contractor shall be responsible for verifying all dimensions and conditions in field prior to fabrication and delivery.

I. Contractor shall coordinate fabrication and installation of all casework, etc. with plumbing and electrical connections.

J. Install caulking around perimeter of countertops, backspalshes.

K. Provide top and bottom closures at all fillers from face of cabinets to wall. Closures shall include the top of tall cabinets that do not carry back to the wall due to alignment of front faces.

L. Erect casework, plumb, level, true and straight with no distortions. Shim as required. Where laminate clad casework abuts other finished work, scribe and cut to accurate fit.

M. Adjust casework and hardware so that doors and drawers operate smoothly without warp or bind.

N. Repair minor damage per plastic laminate manufacturer's recommendations.

O. Provide final protection and maintain environmental conditions in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and installer which insures that without damage or deterioration at the time of substantial completion.

P. Install cabinets without distortion so that doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide easy operation.

Q. Anchor countertops securely to base units and other support systems as indicated.

R. Install miscellaneous accessories per manufacturer's instructions using fasteners appropriate to substrate and recommended by manufacturer. Install units plumb and level, firmly anchored, in locations indicated on drawings.

3.04 CLEANING:

A. Remove and dispose of all packing materials and related construction debris.

B. Clean cabinets inside and out. Wipe off fingerprints, pencil marks, and surface soil etc., in preparation for final cleaning by the building owner.

3.05 COLOR SELECTION:

A. Laminate Color Selection:
   1. Selected from the full range of standard Wilsonart® and Formica® stock color charts.
   2. Thermally fused melamine laminate matched to putty color.

B. Hardware Color Selection:
   1. Hinge: Chrome.
   2. Pulls: Select from design specific finish options available in the TMI Vendor Stock Pull Program.
   3. Miscellaneous Hardware (support brackets, etc.): Epoxy powder coating color: Black.

C. PVC Edge Banding Color Selection:
   1. 3mm PVC: Selected from the TMI Vendor Stock PVC Program, solid colors matched to Wilsonart® and Formica® laminates.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 21 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe, fittings, valves, and connections for sprinkler, standpipe and fire hose, and combination sprinkler and standpipe systems.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Preparation and painting of fire protection piping systems.

B. Section 21 05 53 - Identification for Fire Supp. Piping and Equipment: Piping identification.

C. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment: Piping identification.

D. Section 21 13 00 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems: Sprinkler systems design.

E. Section 21 12 00 - Fire-Suppression Standpipes: Standpipe design.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME (BPV IX) - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Welding and Brazing Qualifications; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

B. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

C. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

D. ASME B16.4 - Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

E. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ANSI/ASME B16.5).

F. ASME B16.9 - Factory-made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

G. ASME B16.11 - Forged Steel Fittings, Socket-welding and Threaded; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

H. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ANSI B16.18).

I. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

J. ASME B16.25 - Buttwelding Ends; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

K. ASME B36.10M - Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

L. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.

M. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.

N. ASTM A135/A135M - Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance Welded Steel Pipe.

O. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.

P. ASTM A795/A795M - Standard Specification for Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use.

Q. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal.

R. ASTM B75/B75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube.

S. ASTM B75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube (Metric).

T. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.

U. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric).

V. AWS A5.8/A5.8M - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; American Welding Society.

W. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

X. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5).

Y. AWWA C110/A21.10 - American National Standard for Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm Through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids; American Water Works Association.

Z. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11).

AA. AWWA C151/A21.51 - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water; American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51).

AB. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; National Fire Protection Association.

AC. NFPA 14 - Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems; National Fire Protection Association.

AD. NFPA 24 - Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances; National Fire Protection Association; 1995.

AE. UL (FPED) - Fire Protection Equipment Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

AF. UL 262 - Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

AG. UL 312 - Check Valves for Fire-Protection Service; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalogue information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pipe materials used, jointing methods, supports, floor and wall penetration seals. Indicate installation, layout, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and tag numbering.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions and spare parts lists.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum ____ years experience. approved by manufacturer.

C. Conform to UL requirements.

D. Valves: Bear UL label or marking. Provide manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

E. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers, with labeling in place.

B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide two valve stem packings for each size and type of valve installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

A. Sprinkler Systems: Conform work to NFPA 13.

B. Standpipe and Hose Systems: Conform to NFPA 14.

C. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME Code.

2.02 BURIED PIPING

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40, black, with AWWA C105 polyethylene jacket, or double layer, half-lapped polyethylene tape.
   1. Steel Fittings: ASME B16.9, wrought steel, buttwelded; with double layer, half-lapped polyethylene tape.
   2. Cast Iron Fittings: ASME B16.1, flanges and flanged fittings.
   3. Joints: Welded in accordance with AWS D1.1.
   4. Casing: Closed glass cell insulation.

B. Copper Tube: ASTM B75 (ASTM B75M), O60 or O50 temper.
   1. Type: Type K (A).
   2. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy, solder joint, pressure type.
   3. Joints: AWS A5.8 Classification BCuP-3 or BCuP-4 copper/silver braze.
   4. Casing: Closed glass cell insulation.

C. Cast Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51.
   1. Fittings: AWWA C110, standard thickness.
   2. Joints: AWWA C111, rubber gasket.
   3. Mechanical Couplings: Shaped composition sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers.

2.03 ABOVE GROUND PIPING

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A795 Schedule 10 or ASTM A53 Schedule 40, black.
   1. Steel Fittings: ASME B16.9, wrought steel, buttwelded.
   2. Cast Iron Fittings: ASME B16.1, flanges and flanged fittings.
   3. Malleable Iron Fittings: ASME B16.3, threaded fittings.
   4. Mechanical Grooved Couplings: Malleable iron housing clamps to engage and lock, "C" shaped elastomeric sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers; galvanized for galvanized pipe.
   5. Mechanical Formed Fittings: Carbon steel housing with integral pipe stop and O-ring pocked and O-ring, uniformly compressed into permanent mechanical engagement onto pipe.

B. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), H58 drawn.
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy, grooved.
   2. Mechanical Grooved Couplings: Ductile iron housing with alkyd enamel paint coating clamps to engage and lock, "C" shaped elastomeric sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers.

C. Cast Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51.
   1. Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, standard thickness.
   2. Joints: AWWA C111, rubber gasket.
   3. Mechanical Grooved Couplings: Malleable iron housing clamps to engage and lock, "C" shaped composition sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers; galvanized for galvanized pipe.

2.04 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.

B. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

C. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.

D. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 inches: Cast iron hook.

E. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.

F. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.

G. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

H. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

2.05 GATE VALVES

A. Up to and including 2 inches:
   1. Bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, handwheel, solid wedge or disc, threaded ends.

B. Over 2 inches:
   1. Iron body, bronze trim, rising stem pre-grooved for mounting tamper switch, handwheel, OS&Y, solid rubber covered bronze or cast iron wedge, flanged ends.

C. Over 4 inches:
   1. Iron body, bronze trim, non-rising stem with bolted bonnet, solid bronze wedge, flanged ends, iron body indicator post assembly.

2.06 GLOBE VALVES

A. Up to and including 2 inches:
   1. Bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem and handwheel, inside screw, renewable rubber disc, threaded ends, with backseating capacity repackable under pressure.

B. Over 2 inches:
   1. Iron body, bronze trim, rising stem, handwheel, OS&Y, plug-type disc, flanged ends, renewable seat and disc.

2.07 BALL VALVES

A. Up to and including 2 inches:
   1. Bronze two piece body, brass, chrome plated bronze, or stainless steel ball, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, lever handle and balancing stops, threaded ends .

B. Over 2 inches:
   1. Cast steel body, chrome plated steel ball, teflon seat and stuffing box seals, lever handle or gear drive handwheel for sizes 10 inches and over, flanged.

2.08 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Bronze Body:
   1. Stainless steel disc, resilient replaceable seat, threaded or grooved ends, extended neck, handwheel and gear drive and integral indicating device, and built-in tamper proof switch rated 10 amp at 115 volt AC.

B. Cast or Ductile Iron Body
   1. Cast or ductile iron, chrome or nickel plated ductile iron or aluminum bronze disc, resilient replaceable EPDM seat, wafer, lug, or grooved ends, extended neck, handwheel and gear drive and integral indicating device, and internal tamper switch rated 10 amp at 115 volt AC.

2.09 CHECK VALVES

A. Up to and including 2 inches:
   1. Bronze body and swing disc, rubber seat, threaded ends.

B. Over 2 inches:
   1. Iron body, bronze trim, swing check with rubber disc, renewable disc and seat, flanged ends with automatic ball check.

C. 4 inches and Over:
   1. Iron body, bronze disc, stainless steel spring, resilient seal, threaded, wafer, or flanged ends.

2.10 DRAIN VALVES

A. Compression Stop:
   1. Bronze with hose thread nipple and cap.

B. Ball Valve:
   1. Brass with cap and chain, 3/4 inch hose thread.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and foreign material, from inside and outside, before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinkler system and service main piping, hangers, and supports in accordance with NFPA 13.

B. Install standpipe piping, hangers, and supports in accordance with NFPA 14.

C. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.

D. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

F. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls, and floors.

G. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

H. Inserts:
   1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
   2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
   3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
   4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
   5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut flush with top of slab.

I. Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
2. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
3. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
4. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
5. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
6. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
7. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

J. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.

K. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories for finish painting. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding. Refer to Section 09 90 00.

L. Do not penetrate building structural members unless indicated.

M. Provide sleeves when penetrating footings, floors, and walls. Seal pipe and sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.

N. Escutcheons:
1. Install and firmly attach escutcheons at piping penetrations into finished spaces.
2. Provide escutcheons on both sides of partitions separating finished areas through which piping passes.
3. Use chrome plated escutcheons in occupied spaces and to conceal openings in construction.

O. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

P. Die cut threaded joints with full cut standard taper pipe threads with red lead and linseed oil or other non-toxic joint compound applied to male threads only.

Q. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. Remove protective coatings after installation.

R. Provide gate, ball, or butterfly valves for shut-off or isolating service.

S. Provide drain valves at main shut-off valves, low points of piping and apparatus.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 05 48
VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Equipment support bases.

B. Vibration isolators.

C. Seismic restraints.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate inertia bases and locate vibration isolators, with static and dynamic load on each. Indicate seismic control measures.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions with special procedures and setting dimensions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Isolation Technology, Inc: www.isolationtech.com.

B. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: www.kineticsnoise.com.

C. Mason Industries: www.mason-ind.com.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General:
   1. All vibration isolators, base frames and inertia bases to conform to all uniform deflection and stability requirements under all operating loads.

2.03 EQUIPMENT SUPPORT BASES

2.04 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Open Spring Isolators:
   1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
   2. Spring Mounts: Provide with leveling devices, minimum 0.25 inch thick neoprene sound pads, and zinc chromate plated hardware.
   3. Sound Pads: Size for minimum deflection of 0.05 inch; meet requirements for neoprene pad isolators.
   4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.

B. Restrained Open Spring Isolators:
   1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
   2. Spring Mounts: Provide with leveling devices, minimum 0.25 inch thick neoprene sound pads, and zinc chromate plated hardware.
   3. Sound Pads: Size for minimum deflection of 0.05 inch; meet requirements for neoprene pad isolators.
   4. Restraint: Provide heavy mounting frame and limit stops.
   5. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.

C. Closed Spring Isolators:
   1. Type : Closed spring mount with top and bottom housing separated with neoprene rubber stabilizers.
   2. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
   3. Housings: Incorporate neoprene isolation pad meeting requirements for neoprene pad isolators, and neoprene side stabilizers with minimum 0.25 inch clearance.
   4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.

D. Restrained Closed Spring Isolators:
   1. Type : Closed spring mount with top and bottom housing separated with neoprene rubber stabilizers.
   2. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
   3. Housings: Incorporate neoprene isolation pad meeting requirements for neoprene pad isolators, and neoprene side stabilizers with minimum 0.25 inch clearance and limit stops.
   4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.

E. Spring Hanger:
   1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
   2. Housings: Incorporate neoprene isolation pad meeting requirements for neoprene pad isolators.
   3. Misalignment: Capable of 20 degree hanger rod misalignment.
   4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.

F. Neoprene Pad Isolators:
   1. Rubber or neoprene waffle pads.
      a. Hardness: 30 durometer.
      b. Thickness: Minimum 1/2 inch.
      c. Maximum Loading: 50 psi.
      d. Rib Height: Maximum 0.7 times width.
   2. Configuration: Single layer.
   3. Configuration: 1/2 inch thick waffle pads bonded each side of 1/4 inch thick steel plate.

G. Rubber Mount or Hanger: Molded rubber designed for 0.4 inch deflection with threaded insert.

H. Glass Fiber Pads: Neoprene jacketed pre-compressed molded glass fiber.

I. Seismic Snubbers:
   1. Type: Non-directional and double acting unit consisting of interlocking steel members restrained by neoprene elements.
   2. Elements: Replaceable neoprene, minimum of 0.75 inch thick with minimum 1/8 inch air gap.
   3. Capacity: 4 times load assigned to mount groupings at 0.4 inch deflection.
   4. Attachment Points and Fasteners: Capable of withstanding 3 times rated load capacity of seismic snubber.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Comply with the requirements of NFPA 13.

C. Bases:
   1. Set steel bases for one inch clearance between housekeeping pad and base.
   2. Set concrete inertia bases for 2 inches clearance between housekeeping pad and base.
   3. Adjust equipment level.

D. On closed spring isolators, adjust so side stabilizers are clear under normal operating conditions.

E. Prior to making piping connections to equipment with operating weights substantially different from installed weights, block up equipment with temporary shims to final height. When full load is applied, adjust isolators to load to allow shim removal.

F. Provide seismic snubbers for all equipment, piping, and ductwork mounted on isolators. Each inertia base shall have minimum of four seismic snubbers located close to isolators. Snub equipment designated for post-disaster use to 0.05 inch maximum clearance. Other snubbers shall have clearance between 0.15 inch and 0.25 inch.

G. Support piping connections to equipment mounted on isolators using isolators or resilient hangers for scheduled distance.
   1. Up to 4 Inches Pipe Size: First three points of support.
   2. 5 to 8 Inches Pipe Size: First four points of support.
   3. 10 inches Pipe Size and Over: First six points of support.
   4. Select three hangers closest to vibration source for minimum 1.0 inch static deflection or static deflection of isolated equipment. Select remaining isolators for minimum 1.0 inch static deflection or 1/2 static deflection of isolated equipment.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect isolated equipment after installation and submit report. Include static deflections.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. Pipe Isolation Schedule.
   1. 1 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 120 diameters from equipment.
   2. 2 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 90 diameters from equipment.
   3. 3 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 80 diameters from equipment.
   4. 4 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 75 diameters from equipment.
   5. 6 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 60 diameters from equipment.
   6. 8 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 60 diameters from equipment.
   7. 10 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 54 diameters from equipment.
   8. 12 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 50 diameters from equipment.
   9. 16 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 45 diameters from equipment.
   10. 24 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 38 diameters from equipment.
   11. Over 24 Inch Pipe Size: As indicated.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 21 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE SUPP. PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Stencils.

D. Pipe Markers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Identification painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.

B. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.

B. Champion America, Inc: www.Champion-America.com.

C. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/aec.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
   1. Letter Color: White.
   2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
   3. Background Color: Black.

2.03 TAGS

A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.

B. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.

C. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.04 STENCILS

A. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
   1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 1/2 inch high letters.

2. 1-1/2 to 2 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 3/4 inch high letters.
3. 2-1/2 to 6 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 12 inch long color field, 1-1/4 inch high letters.
4. 8 to 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 24 inch long color field, 2-1/2 inch high letters.
5. Over 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 32 inch long color field, 3-1/2 inch high letters.
6. Equipment: 2-1/2 inch high letters.

B. Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 09 90 00, semi-gloss enamel, colors conforming to ASME A13.1.

2.05 PIPE MARKERS

A. Color: Conform to ASME A13.1.

B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

D. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

2.06 CEILING TACKS

A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 90 00 for stencil painting.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

C. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 09 90 00.

D. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

F. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.

G. Identify pumps and valves with plastic nameplates. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with tags.

H. Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with plastic nameplates.

I. Identify thermostats relating to terminal boxes or valves with nameplates.

J. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.

K. Tag automatic controls, instruments, and relays. Key to control schematic.

L. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and

align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

M. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves above T-bar type panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 21 12 00
FIRE-SUPPRESSION STANDPIPES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Standpipe system.

B. Fire department connection.

C. Fire extinguishers located in hose cabinets.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 10 44 00 - Fire Protection Specialties.

B. Section 21 05 00 - Common Work Results for Fire Suppression: Fire protection piping.

C. Section 21 05 23 - General-Duty Valves for Water-Based Fire-Suppression Piping.

D. Section 21 05 53 - Identification for Fire Supp. Piping and Equipment.

E. Section 21 30 00 - Fire Pumps.

F. Section 21 13 00 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems.

G. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

H. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FM P7825 - Approval Guide; Factory Mutual Research Corporation.

B. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc..

C. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers; National Fire Protection Association.

D. NFPA 14 - Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems; National Fire Protection Association.

E. UL (FPED) - Fire Protection Equipment Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog sheet for equipment indicating rough-in size, finish, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate supports, components, accessories, and sizes.
   1. Submit shop drawings and product data to Owner's insurance underwriter for approval.
   2. Submit proof of approval to Architect.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components.

D. Operation Data: Include manufacturer's data.

E. Maintenance Data: Include servicing requirements and test schedule.

F. Certificates: Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of field acceptance tests.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with NFPA 14. Maintain one copy on site.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years experience approved by manufacturer.

1.06 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

A. Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store products in shipping packaging until installation.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide two extra hose nozzles and hoses.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRE HOSE CABINETS

A. Hose Cabinets:
   1. Style: Recessed mounted.
   2. Tub: 16 gage thick steel, prepared for pipe and accessory rough-in.
   3. Door: 12 gage thick steel, flush, ; hinged, positive latch device.
   4. Finish: Prime Coated.

B. Hose Rack: Steel with polished chrome finish; swivel type with pins and water stop.

C. Hose: 1 inch diameter, 50 feet long, of linen hose; mildew and rot-resistant.

D. Nozzle: Chrome plated brass; combination fog, straight stream, and adjustable shut-off.

2.02 VALVES

A. Hose Station Valve: Angle type, brass finish, 1-1/2 inch nominal size with automatic ball drip; refer to Section 21 05 00.

B. Hose Connection Valve: Angle type; brass finish; 2-1/2 inch size, thread to match fire department hardware, 300 psi working pressure, with threaded cap and chain of same material and finish; refer to Section 21 05 00.

C. Pressure Reducing Valve: Angle type; brass finish with inner hydraulic controls; 1-1/2 inch size, thread to match fire department hardware, 400 psi inlet pressure, with threaded cap and chain of same material and finish; refer to Section 21 05 00.

D. Hose Connection Valve Cabinets:
   1. Style: Recessed mounted.
   2. Tub: 16 gage thick steel, prepared for pipe and accessory rough-in.
   3. Door: 12 gage thick steel, flush, ; hinged, positive latch device.
   4. Finish: Prime Coated.

2.03 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

A. Type: Flush mounted wall type with brass finish.

B. Outlets: Two way with thread size to suit fire department hardware; threaded dust cap and chain of matching material and finish.

C. Drain: 3/4 inch automatic drip, outside.

D. Label: "Standpipe - Fire Department Connection".

2.04 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. General: Comply with NFPA 10; UL listed.

B. Water Type: Copper container with positive displacement pump and discharge hose.
   1. 2-1/2 gallon capacity with 2A rating.
   2. 5 gallon capacity with 4A rating.

C. Carbon Dioxide Type: Insulated handle, hose and horn discharge assembly, self-closing lever or squeeze grip operated, insulated handle.
   1. 5 pound capacity with 5BC rating.
   2. 10 pound capacity with 10BC rating.
   3. 15 pound capacity with 10BC rating.

4. 20 pound capacity with 10BC rating.

D. Multi-Purpose Dry Chemical Type: Cartridge operated with hose and shut-off nozzle or integral shut-off nozzle.
   1. 2-1/2 pound capacity with 1A:10BC rating.
   2. 5 pound capacity with 2A:10BC rating.
   3. 6 pound capacity with 3A:40BC rating.
   4. 10 pound capacity with 4A:60BC rating.
   5. 20 pound capacity with 20A:120BC rating.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NFPA 14.

C. Locate and secure cabinets plumb and level. Establish top of cabinet (inside horizontal) surface 66 inches above finished floor.

D. Locate hose station valve in cabinet at 60 inches above finished floor.

E. Connect standpipe system to water source ahead of domestic water connection.

F. Where static pressure exceeds 100 psi but is less than 100 psi at any hose station, provide pressure orifice disc in discharge of hose station valve to prevent pressure on hose exceeding 90 psi.

G. Where static pressure exceeds 100 psi at any hose station, provide pressure reducing valve to prevent pressure on hose exceeding 90 psi.

H. Provide two way fire department outlet connection on roof.

I. Flush entire system of foreign matter.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

B. Test entire system in accordance with NFPA 14.

C. Test shall be witnessed by authority having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 21 13 00
FIRE SUPPRESSION SPRINKLERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wet-pipe sprinkler system.

B. System design, installation, and certification.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 28 31 00 - Fire Detection and Alarm.

B. Section 21 05 00 - Common Work Results for Fire Suppression: Pipe, fittings, and valves.

C. Section 21 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Equipment.

D. Section 21 05 53 - Identification for Fire Supp. Piping and Equipment.

E. Section 21 30 00 - Fire Pumps.

F. Section 21 12 00 - Fire-Suppression Standpipes.

G. Section 14 91 00 - Facility Chutes: Sprinkler heads inside chutes.

H. Section 22 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

I. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

J. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FM P7825 - Approval Guide; Factory Mutual Research Corporation.

B. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc..

C. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; National Fire Protection Association.

D. NFPA 13R - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height; National Fire Protection Association.

E. UL (FPED) - Fire Protection Equipment Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on sprinklers, valves, and specialties, including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Submit preliminary layout of finished ceiling areas indicating only sprinkler locations coordinated with ceiling installation.
   2. Indicate hydraulic calculations, detailed pipe layout, hangers and supports, sprinklers, components and accessories. Indicate system controls.
   3. Submit shop drawings and hydraulic calculations to authority having jurisdiction and Fire Marshall for approval. Submit proof of approval to Architect.

C. Samples: Submit one of each style of sprinkler specified.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of sprinklers and deviations of piping from drawings. Indicate drain and test locations.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that system has been tested and meets or exceeds specified requirements and code requirements.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include components of system, servicing requirements, record drawings, inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and location and numbers of service depot.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. Extra Sprinklers: Type and size matching those installed, in quantity required by referenced NFPA design and installation standard.
   2. Sprinkler Wrenches: For each sprinkler type.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain one copy of referenced design and installation standard on site.

B. Conform to UL requirements.

C. Designer Qualifications: Design system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

D. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

E. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years experience approved by manufacturer.

F. Equipment and Components: Provide products that bear UL label or marking.

G. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters' Laboratories Inc. or testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. Provide components for installation in mock-up.

B. Mock-up may not remain as part of the Work.

1.07 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

A. Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide extra sprinklers of type and size matching those installed, in quantity required by referenced NFPA design and installation standard.

B. Provide suitable wrenches for each sprinkler type.

C. Provide metal storage cabinet located adjacent to alarm valve.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SPRINKLER SYSTEM

A. Sprinkler System: Provide coverage for building areas noted.

B. Occupancy: comply with NFPA 13.

C. Water Supply: Determine volume and pressure from water flow test data.
   1. Revise design when test data available prior to submittals.

D. Interface system with building fire and smoke alarm system.

E. Provide fire department connections where indicated.

F. Storage Cabinet for Spare Sprinklers and Tools: Steel, located adjacent to alarm valve.

2.02 SPRINKLERS

A. Suspended Ceiling Type: Standard, Semi-recessed, Recessed or Concealed pendant type with matching push on, clamp on or screw on escutcheon plate.
   1. Finish: Brass or Chrome plated.
      a. Within Standard Acoustical Tile Ceilings: White with White Estucheon Plate
      b. Within Wooden Finish Acoustical Clouds: Chrome Plated with Chrome Plated Estucheon Plate
   2. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.

B. Exposed Area Type: Standard upright type with guard.
   1. Finish: Chrome plated.
   2. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.

C. Sidewall Type: Standard, Semi-recessed or Recessed horizontal sidewall type with matching push on escutcheon plate and guard.
   1. Finish: Chrome plated.
   2. Escutcheon Plate Finish: Chrome plated.
   3. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.

D. Dry Sprinklers: Standard, Recessed or Exposed pendant type with matching push on escutcheon plate.
   1. Finish: Chrome plated.
   2. Escutcheon Plate Finish: Chrome plated.
   3. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.

E. Guards: Finish to match sprinkler finish.

F. Spray Nozzles: Brass with solid cone discharge, 30 degrees of arc with blow-off dust cap.

2.03 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Wet Pipe Sprinkler Alarm Valve: Check type valve with divided seat ring, rubber faced clapper to automatically actuate water motor alarm and electric alarm, with pressure retard chamber and variable pressure trim; with test and drain valve.

B. Flooding Deluge Valve: Gate type valve with rubber faced disc actuated manually with water motor alarm and electric alarm, with alarm testing trim.

C. Water Motor Alarm: Hydraulically operated impeller type alarm with aluminum alloy chrome plated gong and motor housing, nylon bearings, and inlet strainer.

D. Electric Alarm: Electrically operated chrome plated gong with pressure alarm switch.

E. Water Flow Switch: Vane type switch for mounting horizontal or vertical, with two contacts; rated 10 amp at 125 volt AC and 2.5 amp at 24 volt DC.

F. Fire Department Connections:
   1. Type: Flush mounted wall type with brass finish.
   2. Outlets: Two way with thread size to suit fire department hardware; threaded dust cap and chain of matching material and finish.
   3. Drain: 3/4 inch automatic drip, outside.
   4. Label: "Sprinkler - Fire Department Connection".

G. Supervisory Switches:

H. Water Level Supervisory Switches:

I. Tank Temperature Supervisory Switches:

J. Room Temperature Supervisory Switches:

2.04 PRESSURE MAINTENANCE PUMP

A. Type: Close coupled motor and positive displacement pump unit.

B. Construction: Bronze with stainless steel shafts, carbon bearings.

C. Motor: Open drip proof, permanently lubricated.

D. Electrical Characteristics:
   1. 0.33 hp.
   2. 115 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.

E. Accessories: Include flexible hose connections, inlet strainer, and relief valve.

F. Operation: Manual or Automatic with pressure switch actuation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with referenced NFPA design and installation standard.

B. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Place pipe runs to minimize obstruction to other work.

D. Place piping in concealed spaces above finished ceilings.

E. Center sprinklers in two directions in ceiling tile and provide piping offsets as required.

F. Apply masking tape or paper cover to ensure concealed sprinklers, cover plates, and sprinkler escutcheons do not receive field paint finish. Remove after painting. Replace painted sprinklers.

G. Install and connect to fire pump system in accordance with Section 21 30 00.

H. Flush entire piping system of foreign matter.

I. Install guards on sprinklers where indicated.

J. Hydrostatically test entire system.

K. Require test be witnessed by Fire Marshal and authority having jurisdiction.

3.02 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Ensure required devices are installed and connected as required to fire alarm system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Stencils.

D. Pipe Markers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Identification painting.

B. Section 22 60 05 - Medical Air, Gas, and Vacuum Systems: Supply of pipe labels for placement under this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.

B. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

D. Samples: Submit two labels; tags in size.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.

B. Champion America, Inc: www.Champion-America.com.

C. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/aec.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
   1. Letter Color: Black.
   2. Letter Height: 1/2 inch.
   3. Background Color: Yellow.

2.03 TAGS

A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter or square.

B. Metal Tags: Brass, aluminum, or stainless steel with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter or square with smooth edges.

C. Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.04 STENCILS

A. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
   1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 1/2 inch high letters.
   2. 1-1/2 to 2 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 3/4 inch high letters.
   3. 2-1/2 to 6 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 12 inch long color field, 1-1/4 inch high letters.
   4. 8 to 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 24 inch long color field, 2-1/2 inch high letters.
   5. Over 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 32 inch long color field, 3-1/2 inch high letters.
   6. Ductwork and Equipment: 2-1/2 inch high letters.

B. Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 09 90 00, semi-gloss enamel, colors conforming to ASME A13.1.

2.05 PIPE MARKERS

A. Comply with ASME A13.1.

B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

D. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

2.06 CEILING TACKS

A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.

B. Color code as follows:
   1. HVAC Equipment: Yellow.
   2. Fire Dampers and Smoke Dampers: Red.
   3. Plumbing Valves: Green.
   4. Heating/Cooling Valves: Blue.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 90 00 for stencil painting.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

C. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 09 90 00.

D. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

F. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.

G. Identify air handling units, pumps, heat transfer equipment, tanks, and water treatment devices with plastic nameplates or stencil painting. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with tags.

H. Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with plastic nameplates.

I. Identify thermostats relating to terminal boxes or valves with nameplates.

J. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.

K. Identify air terminal units and radiator valves with numbered tags.

L. Tag automatic controls, instruments, and relays. Key to control schematic.

M. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers or plastic tape pipe markers. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

N. Identify ductwork with plastic nameplates or stenciled painting. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

O. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 07 19
PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping insulation.

B. Jackets and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.

B. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

C. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric].

D. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus.

E. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement.

F. ASTM C449 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.

G. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.

H. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form.

I. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation.

J. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.

K. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.

L. ASTM C585 - Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System).

M. ASTM C591 - Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation.

N. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel.

O. ASTM D1056 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials--Sponge or Expanded Rubber.

P. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics.

Q. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

R. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

S. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association.

T. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

B. Samples: Submit two samples of any representative size illustrating each insulation type.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum 3 years of experience, or and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.

B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
   2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
   3. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
   4. CertainTeed Corporation; : www.certainteed.com.
   5. Substitutions: See Gilbane Project Manual.

B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
   1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum service temperature: 850 degrees F; 1200 degrees F; 1600 degrees F.
   3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

C. Insulation: ASTM C547 ; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.
   1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum service temperature: 650 degrees F.
   3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

D. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.

E. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.

F. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive:
   1. Compatible with insulation.

G. Insulating Cement/Mastic:
   1. ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.

H. Fibrous Glass Fabric:
   1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
   2. Blanket: 1.0 lb/cu ft density.
   3. Weave: 5x5; 10x10; or 10x20.

I. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
   1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
   2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black or white color.

J. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:
   1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.

K. Outdoor Breather Mastic:
   1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.

L. Insulating Cement:
   1. ASTM C449/C449M.

2.03 CELLULAR GLASS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation: www.foamglasinsulation.com.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: ASTM C552, Grade 1.
   1. 'K' value: 0.37 at 100 degrees F.
   2. Service Temperature: Up to 900 degrees F.
   3. Water Vapor Permeability: 0.005 perm inch.
   4. Water Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume, maximum.

2.04 EXPANDED POLYSTYRENE

A. Manufacturers:

B. Insulation: ASTM C578; rigid closed cell.
   1. 'K' value: 0.23 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum service temperature: 165 degrees F.
   3. Maximum water vapor permeance: 5.0 perms

2.05 EXPANDED PERLITE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Schundler Company: www.schundler.com.

B. Insulation: ASTM C610, molded.
   1. Maximum service temperature: 1200 degrees F.
   2. Maximum water vapor transmission: 0.1 perm.

2.06 POLYISOCYANURATE CELLULAR PLASTIC

A. Insulation Material: ASTM C591, rigid molded modified polyisocyanurate cellular plastic.
   1. Dimension: Comply with requirements of ASTM C585.
   2. 'K' value: 0.18 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
   3. Minimum Service Temperature: -70 degrees F.
   4. Maximum Service Temperature: 300 degrees F.
   5. Water Absorption: 0.5 percent by volume, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2842..
   6. Moisture Vapor Transmission: 4.0 perm in.
   7. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

2.07 POLYETHYLENE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Armacell LLC: www.armacell.us.

B. Insulation: Flexible closed-cell polyethylene tubing, slit lengthwise for installation, complying with applicable requirements of ASTM D1056.
   1. 'K' value: ASTM C177; 0.25 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 200 degrees F.
   3. Density: 2 lb/cu ft.
   4. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 1.0 percent by volume.
   5. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.05 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   6. Connection: Contact adhesive.

2.08 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

A. Manufacturer:
   1. Armacell LLC: www.armacell.us.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C 534 Grade 3;grade 2; grade 1 use molded tubular material wherever possible.
   1. Minimum Service Temperature: -40 degrees F.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
   3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

2.09 JACKETS

A. PVC Plastic.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
      a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
      b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
      c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
      d. Thickness: 20 mil; 30 mil.
      e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive, tacks, pressure sensitive color matching vinyl tape.
   3. Covering Adhesive Mastic:

B. ABS Plastic:
   1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
      a. Minimum Service Temperature: -40 degrees F.
      b. Maximum Service Temperature of 180 degrees F.
      c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.012 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
      d. Thickness: 30 mil.
      e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

C. Canvas Jacket: UL listed 6 oz/sq yd plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.
   1. Lagging Adhesive:
      a. Compatible with insulation.

D. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M) formed aluminum sheet.
   1. Thickness: 0.016 inch, 0.020 inch sheet.
   2. Finish: Smooth, embossed.
   3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
   4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
   5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.
   6. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

E. Stainless Steel Jacket: ASTM A 666, Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.
   1. Thickness: 0.010 inch.
   2. Finish: Smooth.
   3. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.

E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
   1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
   2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

F. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.

G. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.

H. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
   1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
   2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

I. Inserts and Shields:
   1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
   2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
   3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
   4. Insert configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
   5. Insert material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

J. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 07 84 00.

K. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers.

L. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

M. Buried Piping: Provide factory fabricated assembly with inner all-purpose service jacket with self-sealing lap, and asphalt impregnated open mesh glass fabric, with one mil thick aluminum foil sandwiched between three layers of bituminous compound; outer surface faced with a polyester film.

N. Heat Traced Piping: Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material, thickness, and finish as adjoining pipe. Size large enough to enclose pipe and heat tracer. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

3.03 SCHEDULES

3.04 INTERIOR INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. Service: Rainwater conductors.
   1. Operating Temperature: 32 to 100 deg F.
   2. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber.
   3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
      a. Pipe, 3” and up: 1.0 inch.
   4. Jacket:
      a. Concealed Piping - None
      b. Exposed Piping - PVC
   5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
   6. Finish: None.

B. Service: Roof drain bodies.
   1. Operating Temperature: 32 to 100 deg F.
   2. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber.
   3. Insulation Thickness: 1.0 inch.
   4. Jacket:
      a. Concealed - None
      b. Exposed - PVC
   5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
   6. Finish: None

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 10 05
PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe, pipe fittings, valves, and connections for piping systems.
   1. Storm water.
   2. Pipe hangers and supports.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation.

B. Section 31 23 23 - Fill.

C. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching.

D. Section 33 13 00 - Disinfecting of Water Utility Distribution.

E. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

F. Section 08 31 00 - Access Doors and Panels.

G. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating.

H. Section 22 05 16 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping.

I. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

J. Section 22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.

K. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z21.22 - American National Standard for Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems.

B. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

C. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

D. ASME B16.4 - Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

E. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ANSI B16.18).

F. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

G. ASME B16.23 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

H. ASME B16.26 - Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

I. ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

J. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ANSI/ASME B31.1).

K. ASME B31.2 - Fuel Gas Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

L. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ANSI/ASME B31.9).

M. ASME (BPV IV) - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV - Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

N. ASME (BPV IX) - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Welding and Brazing Qualifications; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

O. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.

P. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.

Q. ASTM A74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.

R. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.

S. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal.

T. ASTM B42 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes.

U. ASTM B43 - Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes.

V. ASTM B68/B68M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube, Bright Annealed.

W. ASTM B68M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube, Bright Annealed (Metric).

X. ASTM B75/B75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube.

Y. ASTM B75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube (Metric).

Z. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.

AA. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric).

AB. ASTM B280 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service.

AC. ASTM B302 - Standard Specification for Threadless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes.

AD. ASTM B306 - Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV).

AE. ASTM C4 - Standard Specification for Clay Drain Tile and Perforated Clay Drain Tile.

AF. ASTM C14 - Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe.

AG. ASTM C14M - Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe [Metric].

AH. ASTM C76 - Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe.

AI. ASTM C76M - Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric).

AJ. ASTM C425 - Standard Specification for Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings.

AK. ASTM C443 - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets.

AL. ASTM C443M - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric).

AM. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.

AN. ASTM C700 - Standard Specification for Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength, and Perforated.

AO. ASTM C1053 - Standard Specification for Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Applications.

AP. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.

AQ. ASTM D2235 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.

AR. ASTM D2239 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter.

AS. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series).

AT. ASTM D2447 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, Based on Outside Diameter; 2003.

AU. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.

AV. ASTM D2513 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings.

AW. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems.

AX. ASTM D2609 - Standard Specification for Plastic Insert Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe.

AY. ASTM D2661 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings.

AZ. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings.

BA. ASTM D2680 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite Sewer Piping.

BB. ASTM D2683 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing.

BC. ASTM D2729 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

BD. ASTM D2751 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

BE. ASTM D2846/D2846M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems.

BF. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings.

BG. ASTM D2996 - Standard Specification for Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe.

BH. ASTM D2997 - Standard Specification for Centrifugally Cast "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe.

BI. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

BJ. ASTM D3262 - Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer Pipe.

BK. ASTM D3517 - Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pressure Pipe.

BL. ASTM D3754 - Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer and Industrial Pressure Pipe.

BM. ASTM D3840 - Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Fittings for Nonpressure Applications.

BN. ASTM F437 - Standard Specification for Threaded Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.

BO. ASTM F438 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.

BP. ASTM F439 - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.

BQ. ASTM F441/F441M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80.

BR. ASTM F442/F442M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR).

BS. ASTM F477 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.

BT. ASTM F493 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.

BU. ASTM F628 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe with a Cellular Core.

BV. ASTM F679 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

BW. ASTM F708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers.

BX. ASTM F1281 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene/Aluminum/Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX) Pressure Pipe.

BY. ASTM F1282 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene/Aluminum/Polyethylene (PE-AL-PE) Composite Pressure Pipe.

BZ. AWS A5.8/A5.8M - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; American Welding Society.

CA. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5).

CB. AWWA C110/A21.10 - American National Standard for Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm Through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids; American Water Works Association.

CC. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11).

CD. AWWA C151/A21.51 - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water; American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51).

CE. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains; American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA C651).

CF. AWWA C900 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 In. Through 12 In. (100 mm Through 300 mm), for Water Transmission and Distribution; American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA C900).

CG. AWWA C901 - Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 1/2 In. (13 mm) Through 3 In. (76 mm), for Water Service; American Water Works Association.

CH. AWWA C950 - Fiberglass Pressure Pipe; American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA C950).

CI. CISPI 301 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste and Vent Piping Applications; Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute.

CJ. CISPI 310 - Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute

CK. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

CL. MSS SP-67 - Butterfly Valves; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

CM. MSS SP-69 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

CN. MSS SP-70 - Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

CO. MSS SP-71 - Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

CP. MSS SP-78 - Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

CQ. MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

CR. MSS SP-85 - Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

CS. MSS SP-89 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

CT. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

CU. NFPA 54 - National Fuel Gas Code; National Fire Protection Association.

CV. NFPA 58 - Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code; National Fire Protection Association.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with local standards.
   1. Maintain one copy on project site.

B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

C. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME (BPV IX) and applicable state labor regulations.

D. Welder Qualifications: Certified in accordance with ASME (BPV IX).

E. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform Work in accordance with local plumbing code.

B. Conform to applicable code for installation of backflow prevention devices.

C. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of installation of backflow prevention devices.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide two repacking kits for each size valve.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 STORM WATER PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET OF BUILDING

A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 service weight.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.
   2. Joint Seals: ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets, or lead and oakum.

B. Concrete Pipe: Nonreinforced, ASTM C14 (ASTM C14M) Class 1.
   1. Fittings: Concrete, as specified for pipe.
   2. Joints: Elastomeric gaskets; ASTM C443 (ASTM C443M).

C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
   1. Fittings: PVC.
   2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.02 STORM WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 service weight.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.
   2. Joint Seals: ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets, or lead and oakum.

B. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.
   2. Joints: Neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.

C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
   1. Fittings: PVC.
   2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.03 STORM WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 service weight.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.
   2. Joint Seals: ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets, or lead and oakum.

B. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.
   2. Joints: Neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.

C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
   1. Fittings: PVC.
   2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.04 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
   1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
   2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
   3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
   4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.

B. Plumbing Piping - Drain, Waste, and Vent:
   1. Conform to ASME B31.9.
   2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
   3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
   4. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
   5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
   6. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
   7. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
   8. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
   9. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.

C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.

D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. Refer to Section 22 05 16.

G. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. Refer to Section 22 07 19.

H. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Section 08 31 00.

I. Establish elevations of buried piping outside the building to ensure not less than 3 ft of cover.

J. Install vent piping penetrating roofed areas to maintain integrity of roof assembly .

K. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.

L. Provide support for utility meters in accordance with requirements of utility companies.

M. Prepare exposed, unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories ready for finish painting. Refer to Section 09 90 00.

N. Excavate in accordance with Section 31 23 16.

O. Backfill in accordance with Section 31 23 23.

P. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.

Q. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

R. Pipe vents from gas pressure reducing valves to outdoors and terminate in weather proof hood.

S. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.

T. Install fuel oil piping to ASME B31.9.

U. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.

V. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls and floors.

W. Inserts:
   1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
   2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
   3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
   4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
   5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut flush with top of slab.

X. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
   2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
   3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
   4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
   5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
   6. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
   7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
   8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
   9. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Refer to Section 09 90 00. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
   10. Provide hangers adjacent to motor driven equipment with vibration isolation; refer to Section 22 05 48.
   11. Support cast iron drainage piping at every joint.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of 1/4 inch per foot slope.

3.05 SCHEDULES

A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:
   1. Metal Piping:

a. Pipe size: 1/2 inches to 1-1/4 inches:
   1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6.5 ft.
   2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inches.
b. Pipe size: 1-1/2 inches to 2 inches:
   1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
   2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inch.
c. Pipe size: 2-1/2 inches to 3 inches:
   1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
   2) Hanger rod diameter: 1/2 inch.
d. Pipe size: 4 inches to 6 inches:
   1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
   2) Hanger rod diameter: 5/8 inch.
e. Pipe size: 8 inches to 12 inches:
   1) Maximum hanger spacing: 14 ft.
   2) Hanger rod diameter: 7/8 inch.
f. Pipe size: 14 inches and Over:
   1) Maximum hanger spacing: 20 ft.
   2) Hanger rod diameter: 1 inch.

2. Plastic Piping:
   a. Pipe Size 1" to 6":
      1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6 ft.
      2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inch.
   b. Pipe Size 8" and Over:
      1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6 ft.
      2) Hanger rod diameter: 7/8 inch.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 10 06
PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Roof and floor drains.

B. Cleanouts.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 33 05 13 - Manholes and Structures.

B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Manhole bottoms.

C. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping.

D. Section 22 40 00 - Plumbing Fixtures.

E. Section 22 30 00 - Plumbing Equipment.

F. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A112.6.3 - Floor and Trench Drains; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

B. ASME A112.6.4 - Roof, Deck, and Balcony Drains; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

C. ASSE 1011 - Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers; American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ANSI/ASSE 1011).

D. ASSE 1012 - Backflow Preventer with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent; American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ANSI/ASSE 1012).

E. ASSE 1013 - Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers; American Society of Sanitary Engineering.

F. ASSE 1019 - Vacuum Breaker Wall Hydrants, Freeze Resistant Automatic Draining Type; American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ANSI/ASSE 1019).

G. ASTM C478 - Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections.

H. ASTM C478M - Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections [Metric].

I. PDI-WH 201 - Water Hammer Arresters; Plumbing and Drainage Institute.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, weights, and placement of openings and holes.

C. Certificates: Certify that grease or oil interceptors meet or exceed specified requirements.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly and support requirements.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment, cleanouts, backflow preventers, water hammer arrestors.

F. Operation Data: Indicate frequency of treatment required for interceptors.

G. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DRAINS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Josam Company: www.josam.com.
   2. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
   3. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Roof Drains:
   1. Assembly: ASME A112.6.4.
   2. Body: Lacquered cast iron with sump.
   3. Strainer: Removable polyethylene, cast metal, cast bronze, or cast iron dome with vandal proof screws.
   4. Accessories: Coordinate with roofing type.
      a. Membrane flange and membrane clamp with integral gravel stop.
      b. Adjustable under deck clamp.
      c. Roof sump receiver.
      d. Waterproofing flange.
      e. Controlled flow weir.
      f. Leveling frame.
      g. Adjustable extension sleeve for roof insulation.
      h. Perforated or slotted ballast guard extension for inverted roof.
      i. Perforated stainless steel ballast guard extension.

C. Parapet Drains:
   1. Lacquered or Galvanized cast iron body with aluminum flashing clamp collar and epoxy coated or nickel bronze sloping grate.

D. Canopy and Cornice Drains:
   1. Lacquered or Galvanized cast iron body with aluminum flashing clamp collar and epoxy coated or nickel bronze flat strainer.

E. Roof Overflow Drains:
   1. Lacquered or Galvanized cast iron body and clamp collar and bottom clamp ring; pipe extended to above flood elevation.

F. Downspout Nozzles:
   1. Bronze round with straight bottom section.

G. Area Drains:
   1. Assembly: ASME A112.6.4.
   2. Body: Lacquered cast iron with sump.
   3. Strainer: Round nickel-bronze.
   4. Accessories: Membrane flange and membrane clamp with integral gravel stop, with adjustable under deck clamp, roof sump receiver, waterproofing flange, levelling frame, adjustable extension sleeve (for insulation), and perforated stainless steel ballast guard extension.

2.02 CLEANOUTS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
   2. Josam Company: www.josam.com.

3. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Cleanouts at Exterior Surfaced Areas:
1. Round cast nickel bronze access frame and non-skid cover.

C. Cleanouts at Exterior Unsurfaced Areas:
1. Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover.

D. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Floor Areas:
1. Lacquered cast iron body with anchor flange, reversible clamping collar, threaded top assembly, and round gasketed scored cover in service areas and round gasketed depressed cover to accept floor finish in finished floor areas.

E. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Wall Areas:
1. Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover, and round stainless steel access cover secured with machine screw.

F. Cleanouts at Interior Unfinished Accessible Areas: Calked or threaded type. Provide bolted stack cleanouts on vertical rainwater leaders.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.

C. Encase exterior cleanouts in concrete flush with grade.

D. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 13
MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND PLUMBING EQUIP

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single phase electric motors.

B. Three phase electric motors.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

B. Section 26 29 13 - Enclosed Controllers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ABMA STD 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings; American Bearing Manufacturers Association, Inc..

B. IEEE 112 - IEEE Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators; Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers.

C. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

E. National Grid "Motor-Up" Rebate Program/Initiative.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide wiring diagrams with electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

B. Test Reports: Indicate test results verifying nominal efficiency and power factor for three phase motors larger than 1/2 horsepower.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate setting, mechanical connections, lubrication, and wiring instructions.

D. Operation Data: Include instructions for safe operating procedures.

E. Maintenance Data: Include assembly drawings, bearing data including replacement sizes, and lubrication instructions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacture of electric motors for HVAC use, and their accessories, with minimum three years documented product development, testing, and manufacturing experience.

B. Conform to applicable electrical code, NFPA 70 and local energy code.

C. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of high efficiency motors.

D. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. or testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weather-proof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for motors larger than 20 horsepower.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Lincoln Motors: www.lincolnmotors.com.

B. A. O. Smith Electrical Products Company: www.aosmithmotors.com.

C. Reliance Electric/Rockwell Automation: www.reliance.com.

2.02 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Service: Refer to Section 26 27 17 for required electrical characteristics.

B. Electrical Service, General. See drawings for specific details:
   1. Motors 1/2 HP and Smaller: 115 volts, single phase, 60 Hz
   2. Motors Larger than 1/2 Horsepower: 460 volts, three phase, 60 Hz.

C. Construction:
   1. Open drip-proof type except where specifically noted otherwise.
   2. Design for continuous operation in 40 degrees C environment.
   3. Design for temperature rise in accordance with NEMA MG 1 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type.
   4. Motors with frame sizes 254T and larger: Premium Efficiency Type.

D. Explosion-Proof Motors: UL approved and labelled for hazard classification, with over temperature protection.

E. Visible Nameplate: Indicating motor horsepower, voltage, phase, cycles, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, service factor, power factor.

F. Wiring Terminations:
   1. Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70, threaded for conduit.
   2. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide conduit connection in end frame.

2.03 APPLICATIONS

A. Exception: Motors less than 250 watts, for intermittent service may be the equipment manufacturer's standard and need not conform to these specifications.

B. Single phase motors for shaft mounted fans and centrifugal pumps: Split phase type.

C. Single phase motors for shaft mounted fans or blowers: Permanent split capacitor type or electronically commutated (ECM) type. See schedules for requirements.

D. Single phase motors for fans, pumps, and blowers: Capacitor start type.

E. Single phase motors for fans, blowers, and pumps: Capacitor start, capacitor run type.

F. Motors located in outdoors and in draw through cooling towers: Totally enclosed weatherproof epoxy-treated type.

2.04 SINGLE PHASE POWER - SPLIT PHASE MOTORS

A. Starting Torque: Less than 150 percent of full load torque.

B. Starting Current: Up to seven times full load current.

C. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 200 percent of full load torque.

D. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve or ball bearings.

E. Enclosed Motors: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated ball bearings.

2.05 SINGLE PHASE POWER - PERMANENT-SPLIT CAPACITOR MOTORS

A. Starting Torque: Exceeding one fourth of full load torque.

B. Starting Current: Up to six times full load current.

C. Multiple Speed: Through tapped windings.

D. Open Drip-proof or Enclosed Air Over Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, minimum 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve or ball bearings, automatic reset overload protector.

2.06 SINGLE PHASE POWER - CAPACITOR START MOTORS

A. Starting Torque: Three times full load torque.

B. Starting Current: Less than five times full load current.

C. Pull-up Torque: Up to 350 percent of full load torque.

D. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 250 percent of full load torque.

E. Motors: Capacitor in series with starting winding; provide capacitor-start/capacitor-run motors with two capacitors in parallel with run capacitor remaining in circuit at operating speeds.

F. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve bearings.

G. Enclosed Motors: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated ball bearings.

2.07 THREE PHASE POWER - SQUIRREL CAGE MOTORS

A. Starting Torque: Between 1 and 1-1/2 times full load torque.

B. Starting Current: Six times full load current.

C. Power Output, Locked Rotor Torque, Breakdown or Pull Out Torque: NEMA Design B characteristics.

D. Design, Construction, Testing, and Performance: Conform to NEMA MG 1 for Design B motors.

E. Insulation System: NEMA Class B or better.

F. Testing Procedure: In accordance with IEEE 112. Load test motors to determine free from electrical or mechanical defects in compliance with performance data.

G. Motor Frames: NEMA Standard T-Frames of steel, aluminum, or cast iron with end brackets of cast iron or aluminum with steel inserts.

H. Thermistor System (Motor Frame Sizes 254T and Larger): Three PTC thermistors embedded in motor windings and epoxy encapsulated solid state control relay for wiring into motor starter; refer to Section 26 29 13.

I. Bearings: Grease lubricated anti-friction ball bearings with housings equipped with plugged provision for relubrication, rated for minimum ABMA STD 9, L-10 life of 20,000 hours. Calculate bearing load with NEMA minimum V-belt pulley with belt center line at end of NEMA standard shaft extension. Stamp bearing sizes on nameplate.

J. Sound Power Levels: To NEMA MG 1.

K. Part Winding Start Above 254T Frame Size: Use part of winding to reduce locked rotor starting current to approximately 60 percent of full winding locked rotor current while providing approximately 50 percent of full winding locked rotor torque.

L. Weatherproof Epoxy Sealed Motors: Epoxy seal windings using vacuum and pressure with rotor and starter surfaces protected with epoxy enamel; bearings double shielded with waterproof non-washing grease.

M. Nominal Efficiency: As scheduled at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.

N. Nominal Power Factor: As scheduled at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install securely on firm foundation. Mount ball bearing motors with shaft in any position.

C. Check line voltage and phase and ensure agreement with nameplate.

D. Provide detailed installation and purchase information for reimbursement by Utility for rebate program.

3.02 SCHEDULE - PREMIUM EFFICIENCY

A. NEMA Open Motor Service Factors.
   1. 1/6-1/3 hp:
      a. 3600 rpm: 1.35.
      b. 1800 rpm: 1.35.
      c. 1200 rpm: 1.35.
      d. 900 rpm: 1.35.
   2. 1/2 hp:
      a. 3600 rpm: 1.25.
      b. 1800 rpm: 1.25.
      c. 1200 rpm: 1.25.
      d. 900 rpm: 1.15.
   3. 3/4 hp:
      a. 3600 rpm: 1.25.
      b. 1800 rpm: 1.25.
      c. 1200 rpm: 1.15.
      d. 900 rpm: 1.15.
   4. 1 hp:
      a. 3600 rpm: 1.25.
      b. 1800 rpm: 1.15.
      c. 1200 rpm: 1.15.
      d. 900 rpm: 1.15.
   5. 1.5-150 hp:
      a. 3600 rpm: 1.15.
      b. 1800 rpm: 1.15.
      c. 1200 rpm: 1.15.
      d. 900 rpm: 1.15.

B. Three Phase - Premium Efficiency, Open Drip-Proof Performance:
   1. Ratings.
      a. 1 hp:
         1) NEMA Frame: 145T.
         2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 72.
         3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 82.5% @ 1200 RPM, 85.5%@ 1800 RPM, 77% @ 3600 RPM
      b. 1-1/2 hp:
         1) NEMA Frame: 182T.
         2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 73.

3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 86.5% @ 1200 RPM, 86.5% @ 1800 RPM, 84% @ 3600 RPM

c. 2 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 184T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 75.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 87.5% @ 1200 RPM, 86.5% @ 1800 RPM, 85.5% @ 3600 RPM

d. 3 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 213T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 60.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 88.5% @ 1200 RPM, 89.5% @ 1800 RPM, 85.5% @ 3600 RPM

e. 5 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 215T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 65.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 89.5% @ 1200 RPM, 89.5% @ 1800 RPM, 86.5% @ 3600 RPM

f. 7-1/2 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 254T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 73.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 90.2% @ 1200 RPM, 91% @ 1800 RPM, 88.5% @ 3600 RPM

g. 10 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 256T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 74.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 91.7% @ 1200 RPM, 91.7% @ 1800 RPM, 89.5% @ 3600 RPM

h. 15 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 284T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 77.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 91.7% @ 1200 RPM, 93% @ 1800 RPM, 90.2% @ 3600 RPM.

i. 20 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 286T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 78.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 92.4% @ 1200 RPM, 93% @ 1800 RPM, 91% @ 3600 RPM

j. 25 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 324T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 74.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 93% @ 1200 RPM, 93.6% @ 1800 RPM, 91.7% @ 3600 RPM

k. 30 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 326T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 78.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 93.6% @ 1200 RPM, 94.1% @ 1800 RPM, 91.7% @ 3600 RPM

l. 40 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 364T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 77.

3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 94.1% @ 1200 RPM, 94.1 @ 1800 RPM, 92.4% @ 3600 RPM

m. 50 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 365T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 79.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 94.1% @ 1200 RPM, 94.5% @ 1800 RPM, 93% @ 3600 RPM

n. 60 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 404T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 82.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 93.

o. 75 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 405T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 80.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 93.

p. 100 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 444T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 80.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 93.

C. Three Phase - Premuim Efficiency, Totally Enclosed, Fan Cooled Performance:

1. 1200 rpm.

a. 1 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 145T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 72.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 82.5% @ 1200 RPM, 85.5% 2 1800 RPM, 77% @ 3600 RPM

b. 1-1/2 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 182T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 73.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 87.5% @ 1200 RPM, 86.5% @ 1800 RPM, 84% @ 3600 RPM

c. 2 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 184T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 68.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 88.5% @ 1200 RPM, 86.5% @ 1800 RPM, 85.5% @ 3600 RPM

d. 3 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 213T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 63.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 89.5% @ 1200 RPM, 89.5% @ 1800 RPM, 86.5% @ 3600 RPM

e. 5 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 215T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 66.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 89.5% @ 1200 RPM, 89.5% @ 1800 RPM, 88.5% @ 3600 RPM

f. 7-1/2 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 254T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 68.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 91% @ 1200 RPM, 91.7% @ 1800 RPM, 89.5% @ 3600 RPM

g. 10 hp:
   1) NEMA Frame: 256T.
   2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 75.
   3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 91% @ 1200 RPM, 91.7% @ 1800 RPM, 90.2% @ 3600 RPM
h. 15 hp:
   1) NEMA Frame: 284T.
   2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 72.
   3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 91.7% @ 1200 RPM, 92.4% @ 1800 RPM, 91% @ 3600 RPM
i. 20 hp:
   1) NEMA Frame: 286T.
   2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 76.
   3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 91.7% @ 1200 RPM, 93% @ 1800 RPM, 91% @ 3600 RPM
j. 25 hp:
   1) NEMA Frame: 324T.
   2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 71.
   3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 93% @ 1200 RPM, 93.6% @ 1800 RPM, 91.7% @ 3600 RPM
k. 30 hp:
   1) NEMA Frame: 326T.
   2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 79.
   3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 93% @ 1200 RPM, 93.6% @ 1800 RPM, 91.7% @ 3600 RPM.
l. 40 hp:
   1) NEMA Frame: 364T.
   2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 78.
   3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 94.1% @ 1200 RPM, 94.1% @ 1800 RPM, 92.4% @ 3600 RPM
m. 50 hp:
   1) NEMA Frame: 365T.
   2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 81.
   3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 94.1% @ 1200 RPM, 94.5% @ 1800 RPM, 93% @ 3600 RPM
n. Over 50 HP - Refer to National Grid "Motor Up" Energy Efficiency requirements for reimbursement.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 48
VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CON. FOR EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Vibration isolators.

B. Seismic restraints.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide schedule of vibration isolator type with location and load on each.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate inertia bases and locate vibration isolators, with static and dynamic load on each. Indicate seismic control measures.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions with special procedures and setting dimensions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Isolation Technology, Inc: www.isolationtech.com.

B. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: www.kineticsnoise.com.

C. Mason Industries: www.mason-ind.com.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General:
   1. All vibration isolators, base frames and inertia bases to conform to all uniform deflection and stability requirements under all operating loads.
   2. Steel springs to function without undue stress or overloading.

2.03 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

2.04 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Open Spring Isolators:
   1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
   2. Spring Mounts: Provide with leveling devices, minimum 0.25 inch thick neoprene sound pads, and zinc chromate plated hardware.
   3. Sound Pads: Size for minimum deflection of 0.05 inch; meet requirements for neoprene pad isolators.
   4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.

B. Restrained Open Spring Isolators:
   1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
   2. Spring Mounts: Provide with leveling devices, minimum 0.25 inch thick neoprene sound pads, and zinc chromate plated hardware.
   3. Sound Pads: Size for minimum deflection of 0.05 inch; meet requirements for neoprene pad isolators.
   4. Restraint: Provide heavy mounting frame and limit stops.

5. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.

C. Closed Spring Isolators:
1. Type : Closed spring mount with top and bottom housing separated with neoprene rubber stabilizers.
2. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
3. Housings: Incorporate neoprene isolation pad meeting requirements for neoprene pad isolators, and neoprene side stabilizers with minimum 0.25 inch clearance.
4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.

D. Restrained Closed Spring Isolators:
1. Type : Closed spring mount with top and bottom housing separated with neoprene rubber stabilizers.
2. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
3. Housings: Incorporate neoprene isolation pad meeting requirements for neoprene pad isolators, and neoprene side stabilizers with minimum 0.25 inch clearance and limit stops.
4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.

E. Spring Hangers:
1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
2. Housings: Incorporate neoprene isolation pad meeting requirements for neoprene pad isolators.
3. Misalignment: Capable of 20 degree hanger rod misalignment.
4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.

F. Neoprene Pad Isolators:
1. Rubber or neoprene waffle pads.
   a. Hardness: 30 durometer.
   b. Thickness: Minimum 1/2 inch.
   c. Maximum Loading: 50 psi.
   d. Rib Height: Maximum 0.7 times width.
2. Configuration: Single layer.
3. Configuration: 1/2 inch thick waffle pads bonded each side of 1/4 inch thick steel plate.

G. Rubber Mount or Hanger: Molded rubber designed for 0.4 inch deflection with threaded insert.

H. Glass Fiber Pads: Neoprene jacketed pre-compressed molded glass fiber.

I. Seismic Snubbers:
1. Type: Non-directional and double acting unit consisting of interlocking steel members restrained by neoprene elements.
2. Elements: Replaceable neoprene, minimum of 0.75 inch thick with minimum 1/8 inch air gap.
3. Capacity: 4 times load assigned to mount groupings at 0.4 inch deflection.
4. Attachment Points and Fasteners: Capable of withstanding 3 times rated load capacity of seismic snubber.

J. Roof Mounting Curb: 14 inches high with rigid steel lower section containing adjustable spring pockets with restrained spring isolators, steel upper section to support rooftop equipment, and continuous elastomeric membrane extending from upper section for counterflashing over roofing. Provide acoustical package consisting of interior perimeter angles and cross members to support up to two layers of gypsum board.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. On closed spring isolators, adjust so side stabilizers are clear under normal operating conditions.

C. Prior to making piping connections to equipment with operating weights substantially different from installed weights, block up equipment with temporary shims to final height. When full load is applied, adjust isolators to load to allow shim removal.

D. Provide pairs of horizontal limit springs on fans with more than 6.0 inches WC static pressure, and on hanger supported, horizontally mounted axial fans.

E. Provide seismic snubbers for all equipment, piping, and ductwork mounted on isolators. Each inertia base shall have minimum of four seismic snubbers located close to isolators. Snub equipment designated for post-disaster use to 0.05 inch maximum clearance. Other snubbers shall have clearance between 0.15 inch and 0.25 inch.

F. Support piping connections to equipment mounted on isolators using isolators or resilient hangers as follows:
   1. Up to 4 Inches Pipe Size: First three points of support.
   2. 5 to 8 Inches Pipe Size: First four points of support.
   3. 10 inches Pipe Size and Over: First six points of support.
   4. Select three hangers closest to vibration source for minimum 1.0 inch static deflection or static deflection of isolated equipment. Select remaining isolators for minimum 1.0 inch static deflection or 1/2 static deflection of isolated equipment.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect isolated equipment after installation and submit report. Include static deflections.

3.03 SCHEDULE

A. Pipe Isolation Schedule.
   1. 1 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 120 diameters from equipment.
   2. 2 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 90 diameters from equipment.
   3. 3 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 80 diameters from equipment.
   4. 4 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 75 diameters from equipment.
   5. 6 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 60 diameters from equipment.
   6. 8 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 60 diameters from equipment.
   7. 10 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 54 diameters from equipment.
   8. 12 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 50 diameters from equipment.
   9. 16 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 45 diameters from equipment.
   10. 24 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 38 diameters from equipment.
   11. Over 24 Inch Pipe Size: As indicated.

B. Equipment Isolation Schedule.
   1. Pumps.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Stencils.

D. Pipe Markers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Identification painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.

B. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

D. Samples: Submit two labels or tags 1/2 x 4 inch in size.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.

B. Champion America, Inc: www.Champion-America.com.

C. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/aec.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
   1. Letter Color: White.
   2. Letter Height: 1/2 inch.
   3. Background Color: Black.

2.03 TAGS

A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.

B. Metal Tags: Aluminum with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.

C. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.04 STENCILS

A. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
   1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 1/2 inch high letters.

2. 1-1/2 to 2 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 3/4 inch high letters.
3. 2-1/2 to 6 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 12 inch long color field, 1-1/4 inch high letters.
4. 8 to 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 24 inch long color field, 2-1/2 inch high letters.
5. Over 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 32 inch long color field, 3-1/2 inch high letters.
6. Ductwork and Equipment: 2-1/2 inch high letters.

B. Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 09 90 00, semi-gloss enamel, colors conforming to ASME A13.1.

2.05 PIPE MARKERS

A. Color: Conform to ASME A13.1.

B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

D. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

2.06 CEILING TACKS

A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.

B. Color code as follows:
1. HVAC Equipment: Yellow.
2. Fire Dampers and Smoke Dampers: Red.
3. Heating/Cooling Valves: Blue.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 90 00 for stencil painting.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

C. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 09 90 00.

D. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

F. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.

G. Identify air handling units, pumps, heat transfer equipment, tanks, and water treatment devices with plastic nameplates. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with tags.

H. Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with plastic nameplates.

I. Identify thermostats relating to terminal boxes or valves with nameplates.

J. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.

K. Identify air terminal units and radiator valves with numbered tags.

L. Tag automatic controls, instruments, and relays. Key to control schematic.

M. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers, plastic tape pipe markers or stencilled painting. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

N. Identify ductwork with plastic nameplates or stencilled painting. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

O. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves, units, or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.

B. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of hydronic and refrigerating systems.

C. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

D. Sound measurement of equipment operating conditions.

E. Vibration measurement of equipment operating conditions.

F. Commissioning activities.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 91 10 - General Commissioning Requirements: Commissioning requirements that apply to all types of work.

B. Section 01 91 10 - Functional Testing Procedures

C. Section 23 08 00 - Mechanical Systems Commissioning

D. Section 23 08 10 - Control Systems Commissioning

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AABC MN-1 - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance; Associated Air Balance Council.

B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc..

C. NEBB (TAB) - Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems; National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

D. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.

B. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
   1. Submit to Architect.
   2. Submit to the Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, and HVAC controls contractor.
   3. Submit six weeks prior to starting the testing, adjusting, and balancing work.
   4. Include certification that the plan developer has reviewed the contract documents, the equipment and systems, and the control system with the Architect and other installers to sufficiently understand the design intent for each system.
   5. Include at least the following in the plan:
      a. Preface: An explanation of the intended use of the control system.
      b. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
      c. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.

d. Identification and types of measurement instruments to be used and their most recent calibration date.
e. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.
f. Final test report forms to be used.
g. Detailed step-by-step procedures for TAB work for each system and issue, including:
    1) Terminal flow calibration (for each terminal type).
    2) Diffuser proportioning.
    3) Branch/submain proportioning.
    4) Total flow calculations.
    5) Rechecking.
    6) Diversity issues.
h. Expected problems and solutions, etc.
i. Criteria for using air flow straighteners or relocating flow stations and sensors .
j. Details of how TOTAL flow will be determined; for example:
    1) Air: Sum of terminal flows via control system calibrated readings or via hood readings of all terminals, supply (SA) and return air (RA) pitot traverse, SA or RA flow stations.
    2) Water: Pump curves, circuit setter, flow station, ultrasonic, etc.
k. Specific procedures that will ensure that both air and water side are operating at the lowest possible pressures and methods to verify this.
l. Confirmation of understanding of the outside air ventilation criteria under all conditions.
m. Method of verifying and setting minimum outside air flow rate will be verified and set and for what level (total building, zone, etc.).
n. Method of checking building static and exhaust fan and/or relief damper capacity.
o. Proposed selection points for sound measurements and sound measurement methods.
p. Methods for making coil or other system plant capacity measurements, if specified.
q. Time schedule for TAB work to be done in phases (by floor, etc.).
r. Description of TAB work for areas to be built out later, if any.
s. Time schedule for deferred or seasonal TAB work, if specified.
t. False loading of systems to complete TAB work, if specified.
u. Exhaust fan balancing and capacity verifications, including any required room pressure differentials.
v. Interstitial cavity differential pressure measurements and calculations, if specified.
w. Procedures for field technician logs of discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others, contract interpretation requests and lists of completed tests (scope and frequency).
x. Procedures for formal progress reports, including scope and frequency.
y. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.

C. Field Logs: Submit at least once a week to Commissioning Authority and Construction Manager.

D. Control System Coordination Reports: Communicate in writing to the controls installer all setpoint and parameter changes made or problems and discrepancies identified during TAB that affect, or could affect, the control system setup and operation.

E. Progress Reports.

F. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.

1. Submit to the Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, and HVAC controls contractor within two weeks after completion of testing, adjusting, and balancing.
2. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
3. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
4. Provide reports in soft cover, letter size, 3-ring binder manuals, complete with index page and indexing tabs, with cover identification at front and side. Include set of reduced drawings with air outlets and equipment identified to correspond with data sheets, and indicating thermostat locations.
5. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
6. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
7. Units of Measure: Report data in I-P (inch-pound) units only.
8. Include the following on the title page of each report:
   a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
   b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
   c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
   d. Project name.
   e. Project location.
   f. Project Architect.
   g. Project Engineer.
   h. Project Contractor.
   i. Project altitude.
   j. Report date.

G. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of flow measuring stations and balancing valves and rough setting.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE (MOVED TO PART 3)

1.06 PRE-BALANCING MEETING (MOVED TO PART 3)

1.07 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING (MOVED TO PART 3)

1.08 WARRANTY (MOVED TO PART 3)

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
   1. AABC MN-1, AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
   2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
   3. NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems.
   4. SMACNA HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.
   5. Maintain at least one copy of the standard to be used at project site at all times.

B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.

C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.

D. TAB Agency Qualifications:

1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
2. Having minimum of three years documented experience.
3. Certified by one of the following:
   a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabchq.com; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
   b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org.
   c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: www.tabbcertified.org.

E. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

F. TAB Supervisor Qualifications: Professional Engineer licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
   1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
   2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
   3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
   4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
   5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
   6. Fans are rotating correctly.
   7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
   8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
   9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
   10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
   11. Duct system leakage is minimized.
   12. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
   13. Pumps are rotating correctly.
   14. Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place.
   15. Service and balance valves are open.

B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.

C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Hold a pre-balancing meeting at least one week prior to starting TAB work.
   1. Require attendance by all installers whose work will be tested, adjusted, or balanced.

B. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Architect to facilitate spot checks during testing.

C. Provide additional balancing devices as required.

3.04 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.

B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 10 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

C. Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.05 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:
   1. Running log of events and issues.
   2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
   3. Contract interpretation requests.
   4. Lists of completed tests.

B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.

C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

D. Mark on the drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.

E. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

G. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by the Owner.

H. Check and adjust systems approximately six months after final acceptance and submit report.

3.06 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities .

B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.

C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.

D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.

E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.

F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive and sheave changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.

G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.

H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.

I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.

J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.

K. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.

L. Measure building static pressure and adjust supply, return, and exhaust air systems to provide required relationship between each to maintain approximately 0.05 inches positive static pressure near the building entries.

M. Check multi-zone units for motorized damper leakage. Adjust air quantities with mixing dampers set first for cooling, then heating, then modulating.

N. For variable air volume system powered units set volume controller to air flow setting indicated. Confirm connections properly made and confirm proper operation for automatic variable air volume temperature control.

O. On fan powered VAV boxes, adjust air flow switches for proper operation.

P. For laboratories, lab classrooms, and prep rooms, offset CFM values (differential between exhaust/return and supply airflows) shall be required to maintain a plus 10% minus 5% offset.

3.07 WATER SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust water systems to provide required or design quantities.

B. Use calibrated Venturi tubes, orifices, or other metered fittings and pressure gauges to determine flow rates for system balance. Where flow metering devices are not installed, base flow balance on temperature difference across various heat transfer elements in the system.

C. Adjust systems to provide specified pressure drops and flows through heat transfer elements prior to thermal testing. Perform balancing by measurement of temperature differential in conjunction with air balancing.

D. Effect system balance with automatic control valves fully open to heat transfer elements.

E. Effect adjustment of water distribution systems by means of balancing cocks, valves, and fittings. Do not use service or shut-off valves for balancing unless indexed for balance point.

F. Where available pump capacity is less than total flow requirements or individual system parts, full flow in one part may be simulated by temporary restriction of flow to other parts.

3.08 COMMISSIONING

A. Perform prerequisites prior to starting commissioning activities.

B. Fill out Prefunctional Checklists for:
   1. Air side systems.
   2. Water side systems.
   3. Refrigeration systems

C. Furnish to the Commissioning Authority, upon request, any data gathered but not shown in the final TAB report.

D. Re-check minimum outdoor air intake flows and maximum and intermediate total airflow rates for 10 percent of the air handlers plus a random sample equivalent to 5 percent of the final TAB report data as directed by Commissioning Authority.
   1. Original TAB agency shall execute the re-checks, witnessed by the Commissioning Authority.
   2. Use the same test instruments as used in the original TAB work.
   3. Failure of more than 10 percent of the re-checked items of a given system shall result in the rejection of the system TAB report; rebalance the system, provide a new system TAB report, and repeat random re-checks.
   4. For purposes of re-check, failure is defined as follows:
      a. Air Flow of Supply and Return: Deviation of more than 10 percent of instrument reading.
      b. Minimum Outside Air Flow: Deviation of more than 20 percent of instrument reading; for inlet vane or VFD OSA compensation system using linear proportional control, deviation of more than 30 percent at intermediate supply flow.
      c. Temperatures: Deviation of more than one degree F.
      d. Air and Water Pressures: Deviation of more than 10 percent of full scale of test instrument reading.

e. Sound Pressures: Deviation of more than 3 decibels, with consideration for variations in background noise.

5. For purposes of re-check, a whole system is defined as one in which inaccuracies will have little or no impact on connected systems; for example, the air distribution system served by one air handler or the hydronic chilled water supply system served by a chiller or the condenser water system.

E. In the presence of the Commissioning Authority, verify that:
1. Final settings of all valves, splitters, dampers and other adjustment devices have been permanently marked.
2. The air system is being controlled to the lowest possible static pressure while still meeting design loads, less diversity; this shall include a review of TAB methods, established control setpoints, and physical verification of at least one leg from fan to diffuser having all balancing dampers wide open and that during full cooling of all terminal units taking off downstream of the static pressure sensor, the terminal unit on the critical leg has its damper 90 percent or more open.
3. The water system is being controlled to the lowest possible pressure while still meeting design loads, less diversity; this shall include a review of TAB methods, established control setpoints, and physical verification of at least one leg from the pump to the coil having all balancing valves wide open and that during full cooling the cooling coil valve of that leg is 90 percent or more open.

F. No seasonal tests are required.

G. No further monitoring is required.

H. No deferred testing is required.

3.09 SCOPE

A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
1. Air Cooled Refrigerant Condensers
2. Terminal Heat Transfer Units
3. Energy Recovery Units
4. Air Terminal Units
5. Air Inlets and Outlets

3.10 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

A. Electric Motors:
1. Manufacturer
2. Model/Frame
3. HP/BHP
4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load
5. RPM
6. Service factor
7. Starter size, rating, heater elements
8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore

B. V-Belt Drives:
1. Identification/location
2. Required driven RPM
3. Driven sheave, diameter and RPM
4. Belt, size and quantity
5. Motor sheave diameter and RPM
6. Center to center distance, maximum, minimum, and actual

C. Pumps:
1. Identification/number

2. Manufacturer
3. Size/model
4. Impeller
5. Service
6. Design flow rate, pressure drop, BHP
7. Actual flow rate, pressure drop, BHP
8. Discharge pressure
9. Suction pressure
10. Total operating head pressure
11. Shut off, discharge and suction pressures
12. Shut off, total head pressure

D. Hydronic System Control
1. Differential pressure setpoints for BAS contractor / commissioning.

E. Combustion Equipment:
1. Boiler manufacturer
2. Model number
3. Serial number
4. Firing rate
5. Overfire draft
6. Gas meter timing dial size
7. Gas meter time per revolution
8. Gas pressure at meter outlet
9. Gas flow rate
10. Heat input
11. Burner manifold gas pressure
12. Percent carbon monoxide (CO)
13. Percent carbon dioxide (CO2)
14. Percent oxygen (O2)
15. Percent excess air
16. Flue gas temperature at outlet
17. Ambient temperature
18. Net stack temperature
19. Percent stack loss
20. Percent combustion efficiency
21. Heat output

F. Air Cooled Condensers:
1. Identification/number
2. Location
3. Manufacturer
4. Model number
5. Serial number
6. Entering DB air temperature, design and actual
7. Leaving DB air temperature, design and actual
8. Number of compressors

G. Cooling Coils:
1. Identification/number
2. Location
3. Service
4. Manufacturer
5. Air flow, design and actual

6. Entering air DB temperature, design and actual
7. Entering air WB temperature, design and actual
8. Leaving air DB temperature, design and actual
9. Leaving air WB temperature, design and actual
10. Saturated suction temperature, design and actual
11. Air pressure drop, design and actual

H. Air Moving Equipment:
1. Location
2. Manufacturer
3. Model number
4. Serial number
5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge
6. Air flow, specified and actual
7. Return air flow, specified and actual
8. Outside air flow, specified and actual
9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual
10. Inlet pressure
11. Discharge pressure
12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
13. Number of Belts/Make/Size
14. Fan RPM

I. Return Air/Outside Air:
1. Identification/location
2. Design air flow
3. Actual air flow
4. Design return air flow
5. Actual return air flow
6. Design outside air flow
7. Actual outside air flow
8. Return air temperature
9. Outside air temperature
10. Required mixed air temperature
11. Actual mixed air temperature
12. Design outside/return air ratio
13. Actual outside/return air ratio

J. Exhaust Fans:
1. Location
2. Manufacturer
3. Model number
4. Serial number
5. Air flow, specified and actual
6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual
7. Inlet pressure
8. Discharge pressure
9. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
10. Number of Belts/Make/Size
11. Fan RPM
12. Associated with Fume Hoods, Include:
    a. Face velocity test at max/min sash position.

K. Duct Traverses:

1. System zone/branch
2. Duct size
3. Area
4. Design velocity
5. Design air flow
6. Test velocity
7. Test air flow
8. Duct static pressure
9. Air temperature
10. Air correction factor

L. Duct Leak Tests:
1. Description of ductwork under test
2. Duct design operating pressure
3. Duct design test static pressure
4. Duct capacity, air flow
5. Maximum allowable leakage duct capacity times leak factor
6. Test apparatus
   a. Blower
   b. Orifice, tube size
   c. Orifice size
   d. Calibrated
7. Test static pressure
8. Test orifice differential pressure
9. Leakage

M. Terminal Unit Data:
1. Manufacturer
2. Type, constant, variable, single, dual duct
3. Identification/number
4. Location
5. Model number
6. Size
7. Minimum static pressure
8. Minimum design air flow
9. Maximum design air flow
10. Maximum actual air flow
11. Inlet static pressure

N. Air Distribution Tests:
1. Air terminal number
2. Room number/location
3. Terminal type
4. Terminal size
5. Area factor
6. Design velocity
7. Design air flow
8. Test (final) velocity
9. Test (final) air flow
10. Percent of design air flow

O. Sound Level Reports:
1. Location
2. Octave bands - equipment off

3. Octave bands - equipment on

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 07 13
DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Duct insulation.

B. Duct Lagging.

C. Insulation jackets.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Painting insulation jackets.

B. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

C. Section 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

D. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings: Glass fiber ducts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

B. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric].

C. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.

D. ASTM C553 - Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.

E. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.

F. ASTM C916 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation.

G. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material).

H. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

I. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

J. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

K. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association.

L. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.

M. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum three years of experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.

B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.

B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

A. Manufacturer:
   1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
   2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
   3. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
   4. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.

B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
   1. Minimum "R" Value: Minimum R value of (6) is required for interior installations and a minimum R value of (8) is required for exterior installations.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F.
   3. Maximum Water Vapor Sorption: 5.0 percent by weight.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
   1. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   2. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.

D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
   1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.

E. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:
   1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.

F. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 gage.

2.03 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

A. Manufacturer:
   1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
   2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
   3. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
   4. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.

B. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible blanket.
   1. Minimum "R" Value: Minimum R value of (6) is required for interior installations and a minimum R value of (8) is required for exterior installations.

2. Maximum service temperature: 450 degrees F.
3. Maximum Water Vapor Sorption: 5.0 percent.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
1. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
2. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.

D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.

E. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight, glass fabric.
2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

2.04 JACKETS

A. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).
1. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
2. Finish: Smooth.
3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.
6. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

2.05 DUCT LAGGING

A. Manufacturers:
1. Sound Seal: www.soundseal.com
2. Kinetics Noise Control: www.kineticsnoise.com.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Lagging: Loaded vinyl noise barrier with a scrim reinforced aluminum foil facing on one side with a 1" thick fiberglass decoupler.
1. Apparent Thermal Conductivity: Maximum of.25 at 75 degrees F
2. Service Temperature: Up to 350 degrees F.

C. Adhesive: Waterproof, fire-retardant type, ASTM C916.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that ducts have been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

C. Insulated ducts conveying air below ambient temperature:
1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.

D. Insulated ducts conveying air above ambient temperature:
1. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.

2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.

E. Exterior Applications: Provide insulation with vapor barrier jacket. Cover with with calked aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal duct section.

F. External Duct Insulation Application:
1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
2. Secure insulation without vapor barrier with staples, tape, or wires.
3. Install without sag on underside of duct. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift duct off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
4. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.
5. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM APPLICATION SCHEDULE
1. NOTE: Apply duct lagging where indicated on drawings.
2. Service: Round, supply-air ducts, concealed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.
   b. Thickness: 2 inches.
   c. Minimum "R" value: 6.
   d. Jacket: Foil and paper.
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
3. Service: Round, return-air ducts, concealed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.
   b. Thickness: 2 inches.
   c. Minimum "R" value: 6.
   d. Jacket: Foil and paper.
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
4. Service: Round, outside-air ducts, concealed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket
   b. Thickness: 2 inches.
   c. Minimum "R" value: 6.
   d. Jacket: Foil and paper.
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
5. Service: Rectangular, supply-air ducts, concealed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket
   b. Thickness: 2 inches.
   c. Minimum "R" value: 6.
   d. Jacket: Foil and paper.
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
6. Service: Rectangular, return-air ducts, concealed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket
   b. Thickness: 2 inches.
   c. Minimum "R" value: 6.
   d. Jacket: Foil and paper.
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
7. Service: Rectangular, outside-air ducts, concealed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket
   b. Thickness: 2 inches.
   c. Minimum "R" value: 6.

   d. Jacket: Foil and paper.
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
8. Service: Round, supply-air ducts, exposed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket
   b. Thickness: 2 inches.
   c. Minimum "R" value: 6.
   d. Jacket: Spiral-wound steel, paintable.
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
   f. NOTE: Provide double-walled spiral ductwork in areas noted on drawings as defined in specification section 15890.
9. Service: Round, return-air ducts, exposed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.
   b. Thickness: 2 inches.
   c. Minimum "R" value: 6.
   d. Jacket: Spiral-wound steel, paintable.
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
   f. NOTE: Provide double-walled spiral ductwork in areas noted on drawings as defined in specification section 15890.
10. Service: Round, outside-air ducts, exposed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.
   b. Thickness: 3 inches.
   c. Minimum "R" value: 8.
   d. Jacket: Spiral-wound steel, paintable.
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
   f. NOTE: Provide double-walled spiral ductwork in areas noted on drawings as defined in specification section 15890.
11. Service: Rectangular, supply-air ducts, exposed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
   b. Thickness: 3 inches.
   c. Minimum "R" value: 8.
   d. Jacket: Aluminum, painted to architects specifications.
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
12. Service: Rectangular, return-air ducts, exposed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
   b. Thickness: 2 inches.
   c. Minimum "R" value: 6.
   d. Jacket: Aluminum, painted to architects specifications
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
13. Service: Rectangular, outside-air ducts, exposed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
   b. Thickness: 2 inches.
   c. Minimum "R" value: 8.
   d. Jacket: Aluminum, painted to architects specifications.
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
14. Service: Rectangular, range-hood exhaust ducts, concealed.
   a. Material: Calcium silicate.
   b. Thickness: 2 inches.
   c. Field-Applied Jacket: Glass cloth.
   d. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
15. Service: Rectangular, range-hood exhaust ducts, exposed.
   a. Material: Calcium silicate.

b. Thickness: 2 inches.
c. Field Applied Jacket: Stainless steel.
d. Vapor Retarder Required: No.

B. OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM APPLICATION SCHEDULE
1. Service: Round, supply-air ducts.
a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
b. Thickness: 3 inches.
c. Minimum "R" value: 8.
d. Field-Applied Jacket: aluminum
1) Aluminum Thickness: 0.032 inch
e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
2. Service: Round, return-air ducts.
a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
b. Thickness: 3 inches.
c. Minimum "R" value: 8.
d. Field-Applied Jacket: aluminum
1) Aluminum Thickness: 0.032 inch
e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
3. Service: Rectangular, supply-air ducts.
a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
b. Thickness: 3 inches.
c. Minimum "R" value: 8.
d. Field-Applied Jacket: aluminum
1) Aluminum Thickness: 0.032 inch
e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
4. Service: Rectangular, return-air ducts.
a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
b. Thickness: 3 inches.
c. Minimum "R" value: 8.
d. Field-Applied Jacket: aluminum
1) Aluminum Thickness: 0.032 inch
e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 19
HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping insulation.

B. Jackets and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Painting insulation jacket.

C. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

D. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

E. Section 23 23 00 - Refrigerant Piping: Placement of inserts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.

B. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

C. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric].

D. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus.

E. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement.

F. ASTM C449 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.

G. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.

H. ASTM C533 - Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.

I. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form.

J. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation.

K. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.

L. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.

M. ASTM C585 - Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System).

N. ASTM C591 - Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation.

O. ASTM C610 - Standard Specification for Molded Expanded Perlite Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.

P. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel.

Q. ASTM D1056 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials--Sponge or Expanded Rubber.

R. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics.

S. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

T. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

U. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association.

V. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum three years of experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.

B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
   2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
   3. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
   4. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.

B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
   1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum service temperature: 850 degrees F.
   3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

C. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.
   1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum service temperature: 650 degrees F.
   3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

D. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.

E. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.

F. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive:
   1. Compatible with insulation.

G. Insulating Cement/Mastic:
   1. ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.

H. Fibrous Glass Fabric:
   1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
   2. Blanket: 1.0 lb/cu ft density.
   3. Weave: 5x5.

I. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
   1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
   2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

J. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:
   1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.

K. Outdoor Breather Mastic:
   1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.

L. Insulating Cement:
   1. ASTM C449/C449M.

2.03 CELLULAR GLASS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation: www.foamglasinsulation.com.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: ASTM C552, Grade 1.
   1. 'K' value: 0.37 at 100 degrees F.
   2. Service Temperature: Up to 900 degrees F.
   3. Water Vapor Permeability: 0.005 perm inch.
   4. Water Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume, maximum.

2.04 EXPANDED POLYSTYRENE

A. Insulation: ASTM C578; rigid closed cell.
   1. 'K' value: 0.23 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum service temperature: 165 degrees F.
   3. Maximum water vapor permeance: 5.0 perms

2.05 EXPANDED PERLITE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Schundler Company: www.schundler.com.

B. Insulation: ASTM C610, molded.
   1. Maximum service temperature: 1200 degrees F.
   2. Maximum water vapor transmission: 0.1 perm.

2.06 HYDROUS CALCIUM SILICATE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: ASTM C533 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, asbestos free, gold color.
   1. 'K' value: 2 and C518; 0.40 at 300 degrees F, when tested in accordance with 2 or 1.
   2. Maximum service temperature: 1200 degrees F.

3. Density: 15 lb/cu ft.

C. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.

D. Insulating Cement:
1. ASTM C449/C449M.

2.07 POLYISOCYANURATE CELLULAR PLASTIC

A. Insulation Material: ASTM C591, rigid molded modified polyisocyanurate cellular plastic.
1. Dimension: Comply with requirements of ASTM C585.
2. 'K' Value: 0.18 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
3. 'K' value: 0.18 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with 1.
4. Minimum Service Temperature: -70 degrees F.
5. Maximum Service Temperature: 300 degrees F.
6. Water Absorption: 0.5 percent by volume, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2842..
7. Moisture Vapor Transmission: 4.0 perm in.
8. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

2.08 POLYETHYLENE

A. Manufacturers:
1. Armacell International: www.armacell.com.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: Flexible closed-cell polyethylene tubing, slit lengthwise for installation, complying with applicable requirements of ASTM D1056.
1. 'K' value: ASTM C177; 0.25 at 75 degrees F.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 200 degrees F.
3. Density: 2 lb/cu ft.
4. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 1.0 percent by volume.
5. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.05 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
6. Connection: Contact adhesive.

2.09 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

A. Manufacturer:
1. Armacell International: www.armacell.com.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534 Grade 3; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
1. Minimum Service Temperature: -40 degrees F.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

2.10 JACKETS

A. PVC Plastic.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.

c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
d. Thickness: 10 mil.
e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

3. Covering Adhesive Mastic:
   a. Compatible with insulation.

B. ABS Plastic:
1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
   a. Minimum Service Temperature: -40 degrees F.
   b. Maximum Service Temperature of 180 degrees F.
   c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.012 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   d. Thickness: 30 mil.
   e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

C. Canvas Jacket: UL listed 6 oz/sq yd plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.
1. Lagging Adhesive:
   a. Compatible with insulation.

D. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M) formed aluminum sheet.
1. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
2. Finish: Smooth.
3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.
6. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

E. Stainless Steel Jacket: ASTM A666, Type 302 stainless steel.
1. Thickness: 0.010 inch.
2. Finish: Smooth.
3. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.

E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

F. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.

G. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.

H. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
   1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
   2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

I. Inserts and Shields:
   1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
   2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
   3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
   4. Insert configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
   5. Insert material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

J. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 07 84 00.

K. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.

L. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping. Provide two coats of UV resistant finish for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation without jacketing.

M. Buried Piping: Provide factory fabricated assembly with inner all-purpose service jacket with self-sealing lap, and asphalt impregnated open mesh glass fabric, with one mil thick aluminum foil sandwiched between three layers of bituminous compound; outer surface faced with a polyester film.

N. Heat Traced Piping: Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material, thickness, and finish as adjoining pipe. Size large enough to enclose pipe and heat tracer. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

3.03 SCHEDULE

A. PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULES
   1. General: Abbreviations used in the following schedules include:
      a. Field Applied Jackets: P - PVC, K-Foil and Paper, A - Aluminum, SS - Stainless Steel.
      b. Piping Sizes: NPS - Nominal Pipe Size.

B. INTERIOR PIPING APPLICATION SCHEDULE
   1. Service: Condensate drain piping.
      a. Operating Temperature: 35 to 75 deg F.
      b. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
      c. Insulation Thickness: 0.5 inch.
      d. Jacket: None.
      e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
      f. Finish: None.
   2. Service: Refrigerant.

a. Operating Temperature: 35 to 140 deg F.
b. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
c. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
   1) Pipe, 1” or less: 1.0 inch.
   2) Pipe, 1-1/4” and up: 1.5 inch.
d. Jacket: None.
e. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
f. Finish: None.

C. EXTERIOR PIPING INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE
1. Service: Refrigerant.
   a. Operating Temperature: 35 to 140 deg F.
   b. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
   c. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
      1) Pipe, 1” or less: 1.0 inch.
      2) Pipe, 1-1/4” to 2”: 1.5 inch.
      3) Pipe, 2-1/2” and up: 1.5 inch.
   d. Jacket: Aluminum.
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
   f. Finish: None.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 09 13
INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Thermostats, Temperature Sensors.

B. Carbon Dioxide Sensors.

C. Control valves.

D. Automatic dampers.

E. Damper operators.

F. Miscellaneous accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping: Installation of control valves, flow switches, temperature sensor sockets, gage taps.

B. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories: Installation of automatic dampers.

C. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

D. Section 23 09 23 - Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC.

E. Section 23 09 93 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AMCA 500-D - Laboratory Methods for Testing Dampers for Rating; Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc..

B. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

C. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal.

D. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.

E. ASTM D1693 - Standard Test Method for Environmental Stress-Cracking of Ethylene Plastics.

F. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

G. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilation Systems; National Fire Protection Association.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide description and engineering data for each control system component. Include sizing as requested. Provide data for each system component and software module.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate complete operating data, system drawings, wiring diagrams, and written detailed operational description of sequences. Submit schedule of valves indicating size, flow, and pressure drop for each valve. For automatic dampers indicate arrangement, velocities, and static pressure drops for each system.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Provide for all manufactured components.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including panels, thermostats, and sensors. Accurately record actual location of control components, including panels, thermostats, and sensors.

1. Revise shop drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include inspection period, cleaning methods, recommended cleaning materials, and calibration tolerances.

G. Warranty: Submit manufacturers warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner s name and registered with manufacturer.

H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT - GENERAL

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.02 CONTROL VALVES

A. Globe Pattern:
   1. Up to 2 inches: Bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, renewable composition disc, screwed ends with backseating capacity repackable under pressure.
      a. Product:
         1) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Over 2 inches: Iron body, bronze trim, rising stem, plug-type disc, flanged ends, renewable seat and disc.
      a. Product:
         1) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   3. Hydronic Systems:
      a. Rate for service pressure of 125 psig at 250 degrees F.
      b. Replaceable plugs and seats of stainless steel.
      c. Size for 3 psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate.
      d. Two way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics, three way valves linear characteristics. Size two way valve operators to close valves against pump shut off head.
   4. Steam Systems:
      a. Rate for service pressure of 125 psig at 250 degrees F.
      b. Replaceable plugs and seats of stainless steel. Pressure drop across any steam valve at maximum flow shall be as shown on the Drawings.
      c. Size for 10 psig inlet pressure and 5 psig pressure drop.
      d. Valves shall have modified linear characteristics.

B. Butterfly Pattern:
   1. Iron body, bronze disc, resilient replaceable seat for service to 180 degrees F wafer or lug ends, extended neck.
   2. Hydronic Systems:
      a. Rate for service pressure of 125 psig at 250 degrees F.
      b. Size for 1 psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate.

C. Electronic Actuators:
   1. 24 V powered, 4-20 mA proportional signal electronic actuator for valves and dampers.
   2. Actuators shall spring return to normal open position as indicated on freeze, fire, or temperature protection.
   3. Select operator for full shut off at maximum pump differential pressure.

2.03 DAMPERS

A. Performance: Test in accordance with AMCA 500-D.

B. Frames: Galvanized steel, welded or riveted with corner reinforcement, minimum 12 gage, 0.1046 inch.

C. Blades: Galvanized steel, maximum blade size 8 inches wide, 48 inches long, minimum 22 gage, 0.0299 inch, attached to minimum 1/2 inch shafts with set screws.

D. Blade Seals: Synthetic elastomeric inflatable mechanically attached, field replaceable.

E. Jamb Seals: Spring stainless steel.

F. Shaft Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze.

G. Linkage Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze.

H. Leakage: Less than one percent based on approach velocity of 2000 ft/min and 4 inches wg.

I. Maximum Pressure Differential: 6 inches wg.

J. Temperature Limits: -40 to 200 degrees F.

2.04 DAMPER OPERATORS

A. General: Provide smooth proportional control with sufficient power for air velocities 20 percent greater than maximum design velocity and to provide tight seal against maximum system pressures. Provide spring return for two position control and for fail safe operation.
   1. Provide sufficient number of operators to achieve unrestricted movement throughout damper range.
   2. Provide one operator for maximum 36 sq ft damper section.

B. Electric Operators:
   1. Spring return, adjustable stroke motor having oil immersed gear train, with auxiliary end switch.

2.05 INPUT/OUTPUT SENSORS

A. Temperature Sensors:
   1. Sensor range shall provide a resolution of no worse than .4°F (unless noted otherwise).
   2. Room temperature sensor shall be an element contained within a ventilated cover, suitable for wall mounting with digital output. Sensors located in mechanical areas, plenums, garages, gymnasiums, or designated institutional locations shall be a flat plate sensor with no possible adjustment or shall be provided with aestetically-pleasing lockable protective cover. Security screws shall be used in institutional settings as deemed necessary by the design engineer. ATC contractor shall coordinate requirements with the design engineer during the submittal process. Provide insulated base. Following sensing elements are acceptable:
      a. Sensing element - Platinum RTD, Thermistor, or integrated circuit, +/- 0.8°F accuracy at calibration point.
      b. Units shall be capable of +/- 2 degrees (F) adjustment by the occupant, with display showing current temperature and setpoint.
   3. Single point duct temperature sensor shall consist of sensing element, junction box for wiring connections and gasket to prevent air leakage or vibration noise. Temperature range as required for resolution indicated in paragraph A. Sensor probe shall be 316 or 304 stainless steel.
      a. Sensing element - Platinum RTD, Thermistor, or integrated circuit, +/- 0.8°F accuracy at calibration point.
   4. Averaging duct temperature sensor shall consist of an averaging element, junction box for wiring connections and gasket to prevent air leakage. Provide enough sensors to give one

lineal foot of sensing element for each square foot of cooling coil face area. Temperature range as required for resolution indicated in paragraph A.
   a. Sensing element - Platinum RTD, Thermistor, or integrated circuit, +/- 0.8°F accuracy at calibration point.
5. Liquid immersion temperature sensor shall include stainless steel thermowell, sensor and connection head for wiring connections.
   a. Sensing element for chilled water applications - Platinum RTD, Thermistor, or integrated circuit, +/- 0.8°F accuracy at calibration point. Temperature range shall be as required for resolution indicated in paragraph A.
   b. Sensing element for non-chilled water applications - Platinum RTD, +/- 0.2°F accuracy at calibration point. Temperature range shall be as required for resolution of no worse than 0.1°F.

B. Carbon Dioxide Sensors:
   1. Unidirectional with ranges not exceeding 150 percent of maximum expected input.
   2. Temperature compensate with typical thermal error or 0.06 percent of full scale in temperature range of 40 to 100 degrees F.
   3. Accuracy: One percent of full scale with repeatability 0.3 percent.
   4. Output: 0 - 5 vdc with power at 12 to 28 vdc.

C. Equipment Operation Sensors:
   1. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential pressure switch with adjustable range of 0 to 5 inches wg.
   2. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential pressure switch piped across pump with adjustable pressure differential range of 8 to 60 psi.
   3. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Current sensing relay with current transformers, adjustable and set to 175 percent of rated motor current.

D. Damper Position Indication: Potentiometer mounted in enclosure with adjustable crank arm assembly connected to damper to transmit 0 - 100 percent damper travel.

E. Carbon Dioxide Level Sensors:
   1. Wall or duct-mounted as required by control sequence or plans.
   2. Demand-control ventilation sensor for measuring and transmitting CO2 levels ranging from 0-2,000 ppm.
   3. Single-beam, dual-wavelength design with five-year stability for calibration..
   4. Proportional output, 4-20 mA signal.

2.06 THERMOSTATS

A. Line Voltage Thermostats:
   1. Integral manual On/Off/Auto selector switch, single or two pole as required.
   2. Dead band: Maximum 2 degrees F.
   3. Cover: Locking with set point adjustment, with thermometer.
   4. Rating: Motor load.

B. Outdoor Reset Thermostat:
   1. Remote bulb or bimetal rod and tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range, adjustable setpoint.
   2. Scale range: -10 to 70 degrees F.

C. Immersion Thermostat:
   1. Remote bulb or bimetallic rod and tube type, proportional action with adjustable setpoint and adjustable throttling range.

D. Airstream Thermostats:
   1. Remote bulb or bimetallic rod and tube type, proportional action with adjustable setpoint in middle of range and adjustable throttling range.

2. Averaging service remote bulb element: 7.5 feet.

E. Electric Low Limit Duct Thermostat:
1. Snap acting, single pole, single throw, manual reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or below setpoint,
2. Bulb length: Minimum 20 feet.
3. Provide one thermostat for every 20 sq ft of coil surface.

F. Electric High Limit Duct Thermostat:
1. Snap acting, single pole, single throw, manual reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or above setpoint,
2. Bulb length: Minimum 20 feet.
3. Provide one thermostat for every 20 sq ft of coil surface.

G. Fire Thermostats:
1. UL labeled, factory set in accordance with NFPA 90A.
2. Normally closed contacts, manual reset.

H. Heating/Cooling Valve Top Thermostats:
1. Proportional acting for proportional flow, molded rubber diaphragm, remote bulb liquid filled element, direct and reverse acting at differential pressure to 25 psig, cast housing with position indicator and adjusting knob.

2.07 TRANSMITTERS

A. Pressure Transmitters:
1. One pipe direct acting indicating type for gas, liquid, or steam service, range suitable for system, proportional electronic output.

B. Temperature Transmitters:
1. One pipe, directly proportional output signal to measured variable, linearity within plus or minus 1/2 percent of range for 200 degree F span and plus or minus 1 percent for 50 degree F span, with 50 degrees F temperature range, compensated bulb, averaging capillary, or rod and tube operation on 20 psig input pressure and 3 to 15 psig output.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that systems are ready to receive work.

C. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing conditions.

D. Sequence work to ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components in other systems.

E. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems equipment such as air handling units and air terminal units.

F. Ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components.

G. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems equipment such as air handling units and air terminal units.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Check and verify location of thermostats with plans and room details before installation. Locate 60 inches above floor. Align with lighting switches, CO2 sensors, and humidistats. Refer to Section 26 27 26.

C. Mount freeze protection thermostats using flanges and element holders.

D. Mount outdoor reset thermostats and outdoor sensors indoors, with sensing elements outdoors with sun shield.

E. Provide separable sockets for liquids and flanges for air bulb elements.

F. Provide thermostats in aspirating boxes in front entrances.

G. Provide guards on thermostats in entrances.

H. Provide valves with position indicators and with pilot positioners where sequenced with other controls.

I. Provide mixing dampers of opposed blade construction arranged to mix streams. Provide separate minimum outside air damper section adjacent to return air dampers with separate damper motor.

J. Provide isolation (two position) dampers of parallel blade construction.

K. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas. Do not install motors in locations at outdoor temperatures.

L. Mount control panels adjacent to associated equipment on vibration free walls or free standing angle iron supports. One cabinet may accommodate more than one system in same equipment room. Provide engraved plastic nameplates for instruments and controls inside cabinet and engraved plastic nameplates on cabinet face.

M. Install "hand/off/auto" selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in "hand" position.

N. Provide conduit and electrical wiring in accordance with Section 26 27 17. Electrical material and installation shall be in accordance with appropriate requirements of Division 26.

3.03 MAINTENANCE

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

B. Provide service and maintenance of control system for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 23

DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

.01 SECTION PROVIDED FOR BIDDING OF BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM/CONTROLS PACKAGE.

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. System Description

B. Operator Interface

C. Controllers

D. Power Supplies and Line Filtering

E. System Software

F. Controller Software

G. HVAC Control Programs

H. Control equipment.

I. Software.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 28 31 00 - Fire Detection and Alarm.

B. Section 23 09 13 - Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC.

C. Section 23 09 93 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.

D. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

E. Section 27 52 23.50 - Educational Intercommunications and Programs - Education For Sustainability Systems

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Automatic temperature control field monitoring and control system using field programmable micro-processor based units .

B. Base system on distributed system of fully intelligent, stand-alone controllers, operating in a multi-tasking, multi-user environment on token passing network, with central and remote hardware, software, and interconnecting wire and conduit.

C. Include computer software and all hardware, operator input/output devices, control units, local area networks (LAN), sensors, control devices, actuators.

D. Controls for variable air volume terminals, radiation, reheat coils, unit heaters, fan coils, and the like when directly connected to the control units. Individual terminal unit control is specified in Section 23 09 13.

E. Provide control systems consisting of thermostats, control valves, dampers and operators, indicating devices, interface equipment, power transformers and electrical feeds, and other apparatus and accessories required to operate mechanical systems, and to perform functions specified.

F. Include installation and calibration, supervision, adjustments, and fine tuning necessary for complete and fully operational system.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for each system component and software module.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate trunk cable schematic showing programmable control unit locations, and trunk data conductors.
   2. List connected data points, including connected control unit and input device.
   3. Indicate system graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, and operator notations. Provide demonstration diskette containing graphics.
   4. Show system configuration with peripheral devices, batteries, power supplies, diagrams, modems, and interconnections.
   5. Indicate description and sequence of operation of operating, user, and application software.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate manufacturer's installation instructions for all manufactured components.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including control units, thermostats, and sensors.
   1. Revise shop drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.
   2. Include submittals data in final "Record Documents" form.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. Include interconnection wiring diagrams complete field installed systems with identified and numbered, system components and devices.
   2. Include keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
   3. Include inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.

G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner s name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with NFPA 70.

B. Design system software under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed at the State in which the Project is located.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum 10 years documented experience.

D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section 5 years documented experience approved by manufacturer.

E. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.07 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

A. Convene one week before starting work of this Section.

B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting the work of this Section.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Substantial Completion.

C. Provide five year manufacturer's warranty for field programmable micro-processor based units.

1.09 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Provide service and maintenance of energy management and control systems for two years from Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Provide four complete inspections per year, two in each season, to inspect, calibrate, and adjust controls as required, and submit written reports.

C. Provide complete service of systems, including call backs. Make minimum of 2 complete normal inspections of approximately 2 hours duration in addition to normal service calls to inspect, calibrate, and adjust controls, and submit written reports.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.11 PROTECTION OF SOFTWARE RIGHTS

A. Prior to delivery of software, the Owner and the party providing the software will enter into a software license agreement with provisions for the following:
   1. Limiting use of software to equipment provided under these specifications.
   2. Limiting copying.
   3. Preserving confidentiality.
   4. Prohibiting transfer to a third party.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Johnson Controls, Inc by Modern Controls

B. BuildingLogix / Lynxspring / KMC Controls by Seiberlich Trane

C. Substitutions: Not Permitted.

2.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Automatic temperature control field monitoring and control system using field programmable micro-processor based units with communications to the EXISTING Building Management System. This specification is intended to relay the need to MODIFY THE EXISTING BAS only, not provide a complete new system. Full integration with the existing equipment is required.

B. Provide control systems consisting of thermostats, control valves, dampers and operators, indicating devices, interface equipment and other apparatus and accessories required to operate mechanical systems, and to perform functions specified.

C. Include installation and calibration, supervision, adjustments, and fine tuning necessary for complete and fully operational system.

2.03 CONTROLLERS

A. BUILDING CONTROLLERS
   1. General:
      a. Manage global strategies by one or more, independent, standalone, microprocessor based controllers.
      b. Provide sufficient memory to support controller's operating system, database, and programming requirements.
      c. Share data between networked controllers.
      d. Controller operating system manages input and output communication signals allowing distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allowing for central monitoring and alarms.
      e. Utilize real-time clock for scheduling.

f. Continuously check processor status and memory circuits for abnormal operation.
g. Controller to assume predetermined failure mode and generate alarm notification upon detection of abnormal operation.
h. Communication with other network devices to be based on assigned protocol.

2. Communication:
   a. Controller to reside on a BACnet network using ISO 8802-3 (ETHERNET) Data Link/Physical layer protocol.
   b. Perform routing when connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
   c. Provide required communication to District-wide NIAGRA - based (BACnet) BAS servers. Installation of new servers will not be acceptable for this project.
3. Anticipated Environmental Ambient Conditions:
   a. Outdoors and/or in Wet Ambient Conditions:
      1) Mount within waterproof enclosures.
      2) Rated for operation at 40 to 150 degrees F.
   b. Conditioned Space:
      1) Mount within dustproof enclosures.
      2) Rated for operation at 32 to 120 degrees F.
4. Provisions for Serviceability:
   a. Diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor.
   b. Make all wiring connections to field removable, modular terminal strips, or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
5. Memory: In the event of a power loss, maintain all BIOS and programming information for a minimum of 72 hours.
6. Power and Noise Immunity:
   a. Maintain operation at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating.
   b. Perform orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
   c. Operation protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W. at 3 feet.

B. INPUT/OUTPUT INTERFACE
1. Hardwired inputs and outputs tie into the DDC system through building, custom application, or application specific controllers.
2. All Input/Output Points:
   a. Protect controller from damage resulting from any point short-circuiting or grounding and from voltage up to 24 volts of any duration.
   b. Provide universal type for building and custom application controllers where input or output is software designated as either binary or analog type with appropriate properties.
3. Binary Inputs:
   a. Allow monitoring of On/Off signals from remote devices.
   b. Provide wetting current of 12 mA minimum, compatible with commonly available control devices and protected against the effects of contact bounce and noise.
   c. Sense dry contact closure with power provided only by the controller.
4. Pulse Accumulation Input Objects: Conform to all requirements of binary input objects and accept up to 10 pulses per second.
5. Analog Inputs:
   a. Allow for monitoring of low voltage 0 to 10 VDC, 4 to 20 mA current, or resistance signals (thermistor, RTD).
   b. Compatible with and field configurable to commonly available sensing devices.
6. Binary Outputs:

a. Used for On/Off operation or a pulsed low-voltage signal for pulse width modulation control.
b. Outputs provided with three position (On/Off/Auto) override switches.
c. Status lights for building and custom application controllers to be selectable for normally open or normally closed operation.

7. Analog Outputs:
   a. Monitoring signal provides a 0 to 10 VDC or a 4 to 20 mA output signal for end device control.
   b. Provide status lights and two position (AUTO/MANUAL) switch for building and custom application controllers with manually adjustable potentiometer for manual override on building and custom application controllers.
   c. Drift to not exceed 0.4 percent of range per year.
8. Tri State Outputs:
   a. Coordinate two binary outputs to control three point, floating type, electronic actuators without feedback.
   b. Limit the use of three point, floating devices to the following zone and terminal unit control applications:
   c. Control algorithms run the zone actuator to one end of its stroke once every 24 hours for verification of operator tracking.
9. System Object Capacity:
   a. System size to be expandable to twice the number of input output objects required by providing additional controllers, including associated devices and wiring.
   b. Hardware additions or software revisions for the installed operator interfaces are not to be required for future, system expansions.

2.04 POWER SUPPLIES AND LINE FILTERING

A. Power Supplies:
   1. Provide UL listed control transformers with Class 2 current limiting type or over-current protection in both primary and secondary circuits for Class 2 service as required by the NEC.
   2. Limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity.
   3. Match DC power supply to current output and voltage requirements.
   4. Unit to be full wave rectifier type with output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
   5. Regulation to be 1 percent combined line and load with 100 microsecond response time for 50 percent load changes.
   6. Provide over-voltage and over-current protection to withstand a 150 percent current overload for 3 seconds minimum without trip-out or failure.
   7. Operational Ambient Conditions: 32 to 120 degrees F.
   8. EM/RF meets FCC Class B and VDE 0871 for Class B and MIL-STD 810 for shock and vibration.
   9. Line voltage units UL recognized and CSA approved.

B. Power Line Filtering:
   1. Provide external or internal transient voltage and surge suppression component for all workstations and controllers.
   2. Minimum surge protection attributes:
      a. Dielectric strength of 1000 volts minimum.
      b. Response time of 10 nanoseconds or less.
      c. Transverse mode noise attenuation of 65 dB or greater.
      d. Common mode noise attenuation of 150 dB or greater at 40 to 100 Hz.

2.05 OPERATOR INTERFACE - DISTRICT WIDE

A. Work Station:

1. Utilize existing workstations within the District for full access to the system.

B. System Support: Full LAN interface units (desktop, laptop, tablet, etc.) connected to multi-user, multi-tasking environment with concurrent capability to:
   1. Access DDC network.
   2. Access or control same control unit.
   3. Access or modify same control unit data base.
   4. Archive data, alarms, and network actions to hard disk regardless of what application programs are being currently executed.
   5. Develop and edit data base.
   6. Implement and tune DDC control.
   7. Develop graphics.
   8. Control facility.

2.06 CONTROL UNITS

A. Units: Modular in design and consisting of processor board with programmable RAM memory, local operator access and display panel, and integral interface equipment.

B. Battery Backup: For minimum of 48 hours for complete system including RAM without interruption, with automatic battery charger.

C. Control Units Functions:
   1. Monitor or control each input/output point.
   2. Completely independent with hardware clock/calendar and software to maintain control independently.
   3. Acquire, process, and transfer information to operator station or other control units on network.
   4. Accept, process, and execute commands from other control unit's or devices or operator stations.
   5. Access both data base and control functions simultaneously.
   6. Record, evaluate, and report changes of state or value that occur among associated points. Continue to perform associated control functions regardless of status of network.
   7. Perform in stand-alone mode:
      a. Start/stop.
      b. Duty cycling.
      c. Automatic Temperature Control.
      d. Demand control via a sliding window, predictive algorithm.
      e. Event initiated control.
      f. Calculated point.
      g. Scanning and alarm processing.
      h. Full direct digital control.
      i. Trend logging.
      j. Global communications.
      k. Maintenance scheduling.

D. Global Communications:
   1. Broadcast point data onto network, making that information available to all other system control units.
   2. Transmit any or all input/output points onto network for use by other control units and utilize data from other control units.

E. Input/Output Capability:
   1. Discrete/digital input (contact status).
   2. Discrete/digital output.
   3. Analog input.

4. Analog output.
5. Pulse input (5 pulses/second).
6. Pulse output (0-655 seconds in duration with 0.01 second resolution).

F. Monitor, control, or address data points. Mix shall include analog inputs, analog outputs, pulse inputs, pulse outputs and discrete inputs/outputs, as required. Install control unit's with minimum 30 percent spare capacity.

G. Point Scanning: Set scan or execution speed of each point to operator selected time from 1 to 250 seconds.

H. Upload/Download Capability: Download from or upload to operator station. Upload/Download time for entire control unit database maximum 10 seconds on hard wired LAN, or 60 seconds over voice grade phone lines.

I. Test Mode Operation: Place input/output points in test mode to allow testing and developing of control algorithms on line without disrupting field hardware and controlled environment. In test mode:
1. Inhibit scanning and calculation of input points. Issue manual control to input points (set analog or digital input point to operator determined test value) from work station.
2. Control output points but change only data base state or value; leave external field hardware unchanged.
3. Enable control actions on output points but change only data base state or value.

J. Local display and adjustment panel: Portable control unit, containing digital display, and numerical keyboard. Display and adjust:
1. Input/output point information and status.
2. Controller set points.
3. Controller tuning constants.
4. Program execution times.
5. High and low limit values.
6. Limit differential.
7. Set/display date and time.
8. Control outputs connected to the network.
9. Automatic control outputs.
10. Perform control unit diagnostic testing.
11. Points in "Test" mode.

2.07 LOCAL AREA NETWORK (LAN)

A. Provide communication between control units over local area network (LAN).

B. LAN Capacity: Not less than 100 stations or nodes.

C. Break in Communication Path: Alarm and automatically initiate LAN reconfiguration.

D. LAN Data Speed: Minimum 19.2 Kb.

E. Communication Techniques: Allow interface into network by multiple operation stations and by auto-answer/auto-dial modems. Support communication over telephone lines utilizing modems.

F. Transmission Median: Fiber optic or single pair of solid 24 gauge twisted, shielded copper cable.

G. Network Support: Time for global point to be received by any station, shall be less than 3 seconds. Provide automatic reconfiguration if any station is added or lost. If transmission cable is cut, reconfigure two sections with no disruption to system's operation, without operator intervention.

2.08 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

A. Operating System:

1. Concurrent, multi-tasking capability.
   a. Common Software Applications Supported: Microsoft Excel.
2. System Graphics:
   a. Allow up to 10 graphic screens, simultaneously displayed for comparison and monitoring of system status.
   b. Animation displayed by shifting image files based on object status.
   c. Provide method for operator with password to perform the following:
      1) Move between, change size, and change location of graphic displays.
      2) Modify on-line.
      3) Add, delete, or change dynamic objects consisting of:
         (a) Analog and binary values.
         (b) Dynamic text.
         (c) Static text.
         (d) Animation files.
3. Custom Graphics Generation Package:
   a. Create, modify, and save graphic files and visio format graphics in PCX formats.
   b. HTML graphics to support web browser compatible formats.
   c. Capture or convert graphics from AutoCAD.
4. Standard HVAC Graphics Library:
   a. HVAC Equipment:
   b. Ancillary Equipment:

B. Workstation System Applications:
1. Automatic System Database Save and Restore Functions:
   a. Current database copy of each Building Controller is automatically stored on hard disk.
   b. Automatic update occurs upon change in any system panel.
   c. In the event of database loss in any system panel, the first workstation to detect the loss automatically restores the database for that panel unless disabled by the operator.
2. Manual System Database Save and Restore Functions by Operator with Password Clearance:
   a. Save database from any system panel.
   b. Clear a panel database.
   c. Initiate a download of a specified database to any system panel.
3. Software provided allows system configuration and future changes or additions by operators under proper password protection.
4. On-line Help:
   a. Context-sensitive system assists operator in operation and editing.
   b. Available for all applications.
   c. Relevant screen data provided for particular screen display.
   d. Additional help available via hypertext.
5. Security:
   a. Operator log-on requires user name and password to view, edit, add, or delete data.
   b. System security selectable for each operator.
   c. System supervisor sets passwords and security levels for all other operators.
   d. Operator passwords to restrict functions accessible to viewing and/or changing system applications, editor, and object.
   e. Automatic, operator log-off results from keyboard or mouse inactivity during user-adjustable, time period.
   f. All system security data stored in encrypted format.
6. System Diagnostics:

a. Operations Automatically Monitored:
   1) Workstations.
   2) Printers.
   3) Modems.
   4) Network connections.
   5) Building management panels.
   6) Controllers.
b. Device failure is annunciated to the operator.

7. Alarm Processing:
   a. All system objects are configurable to "alarm in" and "alarm out" of normal state.
   b. Configurable Objects:
      1) Alarm limits.
      2) Alarm limit differentials.
      3) States.
      4) Reactions for each object.
8. Alarm Messages:
   a. Descriptor: English language.
   b. Recognizable Features:
      1) Source.
      2) Location.
      3) Nature.
9. Configurable Alarm Reactions by Workstation and Time of Day:
   a. Logging.
   b. Printing.
   c. Starting programs.
   d. Displaying messages.
   e. Dialing out to remote locations.
   f. Paging.
   g. Providing audible annunciation.
   h. Displaying specific system graphics.
10. Custom Trend Logs:
    a. Definable for any data object in the system including interval, start time, and stop time.
    b. Trend Data:
       1) Sampled and stored on the building controller panel.
       2) Archivable on hard disk.
       3) Retrievable for use in reports, spreadsheets and standard database programs.
       4) Archival on LAN accessible storage media including hard disk, tape, Raid array drive, and virtual cloud environment.
       5) Protected and encrypted format to prevent manipulation, or editing of historical data and event logs.
11. Alarm and Event Log:
    a. View all system alarms and change of states from any system location.
    b. Events listed chronologically.
    c. Operator with proper security acknowledges and clears alarms.
    d. Alarms not cleared by operator are archived to the workstation hard disk.
12. Object, Property Status and Control:
    a. Provide a method to view, edit if applicable, the status of any object and property in the system.
    b. Status Available by the Following Methods:
       1) Menu.

2) Graphics.
3) Custom Programs.

13. Reports and Logs:
    a. Reporting Package:
        1) Allows operator to select, modify, or create reports.
        2) Definable as to data content, format, interval, and date.
        3) Archivable to hard disk.
    b. Real-time logs available by type or status such as alarm, lockout, normal, etc.
    c. Stored on hard disk and readily accessible by standard software applications, including spreadsheets and word processing.
    d. Set to be printed on operator command or specific time(s).
14. Reports:
    a. Standard:
        1) Objects with current values.
        2) Current alarms not locked out.
        3) Disabled and overridden objects, points and SNVTs.
        4) Objects in manual or automatic alarm lockout.
        5) Objects in alarm lockout currently in alarm.
        6) Logs:
            (a) Alarm History.
            (b) System messages.
            (c) System events.
            (d) Trends.
    b. Custom:
        1) Daily.
        2) Weekly.
        3) Monthly.
        4) Annual.
        5) Time and date stamped.
        6) Title.
        7) Facility name.
    c. Tenant Override:
        1) Monthly report showing total, requested, after-hours HVAC and lighting services on a daily basis for each tenant.
        2) Annual report showing override usage on a monthly basis.
    d. Electrical, Fuel, and Weather:
        1) Electrical Meter(s):
            (a) Monthly showing daily electrical consumption and peak electrical demand with time and date stamp for each meter.
            (b) Annual summary showing monthly electrical consumption and peak demand with time and date stamp for each meter.
        2) Fuel Meter(s):
            (a) Monthly showing daily natural gas consumption for each meter.
            (b) Annual summary showing monthly consumption for each meter.
        3) Weather:
            (a) Monthly showing minimum, maximum, average outdoor air temperature and heating/cooling degree-days for the month.

C. Workstation Applications Editors:
    1. Provide editing software for all system applications at the PC workstation.
    2. Downloaded application is executed at controller panel.
    3. Full screen editor for each application allows operator to view and change:

a. Configuration.
b. Name.
c. Control parameters.
d. Set-points.

4. Scheduling:
   a. Monthly calendar indicates schedules, holidays, and exceptions.
   b. Allows several related objects to be scheduled and copied to other objects or dates.
   c. Start and stop times adjustable from master schedule.
5. Custom Application Programming:
   a. Create, modify, debug, edit, compile, and download custom application programming during operation and without disruption of all other system applications.
   b. Programming Features:
      1) English oriented language, based on BASIC, FORTRAN, C, or PASCAL syntax allowing for free form programming.
      2) Alternative language graphically based using appropriate function blocks suitable for all required functions and amenable to customizing or compounding.
      3) Insert, add, modify, and delete custom programming code that incorporates word processing features such as cut/paste and find/replace.
      4) Allows the development of independently, executing, program modules designed to enable and disable other modules.
      5) Debugging/simulation capability that displays intermediate values and/or results including syntax/execution error messages.
      6) Support for conditional statements (IF/THEN/ELSE/ELSE-F) using compound Boolean (AND, OR, and NOT) and/or relations (EQUAL, LESS THAN, GREATER THAN, NOT EQUAL) comparisons.
      7) Support for floating-point arithmetic utilizing plus, minus, divide, times, square root operators; including absolute value; minimum/maximum value from a list of values for mathematical functions.
      8) Language consisting of resettable, predefined, variables representing time of day, day of the week, month of the year, date; and elapsed time in seconds, minutes, hours, and days where the variable values cab be used in IF/THEN comparisons, calculations, programming statement logic, etc.
      9) Language having predefined variables representing status and results of the system software enables, disables, and changes the set points of the controller software.

2.09 CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

A. All applications reside and operate in the system controllers and editing of all applications occurs at the operator workstation.

B. System Security:
   1. User access secured via user passwords and user names.
   2. Passwords restrict user to the objects, applications, and system functions as assigned by the system manager.
   3. User Log On/Log Off attempts are recorded.
   4. Automatic Log Off occurs following the last keystroke after a user defined delay time.

C. Object or Object Group Scheduling:
   1. Weekly Schedules Based on Separate, Daily Schedules:
      a. Include start, stop, optimal stop, and night economizer.
      b. 10 events maximum per schedule.
      c. Start/stop times adjustable for each group object.

D. Provide standard application for equipment coordination and grouping based on function and location to be used for scheduling and other applications.

E. Alarms:
   1. Binary object is set to alarm based on the operator specified state.
   2. Analog object to have high/low alarm limits.
   3. All alarming is capable of being automatically and manually disabled.
   4. Alarm Reporting:
      a. Operator determines action to be taken for alarm event.
      b. Alarms to be routed to appropriate workstation.
      c. Reporting Options:

F. Maintenance Management: System monitors equipment status and generates maintenance messages based upon user-designated run-time limits.

G. Sequencing: Application software based upon specified sequences of operation in Section 23 09 93.

H. PID Control Characteristics:
   1. Direct or reverse action.
   2. Anti-windup.
   3. Calculated, time-varying, analog value, positions an output or stages a series of outputs.
   4. User selectable controlled variable, set-point, and PED gains.

I. Staggered Start Application:
   1. Prevents all controlled equipment from simultaneously restarting after power outage.
   2. Order of equipment startup is user selectable.

J. Energy Calculations:
   1. Accumulated instantaneous power or flow rates are converted to energy use data.
   2. Algorithm calculates a rolling average and allows window of time to be user specified in minute intervals.
   3. Algorithm calculates a fixed window average with a digital input signal from a utility meter defining the start of the window period that in turn synchronizes the fixed-window average with that used by the power company.

K. Anti-Short Cycling:
   1. All binary output objects protected from short-cycling.
   2. Allows minimum on-time and off-time to be selected.

L. On-Off Control with Differential:
   1. Algorithm allows binary output to be cycled based on a controlled variable and set-point.
   2. Algorithm to be direct-acting or reverse-acting incorporating an adjustable differential.

M. Run-Time Totalization:
   1. Totalize run-times for all binary input objects.
   2. Provides operator with capability to assign high run-time alarm.

2.10 OPERATING SYSTEM SOFTWARE

A. Input/Output Capability From Operator Station:
   1. Request display of current values or status in tabular or graphic format.
   2. Command selected equipment to specified state.
   3. Initiate logs and reports.
   4. Change analog limits.
   5. Add, delete, or change points within each control unit or application routine.
   6. Change point input/output descriptors, status, alarm descriptors, and engineering unit descriptors.
   7. Add new control units to system.

8. Modify and set up maintenance scheduling parameters.
9. Develop, modify, delete or display full range of color graphic displays.
10. Automatically archive select data even when running third party software.
11. Provide capability to sort and extract data from archived files and to generate custom reports.
12. Support two printer operations.
    a. Alarm printer: Print alarms, operator acknowledgements, action messages, system alarms, operator sign-on and sign-off.
    b. Data printer: Print reports, page prints, and data base prints.
13. Select daily, weekly or monthly as scheduled frequency to synchronize time and date in digital control units. Accommodate daylight savings time adjustments.
14. Print selected control unit data base.

B. Operator System Access: Via software password with minimum 30 access levels at work station and minimum 3 access levels at each control unit.

C. Data Base Creation and Support: Changes shall utilize standard procedures. Control unit shall automatically check work station data base files upon connection and verify data base match. Minimum capability shall include:
1. Add and delete points.
2. Modify any point parameter.
3. Change, add, or delete English language descriptors.
4. Add, modify, or delete alarm limits.
5. Add, modify, or delete points in start/stop programs, trend logs, etc.
6. Create custom relationship between points.
7. Create or modify DDC loops and parameters.
8. Create or modify override parameters.
9. Add, modify, and delete any applications program.
10. Add, delete, develop, or modify dynamic color graphic displays.

D. Dynamic Color Graphic Displays:
1. Utilizes custom symbols or system supported library of symbols.
2. Sixteen (16) colors.
3. Sixty (60) outputs of real time, live dynamic data per graphic.
4. Dynamic graphic data.
5. 1,000 separate graphic pages.
6. Modify graphic screen refresh rate between 1 and 60 seconds.

E. Operator Station:
1. Accept data from LAN as needed without scanning entire network for updated point data.
2. Interrogate LAN for updated point data when requested.
3. Allow operator command of devices.
4. Allow operator to place specific control units in or out of service.
5. Allow parameter editing of control units.
6. Store duplicate data base for every control unit and allow down loading while system is on line.
7. Control or modify specific programs.
8. Develop, store and modify dynamic color graphics.
9. Provide data archiving of assigned points and support overlay graphing of this data utilizing up to four (4) variables.

F. Alarm Processing:
1. Off normal condition: Cause alarm and appropriate message, including time, system, point descriptor, and alarm condition. Select alarm state/value and which alarms shall cause automatic dial-out.

2. Critical alarm or change-of-state: Display message, stored on disk for review and sort, or print.
3. Print on line changeable message, up to 100 characters in length, for each alarm point specified.
4. Display alarm reports on video. Display multiple alarms in order of occurrence.
5. Define time delay for equipment start-up or shutdown.
6. Allow unique routing of specific alarms.
7. Operator specifies if alarm requires acknowledgement.
8. Continue to indicate unacknowledged alarms after return to normal.
9. Alarm notification:
   a. Automatic print.
   b. Display indicating alarm condition.
   c. Selectable audible alarm indication.

G. Event Processing: Automatically initiate commands, user defined messages, take specific control actions or change control strategy and application programs resulting from event condition. Event condition may be value crossing operator defined limit, change-of-state, specified state, or alarm occurrence or return to normal.

H. Automatic Restart: Automatically restart field equipment on restoration of power. Provide time delay between individual equipment restart and time of day start/stop.

I. Messages:
1. Automatically display or print user-defined message subsequent to occurrence of selected events.
2. Compose, change, or delete any message.
3. Display or log any message at any time.
4. Assign any message to any event.

J. Reports:
1. Manually requested with time and date.
2. Long term data archiving to hard disk.
3. Automatic directives to download to transportable media such as floppy diskettes for storage.
4. Data selection methods to include data base search and manipulation.
5. Data extraction with mathematical manipulation.
6. Data reports shall allow development of XY curve plotting, tabular reports (both statistical and summary), and multi-point timed based plots with not less than four (4) variables displayed.
7. Generating reports either normally at operator direction, or automatically under work station direction.
8. Reports may either manually displayed or printed, or may be printed automatically on daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or scheduled basis.
9. Include capability for statistical data manipulation and extraction.
10. Provide capability to generate four types of reports: Statistical detail reports, summary reports, trend graphic plots, x-y graphic plots.

K. Parameter Save/Restore: Store most current operating system, parameter changes, and modifications on disk or diskette.

L. Data Collection:
1. Automatically collect and store in disk files.
2. Daily electrical energy consumption, peak demand, and time of peak demand for up to electrical meters over 2 year period.
3. Daily consumption for up to 30 meters over a 2 year period.

4. Daily billable electrical energy consumption and time for up to 1024 zones over a 10 year period.
5. Provide archiving of stored data for use with system supplied custom reports.

M. Graphic Display: Support graphic development on work station with software features:
1. Page linking.
2. Generate, store, and retrieve library symbols.
3. Single or double height characters.
4. Sixty (60) dynamic points of data per graphic page.
5. Pixel level resolution.
6. Animated graphics for discrete points.
7. Analog bar graphs.
8. Display real time value of each input or output line diagram fashion.

N. Maintenance Management:
1. Run time monitoring, per point.
2. Maintenance scheduling targets with automatic annunciation, scheduling and shutdown.
3. Equipment safety targets.
4. Display of maintenance material and estimated labor.
5. Target point reset, per point.

O. Advisories:
1. Summary which contains status of points in locked out condition.
2. Continuous operational or not operational report of interrogation of system hardware and programmable control units for failure.
3. Report of power failure detection, time and date.
4. Report of communication failure with operator device, field interface unit, point, programmable control unit.

2.11 LOAD CONTROL PROGRAMS

A. General: Support inch-pounds and SI (metric) units of measurement.

B. Demand Limiting:
1. Monitor total power consumption per power meter and shed associated loads automatically to reduce power consumption to an operator set maximum demand level.
2. Input: Pulse count from incoming power meter connected to pulse accumulator in control unit.
3. Forecast demand (kW): Predicted by sliding window method.
4. Automatically shed loads throughout the demand interval selecting loads with independently adjustable on and off time of between one and 255 minutes.
5. Demand Target: Minimum of 3 per demand meter; change targets based upon (1) time, (2) status of pre-selected points, or (3) temperature.
6. Load: Assign load shed priority, minimum "ON" time and maximum "OFF" time.
7. Limits: Include control band (upper and lower limits).
8. Output advisory if loads are not available to satisfy required shed amount, advise shed requirements and requiring operator acknowledgement.

C. Duty Cycling:
1. Periodically stop and start loads, based on space temperature, and according to various On/Off patterns.
2. Modify off portion of cycle based on operator specified comfort parameters. Maintain total cycle time by increasing on portion of cycle by same amount that off portion is reduced.
3. Set and modify following parameters for each individual load.
   a. Minimum and maximum Off time.
   b. On/Off time in one minute increments.

c. Time period from beginning of interval until load can be cycled.
d. Manually override the DCC program and place a load in an On or Off state.
e. Cooling Target Temperature and Differential.
f. Heating Target Temperature and Differential.
g. Cycle off adjustment.

D. Automatic Time Scheduling:
1. Self-contained programs for automatic start/stop/scheduling of building loads.
2. Support up to seven (7) normal day schedules, seven (7) "special day" schedules and two (2) temporary day schedules.
3. Special days schedule shall support up to 30 unique date/duration combinations.
4. Any number of loads assigned to any time program; each load can have individual time program.
5. Each load assigned at least 16 control actions per day with 1 minute resolution.
6. Time schedule operations may be:
a. Start.
b. Optimized Start.
c. Stop.
d. Optimized Stop.
e. Cycle.
f. Optimized Cycle.
7. Minimum of 30 holiday periods up to 100 days in length may be specified for the year.
8. Create temporary schedules.
9. Broadcast temporary "special day" date and duration.

E. Start/Stop Time Optimization:
1. Perform optimized start/stop as function of outside conditions, inside conditions, or both.
2. Adaptive and self-tuning, adjusting to changing conditions unattended.
3. For each point under control, establish and modify:
a. Occupancy period.
b. Desired temperature at beginning of occupancy period.
c. Desired temperature at end of occupancy period.

F. Night Setback/Setup Program: Reduce heating space temperature setpoint or raise cooling space temperature setpoint during unoccupied hours; in conjunction with scheduled start/stop and optimum start/stop programs.

G. Calculated Points: Define calculations and totalization computed from monitored points (analog/digital points), constants, or other calculated points.
1. Employ arithmetic, algebraic, Boolean, and special function operations.
2. Treat calculated values like any other analog value, use for any function that a "hard wired point" might be used.

H. Event Initiated Programming: Event may be initiated by any data point, causing series of controls in a sequence.
1. Define time interval between each control action between 0 to 3600 seconds.
2. Output may be analog value.
3. Provide for "skip" logic.
4. Verify completion of one action before proceeding to next. If not verified, program shall be able to skip to next action.

I. Direct Digital Control: Each control unit shall provide Direct Digital Control software so that the operator may customize control strategies and sequences of operation by defining the appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing the optimum loop parameters.
1. Control loops: Defined using "modules" that are analogous to standard control devices.

2. Output: Paired or individual digital outputs for pulse-width modulation, and analog outputs, as required.
3. Firmware:
   a. PID with analog or pulse-width modulation output.
   b. Floating control with pulse-width modulated outputs.
   c. Two-position control.
   d. Primary and secondary reset schedule selector.
   e. Hi/Lo signal selector.
   f. Single pole double throw relay.
   g. Single pole double throw time delay relay with delay before break, delay before make and interval time capabilities.
4. Direct Digital Control loops: Downloaded upon creation or on operator request. On sensor failure, program shall execute user defined failsafe output.
5. Display: Value or state of each of the lines which interconnect DDC modules.

J. Fine Tuning Direct Digital Control PID or floating loops:
1. Display information:
   a. Control loop being tuned
   b. Input (process) variable
   c. Output (control) variable
   d. Setpoint of loop
   e. Proportional band
   f. Integral (reset) Interval
   g. Derivative (rate) Interval
2. Display format: Graphic, with automatic scaling; with input and output variable superimposed on graph of "time" vs "variable".

K. Trend logging:
1. Each control unit will store samples of control unit's data points.
2. Update file continuously at discretely assignable intervals.
3. Automatically initiate upload request and then store data on hard disk.
4. Time synchronize sampling at operator specified times and intervals with sample resolution of one minute.
5. Co-ordinate sampling with on/off state of specified point.
6. Display trend samples on work station in graphic format. Automatically scale trend graph with minimum 60 samples of data in plot of time vs data.

2.12 HVAC CONTROL PROGRAMS

A. General:
1. Support Inch-pounds and SI (metric) units of measurement.
2. Identify each HVAC Control system.

B. Optimal Run Time:
1. Control start-up and shutdown times of HVAC equipment for both heating and cooling.
2. Base on occupancy schedules, outside air temperature, seasonal requirements, and interior room mass temperature.
3. Start-up systems by using outside air temperature, room mass temperatures, and adaptive model prediction for how long building takes to warm up or cool down under different conditions.
4. Use outside air temperature to determine early shut down with ventilation override.
5. Analyze multiple building mass sensors to determine seasonal mode and worse case condition for each day.
6. Operator commands:
   a. Define term schedule

b. Add/delete fan status point.
c. Add/delete outside air temperature point.
d. Add/delete mass temperature point.
e. Define heating/cooling parameters.
f. Define mass sensor heating/cooling parameters.
g. Lock/unlock program.
h. Request optimal run time control summary.
i. Request optimal run time mass temperature summary.
j. Request HVAC point summary.
k. Request HVAC saving profile summary.

7. Control Summary:
   a. HVAC Control system begin/end status.
   b. Optimal run time lock/unlock control status.
   c. Heating/cooling mode status.
   d. Optimal run time schedule.
   e. Start/Stop times.
   f. Selected mass temperature point ID.
   g. Optimal run time system normal start times.
   h. Occupancy and vacancy times.
   i. Optimal run time system heating/cooling mode parameters.
8. Mass temperature summary:
   a. Mass temperature point type and ID.
   b. Desired and current mass temperature values.
   c. Calculated warm-up/cool-down time for each mass temperature.
   d. Heating/cooling season limits.
   e. Break point temperature for cooling mode analysis.
9. HVAC point summary:
   a. Control system identifier and status.
   b. Point ID and status.
   c. Outside air temperature point ID and status.
   d. Mass temperature point ID and point.
   e. Calculated optimal start and stop times.
   f. Period start.

C. Supply Air Reset:
1. Monitor heating and cooling loads in building spaces, terminal reheat systems, both hot deck and cold deck temperatures on dual duct and multizone systems, single zone unit discharge temperatures.
2. Adjust discharge temperatures to most energy efficient levels satisfying measured load by:
   a. Raising cooling temperatures to highest possible value.
   b. Reducing heating temperatures to lowest possible level.
3. Operator commands:
   a. Add/delete fan status point.
   b. Lock/unlock program.
   c. Request HVAC point summary.
   d. Add/Delete discharge controller point.
   e. Define discharge controller parameters.
   f. Add/delete air flow rate.
   g. Define space load and load parameters.
   h. Request space load summary.
4. Control summary:
   a. HVAC control system status (begin/end).

b. Supply air reset system status.
c. Optimal run time system status.
d. Heating and cooling loop.
e. High/low limits.
f. Deadband.
g. Response timer.
h. Reset times.

5. Space load summary:
   a. HVAC system status.
   b. Optimal run time status.
   c. Heating/cooling loop status.
   d. Space load point ID.
   e. Current space load point value.
   f. Control heat/cool limited.
   g. Gain factor.
   h. Calculated reset values.
   i. Fan status point ID and status.
   j. Control discharge temperature point ID and status.
   k. Space load point ID and status.
   l. Air flow rate point ID and status.

D. Enthalpy Switchover:
   1. Calculate outside and return air enthalpy using measured temperature and relative humidity; determine energy expended and control outside and return air dampers.
   2. Operator commands:
      a. Add/delete fan status point.
      b. Add/delete outside air temperature point.
      c. Add/delete discharge controller point.
      d. Define discharge controller parameters.
      e. Add/delete return air temperature point.
      f. Add/delete outside air dew point/humidity point.
      g. Add/delete return air dew point/humidity point.
      h. Add/delete damper switch.
      i. Add/delete minimum outside air.
      j. Add/delete atmospheric pressure.
      k. Add/delete heating override switch.
      l. Add/delete evaporative cooling switch.
      m. Add/delete air flow rate.
      n. Define enthalpy deadband.
      o. Lock/unlock program.
      p. Request control summary.
      q. Request HVAC point summary.
   3. Control summary:
      a. HVAC control system begin/end status.
      b. Enthalpy switchover optimal system status.
      c. Optimal return time system status.
      d. Current outside air enthalpy.
      e. Calculated mixed air enthalpy.
      f. Calculated cooling cool enthalpy using outside air.
      g. Calculated cooling cool enthalpy using mixed air.
      h. Calculated enthalpy difference.
      i. Enthalpy switchover deadband.

j. Status of damper mode switch.

2.13 PROGRAMMING APPLICATION FEATURES

A. Trend Point:
1. Sample up to 150 points, real or computed, with each point capable of collecting 100 samples at intervals specified in minutes, hours, days, or month.
2. Output trend logs as line graphs or bar graphs. Output graphic on terminal, with each point for line and bar graphs designated with a unique pattern, vertical scale either actual values or percent of range, and horizontal scale time base. Print trend logs up to 12 columns of one point/column.

B. Alarm Messages:
1. Allow definition of minimum of 100 messages, each having minimum length of 100 characters for each individual message.
2. Assign alarm messages to system messages including point's alarm condition, point's off-normal condition, totalized point's warning limit, hardware elements advisories.
3. Output assigned alarm with "message requiring acknowledgement".
4. Operator commands include define, modify, or delete; output summary listing current alarms and assignments; output summary defining assigned points.

C. Weekly Scheduling:
1. Automatically initiate equipment or system commands, based on preselected time schedule for points specified.
2. Provide program times for each day of week, per point, with one minute resolution.
3. Automatically generate alarm output for points not responding to command.
4. Provide for holidays, minimum of 366 consecutive holidays.
5. Operator commands:
   a. System logs and summaries.
   b. Start of stop point.
   c. Lock or unlock control or alarm input.
   d. Add, delete, or modify analog limits and differentials.
   e. Adjust point operation position.
   f. Change point operational mode.
   g. Open or close point.
   h. Enable/disable, lock/unlock, or execute interlock sequence or computation profile.
   i. Begin or end point totalization.
   j. Modify totalization values and limits.
   k. Access or secure point.
   l. Begin or end HVAC or load control system.
   m. Modify load parameter.
   n. Modify demand limiting and duty cycle targets.
6. Output summary: Listing of programmed function points, associated program times, and respective day of week programmed points by software groups or time of day.

D. Interlocking:
1. Permit events to occur, based on changing condition of one or more associated master points.
2. Binary contact, high/low limit of analog point or computed point shall be capable of being utilized as master. Same master may monitor or command multiple slaves.
3. Operator commands:
   a. Define single master/multiple master interlock process.
   b. Define logic interlock process.
   c. Lock/unlock program.
   d. Enable/disable interlock process.

e. Execute terminate interlock process.
f. Request interlock type summary.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to the control units and to the operator work station. Verify that field end devices, wiring, and pneumatic tubing is installed prior to installation proceeding.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install control units and other hardware in position on permanent walls where not subject to excessive vibration.

B. Install software in control units and in operator work station. Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and appropriate to sequence of operation. Refer to Section 23 09 93.

C. Provide with 120v AC, 15 amp dedicated emergency power circuit to each programmable control unit.

D. Provide conduit and electrical wiring in accordance with Section 26 27 17. Electrical material and installation shall be in accordance with appropriate requirements of Division 26.

E. Ensure that all components necessary to execute the sequences of operation are coordinated and installed by all contractors.

F. Contractor shall demolish and remove all existing control components, including but not limited to thermostats, pneumatic tabing, compressors, panels, and devices unless otherwise noted on the drawings. Demolition shall be coordinated on phased projects to maintain the existing system where needed until complete charge-over has been accomplished.

3.03 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. Start and commission systems. Allow sufficient time for start-up and commissioning prior to placing control systems in permanent operation.

B. Provide service engineer to instruct Owner's representative in operation of systems plant and equipment for 2 day period.

C. Provide basic operator training for 4 persons on data display, alarm and status descriptors, requesting data, execution of commands and request of logs. Include a minimum of 8 hours dedicated instructor time. Provide training on site.

3.04 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Demonstrate complete and operating system to Owner.

3.05 SCHEDULES

A. Input/Output Schedule:
   1. Point Description:
   2. Digital Input:
      a. Demand Meter (kW):
      b. Auxiliary Contact:
      c. Switches:
         1) Switch Closing:
         2) Flow Switch:
         3) Optical:
      d. Current:
      e. Pressure:
   3. Digital Output:

a. Control Relay:
b. Solenoid:
c. Contactor:

4. Analog Input:
   a. Temperature:
   b. Relative Humidity:
   c. Pressure/Vacuum:
   d. Filter:
   e. Flow:
   f. Current:
   g. Liquid Level:
   h. Photocell:
5. Analog Output:
   a. Pneumatic Transducer:
   b. 4-20 ma Module:
   c. 0-16 v DC:
6. Alarm:

B. Input/Output Schedule:
   1. Point Description:
   2. Inputs:
      a. Temperature:
      b. Relative Humidity:
      c. Pressure:
      d. Flow:
      e. Level:
      f. Position:
      g. Energy:
      h. Power:
   3. Outputs:
      a. Status:
      b. Alarm:
      c. Pneumatic Position:
      d. Electronic Position:
      e. Set Point Adjust:
      f. Start/Stop:
      g. Off/Low/High:
   4. Software Features:
      a. PID Control (DDC):
      b. High Limit:
      c. Low Limit:
      d. Run Time Totalization:
      e. Consumption Totalization:
      f. Program Start/Stop:
      g. Load Shed:
      h. Duty Cycle:
      i. Enthalpy Switchover:
      j. Optimal Run Time:
      k. Supply Air Reset:
      l. O.A. Interlock:
      m. O.A. Temperature Reset:
      n. Free Cooling Mode:

o. Warm-up Mode:
p. Boiler Interlock:
q. Chiller Sequencing:
r. Energy Calculation:

C. Alarm Schedule:
1. High Limit: A1.
2. Low Limit: A2.
3. Run Time: A3.
4. Maintenance: A4.
5. Status: A5.
6. Override: A6.
7. Freeze: A7.
8. Low Pressure: A8.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 09 93
SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

1.01 PART 1 GENERAL

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section defines the manner and method by which controls function. Requirements for each type of control system operation are specified. Equipment, devices, and system components required for control systems are specified in other sections.

B. Sequence of operation for:
   1. Variable Refrigerant Flow (VRF) and associated ERV

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 23 09 23 - Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC.

B. Section 23 09 13 - Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC.

C. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. This Section defines the manner and method by which controls function. Requirements for each type of control system operation are specified. Equipment, devices, and system components required for control systems are specified in other Sections.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Sequence of Operation Documentation: Submit written sequence of operation for entire HVAC system and each piece of equipment.
   1. Preface: 1 or 2 paragraph overview narrative of the system describing its purpose, components and function.
   2. State each sequence in small segments and give each segment a unique number for referencing in Functional Test procedures; provide a complete description regardless of the completeness and clarity of the sequences specified in the contract documents.
   3. Include at least the following sequences:
      a. Start-up.
      b. Warm-up mode.
      c. Normal operating mode.
      d. Unoccupied mode.
      e. Shutdown.
      f. Capacity control sequences and equipment staging.
      g. Temperature and pressure control, such as setbacks, setups, resets, etc.
      h. Detailed sequences for all control strategies, such as economizer control, optimum start/stop, staging, optimization, demand limiting, etc.
      i. Effects of power or equipment failure with all standby component functions.
      j. Sequences for all alarms and emergency shut downs.
      k. Seasonal operational differences and recommendations.
      l. Interactions and interlocks with other systems.
   4. Include initial and recommended values for all adjustable settings, setpoints and parameters that are typically set or adjusted by operating staff; and any other control settings or fixed values, delays, etc. that will be useful during testing and operating the equipment.
   5. For packaged controlled equipment, include manufacturer's furnished sequence of operation amplified as required to describe the relationship between the packaged controls

and the control system, indicating which points are adjustable control points and which points are only monitored.

6. Include schedules, if known.

C. Control System Diagrams: Submit graphic schematic of the control system showing each control component and each component controlled, monitored, or enabled.
   1. Label with settings, adjustable range of control and limits.
   2. Include flow diagrams for each control system, graphically depicting control logic.
   3. Include the system and component layout of all equipment that the control system monitors, enables or controls, even if the equipment is primarily controlled by packaged or integral controls.
   4. Include draft copies of graphic displays indicating mechanical system components, control system components, and controlled function status and value.
   5. Include all monitoring, control and virtual points specified in elsewhere.
   6. Include a key to all abbreviations.

D. Points List: Submit list of all control points indicating at least the following for each point.
   1. Name of controlled system.
   2. Point abbreviation.
   3. Point description; such as dry bulb temperature, airflow, etc.
   4. Display unit.
   5. Control point or setpoint (Yes / No); i.e. a point that controls equipment and can have its setpoint changed.
   6. Monitoring point (Yes / No); i.e. a point that does not control or contribute to the control of equipment but is used for operation, maintenance, or performance verification.
   7. Intermediate point (Yes / No); i.e. a point whose value is used to make a calculation which then controls equipment, such as space temperatures that are averaged to a virtual point to control reset.
   8. Calculated point (Yes / No); i.e. a “virtual” point generated from calculations of other point values.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and setpoints of controls, including changes to sequences made after submission of shop drawings.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 VARIABLE REFRIGERANT VOLUME HEAT PUMP SYSTEMS

A. The variable refrigerant split system shall have a BAS DDC interface wired to the manufacturer factory central system controller to provide operation, configuration, and monitoring of the system. The manufacturer factory central controller shall operate in BACnet protocol, and be connected to manufacturer factory space temperature sensors as specified.

B. Sequence of operation:
   1. Cooling Mode: Cooling mode shall be selected based on outdoor air temperatures or manually enabled or scheduled from the workstation. During the programmed occupied mode, the supply fan shall run continuously. On a rise in space temperature above the setpoint (75 degrees, adjustable), the manufacturer central controller shall energize the central compressor to provide cooling. The internal capacity control valve in the evaporator unit shall modulate to control the flow of refrigerant to maintain space temperature. On a fall in space temperature the refrigerant capacity control valve shall modulate closed.

2. Heating Mode: Heating mode shall be selected based on outdoor air temperatures or manually enabled or scheduled from the workstation. During the programmed occupied mode, the supply fan shall run continuously. On a drop in space temperature below the setpoint (68 degrees, adjustable), the manufacturer central controller shall energize the central compressor to with the requisite reversing valve to provide heating to the evaporator unit as required. The internal capacity control valve in the evaporator unit shall modulate to control the flow of refrigerant to maintain space temperature. On a fall in space temperature the refrigerant capacity control valve shall modulate closed.
3. The following items shall be accessible and displayed at the Operator's Terminal:
   a. Space temperature setpoint at each fan-coil unit (user adjustable).
   b. Actual space temperature of each fan-coil unit space.
   c. Operational status of each fan-coil unit (heating, cooling, off, user adjustable).
   d. Factory error codes from each unit.
   e. Remote space temperature sensor override for each fan-coil unit (user adjustable to limit temperature adjustment range, heat/cool selection, fan speed).
   f. Compressor Status

C. Each terminal unit (fan coil) shall be controlled by the factory-provided wall-mounted controller. The controller shall be capable of allowing space temperature adjustment of +1 / -1 degrees (user adjustable).

3.02 SUPPLY AIR UNITS AND ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATORS (ERV)

A. Supply air units and ERV's shall be scheduled for occupied and unoccupied cycles based on an operator adjustable time schedule. Units may also be manually enabled and disabled at the operator workstation. Fan status shall be monitored by the BAS via the fans current sensing relay.

B. The variable frequency drives shall be set by the balancer to deliver the minimum outdoor air to each associated terminal unit under fully-occupied conditions.

C. When any heat pump in the area served be the heat recovery unit is in the occupied mode the unit shall be energized.
   1. The unit exhaust and outside air isolation dampers shall open.
   2. Provide proof of airflow for each fan and provide fan failure alarms.
   3. Provide temperature indication of the supply and exhaust inlet and leaving air.
   4. For units over 2,000 cfm a duct smoke detector shall be provided by the electrical contractor. Provide the interlock wiring to shut down the units upon activation.
   5. The electric heating coil shall be energized when required to maintain a minimum discharge air (supply air) temperature of 60 degrees to the units.

D. The following items shall be displayed at the operators workstation:
   1. Discharge temperature.
   2. Return air temperature.
   3. Outside air temperature, humidity and enthalpy.
   4. Fan operational status via current sensor.
   5. Commanded status of fan.
   6. Commanded status of heating coils (as applicable).
   7. Commanded status of gas-train (as applicable).
   8. Commanded position of dampers.
   9. Diagram showing the layout of the unit with major components and dynamic temperatures shown where temperature sensors exist in the system.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 23 00
REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping.
B. Refrigerant.
C. Moisture and liquid indicators.
D. Valves.
E. Strainers.
F. Check valves.
G. Pressure relief valves.
H. Filter-driers.
I. Solenoid valves.
J. Expansion valves.
K. Receivers.
L. Flexible connections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 31 00 - Access Doors and Panels.
B. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating.
C. Section 22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.
D. Section 22 07 16 - Plumbing Equipment Insulation.
E. Section 23 54 00 - Furnaces.
F. Section 23 61 00 - Refrigerant Compressors.
G. Section 23 62 13 - Packaged Air-Cooled Refrigerant Compressor and Condenser Units.
H. Section 23 63 13 - Air Cooled Refrigerant Condensers.
I. Section 23 81 24 - Computer Room Air Conditioners - Floor Mounted.
J. Section 23 82 16 - Air Coils.
K. Section 23 09 93 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.
L. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 495 - Performance Rating of Refrigerant Liquid Receivers; Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute.
B. AHRI 710 - Performance Rating of Liquid-Line Driers; Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute.
C. AHRI 730 - Flow Capacity Rating and Application of Suction-Line Filters and Suction-Line Filter-Driers; Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute.
D. AHRI 750 - Standard for Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves; Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute.
E. AHRI 760 - Standard for Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use With Volatile Refrigerants; Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute.

F. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ANSI/ASHRAE Std 15).

G. ASHRAE Std 34 - Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc..

H. ASME BPVC-VIII-1 - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1 - Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

I. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

J. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

K. ASME B16.26 - Cast Copper Alloy Fittings For Flared Copper Tubes; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

L. ASME B31.5 - Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

M. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ANSI/ASME B31.9).

N. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.

O. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.

P. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.

Q. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric).

R. ASTM B280 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service.

S. ASTM F708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers.

T. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; American Welding Society.

U. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; American Welding Society.

V. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

W. MSS SP-69 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

X. MSS SP-89 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

Y. UL 429 - Electrically Operated Valves; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Where more than one piping system material is specified ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system is not jeopardized. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

B. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with MSS SP-69 unless indicated otherwise.

C. Liquid Indicators:
   1. Use line size liquid indicators in main liquid line leaving condenser.
   2. If receiver is provided, install in liquid line leaving receiver.

3. Use line size on leaving side of liquid solenoid valves.

D. Valves:
1. Use service valves on suction and discharge of compressors.
2. Use gage taps at compressor inlet and outlet.
3. Use gage taps at hot gas bypass regulators, inlet and outlet.
4. Use check valves on compressor discharge.
5. Use check valves on condenser liquid lines on multiple condenser systems.

E. Refrigerant Charging (Packed Angle) Valve: Use in liquid line between receiver shut-off valve and expansion valve.

F. Strainers:
1. Use line size strainer upstream of each automatic valve.
2. Where multiple expansion valves with integral strainers are used, use single main liquid line strainer.
3. On steel piping systems, use strainer in suction line.
4. Use shut-off valve on each side of strainer.

G. Pressure Relief Valves: Use on ASME receivers and pipe to outdoors.

H. Filter-Driers:
1. Use a filter-drier immediately ahead of liquid-line controls, such as thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, and moisture indicators.
2. Use a filter-drier on suction line just ahead of compressor.
3. Use sealed filter-driers in lines smaller than 1/2 inch outside diameter.
4. Use sealed filter-driers in low temperature systems.
5. Use sealed filter-driers in systems utilizing hermetic compressors.
6. Use replaceable core filter-driers in lines of 1/2 inch outside diameter or greater.
7. Use replaceable core liquid-line filter-driers in systems utilizing receivers.
8. Use filter-driers for each solenoid valve.

I. Solenoid Valves:
1. Use in liquid line of systems operating with single pump-out or pump-down compressor control.
2. Use in liquid line of single or multiple evaporator systems.
3. Use in oil bleeder lines from flooded evaporators to stop flow of oil and refrigerant into the suction line when system shuts down.

J. Receivers:
1. Use on systems five tons and larger, sized to accommodate pump down charge.
2. Use on systems with long piping runs.

K. Flexible Connectors: Utilize at or near compressors where piping configuration does not absorb vibration.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide general assembly of specialties, including manufacturers catalogue information. Provide manufacturers catalog data including load capacity.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate schematic layout of system, including equipment, critical dimensions, and sizes.

C. Design Data: Submit design data indicating pipe sizing. Indicate load carrying capacity of trapeze, multiple pipe, and riser support hangers.

D. Test Reports: Indicate results of leak test, acid test.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate support, connection requirements, and isolation for servicing.

F. Submit welders certification of compliance with ASME (BPV IX) or AWS D1.1.

G. Project Record Documents: Record exact locations of equipment and refrigeration accessories on record drawings.

H. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for changing cartridges, assembly views, spare parts lists.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.

B. Design piping system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work.

C. Design piping system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to ASME B31.9 for installation of piping system.

B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME (BPV IX) and applicable state labor regulations.

C. Welders Certification: In accordance with ASME (BPV IX) or AWS D1.1.

D. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL, as suitable for the purpose indicated.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store piping and specialties in shipping containers with labeling in place.

B. Protect piping and specialties from entry of contaminating material by leaving end caps and plugs in place until installation.

C. Dehydrate and charge components such as piping and receivers, seal prior to shipment, until connected into system.

1.09 MAINTENANCE PRODUCTS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Provide two refrigeration oil test kits each containing everything required to conduct one test.

C. Provide two filter-dryer cartridges of each type.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B280, H58 hard drawn .
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought copper.
   2. Joints: Braze, AWS A5.8 BCuP silver/phosphorus/copper alloy.

B. Copper Tube to 7/8 inch OD: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), annealed.
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.26 cast copper.
   2. Joints: Flared.

C. Pipe Supports and Anchors:
   1. Conform to ASTM F 708, MSS SP-58, MSS SP-69, and MSS SP-89.
   2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch: Carbon steel adjustable swivel, split ring.
   3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
   4. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
   5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.

6. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
7. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
8. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
9. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
10. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.
11. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

2.02 MOISTURE AND LIQUID INDICATORS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com.
2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com.
3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com.

B. Indicators: Single or Doubleport type, UL listed, with copper or brass body, flared or solder ends, sight glass, color coded paper moisture indicator with removable element cartridge and plastic cap; for maximum temperature of 200 degrees F and maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

2.03 VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hansen Technologies Corporation: www.hantech.com.
2. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com.
3. Danfoss Flomatic: www.flomatic.com.

B. Diaphragm Packless Valves:
1. UL listed, globe or angle pattern, forged brass body and bonnet, phosphor bronze and stainless steel diaphragms, rising stem and handwheel, stainless steel spring, nylon seat disc, solder or flared ends, with positive backseating; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 275 degrees F.

C. Packed Angle Valves:
1. Forged brass or nickel plated forged steel, forged brass seal caps with copper gasket, rising stem and seat with backseating, molded stem packing, solder or flared ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 275 degrees F.

D. Ball Valves:
1. Two piece bolted forged brass body with teflon ball seals and copper tube extensions, brass bonnet and seal cap, chrome plated ball, stem with neoprene ring stem seals; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 300 degrees F.

E. Service Valves:
1. Forged brass body with copper stubs, brass caps, removable valve core, integral ball check valve, flared or solder ends, for maximum pressure of 500 psi.

2.04 STRAINERS

A. Straight Line or Angle Line Type:
1. Brass or steel shell, steel cap and flange, and replaceable cartridge, with screen of stainless steel wire or monel reinforced with brass; for maximum working pressure of 430 psi.

B. Straight Line, Non-Cleanable Type:
1. Steel shell, copper plated fittings, stainless steel wire screen, for maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

2.05 CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hansen Technologies Corporation: www.hantech.com.
   2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com.
   3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Globe Type:
   1. Cast bronze or forged brass body, forged brass cap with neoprene seal, brass guide and disc holder, phosphor-bronze or stainless steel spring, teflon seat disc; for maximum temperature of 300 degrees F and maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

C. Straight Through Type:
   1. Brass body and disc, phosphor-bronze or stainless steel spring, neoprene seat; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 200 degrees F.

2.06 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hansen Technologies Corporation: www.hantech.com.
   2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com.
   3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Brass body, stainless steel diaphragm, direct acting, adjustable over 0 to 80 psi range, for maximum working pressure of 450 psi.

2.07 PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hansen Technologies Corporation: www.hantech.com.
   2. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com.
   3. Sherwood Valve/Harsco Corporation: www.sherwoodvalve.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Straight Through or Angle Type: Brass body and disc, neoprene seat, factory sealed and stamped with ASME UV and National Board Certification NB, selected to ASHRAE Std 15, with standard setting of 425 psi, adjusted to meet system requirements.

2.08 FILTER-DRIERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Flow Controls Division of Emerson Electric: www.emersonflowcontrols.com.
   2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com.
   3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Performance:
   1. Flow Capacity - Liquid Line: As indicated in schedule, minimum, rated in accordance with AHRI 710.
   2. Flow Capacity - Suction Line: As indicated in schedule, minimum, rated in accordance with AHRI 730.
   3. Water Capacity: As indicated in schedule, rated in accordance with AHRI 710.
   4. Pressure Drop: 2 psi, As indicated in schedule, maximum, when operating at full connected evaporator capacity.
   5. Design Working Pressure: As indicated in schedule or 350 psi, minimum.

C. Cores: Molded or loose-fill molecular sieve desiccant compatible with refrigerant, activated alumina, activated charcoal, and filtration to 40 microns; of construction that will not pass into refrigerant lines.

D. Construction: UL listed.
   1. Replaceable Core Type: Steel shell with removable cap.
   2. Sealed Type: Copper shell.
   3. Connections: As specified for applicable pipe type.

2.09 SOLENOID VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Flow Controls Division of Emerson Electric: www.emersonflowcontrols.com.
   2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com.
   3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com.

B. Valve: AHRI 760, pilot operated, copper or brass body and internal parts, synthetic seat, stainless steel stem and plunger assembly (permitting manual operation in case of coil failure), integral strainer, with flared, solder, or threaded ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

C. Coil Assembly: UL 429, UL listed, replaceable with molded electromagnetic coil, moisture and fungus proof, with surge protector and color coded lead wires, integral junction box with pilot light.

D. Electrical Characteristics: per drawings.

2.10 EXPANSION VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Flow Controls Division of Emerson Electric: www.emersonflowcontrols.com.
   2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com.
   3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com.

B. Angle or Straight Through Type: AHRI 750; design suitable for refrigerant, brass body, internal or external equalizer, mechanical pressure limit (maximum operating pressure MOP feature), adjustable superheat setting, replaceable inlet strainer, with replaceable capillary tube and remote sensing bulb and remote bulb well.

C. Selection: Evaluate refrigerant pressure drop through system to determine available pressure drop across valve. Select valve for maximum load at design operating pressure and minimum 10 degrees F superheat. Select to avoid being undersized at full load and excessively oversized at part load.

2.11 ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Danfoss Automatic Controls: www.danfoss.com.
   2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com.
   3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com.

B. Valve:
   1. Brass body with flared or solder connection, needle valve with floating needle and machined seat, stepper motor drive.
   2. Capacity: per drawings.
   3. Electrical Characteristics: per drawings.

C. Evaporation Control System:
   1. Electronic microprocessor based unit in enclosed case, proportional integral control with adaptive superheat, maximum operating pressure function, preselection allowance for electrical defrost and hot gas bypass.

2. Electrical Characteristics: per drawings.

D. Refrigeration System Control: Electronic microprocessor based unit in enclosed case, with proportional integral control of valve, on/off thermostat, air temperature alarm (high and low), solenoid valve control, liquid injection adaptive superheat control, maximum operating pressure function, night setback thermostat, timer for defrost control.

2.12 RECEIVERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com.
2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com.
3. Sherwood Valve/Harsco Corporation: www.sherwoodvalve.com.

B. Internal Diameter 6 inch and Smaller:
1. AHRI 495, UL listed, steel, brazed; 400 psi maximum pressure rating, with tappings for inlet, outlet, and pressure relief valve.

C. Internal Diameter Over 6 inch:
1. AHRI 495, welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME (BPV VIII, 1); 400 psi with tappings for liquid inlet and outlet valves, pressure relief valve, and magnetic liquid level indicator.

2.13 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Circuit Hydraulics, Ltd: www.circuit-hydraulics.co.uk.
2. Flexicraft Industries: www.flexicraft.com.
3. Penflex: www.penflex.com.

B. Corrugated stainless steel or bronze hose with single layer of stainless steel exterior braiding, minimum 9 inches long with copper tube ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install refrigeration specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. All floor and wall penetrations shall be sleeved with a section of steel or PVC of sufficient diameter to allow insulation of specified thickness to pass through.

C. Route piping in orderly manner, with plumbing parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.

D. Install piping to conserve building space and avoid interference with use of space.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations and locations. Slope piping one percent in direction of oil return.

F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

G. Inserts:
1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.

3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut flush with top of or recessed into and grouted flush with slab.

H. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
1. Install in accordance with ASTM F 708 and MSS SP-89.
2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
5. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
6. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
7. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.

I. Arrange piping to return oil to compressor. Provide traps and loops in piping, and provide double risers as required. Slope horizontal piping 0.40 percent in direction of flow.

J. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

K. Provide access to concealed valves and fittings. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Section 08 31 00.

L. Flood piping system with nitrogen when brazing.

M. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building frame, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.

N. Prepare unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories ready for finish painting. Refer to Section 09 90 00.

O. Insulate piping and equipment; refer to Section and Section 22 07 16.

P. Follow ASHRAE Std 15 procedures for charging and purging of systems and for disposal of refrigerant.

Q. Provide replaceable cartridge filter-driers, with isolation valves and valved bypass.

R. Locate expansion valve sensing bulb immediately downstream of evaporator on suction line.

S. Provide external equalizer piping on expansion valves with refrigerant distributor connected to evaporator.

T. Install flexible connectors at right angles to axial movement of compressor, parallel to crankshaft.

U. Fully charge completed system with refrigerant after testing.

V. Provide electrical connection to solenoid valves. Refer to Section 26 27 17.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test refrigeration system in accordance with ASME B31.5.

B. Pressure test system with dry nitrogen to 200 psi. Perform final tests at 27 inches vacuum and 200 psi using electronic leak detector. Test to no leakage.

3.04 SCHEDULES

A. Hanger Spacing for Copper Tubing.
1. 1/2 inch, 5/8 inch, and 7/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. 1-1/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

3. 1-3/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. 1-5/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. 2-1/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. 2-5/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. 3-1/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
8. 3-5/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
9. 4-1/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

B. Hanger Spacing for Steel Piping.
1. 1/2 inch, 3/4 inch, and 1 inch: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. 1-1/4 inches: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. 1-1/2 inches: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. 2 inches: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. 2-1/2 inches: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. 3 inches: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. 4 inches: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal ductwork.

B. Casing and plenums.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Weld priming, weather resistant, paint or coating.

C. Section 11 40 00 - Foodservice Equipment: Supply of kitchen range hoods for placement by this Section.

D. Section 23 07 13 - Duct Insulation: External insulation and duct liner.

E. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories.

F. Section 23 36 00 - Air Terminal Units.

G. Section 23 37 00 - Air Outlets and Inlets.

H. Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

C. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.

D. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low Alloy, and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable

E. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy With Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength

F. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

G. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric].

H. ASTM C14 - Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe.

I. ASTM C14M - Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe [Metric].

J. ASTM C443 - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets.

K. ASTM C443M - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric).

L. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; National Fire Protection Association.

M. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems; National Fire Protection Association.

N. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations; National Fire Protection Association.

O. SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.

P. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

Q. SMACNA (FGD) - Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.

R. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

S. IECC 2012 - International Energy Conservation Code - Duct construciton standards, leakage testing

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. No variation of duct configuration or sizes permitted except by written permission. Size round ducts installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE table of equivalent rectangular and round ducts.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials and duct connections.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gages, sizes, welds, and configuration prior to start of work for all systems.

D. MANDATORY Test Reports: Pressure test all ductwork. Indicate pressure tests performed. Include date, section tested, test pressure, and leakage rate, following SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.

1. Utilize standard equation CL=FP^0.65 where F= Measured leakage rate in CFM per 100 square feet of duct surface, and P = Static Pressure of the test.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that installation of glass fiber ductwork meet or exceed recommended fabrication and installation requirements.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Construct ductwork to NFPA 90A, NFPA 90B, and NFPA 96 standards.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.

B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCT ASSEMBLIES

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G90/Z275 coating.

B. Aluminum for Ducts: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M); aluminum sheet, alloy 3003-H14. Aluminum Connectors and Bar Stock: Alloy 6061-T651 or of equivalent strength.

C. Stainless Steel for Ducts: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304.

D. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.

E. Flexible Ducts:
   1. Two ply vinyl film supported by helically wound spring steel wire.
      a. Pressure Rating: 10 inches WG positive and 1.0 inches WG negative.
      b. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
      c. Temperature Range: -10 degrees F to 160 degrees F.

F. Insulated Flexible Ducts:
   1. Two ply vinyl film supported by helically wound spring steel wire; fiberglass insulation; polyethylene vapor barrier film.
      a. Pressure Rating: 10 inches WG positive and 1.0 inches WG negative.
      b. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
      c. Temperature Range: -10 degrees F to 160 degrees F.

G. Stainless Steel Ducts: ASTM A 666, Type 304.

H. All Ducts: Galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Low Pressure Supply (Heating Systems): 1 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.

J. Low Pressure Supply (System with Cooling Coils): 1 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.

K. Medium and High Pressure Supply (All VAV Primary Supply Duct between AHU and VAV Terminal Unit): 2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.

L. Return and Relief: 1 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.

M. General Exhaust: 1 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.

N. Kitchen Cooking Hood Exhaust: 1/2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.
   1. Asphalt base.
   2. Construct of 18 gage stainless steel using continuous external welded joints in rectangular sections.

O. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
   1. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
   2. VOC Content: Not more than 250 g/L, excluding water.

2.03 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and as indicated.

B. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.

C. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide turning vanes. .

D. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.

E. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

F. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings two gages heavier than duct gages indicated in SMACNA Standard. Joints shall be minimum 4 inch cemented slip joint, brazed or electric welded. Prime coat welded joints.

G. Provide standard 45 degree lateral wye takeoffs unless otherwise indicated where 90 degree conical tee connections may be used.

H. Where ducts are connected to exterior wall louvers and duct outlet is smaller than louver frame, provide blank-out panels sealing louver area around duct. Use same material as duct, painted black on exterior side; seal to louver frame and duct.

2.04 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated. Provide duct material, gages,reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.

B. Double Wall Insulated Round Ducts: Round spiral lockseam duct with paintable galvanized steel outer wall, perforated galvanized steel inner wall; fitting with solid inner wall. Provide paint in color selected by architect.
   1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
   2. Insulation:
      a. Thickness: 1 inch.
      b. Material: Fiberglass, with mylar coating between insulation and perforated liner.

C. Transverse Duct Connection System: SMACNA "J" rated rigidly class connection, interlocking angle and duct edge connection system with sealant, gasket, cleats, and corner clips.
   1. Manufacturers:

2.05 CASINGS

A. Fabricate casings in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and construct for operating pressures indicated.

B. Mount floor mounted casings on 4 inch high concrete curbs. At floor, rivet panels on 8 inch centers to angles. Where floors are acoustically insulated, provide liner of 18 gage galvanized expanded metal mesh supported at 12 inch centers, turned up 12 inches at sides with sheet metal shields.

C. Mount floor mounted casings on 4 inch high concrete curbs. At floor, rivet panels on 8 inch centers to angles. Where floors are acoustically insulated, provide liner of 18 gage galvanized expanded metal mesh supported at 12 inch centers, turned up 12 inches at sides with sheet metal shields.

D. Reinforce door frames with steel angles tied to horizontal and vertical plenum supporting angles. Install hinged access doors where indicated or required for access to equipment for cleaning and inspection.
   1. Provide clear wire glass observation ports, minimum 6 X 6 inch size.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.

D. Install and seal metal and flexible ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.

E. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.

F. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.

G. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.

H. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.

I. Tape joints of PVC coated metal ductwork with PVC tape.

J. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with one foot maximum length of flexible duct. Do not use flexible duct to change direction.

K. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low pressure ducts with 5 feet maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.

L. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive plus sheet metal screws.

M. Set plenum doors 6 to 12 inches above floor. Arrange door swings so that fan static pressure holds door in closed position.

N. Use stainless steel for ductwork exposed to view and stainless steel or carbon steel for ducts where concealed.

O. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.

P. At exterior wall louvers, seal duct to louver frame and install blank-out panels as required.

3.02 RANGE HOOD EXHAUST DUCT INSTALLATIONS

A. Install ducts to allow for thermal expasion of ductwork through 2000 deg F temperature range.

B. Provide residue traps in kitchen hood exhaust ducts at base of vertical risers with provisions for clean out.

C. Install ducts withouth dips or traps that may collect residues, unless traps have continuous or automatic residue removal.

D. Install access openings at each change in direction and at 50-foot intervals; locate on sides of duct a minimum of 1-1 1/2 inches from bottom; and fit with grease-tight covers of same material as duct.

E. Do not penetrate fire-rated assemblies.

3.03 CLEANING AND TESTING

A. Clean duct system and force air at high velocity through duct to remove accumulated dust. To obtain sufficient air, clean half the system at a time. Protect equipment that could be harmed by excessive dirt with temporary filters, or bypass during cleaning.

B. Conduct required duct-leakage testing as defined within this specification and otherwise noted in the contract documents.

3.04 SCHEDULES

A. Ductwork Material:

1. Low Pressure Supply (Heating Systems): Steel, Aluminum.
2. Low Pressure Supply (System with Cooling Coils): Steel, Aluminum.
3. Medium and High Pressure Supply: Steel.
4. Return and Relief: Steel, Aluminum.
5. General Exhaust: Steel, Aluminum.
6. Kitchen Hood Exhaust: Carbon Steel, Stainless Steel.
7. Outside Air Intake: Steel.
8. Exposed round ductwork: Double-walled spiral.

B. Ductwork Pressure Class:
1. Supply (Heating Systems): 1 inch
2. Supply (System with Cooling Coils): 2 inch.
3. Return and Relief: 1 inch.
4. General Exhaust: 1 inch.
5. Outside Air Intake: 1 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 33 00
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Air turning devices/extractors.
B. Backdraft dampers - metal.
C. Backdraft dampers.
D. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
E. Duct access doors.
F. Duct test holes.
G. Fire dampers.
H. Flexible duct connections.
I. Smoke dampers.
J. Volume control dampers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 22 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
B. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.
C. Section 23 36 00 - Air Terminal Units: Pressure regulating damper assemblies.
D. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; National Fire Protection Association.
B. NFPA 92 - Standard for Smoke-Control Systems.
C. NFPA 92A - Standard for Smoke-Control Systems Utilizing Barriers and Pressure Differences.
D. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
E. UL 33 - Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..
F. UL 555 - Standard for Fire Dampers; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..
G. UL 555S - Standard for Leakage Rated Dampers for Use in Smoke Control Systems; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors, duct test holes, and hardware used. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
C. Shop Drawings: Indicate for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors, and duct test holes.
D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Provide instructions for fire dampers and combination fire and smoke dampers.

1.05 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Record actual locations of access doors and test holes.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Provide two of each size and type of fusible link.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 AIR TURNING DEVICES/EXTRACTORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Krueger: www.krueger-hvac.com.
   2. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com.
   3. Titus: www.titus-hvac.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Multi-blade device with blades aligned in short dimension; steel construction; with individually adjustable blades, mounting straps.

2.02 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS - METAL

2.03 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com.
   2. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com.
   3. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Gravity Backdraft Dampers, Size 18 x 18 inches or Smaller, Furnished with Air Moving Equipment: Air moving equipment manufacturer's standard construction.

2.04 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS - FABRIC

A. Fabric Backdraft Dampers: Factory-fabricated, 18 gage, galvanized steel frame.
   1. Blades: Neoprene coated fabric material.
   2. Birdscreen: 1/2 inch nominal mesh of galvanized steel or aluminum.
   3. Maximum Velocity: 1000 fpm (5 m/sec) face velocity.

B. Multi-Blade, Parallel Action Gravity Balanced Backdraft Dampers: galvanized steel or extruded aluminum, with center pivoted blades of maximum 6 inch width, with felt or flexible vinyl sealed edges, linked together in rattle-free manner with 90 degree stop, steel ball bearings, and plated steel pivot pin; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.

2.05 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com.
   2. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com.
   3. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A, UL 555, UL 555S, and as indicated.

C. Provide factory sleeve and collar for each damper.

D. Multiple Blade Dampers: Fabricate with 16 gage galvanized steel frame and blades, oil-impregnated bronze or stainless steel sleeve bearings and plated steel axles, stainless steel jamb seals, 1/8 x 1/2 inch plated steel concealed linkage, stainless steel closure spring, blade stops, and lock, and 1/2 inch actuator shaft.

E. Operators: UL listed and labelled spring return electric type suitable for 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz. Provide end switches to indicate damper position. Locate damper operator on interior of duct and link to damper operating shaft.

F. Normally Closed Smoke Responsive Fire Dampers: Curtain type, opening by gravity upon actuation of electro thermal link, flexible stainless steel blade edge seals to provide constant sealing pressure.

G. Normally Open Smoke Responsive Fire Dampers: Curtain type, closing upon actuation of electro thermal link, flexible stainless steel blade edge seals to provide constant sealing pressure, stainless steel springs with locking devices to ensure positive closure for units mounted horizontally.

H. Electro Thermal Link: Fusible link melting at 165 degrees F; 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz; UL listed and labeled.

2.06 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com.
   2. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com.
   3. SEMCO Incorporated: www.semcoinc.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and as indicated.

C. Fabrication: Rigid and close-fitting of galvanized steel with sealing gaskets and quick fastening locking devices. For insulated ducts, install minimum 1 inch thick insulation with sheet metal cover.
   1. Less Than 12 inches Square: Secure with sash locks.
   2. Up to 18 inches Square: Provide two hinges and two sash locks.
   3. Up to 24 x 48 inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
   4. Larger Sizes: Provide an additional hinge.

D. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

2.07 DUCT TEST HOLES

A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

B. Permanent Test Holes: Factory fabricated, air tight flanged fittings with screw cap. Provide extended neck fittings to clear insulation.

2.08 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com.
   2. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com.
   3. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A and UL 555, and as indicated.

C. Ceiling Dampers: Galvanized steel, 22 gage frame and 16 gage flap, two layers 0.125 inch ceramic fiber on top side and one layer on bottom side for round flaps, with locking clip.

D. Horizontal Dampers: Galvanized steel, 22 gage frame, stainless steel closure spring, and lightweight, heat retardant non-asbestos fabric blanket.

E. Curtain Type Dampers: Galvanized steel with interlocking blades. Provide stainless steel closure springs and latches for horizontal installations or closure under air flow conditions. Configure with blades out of air stream except for 1.0 inch pressure class ducts up to 12 inches in height.

F. Multiple Blade Dampers: 16 gage galvanized steel frame and blades, oil-impregnated bronze or stainless steel sleeve bearings and plated steel axles, 1/8 x 1/2 inch plated steel concealed linkage, stainless steel closure spring, blade stops, and lock.

G. Fusible Links: UL 33, separate at 160 degrees F with adjustable link straps for combination fire/balancing dampers.

2.09 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and as indicated.

B. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
   1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz per sq yd.
      a. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 6 inches wide.
   2. Metal: 3 inches wide, 24 gage thick galvanized steel.

C. Leaded Vinyl Sheet: Minimum 0.55 inch thick, 0.87 lbs per sq ft, 10 dB attenuation in 10 to 10,000 Hz range.

2.10 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com.
   2. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com.
   3. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A and UL 555S, and as indicated.

C. Dampers: UL Class 1 multiple blade type fire damper, normally closed automatically operated by electric actuator.

D. Electro Thermal Link: Fusible link melting at 165 degrees F; 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz; UL listed and labeled.

2.11 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com.
   2. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com.
   3. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and as indicated.

C. Splitter Dampers:
   1. Material: Same gage as duct to 24 inches size in either direction, and two gages heavier for sizes over 24 inches.
   2. Blade: Fabricate of double thickness sheet metal to streamline shape, secured with continuous hinge or rod.

3. Operator: Minimum 1/4 inch diameter rod in self aligning, universal joint action, flanged bushing with set screw .

D. Single Blade Dampers: Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 x 30 inch.

E. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 x 72 inch. Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.

F. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon or sintered bronze bearings.

G. Quadrants:
1. Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.
2. On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards. Refer to Section 23 31 00 for duct construction and pressure class.

B. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.

C. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide for cleaning kitchen exhaust ducts in accordance with NFPA 96. Provide minimum 8 x 8 inch size for hand access, 18 x 18 inch size for shoulder access, and as indicated. Provide 4 x 4 inch for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.

D. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.

E. Provide fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and smoke dampers at locations indicated, where ducts and outlets pass through fire rated components, and where required by authorities having jurisdiction. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges.

F. Install smoke dampers and combination smoke and fire dampers in accordance with NFPA 92.
1. Smoke dampers shall be integrated into the "smoke purge control system". Dampers in the return ductwork shall be overridden to the open position when the smoke purge is activated.

G. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers to Owner's representative.

H. At fans and motorized equipment associated with ducts, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.

I. At equipment supported by vibration isolators, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment; see Section 22 05 48.

J. For fans developing static pressures of 5.0 inches and over, cover flexible connections with leaded vinyl sheet, held in place with metal straps.

K. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 2 duct widths from duct take-off.

L. Use splitter dampers only where indicated.

M. Provide balancing dampers on high velocity systems where indicated. Refer to Section 23 36 00 - Air Terminal Units.

N. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Diffusers.

B. Registers/grilles.

C. Door grilles.

D. Louvers.

E. Roof hoods.

F. Goosenecks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Painting of ducts visible behind outlets and inlets.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating; Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc..

B. ARI 890 - Standard for Air Diffusers and Air Diffuser Assemblies; Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute.

C. ASHRAE Std 70 - Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc..

D. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.

C. Samples: Submit one of each required air outlet and inlet type.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air outlets and inlets.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.

B. Test and rate louver performance in accordance with AMCA 500-L.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.

1.07 MOCK-UP

A. Provide mock-up of typical exterior or exterior ceiling module with supply and return air outlets.

B. Locate where directed.

C. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Carnes Company HVAC: www.carnes.com.

B. Krueger: www.krueger-hvac.com.

C. Price Industries: www.price-hvac.com.

D. Titus: www.titus-hvac.com.

E. Tuttle and Bailey: www.tuttleandbailey.com.

F. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 RECTANGULAR CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Type: Square, stamped, multi-core diffuser to discharge air in 360 degree, one way, two way, three way or four way pattern as shown on drawings and with sectorizing baffles where indicated.

B. Frame: Surface mount or inverted T-bar as indicated on drawings. In plaster ceilings, provide plaster frame and ceiling frame.

C. Fabrication: Aluminum with baked enamel off-white finish.

D. Accessories: Radial opposed blade damper and multi-louvered equalizing grid with damper adjustable from diffuser face.

2.03 PERFORATED FACE CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Type: Perforated face with fully adjustable pattern and removable face.

B. Frame: Surface mount or Inverted T-bar as indicated on drawings. In plaster ceilings, provide plaster frame and ceiling frame.

C. Fabrication: Steel with steel or aluminum frame and baked enamel off-white finish.

D. Accessories: Radial opposed blade damper and multi-louvered equalizing grid with damper adjustable from diffuser face.

2.04 CEILING SUPPLY REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Type: Streamlined and individually adjustable curved blades to discharge air along face of grille, two-way deflection.

B. Frame: 1 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting and gasket.

C. Fabrication: Aluminum extrusions with factory off-white enamel or prime coat finish as indicated on drawings or selected by architect.

D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

2.05 CEILING EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Type: Streamlined blades, 3/4 inch minimum depth, 3/4 inch maximum spacing, with blades set at 45 degrees, horizontal face.

B. Frame: 1 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting.

C. Fabrication: Aluminum extrusions, with factory off-white enamel, baked enamel, or prime coated finish as indicated on drawings or selected by architect.

D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face where not individually connected to exhaust fans.

E. Gymnasiums: Provide front pivoted or welded in place blades, securely fastened to be immobile.

2.06 CEILING GRID CORE EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Type: Fixed grilles of 1/2 x 1/2 x 1/2 inch louvers.

B. Fabrication: Acrylic plastic with off-white finish.

C. Frame: Channel lay-in frame for suspended grid ceilings.

D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

2.07 WALL SUPPLY REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Type: Streamlined and individually adjustable blades, 3/4 inch minimum depth, 3/4 inch maximum spacing with spring or other device to set blades, horizontal face, double deflection.

B. Frame: 1 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting and gasket.

C. Fabrication: Aluminum extrusions, with factory off-white enamel, baked enamel, prime coat or clear lacquer finish as indicated on drawings or selected by architect.

D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

E. Gymnasiums: Provide front pivoted or welded in place blades, securely fastened to be immobile.

2.08 WALL EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Type: Streamlined blades, 3/4 inch minimum depth, 3/4 inch maximum spacing, with spring or other device to set blades, horizontal face.

B. Frame: 1 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting.

C. Fabrication: Aluminum extrusions, with factory off-white enamel, baked enamel, prime coated or clear lacquer finish as indicated on drawings or selected by architect.

D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

E. Gymnasiums: Provide front pivoted or welded in place blades, securely fastened to be immobile.

2.09 WALL GRID CORE EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Type: Fixed grilles of 1/2 x 1/2 x 1/2 inch louvers.

B. Fabrication: Aluminum with factory clear lacquer, off-white enamel or baked enamel finish as indicated on drawings or selected by architect.

C. Frame: 1 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting.

D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

2.10 DOOR GRILLES

A. Type: V-shaped louvers of 20 gage thick steel, 1 inch deep on 1/2 inch centers.

B. Frame: 20 gage steel with auxiliary frame to give finished appearance on both sides of door, with factory prime coat finish.

2.11 LOUVERS

A. Type: 4 inch or 6 inch deep as indicated on drawings with blades on 45 degree slope , heavy channel frame, 1/2 inch square mesh screen over exhaust and 1/2 inch square mesh screen over intake.

B. Fabrication: 12 gage thick extruded aluminum, welded assembly, with factory prime coat, baked enamel, anodized or fluoropolymer spray finish as indicated on drawings or selected by architect.

C. Mounting: Furnish with exterior angle flange, screw holes in jambs or masonry strap anchors for installation.

2.12 ROOF HOODS

A. Fabricate air inlet or exhaust hoods in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

B. Fabricate of galvanized steel, minimum 16 gage base and 20 gage hood, or aluminum, minimum 16 gage base and 18 gage hood; suitably reinforced; with removable hood; birdscreen with 1/2 inch square mesh for exhaust and 3/4 inch for intake, and factory prime coat or baked enamel finish as indicated on drawings or selected by architect.

C. Fabricate louver penthouses with mitered corners and reinforce with structural angles.

D. Mount unit on minimum 12 inch high curb base with insulation between duct and curb.

E. Make hood outlet area minimum of twice throat area.

2.13 GOOSENECKS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards of minimum 18 gage galvanized steel.

B. Mount on minimum 12 inch high curb base where size exceeds 9 x 9 inch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.

C. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.

D. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.

E. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black. Refer to Section 09 90 00.

3.02 AIR OUTLET AND INLET SCHEDULE

A. See Drawings

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 72 23
PACKAGED AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Packaged dessicant air-to-air energy recovery units.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning

B. Section 01 91 10 - Functional Testing Procedures

C. Section 23 08 00 - Mechanical Systems Commissioning

D. Section 23 08 10 - Control Systems Commissioning

E.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Energy Recovery Ventilators:
   1. Fantech:www.fantech.net.
   2. Renew Aire: www.renewaire.com.
   3. Nu-Air: www.nu-air.com
   4. Innovent: www.innoventair.com
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS

A. Energy Recovery Units: Fixed plate cross-flow energy exchange type (hydroscopic resin) type; prefabricated packaged system designed by manufacturer.
   1. Access: Hinged access panels on front. Pressure taps provided.
   2. Lifting holes at the unit base.
   3. Permanent name plate listing manufacturer mounted inside door near electrical panel.

2.03 CASING

A. Wall, Floor, and Roof Panels:
   1. Construction: 1 inch thick, double wall box construction, with formed edges of exterior wall overlapping formed edges of interior wall.
   2. Exterior Wall: galvanized steel sheet. or aluminum.
      a. 20 gage galvanized steel,
      b. Color: Gray or white
   3. Interior Wall: Galvanized sheet metal.
      a. 22 gage, 0.0299 inch galvanized sheet metal.
   4. Insulation:
      a. Flame Spread Index: 25, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, and UL 723.
      b. Smoke Developed Index: 50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, and UL 723.
   5. Roof Panel: Weatherproof.
   6. Panel Joints: 20 gauge steel with lapped corners and zinc-plated screws.
   7. Fasteners: Stainless steel.
   8. Isolation and Seal: Form continuous, thermally isolated, weather tight seal between inner wall of panels and structural framing with closed cell PVC foam gasketing.
   9. Seams: Sealed, requiring no caulking at job site.
   10. Coating: Polyurethane enamel.

B. Access Panels: Provide access to components through a large, tightly sealed and easily removable panel.

C. Doors:
   1. Construct doors of same construction and thickness as wall panels.
   2. Hardware:
      a. Corrosion-resistant.

2.04 FANS

A. Provide separate fans for exhaust and supply blowers.

B. Fans:
   1. Individually driven with a dedicated motor.

C. Bearings:
   1. Pillow block.
   2. Bearings: Permanently lubricated sealed ball bearings.
   3. Rated for not less than 200,000 hours of operation with accessible greased fittings.

D. Housings: 12 gage, 0.1046 inch aluminized steel with plenums integral to general housing and constructed to Class 1 fan standards.

E. Motors:
   1. Motors: Open drip proof or ECM direct drive or VFD-driven as scheduled.
   2. Efficiency: Premium.
   3. Speed: Variable.
   4. Control: Variable Frequency Drive.
   5. Fan Motor: Thermal overload protected.
   6. Fan Motor: UL listed and labeled.

F. Drives:
   1. Fans: Belt driven or direct as scheduled.
   2. Sheaves: Variable.
   3. Service Factor: 1.2.

2.05 TOTAL ENERGY RECOVERY MEDIA

A. Transfer heat and humidity from one air stream to the other with no carryover of the exhaust air into the supply air stream.

B. Effectiveness: Rated in accordance with ASHRAE Std 84 and AHRI 1060.

C. Flame Spread Index: 25, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, and UL 723.

D. Smoke Developed Index: 50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, and UL 723.

E. Energy Recovery Media Facing:
   1. Conform to NFPA 90A.

F. Coat all corrugated surfaces with a thin non-migrating absorbent layer.

2.06 FILTERS

A. Efficiency: 8 MERV.

B. Fresh Air Stream: MERV 8 filters constructed to meet ASHRAE Std 52.2.

C. Exhaust Air Stream: MERV 8 filters constructed to meet ASHRAE Std 52.2.

D. Mount 1/2 inches thick permanent aluminum washable type filter in the outside air hood and in the return plenum air.

2.07 DAMPERS

A. Motorized Dampers: Provide motorized dampers at outside air inlet, exhaust air outlet, and supply air outlet.
   1. Type: Motorized two position low-leak.
   2. Blades: Insulated, single blade damper.

2.08 VIBRATION ISOLATION

A. Vibration Isolation: Provide whole unit vibration isolation with the energy recovery unit assembly.

B. Construct with appropriately-sized, seismic-rated, corrosion-resistant captive-spring isolators.

2.09 POWER AND CONTROLS

A. Motor Control Panels: UL listed.

B. Include necessary motor starters, VFDs, fuses, transformers and overload protection according to NFPA 70.

C. Install wiring in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

2.11 SERVICE ACCESSORIES

A. Switch: 2 type.
   1. Two Position Type: Service and Operate.

B. Electrical Components: Factory wired for single point power connection.
   1. Protect all integral wires and connections.
   2. Electrical Components: UL Listed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Provide openings for suitable ductwork connection.

3.03 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Provide services of manufacturer's authorized representative to provide start up of unit.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean filters, air plenums, interior and exposed-to-view surfaces prior to Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 81 29

VARIABLE REFRIGERANT VOLUME (VRV, VRF) HVAC SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Variable refrigerant volume HVAC system includes:
   1. Outdoor/Condensing unit(s).
   2. Indoor/Evaporator units.
   3. Branch selector units.
   4. Refrigerant piping.
   5. Control panels.
   6. Control wiring.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 23 00 - Alternates: List of alternates relevant to this section.

B. Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training.

C. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping: Condensate drain piping.

D. Section 22 30 00 - Plumbing Equipment: Cooling condensate removal pumps.

E. Section 23 08 00 - Commissioning of HVAC.

F. Section 23 23 00 - Refrigerant Piping and Specialties: Additional requirements for refrigerant piping system.

G. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Power connections to equipment.
   1. Provide separate power connections for each unit of equipment.

H. Section 23 09 23 and 23 09 93: Building automation system providing centralized control of this system.

I. Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning

J. Section 01 91 10 - Functional Testing Procedures

K. Section 23 08 00 - Mechanical Systems Commissioning

L. Section 23 08 10 - Control Systems Commissioning

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 210/240 - Standard for Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment; Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute.

B. ASHRAE (FUND) - ASHRAE Handbook - Fundamentals.

C. ASHRAE Std 90.1 - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc (ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Std 90.1).

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

E. UL 1995 - Heating and Cooling Equipment.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Pre-Bid Submittals: For proposed substitute systems/products, as defined in PART 2, and alternate systems/products, as defined above, proposer shall submit all data described in this article, under the terms given for substitutions stated in PART 2.

C. Design Data:
   1. Provide design calculations showing that system will achieve performance specified.
   2. Provide design data required by ASHRAE 90.1.

D. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's standard data sheets showing the following for each item of equipment, marked to correlate to equipment item markings shown in the contract documents:
   1. Control Panels: Complete description of options, control points, zones/groups.

E. Specimen Warranty: Copy of manufacturer's warranties.

F. Shop Drawings: Installation drawings custom-made for this project; include as-designed HVAC layouts, locations of equipment items, refrigerant piping sizes and locations, condensate piping sizes and locations, remote sensing devices, control components, electrical connections, control wiring connections. Include:
   1. Detailed piping diagrams, with branch balancing devices.
   2. Condensate piping routing, size, and pump connections.
   3. Detailed power wiring diagrams.
   4. Detailed control wiring diagrams.
   5. Locations of required access through fixed construction.
   6. Drawings required by manufacturer.

G. Operating and Maintenance Data:
   1. Manufacturer's complete standard instructions for each unit of equipment and control panel.
   2. Custom-prepared system operation, troubleshooting, and maintenance instructions and recommendations.
   3. Identification of replaceable parts and local source of supply.

H. Project Record Documents: Record the following:
   1. As-installed routing of refrigerant piping and condensate piping.
   2. Locations of access panels.
   3. Locations of control panels.

I. Warranty: Executed warranty, made out in Owner's name.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
   1. Company that has been manufacturing variable refrigerant volume heat pump equipment for at least 5 years.
   2. Company that provides system design software to installers.

B. Installer Qualifications: Trained and approved by manufacturer of equipment.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle equipment and refrigerant piping according to manufacturer's recommendations.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Compressors: Provide manufacturer's warranty for six (6) years from date of installation. During the stated period, should any part fail due to defects in material and workmanship, it

shall be repaired or replaced by the manufacturer. All warranty service work shall be preformed by a factory trained service professional.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: The system design shown in the contract documents is based on equipment and system designed by the Trane Corporation.

B. Additional acceptable manufacturers:
   1. Daikin AC: www.daikinac.com
   2. Mitsubishi: www.mitsubishi.com
   3. LG: www.lghvac.com
   4. Samsung: www.www.samsungaccentre.com

C. For systems proposed by other manufacturers other than the basis of design, Trane, <u>all</u> required modifications to the design and installation shall be the responsibility of the contractor and supplier for both costs and coordination with all other contractors and designers. These changes include, but are not limited to:
   1. Changes in refrigerant piping sizes, legnhts, and locations.
   2. Changes in branch selector quantities, locations, and accessibility.
   3. Changes in electrical requirements, including all power wiring, terminations, breakers, disconnects, and control wiring.
      a. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES MAY BLOWER COIL OR FAN COIL TERMINAL UNITS BE GROUPED TOGETHER ON THE SAME ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT. All units must maintain a dedicated circuit to each.
   4. Changes in heat-pump unit locations and quantities.
   5. Changes in structural supports, vibration isolation, and hangers.
   6. Changes to the drawings to reflect the new system parameters.

2.02 HVAC SYSTEM DESIGN

A. System Operation: Heating and cooling, simultaneously.
   1. Zoning: Provide capability for temperature control for each individual indoor/evaporator unit independently of all other units.
   2. Zoning: Provide heating/cooling selection for each individual indoor/evaporator unit independently of all other units.
   3. Provide a complete functional system that achieves the specified performance based on the specified design conditions and that is designed and constructed according to the equipment manufacturer's requirements.
   4. Conditioned spaces are shown on the drawings.
   5. Branch selector unit locations are shown on the drawings for reference only. Final design locations shall be corrdinated in the field to ensure optimized line lengths and maintanence access.
   6. Required equipment unit capacities are shown on the drawings.
   7. Refrigerant piping sizes shown on the drawings are for general reference only. Final line sizing shall be the responsibility of the successful contractor and manufacturer.
   8. Connect equipment to condensate piping; condensate piping is shown on the drawings.

B. Cooling Mode Interior Design Performance:
   1. Daytime Setpoint: 74 degrees F, plus or minus 2 degrees F.
   2. Setpoint Range: 57 degrees F to 80 degrees F.
   3. Night Setback: 78 degrees F.
   4. Interior Relative Humidity: 50 percent, maximum.

C. Heating Mode Interior Design Performance:

1. Daytime Setpoint: 70 degrees F, plus or minus 2 degrees F.
2. Setpoint Range: 59 degrees F to 76 degrees F.
3. Night Setback: 60 degrees F.
4. Interior Relative Humidity: 20 percent, minimum.

D. Outside Air Design Conditions:
1. Summer Outside Air Design Temperature: 0.4 percent cooling design condition listed in ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook.

E. Operating Temperature Ranges:
1. Simultaneous Heating and Cooling Operating Range: minus 4 degrees F to 60 degrees F dry bulb.
2. Cooling Mode Operating Range: minus 4 degrees F to 110 degrees F dry bulb.
3. Heating Mode Operating Range: 0 degrees F to 77 degrees F dry bulb; minus 4 degrees F to 60 degrees F wet bulb; without low ambient controls or auxiliary heat source.

F. Refrigerant Piping Lengths: Provide equipment capable of serving system with following piping lengths without any oil traps:
1. Minimum Piping Length from Outdoor/Central Unit(s) to Furthest Terminal Unit: 540 feet, actual; 620 feet, equivalent.
2. Total Combined Liquid Line Length: 3280 feet, minimum.
3. Minimum Piping Length Between Indoor Units: 49 feet.

G. Controls: Provide the following control interfaces:
1. For Each Indoor/Evaporator Unit: One wall-mounted wired "local" controller, with temperature sensor; locate where directed, in each space.
   a. Where two or more units are used to condition the same space, provide a splitter or twinning kit to allow for multiple unit control from a single controller.
2. One central remote control panel for entire system; locate where indicated.
3. BACNet gateways sufficient to connect all units to building automation system by others; include wiring to gateways. Unit shall be BTL certified.
4. Building automation system by HVAC system manufacturer ; provide one user stations located where indicated.

H. Local Controllers: Mount units above ceiling for use with remote, flat-plate temerpature sensors. Units shall be wired, and provide local setpoint adjustment (with central control override, maximum temperature adjustment), and temperature display for trouble-shooting.

I. Remote Temperature Sensors: Provide wall-mounted, flush-mount flat-plate style RTD temperatuer sensors located in the same room for all units. For rooms with multiple units, provide twinning kits for simlutaneous control.

2.03 EQUIPMENT

A. All Units: Factory assembled, wired, and piped and factory tested for function and safety.
1. Refrigerant: R-410A.
2. Performance Certification: AHRI Certified; www.ahrinet.org.
3. Safety Certification: Tested to UL 1995 by UL or Intertek-ETL and bearing the certification label.
4. Provide outdoor/condensing units capable of serving indoor unit capacity up to 200 percent of the capacity of the outdoor/condensing unit.
5. Provide units capable of serving the zones indicated.
6. Thermal Performance: Provide heating and cooling capacity as indicated, based on the following nominal operating conditions:
7. Energy Efficiency: Report EER and COP based on tests conducted at “full load” in accordance with AHRI 210/240 or alternate test method approved by U.S. Department of Energy.

B. Electrical Characteristics:
   1. See drawings.

C. System Controls:
   1. Include self diagnostic, auto-check functions to detect malfunctions and display the type and location.

D. Unit Controls: As required to perform input functions necessary to operate system; provided by manufacturer of units.
   1. Provide interfaces to remote control and building automation systems in BACNET native format.

E. Wiring:
   1. Control Wiring: 18 AWG, 2-conductor, non-shielded, non-polarized, stranded cable.
   2. Control Wiring Configuration: Daisy chain.
   3. All control wiring for the VRF system in it's entirety is the responsbility of the installing contractor, including, but not limited to: Wiring between the condensing unit(s) and system controller, wiring between the branch selector boxes and system controller, wiring from the terminal units to the system controllers, wiring from the thermostats to the terminal units. The BAS contractor shall only be required to provide communications wiring to the BACnet interface from the nearest BAS controller.

F. Refrigerant Piping:
   1. Refrigerant Flow Balancing: Provide refrigerant piping joints and headers specifically designed to ensure proper refrigerant balance and flow for optimum system capacity and performance.
   2. Insulate each refrigerant line individually between the condensing and indoor units.

2.04 OUTDOOR/CONDENSING UNITS

A. Outdoor/Condensing Units: Air-cooled DX refrigeration units, designed specifically for use with indoor/evaporator units; factory assembled and wired with all necessary electronic and refrigerant controls; modular design for ganging multiple units.
   1. Refrigeration Circuit: Scroll compressors, motors, fans, condenser coil, electronic expansion valves, solenoid valves, 4-way valve, distribution headers, capillaries, filters, shut off valves, oil separators, service ports and refrigerant regulator.
   2. Refrigerant: Factory charged.
   3. Variable Volume Control: Modulate compressor capacity automatically to maintain constant suction and condensing pressures while varying refrigerant volume to suit heating/cooling loads.
   4. Capable of being installed with wiring and piping to the left, right, rear or bottom.
   5. Capable of heating operation at low end of operating range as specified, without additional low ambient controls or auxiliary heat source; during heating operation, reverse cycle (cooling mode) oil return or defrost is not permitted, due to potential reduction in space temperature.
   6. Sound Pressure Level: As specified, measured at 3 feet from front of unit; provide night setback sound control as a standard feature; three selectable sound level steps of 55 dB, 50 dB, and 45 dB, maximum.
   7. Power Failure Mode: Automatically restart operation after power failure without loss of programmed settings.
   8. Safety Devices: High pressure sensor and switch, low pressure sensor/switch, control circuit fuses, crankcase heaters, fusible plug, overload relay, inverter overload protector, thermal protectors for compressor and fan motors, over current protection for the inverter and anti-recycling timers.

9. Provide refrigerant sub-cooling to ensure the liquid refrigerant does not flash when supplying to us indoor units.
10. Oil Recovery Cycle: Automatic, occurring 2 hours after start of operation and then every 8 hours of operation; maintain continuous heating during oil return operation.
11. Controls: Provide contacts for electrical demand shedding.

B. Unit Cabinet: Weatherproof and corrosion resistant; rust-proofed mild steel panels coated with baked enamel finish.
   1. Designed to allow side-by-side installation with minimum spacing.

C. Fans: One or more direct-drive propeller type, vertical discharge, with multiple speed operation via DC (digitally commutating) inverter.
   1. Provide minimum of 2 fans for each condensing unit.
   2. External Static Pressure: Factory set at 0.12 in WG, minimum.
   3. Indoor Mounted Air-Cooled Units: External static pressure field set at 0.32 in WG, minimum; provide for mounting of field-installed ducts.
   4. Fan Airflow: As indicated for specific equipment.
   5. Fan Motors: Factory installed; permanently lubricated bearings; inherent protection; fan guard; output as indicated for specific equipment.

D. Condenser Coils: Copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form mechanical bond; waffle louver fin and rifled bore tube design to ensure high efficiency performance.

E. Compressors: Scroll type, hermetically sealed, variable speed inverter-driven and fixed speed in combination to suit total capacity; minimum of one variable speed, inverter driven compressor per condenser unit; minimum of two compressors per condenser unit; capable of controlling capacity within range of 6 percent to 100 percent of total capacity.
   1. Multiple Condenser Modules: Balance total operation hours of compressors by means of duty cycling function, providing for sequential starting of each module at each start/stop cycle, completion of oil return, and completion of defrost, or every 8 hours. Provide twinning kits where required.
   2. Failure Mode: In the event of compressor failure, operate remaining compressor(s) at proportionally reduced capacity; provide microprocessor and associated controls specifically designed to address this condition.
   3. Provide each compressor with crankcase heater, high pressure safety switch, and internal thermal overload protector.
   4. Provide oil separators and intelligent oil management system.
   5. Provide spring mounted vibration isolators.

2.05 BRANCH SELECTOR UNITS

A. Branch Selector Units: Concealed boxes designed specifically for this type of system to control heating/cooling mode selection of downstream units; consisting of electronic expansion valves, subcooling heat exchanger, refrigerant control piping and electronics to facilitate communications between unit and main processor and between branch unit and indoor/evaporator units.
   1. Provide one electronic expansion valve for each downstream unit served, except multiple indoor/evaporator units may be connected, provided balancing joints are used in downstream piping and total capacity is within capacity range of the branch selector.
   2. When branch unit is simultaneously heating and cooling, energize subcooling heat exchanger.
   3. Casing: Galvanized steel sheet; with flame and heat resistant foamed polyethylene sound and thermal insulation.
   4. Refrigerant Connections: Braze type.
   5. Condensate Drainage: Provide condensate drain tap where required.

2.06 INDOOR/EVAPORATOR UNITS

A. All Indoor/Evaporator Units: Factory assembled and tested DX fan-coil units, with electronic proportional expansion valve, control circuit board, factory wiring and piping, self-diagnostics, auto-restart function, 3-minute fused time delay, and test run switch.
   1. Refrigerant: Refrigerant circuits factory-charged with dehydrated air, for field charging.
   2. Temperature Control Mechanism: Return air thermistor and computerized Proportional-Integral-Derivative (PID) control of superheat.
   3. Dehumidification Function: On command.
   4. Coils: Direct expansion type constructed from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond; waffle louver fin and high heat exchange, rifled bore tube design; factory tested.
      a. Provide thermistor on liquid and gas lines.
   5. Fans: Direct-drive, with statically and dynamically balanced impellers; high and low speeds unless otherwise indicated; motor thermally protected.
   6. Return Air Filter: High efficiency, MERV 13
   7. Condensate Drainage: Built-in condensate drain pan with PVC drain connection.
   8. Cabinet Insulation: Sound absorbing foamed polystyrene and polyethylene insulation.

B. Recessed Ceiling Units: Four-way airflow cassette with central return air grille, for installation in a fixed ceiling.
   1. Cabinet Height: Maximum of 10 inches above face of ceiling.
   2. Exposed Housing: White, impact resistant, with washable decoration panel.
   3. Supply Airflow Adjustment:
      a. Via motorized louvers which can be horizontally and vertically adjusted from 0 to 90 degrees.
      b. Field-modifiable to 3-way and 2-way airflow.
      c. Three auto-swing positions, including standard, draft prevention and ceiling stain prevention.
   4. Return Air Filter: High efficiency,MERV 13.
   5. Minimum Capacity: As indicated on the drawings.
   6. Sound Pressure Range: Between 28 dB(A) to 33 dB(A) at low speed measured at 5 feet below the unit.
   7. Fan: Direct-drive turbo type, with motor output range of 0.06 to 0.12 HP.
   8. Condensate Pump: Built-in, with lift of 21 inches, minimum.
   9. Provide side-mounted fresh air intake duct connection.

C. Concealed-In-Ceiling Units: Ducted horizontal discharge and return; galvanized steel cabinet.
   1. Return Air Filter: MERV 13.
   2. Sound Pressure: Measured at low speed at 5 feet below unit.
   3. Provide external static pressure switch adjustable for high efficiency filter operation
   4. Condensate Pump: Built-in, with lift of 9 inches, minimum.
   5. Switch box accessible from side or bottom.

D. Wall Surface-Mounted Units: Finished white casing, with removable front grille; foamed polystyrene and polyethylene sound insulation; wall mounting plate; polystyrene condensate drain pan.
   1. Airflow Control: Auto-swing louver that closes automatically when unit stops; five (5) steps of discharge angle, set using remote controller; upon restart, discharge angle defaulting to same angle as previous operation.
   2. Sound Pressure Range: Measured at low speed at 3.3 feet below and away from unit.
   3. Condensate Drain Connection: Side (end), not concealed in wall.
   4. Fan: Direct-drive cross-flow type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that required electrical services have been installed and are in the proper locations prior to starting installation.

B. Verify that condensate piping has been installed and is in the proper location prior to starting installation.

C. Notify Architect if conditions for installation are unsatisfactory.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install refrigerant piping in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform wiring in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electric Code (NEC).

D. Coordinate with installers of systems and equipment connecting to this system.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide manufacturer's field representative to inspect installation prior to startup.

3.04 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Provide manufacturer's field representative to perform system startup.

B. Prepare and start equipment and system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

C. Adjust equipment for proper operation within manufacturer's published tolerances.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed components of dirt, finger marks, and other disfigurements.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to Owner's designated representative.

B. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of system to Owner's personnel.
   1. Use operation and maintenance data as reference during demonstration.
   2. Briefly describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.

C. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.
   1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
   2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
   3. Instructor: Manufacturer's training personnel.
   4. Location: At project site.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed components from subsequent construction operations.

B. Replace exposed components broken or otherwise damaged beyond repair.

3.08 MAINTENANCE

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 01
MINOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical demolition.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional requirements for alterations work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.

B. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.

C. Report discrepancies to Owner before disturbing existing installation.

D. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.

B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.

C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.

D. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
   1. Obtain permission from Owner at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
   2. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

E. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is accepted. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
   1. Notify Owner before partially or completely disabling system.
   2. Notify local fire service.
   3. Make notifications at least 24 hours in advance.
   4. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

F. Existing Telephone System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
   1. Notify Owner at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
   2. Notify telephone utility company at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
   3. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.

B. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.

C. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.

D. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.

E. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

F. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.

B. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

C. Luminaires: Remove existing luminaires for cleaning. Use mild detergent to clean all exterior and interior surfaces; rinse with clean water and wipe dry. Replace lamps, ballasts and broken electrical parts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 19
LV ELEC. POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600V&LESS)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single conductor building wire.

B. Metal-clad cable.

C. Wire and cable for 600 volts and less.

D. Wiring connectors.

E. Electrical tape.

F. Wire pulling lubricant.

G. Cable ties.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 26 05 01 - Minor Electrical Demolition: Disconnection, removal, and/or extension of existing electrical conductors and cables.

C. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.

D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

E. Section 28 31 00 - Fire Detection and Alarm: Fire alarm system conductors and cables.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire.

B. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation.

C. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape.

D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association.

E. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Metal-Clad Cable (MC); National Electrical Contractors Association.

F. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; National Electrical Manufacturers Association (ANSI/NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658).

G. NETA STD ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association.

H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

I. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables.

J. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.

K. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors.

L. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors.

M. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems.

N. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape.

O. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
   2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
   3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.

C. Product Data: Provide for each cable assembly type.

D. Samples of Actual Product Delivered: Submit one 18 inch length of cable assembly from each reel.
   1. Select each length to include complete set of manufacturer markings.
   2. Attach tag indicating cable size and application information.

E. Test Reports: Indicate procedures and values obtained.

F. Design Data: Indicate voltage drop and ampacity calculations for aluminum conductors substituted for copper conductors. Include proposed modifications to raceways, boxes, wiring gutters, enclosures, etc. to accommodate substituted conductors.

G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

H. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed circuiting arrangements. Record actual routing for underground circuits.

I. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and circuits.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.

C. Concealed Dry Interior Locations: Use only building wire in raceway type THHN/THHW.

D. Exposed Dry Interior Locations: Use only building wire in raceway type THHN/THHW.

E. Above Accessible Ceilings: Use only building wire in raceway type THHN.

F. Wet or Damp Interior Locations: Use only building wire in raceway type THW.

G. Exterior Locations: Use only building wire in raceway type THHW.

H. Use solid conductor for feeders and branch circuits 10 AWG and smaller.

I. Use solid conductors for control circuits.

J. Use conductor not smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits.

K. Use conductor not smaller than 16 AWG for control circuits.

L. Use 10 AWG conductors for 20 ampere, 120 volt branch circuits longer than 75 feet.

M. Use 10 AWG conductors for 20 ampere, 277 volt branch circuits longer than 200 feet.

2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com.

B. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com.

C. Houston Wire and Cable co..

2.03 ALL CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose indicated.

C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.

E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.

F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.

G. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 26 05 26.

H. Conductor Material:
   1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
   2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B 787M unless otherwise indicated.

I. Minimum Conductor Size:
   1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
      a. Exceptions:
         1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
         2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.

3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.

J. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

K. Conductor Color Coding:
1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
a. Conductors size 4 AWG and larger may have black insulation color coded using vinyl color coding electrical tape.
3. Color Code:
a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
1) Phase A: Brown.
2) Phase B: Orange.
3) Phase C: Yellow.
4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.
b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
1) Phase A: Black.
2) Phase B: Red.
3) Phase C: Blue.
4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
c. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.

2.04 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

A. Manufacturers:
1. Copper Building Wire:
a. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com.
b. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com.
c. Houston Wire and Cable Co.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.

C. Conductor Stranding:
1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.

D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

E. Insulation:
1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.
a. Size 4 AWG and Larger: Type XHHW-2.

F. Conductor: Copper.
1. For Sizes Smaller Than 4 AWG: Copper.
2. For Sizes 4 AWG and Larger: Copper.

G. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.

H. Insulation: NFPA 70, Type THHW/THWN/THHN/THW.

I. Insulation: Thermoplastic material rated 75/90 degrees C.

2.05 METAL CLAD CABLE

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC.

B. Conductor: Copper.

1. For Sizes Smaller Than 4 AWG: Copper.
2. For Sizes 4 AWG and Larger: Copper.

C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.

D. Insulation Temperature Rating: 90 degrees C.

E. Insulation Material: Thermoplastic.

F. Armor Material: Steel.

G. Armor Design: Interlocked metal tape.

H. Jacket: PVC.

2.06 WIRING CONNECTORS

A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.

B. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
   a. Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.

C. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors where connectors are required.

D. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
1. Manufacturers:
   a. 3M: www.3m.com.
   b. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com.
   c. NSI Industries LLC: www.nsiindustries.com.
   d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

E. Mechanical Connectors: Provide insulated multi-cable connector blocks
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Burndy: www.burndy.com.
   b. Ilsco: www.ilsco.com.
   c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
   d. Polaris Electrical Connectors.
   e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

F. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Burndy: www.burndy.com.
   b. Ilsco: www.ilsco.com.
   c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
   d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.07 WIRING ACCESSORIES

A. Electrical Tape:
1. Manufacturers:
   a. 3M: www.3m.com.
   b. Plymouth Rubber Europa: www.plymouthrubber.com.

c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
3. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.

B. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed and suitable for use at the installation temperature.
1. Manufacturers:
a. 3M: www.3m.com.
b. American Polywater Corporation: www.polywater.com.
c. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Burndy LLC; _____: www.burndy.com.
b. 3 M corp..

D. Split Bolt Connectors: Description: Connector suitable for copper to copper connection tested and listed to UL 486A requirements. Black burn type-H or equal.
1. Product: Thomas R Betts or equal
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
3. Product: Thomas R Betts or equal

E. Spring Wire Connectors: Description: Flame retardant thermoplastic shell with plated steel square wire spring gated for 105 degrees C, 600 volts, Thomas and Betts fixed spring wire connectors or equal.
1. Product: Ideal or equal

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.

B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.

C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.

D. Verify that raceway installation is complete and supported.

E. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Circuiting Requirements:
1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
2. When circuit destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine exact routing required.
3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install conductors and cable in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

D. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.

E. Installation in Raceway:
   1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
   2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
   3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
   4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.

F. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.

G. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.

H. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.

I. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.

J. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
   1. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
   2. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
   3. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
   4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
   5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
   6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

K. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.

L. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.

M. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.

N. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

O. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

P. Install wire and cable securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.

Q. Route wire and cable as required to meet project conditions.
   1. Wire and cable routing indicated is approximate unless dimensioned.
   2. Where wire and cable destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine exact routing and lengths required.

3. Include wire and cable of lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location shown.

R. Use wiring methods indicated.

S. Pull all conductors into raceway at same time.

T. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant for building wire 4 AWG and larger.

U. Protect exposed cable from damage.

V. Support cables above accessible ceiling, using spring metal clips or metal cable ties to support cables from structure or ceiling suspension system. Do not rest cable on ceiling panels.

W. Use suitable cable fittings and connectors.

X. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.

Y. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.

Z. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.

AA. Use suitable reducing connectors or mechanical connector adaptors for connecting aluminum conductors to copper conductors.

AB. Use split bolt connectors for copper conductor splices and taps, 6 AWG and larger. Tape uninsulated conductors and connector with electrical tape to 150 percent of insulation rating of conductor.

AC. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and smaller.

AD. Use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductor splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller.

AE. Identify and color code wire and cable under provisions of Section 26 05 53. Identify each conductor with its circuit number or other designation indicated.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

B. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

C. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS, except Section 4.

D. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.

E. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

F. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.3.2.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Grounding and bonding requirements.

B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.

C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.

D. Grounding and bonding components.

E. Provide all components necessary to complete the grounding system(s) consisting of:
   1. Existing metal underground water pipe.
   2. Metal frame of the building.
   3. Existing metal underground gas piping system.
   4. Metal underground gas piping system.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 19 - LV Elec. Power Conductors and Cables (600V&Less): Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.

B. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association.

B. NETA STD ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association.

C. NETA STD ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

E. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Grounding System Resistance: 25 ohms.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide for grounding electrodes and connections.

C. Test Reports: Indicate overall resistance to ground and resistance of each electrode.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and grounding electrodes.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

A. Existing Work: Where existing grounding and bonding system components are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they are free from corrosion, integrity and continuity are verified, and where acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

B. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.

D. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.
   2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.

B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in addition to requirements of Section 26 05 19:
   1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Exceptions:
         1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
         2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).

C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
   1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
   2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
   3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
   4. Manufacturers - Mechanical and Compression Connectors:
      a. Burndy: www.burndy.com.
      b. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com.
      c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 MANUFACTURERS

A. Cooper Power Systems: www.cooperpower.com.

B. Framatome Connectors International: www.fciconnect.com.

C. Lightning Master Corporation: www.lightningmaster.com.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 CONNECTORS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Mechanical Connectors: Bronze.
   1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Wire: Stranded copper.

C. Grounding Electrode Conductor: Size to meet NFPA 70 requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.

B. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

D. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.

E. Verify that final backfill and compaction has been completed before driving rod electrodes.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install grounding and bonding system components in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
   1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
   2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
   3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
   4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
   5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

D. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

E. Provide bonding to meet requirements described in Quality Assurance.

F. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Provide separate, insulated conductor within each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Terminate each end on suitable lug, bus, or bushing. Each of branch circuits and feeder circuits shall have dedicated equipment grounding conductor, sharing this conductor with other grounding conductors is not permitted.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform inspection in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.13.

D. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.

E. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel.

D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; Metal Framing Manufacturers Association.

E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

G. UL 5B - Strut-Type Channel Raceways and Fittings.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
   3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
   4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
   5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer’s catalog data for fastening systems.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. Comply with applicable building code.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
   2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated, where applicable.
   3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor of 1.5. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
   4. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
   5. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
      a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
      c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
      d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.
   1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
   2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Manufacturers:
      a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Cooper Industries: www.cooperindustries.com.
      b. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com.
      c. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: www.emersonindustrial.com.
      d. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
      e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Cooper Industries: www.cooperindustries.com.
      b. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com.
      c. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: www.emersonindustrial.com.
      d. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
      e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
   1. Comply with MFMA-4.
   2. Channel (Strut) Used as Raceway (only where specifically indicated): Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5B.
   3. Channel Material:
      a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.

b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use Stianless steel.
4. Minimum Channel Thickness: 12 gauge.
5. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch width by 13/16 inch height.
6. Manufacturers:
   a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Cooper Industries: www.cooperindustries.com.
   b. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
   c. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: www.unistrut.com.
   d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

E. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
   a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch diameter.
   b. Single Conduit up to 1 inch (27mm) trade size: 1/4 inch diameter.
   c. Single Conduit larger than 1 inch (27mm) trade size: 3/8 inch diameter.
   d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8 inch diameter.
   e. Outlet Boxes: 1/4 inch diameter.
   f. Luminaires: 1/4 inch diameter.

F. Anchors and Fasteners:
1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
3. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
4. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
5. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
6. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
7. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
8. Wood: Use wood screws.
9. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
   a. Comply with MFMA-4.
   b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
   c. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel (strut) framing system.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.

B. Threaded Rod Company: www.threadedrod.com.

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Hangers, Supports, Anchors, and Fasteners - General: Corrosion-resistant materials of size and type adequate to carry the loads of equipment and conduit, including weight of wire in conduit.

B. Supports: Fabricated of structural steel or formed steel members; galvanized.

C. Anchors and Fasteners:
1. Do not use powder-actuated anchors.
2. Obtain permission from Architect before using powder-actuated anchors.
3. Concrete Structural Elements: Use precast inserts.
4. Steel Structural Elements: Use beam clamps.
5. Concrete Surfaces: Use self-drilling anchors or expansion anchors.
6. Hollow Masonry, Plaster, and Gypsum Board Partitions: Use hollow wall fasteners.
7. Solid Masonry Walls: Use expansion anchors.

8. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
9. Wood Elements: Use wood screws.

D. Formed Steel Channel:
1. Product: manufactured by [B-Line.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install support and attachment components in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.

F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
4. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted equipment on properly sized 4 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
5. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

H. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.

I. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

J. Remove temporary supports.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.

C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 34
CONDUIT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

B. Aluminum rigid metal conduit (RMC).

C. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).

D. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).

E. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

F. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.

G. Conduit fittings.

H. Accessories.

I. Conduit, fittings and conduit bodies.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 26 05 19 - LV Elec. Power Conductors and Cables (600V&Less): Metal clad cable (Type MC) and armored cable (Type AC), including uses permitted.

C. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
   1. Includes additional requirements for fittings for grounding and bonding.

D. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

E. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems.

F. Section 26 05 37 - Boxes.

G. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

H. Section 27 10 05 - Structured Cabling for Voice and Data - Inside-Plant: Additional requirements for communications systems conduits.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC).

B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Steel Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT).

C. ANSI C80.5 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Aluminum Conduit (ERAC).

D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association.

E. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); National Electrical Contractors Association.

F. NECA 102 - Standard for Installing Aluminum Rigid Metal Conduit; National Electrical Contractors Association.

G. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC); National Electrical Contractors Association.

H. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; National Electrical Manufacturers Association (ANSI/NEMA FB 1).

I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

J. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit.

K. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel.

L. UL 6A - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel.

M. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit.

N. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings.

O. UL 651 - Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings.

P. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
   2. Coordinate the arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
   3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment installed under other sections or by others.
   4. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide roof penetrations that preserve the integrity of the roofing system and do not void the roof warranty.
   5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits installed underground, conduits embedded within concrete slabs, and conduits 2 inch (53 mm) trade size and larger.

D. Product Data: Provide for metallic conduit and flexible metal conduit.

E. Samples of Materials Actually Delivered to Site:
   1. Two pieces each of conduit, 2 feet long.

F. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual routing of conduits larger than 2 inches.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Accept conduit on site. Inspect for damage.

C. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.

D. Protect PVC conduit from sunlight.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with the most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

C. Underground:
   1. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use rigid PVC conduit.
   2. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit where emerging from underground.
   3. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit larger than 2 inch (53 mm) trade size is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit elbows for bends.

D. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

E. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

F. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

G. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

H. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

I. Exposed, Exterior: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

J. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

K. Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
   1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit.
   2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
   3. Maximum Length: 6 feet unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
      a. Transformers.
      b. Motors.
      c. HVAC equipment.

L. Fished in Existing Walls, Where Necessary: Use flexible metal conduit.

2.02 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

A. Existing Work: Where existing conduits are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they comply with specified requirements, are free from corrosion, and integrity is verified by pulling a mandrel through them.

B. Electrical Service Conduits: Also comply with Section 26 21 00.

C. Communications Systems Conduits: Also comply with Section 27 10 05.

D. Fittings for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 26 05 26.

E. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.

F. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.

G. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com.
   2. Republic Conduit: www.republic-conduit.com.
   3. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com.
      b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: www.emersonindustrial.com.
      c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
   4. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

2.04 ALUMINUM RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com.
   2. Republic Conduit: www.republic-conduit.com.
   3. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC aluminum rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.5 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6A.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com.
      b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: www.emersonindustrial.com.
      c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   3. Material: Use aluminum.
   4. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

2.05 METAL CONDUIT

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedtube.com.
   2. Beck Manufacturing, Inc: www.beckmfg.com.
   3. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; material to match conduit.

2.06 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com.
   2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com.
   3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com.
      b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: www.emersonindustrial.com.
      c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

D. Description: Interlocked steel construction.

E. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.

2.07 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com.
   2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com.
   3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com.
      b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: www.emersonindustrial.com.
      c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.08 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com.
   2. Republic Conduit: www.republic-conduit.com.
   3. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.

C. Fittings:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com.
   b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: www.emersonindustrial.com.
   c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
   d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) or set-screw type.
   a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.

2.09 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Cantex Inc: www.cantexinc.com.
   2. Carlon, a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.carlon.com.
   3. JM Eagle: www.jmeagle.com.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
   2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

A. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive; suitable for use with the conduit to be installed.

B. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.

C. Pull Strings: Use nylon cord with average breaking strength of not less than 200 pound-force.

D. Sealing Compound for Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with the particular fittings to be installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

D. Verify routing and termination locations of conduit prior to rough-in.

E. Conduit routing is shown on drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route as required to complete wiring system.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install conduit in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.

D. Install aluminum rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 102.

E. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.

F. Conduit Routing:
   1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
   2. When conduit destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine exact routing required.
   3. Conceal all conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
   4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
      a. Electrical rooms.
      b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
      c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
   5. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in the shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route all other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
   6. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
   7. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of four 90 degree bends between pull points.
   8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet between pull points.
   9. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
   10. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
   11. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems.
   12. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
      a. Heaters.
      b. Hot water piping.
      c. Flues.
   13. Group parallel conduits in the same area together on a common rack.

G. Conduit Support:
   1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
   3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
   4. Use metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
   5. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
   6. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
   7. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.

H. Connections and Terminations:
   1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
   2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
   3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
   4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
   5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.

6. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
7. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

I. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.
8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

J. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
2. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.

K. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.

L. Provide pull string in all empty conduits and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches at each end.

M. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

N. Identify conduits in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

3.06 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Install conduit to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

B. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and ductwork wherever possible. Where separate roofing penetration is required, coordinate location and installation method with roofing installation specified in Section roofing section.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 35
SURFACE RACEWAYS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface raceway systems.

B. Wireways.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
   1. Includes metal channel (strut) used as raceway.

C. Section 26 05 34 - Conduit.

D. Section 26 05 37 - Boxes.

E. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

F. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Receptacles.

G. Section 27 10 05 - Structured Cabling for Voice and Data - Inside-Plant: Voice and data jacks.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

C. UL 5 - Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings.

D. UL 111 - Outline of Investigation for Multioutlet Assemblies.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the placement of raceways with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
   2. Coordinate rough-in locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 37 and conduit provided under Section 26 05 34 as required for installation of raceways provided under this section.
   3. Verify minimum sizes of raceways with the actual conductors and components to be installed.
   4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install raceways until final surface finishes and painting are complete.
   2. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of raceways is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including dimensions, knockout sizes and locations, materials, fabrication details, finishes, service condition requirements, and accessories.
   1. Surface Raceway Systems: Include information on fill capacities for conductors and cables.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RACEWAY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide all components, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL), Intertek (ETL), or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.

C. Do not use raceways for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

2.02 SURFACE RACEWAY SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell-wiring.com.
   2. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Surface Metal Raceways: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5.

C. Multioutlet Assemblies: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 111.

D. Metal Channel (Strut) Used as Raceway: Comply with Section 26 05 29.

E. Type DS-4000 - Surface Raceway System:
   1. Raceway Type: Two channel, painted steel.
   2. Size: 4 3/4"_ by 1 3/4 " inches.
   3. Length: As indicated on the drawings.
   4. Color: To be selected by Architect.
   5. Accessory Device Boxes: Suitable for the devices to be installed; color to match raceway.
   6. Integrated Device Provisions:
      a. Receptacles:
         1) Comply with Section 26 27 26, except for finishes.
         2) Configuration: As indicated on the drawings.
         3) Color: Match raceway.
         4) Spacing: As indicated on the drawings.
      b. Communications Outlets:
         1) Voice and Data Jacks: As specified in Section 27 10 05.
         2) Configuration: As indicated on the drawings.
         3) Spacing: As indicated on the drawings.
   7. Products:
      a. _Pass & Seymour.
      b. Wiremold_.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   8. Applications:
      a. Class rooms, Hallways and Labs.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that outlet boxes and conduit terminations are installed in proper locations and are properly sized in accordance with NFPA 70 to accommodate raceways.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive raceways and that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install raceways in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Install raceways plumb and level.

D. Secure and support raceways in accordance with Section 26 05 29 at intervals complying with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's requirements.

E. Close unused raceway openings.

F. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

G. Identify raceways in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect raceways for damage and defects.

C. Surface Raceway Systems with Integrated Devices: Test each wiring device to verify operation and proper polarity.

D. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective raceways.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed raceways from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 37
BOXES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.

B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.

C. Floor boxes.

D. Wall and ceiling outlet boxes.

E. Floor boxes.

F. Pull and junction boxes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

C. Section 08 31 00 - Access Doors and Panels: Panels for maintaining access to concealed boxes.

D. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

E. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

F. Section 26 05 34 - Conduit:
   1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.

G. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

H. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices:
   1. Wall plates.
   2. Floor box service fittings.

I. Section 26 27 16 - Electrical Cabinets and Enclosures.

J. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Wall plates in finished areas, floor box service fittings, fire-rated poke-through fittings, and access floor boxes.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association.

B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; National Electrical Contractors Association.

C. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; National Electrical Manufacturers Association (ANSI/NEMA FB 1).

D. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; National Electrical Manufacturers Association (ANSI/NEMA OS 1).

E. NEMA OS 2 - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports; National Electrical Manufacturers Association (ANSI/NEMA OS 2).

F. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

H. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations.

I. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations.

J. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels.

K. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
   2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
   4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
   5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
   6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
   7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
   8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground handhole enclosures.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations for outlet and device boxes, pull boxes, cabinets and enclosures, floor boxes, and underground handhole enclosures.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Keys for Lockable Enclosures: Two of each different key.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations and mounting heights of outlet, pull, and junction boxes on project record documents.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BOXES

A. General Requirements:
   1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
   2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
   3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.
   4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
   5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.

B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
   1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
   2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
   3. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
   4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
   5. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
   6. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
   7. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
   8. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
   9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
   10. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
   11. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes.
   12. Minimum Box Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
      a. Wiring Devices (Other Than Communications Systems Outlets): 4 inch square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
   13. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 27 26.

C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
   1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
   2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
      a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1, painted steel.
      b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R, painted steel.
   3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
      a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Cabinets and Hinged-Cover Enclosures, Other Than Junction and Pull Boxes:
      a. Provide lockable hinged covers, all locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Back Panels: Painted steel, removable.
      c. Terminal Blocks: Provide voltage/current ratings and terminal quantity suitable for purpose indicated, with 25 percent spare terminal capacity.

5. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
6. Manufacturers:
   a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Cooper Industries: www.cooperindustries.com.
   b. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products: www.hoffmanonline.com.
   c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiegmann Products: www.hubbell-wiegmann.com.
   d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Floor Boxes:
1. Description: Floor boxes compatible with floor box service fittings provided in accordance with Section 26 27 26; with partitions to separate multiple services; furnished with all components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.
2. Use cast iron floor boxes within slab on grade.
3. Use sheet-steel or cast iron floor boxes within slab above grade.
4. Metallic Floor Boxes: Fully adjustable (with integral means for leveling adjustment prior to and after concrete pour).
5. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of floor box service fittings.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Appleton Electric: www.appletonelec.com.

B. Steel City

C. Substitutions: Reco, Inc. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 OUTLET BOXES

A. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
1. Luminaire and Equipment Supporting Boxes: Rated for weight of equipment supported; include 1/2 inch male fixture studs where required.
2. Concrete Ceiling Boxes: Concrete type.

B. Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 2.

C. Cast Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, aluminum. Provide gasketed cover by box manufacturer. Provide threaded hubs.

D. Wall Plates for Finished Areas: As specified in Section 26 27 26.

2.04 FLOOR BOXES

A. Floor Boxes: NEMA OS 1, fully adjustable, _4 inches deep.

B. Material: Cast metal.

C. Shape: Rectangular.

D. Service Fittings: As specified in Section 26 27 26.

2.05 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

A. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.

B. Hinged Enclosures: As specified in Section 26 27 16.

C. Surface Mounted Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type 4; flat-flanged, surface mounted junction box:
1. Material: Galvanized cast iron; Cast Aluminum.
2. Cover: Furnish with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless steel cover screws.

D. In-Ground Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type 6, outside flanged, recessed cover box for flush mounting:
1. Material: Galvanized cast iron; Cast Aluminum.
2. Cover: Nonskid cover with neoprene gasket and stainless steel cover screws.

3. Cover Legend: "ELECTRIC".

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A.
1. Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.
2. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.
3. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.
4. Verify locations of floor boxes and outlets in offices and work areas prior to rough-in.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.

F. Box Locations:
1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 08 31 00 as required where approved by the Architect.
2. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.

G. Box Supports:
1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.

H. Install boxes plumb and level.

I. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.

J. Floor-Mounted Cabinets: Mount on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

K. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.

L. Metallic Floor Boxes: Install box level at the proper elevation to be flush with finished floor.

M. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

N. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

O. Close unused box openings.

P. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.

Q. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

R. Identify boxes in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

S. Install boxes securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.

T. Install in locations as shown on Drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and as required by NFPA 70.

U. Coordinate installation of outlet boxes for equipment connected under Section 26 27 17.

V. Set wall mounted boxes at elevations to accommodate mounting heights indicated.

W. Electrical boxes are shown on Drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned.
   1. Adjust box locations up to 10 feet if required to accommodate intended purpose.

X. Orient boxes to accommodate wiring devices oriented as specified in Section 26 27 26.

Y. Maintain headroom and present neat mechanical appearance.

Z. Install pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings and in unfinished areas only.

AA. Inaccessible Ceiling Areas: Install outlet and junction boxes no more than 6 inches from ceiling access panel or from removable recessed luminaire.

AB. Install boxes to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

AC. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes.

AD. Locate outlet boxes to allow luminaires positioned as shown on reflected ceiling plan.

AE. Align adjacent wall mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.

AF. Use flush mounting outlet box in finished areas.

AG. Locate flush mounting box in masonry wall to require cutting of masonry unit corner only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat opening.

AH. Do not install flush mounting box back-to-back in walls; provide minimum 6 inches separation. Provide minimum 24 inches separation in acoustic rated walls.

AI. Secure flush mounting box to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness.

AJ. Use stamped steel bridges to fasten flush mounting outlet box between studs.

AK. Install flush mounting box without damaging wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.

AL. Use adjustable steel channel fasteners for hung ceiling outlet box.

AM. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires.

AN. Support boxes independently of conduit, except cast box that is connected to two rigid metal conduits both supported within 12 inches of box.

AO. Use gang box where more than one device is mounted together. Do not use sectional box.

AP. Use gang box with plaster ring for single device outlets.

AQ. Use cast outlet box in exterior locations exposed to the weather and wet locations.

AR. Use cast floor boxes for installations in slab on grade; formed steel boxes are acceptable for other installations.

AS. Set floor boxes level.

AT. Large Pull Boxes: Use hinged enclosure in interior dry locations, surface-mounted cast metal box in other locations.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust floor boxes flush with finish flooring material.

B. Adjust flush-mounting outlets to make front flush with finished wall material.

C. Install knockout closures in unused box openings.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical identification requirements.

B. Identification nameplates and labels.

C. Wire and cable markers.

D. Voltage markers.

E. Underground warning tape.

F. Warning signs and labels.

G. Field-painted identification of conduit.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting.

B. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating.

C. Section 26 05 19 - LV Elec. Power Conductors and Cables (600V&Less): Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.

D. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Device and wallplate finishes; factory pre-marked wallplates.

E. Section 27 10 05 - Structured Cabling for Voice and Data: Identification for communications cabling and devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs.

B. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

D. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
   2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.

C. Shop Drawings: Provide schedule of items to be identified indicating proposed designations, materials, legends, and formats.

D. Product Data: Provide catalog data for nameplates, labels, and markers.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for additional requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Identification for Equipment:
   1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
      a. Switchboards:
         1) Identify ampere rating.
         2) Identify voltage and phase.
         3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
         4) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
      b. Panelboards:
         1) Identify ampere rating.
         2) Identify voltage and phase.
         3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
         4) Identify main overcurrent protective device. Use identification nameplate for panelboards with a door. For power distribution panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate.
         5) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
         6) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
      c. Transformers:
         1) Identify kVA rating.
         2) Identify voltage and phase for primary and secondary.
         3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
         4) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
      d. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
         1) Identify voltage and phase.
         2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
         3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
      e. Enclosed Contactors:
         1) Identify ampere rating.
         2) Identify voltage and phase.

2. Use identification nameplate to identify equipment utilizing series ratings, where permitted, in accordance with NFPA 70.
3. Use identification nameplate to identify disconnect location for equipment with remote disconnecting means.

B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 05 19.
2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
3. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:
   a. At each source and load connection.
   b. Within boxes when more than one circuit is present.
4. Use wire and cable markers to identify connected grounding electrode system components for grounding electrode conductors.

C. Identification for Raceways:
1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet.
2. Use identification labels, handwritten text using indelible marker, or plastic marker tags to identify circuits enclosed for accessible conduits at wall penetrations, at floor penetrations, at roof penetrations, and at equipment terminations when source is not within sight.

D. Identification for Boxes:
1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present.
2. Use voltage markers or color coded boxes to identify systems other than normal power system.
   a. Color-Coded Boxes: Field-painted in accordance with Section 09 91 23 and 09 91 13 per the same color code used for raceways.

E. Identification for Devices:
1. Identification for Communications Devices: Comply with Section 27 10 05.
2. Wiring Device and Wallplate Finishes: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
3. Use identification label to identify fire alarm system devices.
4. Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles.
5. Use identification label to identify receptacles protected by upstream GFI protection, where permitted.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.

B. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/aec.

C. HellermannTyton: www.hellermanntyton.com.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

A. Identification Nameplates:
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com.
   b. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
   c. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com.
   d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2. Materials:
   a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
   b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
3. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.
4. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
5. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
6. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.

B. Identification Labels:
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com.
   b. Brother International Corporation: www.brother-usa.com.
   c. Panduit Corp: www.panduit.com.
   d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
   a. Use only for indoor locations.
3. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.

C. Format for Equipment Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
2. Legend:
   a. System designation where applicable:
      1) Emergency Power System: Identify with text "EMERGENCY".
      2) Fire Alarm System: Identify with text "FIRE ALARM".
   b. Equipment designation or other approved description.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height:
   a. System Designation: 1 inch.
   b. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch.
5. Color:
   a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.

D. Format for General Information and Operating Instructions:
1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 1/4 inch.
5. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

E. Format for Caution and Warning Messages:
1. Minimum Size: 2 inches by 4 inches.
2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 1/2 inch.

5. Color: Black text on yellow background unless otherwise indicated.

F. Format for Receptacle Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
2. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
5. Color: Black text on clear background.

G. Format for Control Device Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
2. Legend: Load controlled or other designation indicated.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
5. Color: Black text on clear background.

H. Format for Fire Alarm Device Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
2. Legend: Designation indicated and device zone or address.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
5. Color: Red text on white background.

I. Nameplates: Engraved three-layer laminated plastic, black letters on white background.

J. Locations:
1. Each electrical distribution and control equipment enclosure.
2. Communication cabinets.
3. Disconnect switches, and starters.

K. Letter Size:
1. Use 1/8 inch letters for identifying individual equipment and loads.
2. Use 1/4 inch letters for identifying grouped equipment and loads.

2.04 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com.
2. HellermannTyton: www.hellermanntyton.com.
3. Panduit Corp: www.panduit.com.
4. Panduit Corp.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.

C. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.

D. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.

E. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.

F. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.

G. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

H. Description: split sleeve type wire markers.

I. Locations: Each conductor at panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet boxes, and junction boxes each load connection.

J. Legend:
   1. Power and Lighting Circuits: Branch circuit or feeder number indicated on drawings.
   2. Control Circuits: Control wire number indicated on shop drawings.

2.05 VOLTAGE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers: Panduit Corp
   1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com.
   2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com.
   3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Markers for Conduits: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl, self-adhesive vinyl cloth, or vinyl snap-around type markers.

C. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.

D. Minimum Size:
   1. Markers for Equipment: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
   2. Markers for Conduits: As recommended by manufacturer for conduit size to be identified.
   3. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
   4. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches.

E. Legend:
   1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
   2. Markers for System Identification:
      a. Emergency Power System: Text "EMERGENCY".
      b. Other Systems: Type of service.

F. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

G. Location: Furnish markers for each conduit longer than 6 feet.

H. Spacing: 20 feet on center.

I. Color:
   1. 480 Volt System: Brown.
   2. 208 Volt System: Yellow.
   3. Fire Alarm System: Red.

J. Legend:
   1. 480 Volt System: brown.
   2. 208 Volt System: yellow.
   3. Fire Alarm System: red.

2.06 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com.
   2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com.
   3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Materials: Use non-detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Non-detectable Type Tape: 6 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 4 mil.

D. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.

E. Color:
   1. Tape for Buried Power Lines: Black text on red background.

2. Tape for Buried Communication, Alarm, and Signal Lines: Black text on orange background.

2.07 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.

B. Warning Signs:
1. Materials:
a. Indoor Dry, Clean Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid plastic or self-adhesive vinyl signs.
b. Outdoor Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid aluminum signs.
2. Rigid Signs: Provide four mounting holes at corners for mechanical fasteners.
3. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.

C. Warning Labels:
1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates and labels.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
7. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
8. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
9. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
10. Devices: Outside face of cover.

C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.

D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.

E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.

F. Install underground warning tape above buried lines with one tape per trench at 3 inches below finished grade.

G. Secure rigid signs using stainless steel screws.

H. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 09 19
ENCLOSED CONTACTORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General purpose contactors.

B. Lighting contactors.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

C. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays, Rated Not More Than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

B. NEMA ICS 5 - Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

C. NEMA ICS 6 - Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

D. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

E. NETA STD ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide dimensions, size, voltage ratings and current ratings.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

D. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for replacing and maintaining coil and contacts.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience and with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.

C. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation: www.ab.com.

B. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products: www.eaton.com.

C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 GENERAL PURPOSE CONTACTORS

A. Description: NEMA ICS 2, AC general purpose magnetic contactor.

B. Coil operating voltage: 120 volts, 60 Hertz.

C. Poles: As required to match circuit configuration and control function.

D. Enclosure: NEMA ICS 6, Type 1.

E. Accessories:
   1. Selector Switch: ON/OFF/AUTOMATIC.
   2. Indicating Light: RED.
   3. Auxiliary Contacts: One normally open and one normally closed.

2.03 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

A. Description: NEMA ICS 2, magnetic lighting contactor.

B. Configuration: Mechanically held, 3 wire control.

C. Coil operating voltage: 120 volts, 60 Hertz.

D. Poles: As required to match circuit configuration and control function.

E. Contact Rating: Match branch circuit overcurrent protection, considering derating for continuous loads.

F. Enclosure: NEMA ICS 6, Type 1.

G. Accessories:
   1. Selector Switch: ON/OFF/AUTOMATIC.
   2. Indicating Light: RED.
   3. Auxiliary Contacts: Two, normally open.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Auxiliary Contacts: NEMA ICS 2, 2 normally open contacts in addition to seal-in contact.

B. Cover Mounted Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5, oiltight type.

C. Pilot Device Contacts: NEMA ICS 5, Form Z, rated A150.

D. Pushbuttons: Lockable type.

E. Indicating Lights: , LED type.

F. Selector Switches: Rotary type.

G. Relays: NEMA ICS 2, .

H. Control Power Transformers: 120 volt secondary, 50 VA minimum, in each enclosed contactor. Provide fused primary and secondary, and bond unfused leg of secondary to enclosure.

2.05 DISCONNECTS

A. Combination Contactors: Combine contactor with disconnect in common enclosure.

B. Disconnects: Thermal magnetic circuit breaker with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole; UL listed.

C. Disconnects: Fusible switch assembly; NEMA KS 1, enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle. Fuse clips: Designed to accommodate Class R fuses.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install enclosed contactors where indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install enclosed contactors plumb. Provide supports in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

C. Height: 5 ft to operating handle.

D. Provide fuses for fusible switches; refer to Section 26 28 13 for product requirements.

E. Provide engraved plastic nameplates; refer to Section 26 05 53 for product requirements and location.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS, except Section 4.

C. Perform applicable inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.16.1.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Power distribution panelboards.

B. Lighting and appliance panelboards.

C. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

D. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses: Fuses for fusible switches and spare fuse cabinets.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; Federal Specification.

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association.

C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards; National Electrical Contractors Association.

D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

E. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays, Rated Not More Than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

F. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

G. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

H. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

I. NETA STD ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association.

J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

K. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations.

L. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations.

M. UL 67 - Panelboards.

N. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures.

O. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment.

P. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.
4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
   1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of panelboards and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
   2. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
   3. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of panelboards and actual installed circuiting arrangements.

F. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.

B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature within the following limits during and after installation of panelboards:
   1. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

1.09 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Furnish two of each panelboard key.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products: www.eaton.com.

B. General Electric Company: www.geindustrial.com.

C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ALL PANELBOARDS

A. Provide products listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose indicated.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
   1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
   2. Ambient Temperature:
      a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
   1. Listed series ratings are acceptable, except where not permitted by motor contribution according to NFPA 70.
   2. Label equipment utilizing series ratings as required by NFPA 70.

D. Panelboards Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.

E. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.

F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.

G. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
   1. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
   2. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

H. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

I. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
   1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
      a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
   2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
   3. Fronts:
      a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
      b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.
      c. Finish for Painted Steel Fronts: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
   5. Metal frame for type written directory

J. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.

2.03 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Conductor Terminations:
   1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
   2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.

C. Bussing:
   1. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
   2. Ground Bus Material: Copper.

D. Circuit Breakers:
   1. Provide bolt-on type or plug-in type secured with locking mechanical restraints.
   2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers.
   3. Provide electronic trip circuit breakers where indicated.

E. Enclosures:
   1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Fronts: Provide lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
   3. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
   4. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

F. Manufacturers:
   1. SQ.D or Equal.
   2. Eaton Corp
   3. General Electric corp
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

G. Description: NEMA PB 1, circuit breaker type.

H. Service Conditions:
   1. Altitude: 1000 feet.
   2. Temperature: 55 degrees F.

I. Panelboard Bus: Copper, ratings as indicated. Provide copper ground bus in each panelboard.

J. Minimum integrated short circuit rating: As indicated.
   1. 240 Volt Panelboards: 14,000 amperes rms symmetrical.
   2. 480 Volt Panelboards: 21,000 amperes rms symmetrical.

K. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: With integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole; UL listed. For air conditioning equipment branch circuits provide circuit breakers UL listed as Type HACR.

L. Molded Case Circuit Breakers with Current Limiters: With replaceable current limiting elements, in addition to integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole; UL listed.

M. Circuit Breaker Accessories: Trip units and auxiliary switches as indicated.

N. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1, Type 1, 5 34" deep, 20" wide, cabinet box. With continued hinge and lock.

O. Cabinet Front: Surface type, fastened with , hinged door with flush lock, finished in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.

2.04 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS

A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Products:
   1. SQD.
   2. Eaton Cutler Hammer.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Conductor Terminations:
   1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
   2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.

D. Bussing:
   1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
   2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
   3. Ground Bus Material: Copper.

E. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.

F. Enclosures:
   1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.
   2. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with continuous hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
   3. Provide metal circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

G. Manufacturers:
   1. SQ.D.
   2. Eaton corp
   3. General Electric Corp
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

H. Description: NEMA PB1, circuit breaker type, lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboard.

I. Panelboard Bus: Copper, ratings as indicated. Provide copper ground bus in each panelboard; provide insulated ground bus where scheduled.

J. Minimum Integrated Short Circuit Rating: As indicated.
   1. 240 Volt Panelboards: 14,000 amperes rms symmetrical.
   2. 480 Volt Panelboards: 21,000 amperes rms symmetrical.

K. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic trip circuit breakers, bolt-on type, with common trip handle for all poles; UL listed.
   1. Type SWD for lighting circuits.
   2. Type HACR for air conditioning equipment circuits.
   3. Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers where scheduled.
   4. Do not use tandem circuit breakers, or miniature circuit breakers.

L. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1, Type 1.

M. Cabinet Box: 6 inches deep, 20 inches wide for 240 volt and less panelboards, 20 inches wide for 480 volt panelboards.

N. Cabinet Front: Flush or Surface cabinet front with concealed trim clamps, concealed hinge, metal directory frame, and flush lock all keyed alike. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.

2.05 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
   1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Interrupting Capacity:
      a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
         1) 14000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
         2) 21000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 VAC.
      b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
      c. Series Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers listed in combination with upstream devices to provide interrupting rating not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
   3. Conductor Terminations:
      a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
   4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
      a. Provide interchangeable trip units where indicated.
   5. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
      a. Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:
         1) Long time pickup, adjustable by replacing interchangeable trip unit or by setting dial.
         2) Long time delay.
         3) Short time pickup and delay.
         4) Instantaneous pickup.
         5) Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.
   6. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
   7. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
      a. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
   8. Provide listed switching duty rated circuit breakers with SWD marking for all branch circuits serving fluorescent lighting.
   9. Provide listed high intensity discharge lighting rated circuit breakers with HID marking for all branch circuits serving HID lighting.
   10. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
   11. Do not use handle ties in lieu of multi-pole circuit breakers.

2.06 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install panelboards securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship), NECA 407 (panelboards), and NEMA PB 1.1.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

E. Install panelboards plumb.

F. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.

G. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.

H. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling and below floor.

I. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

J. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.

K. Install panelboards in accordance with NEMA PB 1.1 and NECA 1.

L. Install panelboards plumb. Install recessed panelboards flush with wall finishes, where installed surface mounted secure or anchor panelboard to brick or cinder block wall.

M. Height: 6 feet to top of panelboard; install panelboards taller than 6 feet with bottom no more than 4 inches above floor.

N. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.

O. Provide computer-generated circuit directory for each lighting and appliance panelboard and each power distribution panelboard provided with a door, clearly and specifically indicating the loads served. Identify spares and spaces.

P. Provide typed or neatly handwritten circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard. Revise directory to reflect circuiting changes required to balance phase loads.

Q. Provide identification nameplate for each panelboard in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

R. Provide arc flash warning labels in accordance with NFPA 70.

S. Provide spare conduits out of each recessed panelboard to an accessible location above ceiling. Identify each as SPARE.
   1. Minimum spare conduits: 5 empty 1 inch.

T. Ground and bond panelboard enclosure according to Section 26 05 26.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

B. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

C. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS, except Section 4.

D. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers and circuit breakers larger than 400 amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.

E. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.

F. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

G. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.5 for switches, Section 7.6 for circuit breakers.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.

C. Load Balancing: For each panelboard, rearrange circuits such that the difference between each measured steady state phase load does not exceed 20 percent and adjust circuit directories accordingly. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 17
EQUIPMENT WIRING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical connections to equipment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 34 - Conduit.

B. Section 26 05 19 - LV Elec. Power Conductors and Cables (600V&Less) (600 V and Less).

C. Section 26 05 37 - Boxes.

D. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

B. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
   2. Determine connection locations and requirements.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Install rough-in of electrical connections before installation of equipment is required.
   2. Make electrical connections before required start-up of equipment.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide wiring device manufacturer’s catalog information showing dimensions, configurations, and construction.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.

B. Determine connection locations and requirements.

C. Sequence rough-in of electrical connections to coordinate with installation of equipment.

D. Sequence electrical connections to coordinate with start-up of equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Cords and Caps: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.
   1. Colors: Conform to NEMA WD 1.
   2. Cord Construction: NFPA 70, Type SO, multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.
   3. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.
   4. Product:
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Disconnect Switches: As specified in Section and in individual equipment sections.

C. Wiring Devices: As specified in Section 26 27 26.

D. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 26 05 34.

E. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 26 05 19.

F. Boxes: As specified in Section 26 05 37.

2.02 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. As required by equipment manufacturer:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

3.02 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.

B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.

C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.

D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.

E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.

F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.

G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.

H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.

I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.

J. Coolers and Freezers: Cut and seal conduit openings in freezer and cooler walls, floor, and ceilings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall switches.

B. Wall dimmers.

C. Receptacles.

D. Wall plates.

E. Floor box service fittings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 35 - Surface Raceways: Surface raceway systems, including multioutlet assemblies.

C. Section 26 05 37 - Boxes.

D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

E. Section 26 09 23 - Lighting Control Devices: Devices for automatic control of lighting, including occupancy sensors, in-wall time switches, and in-wall interval timers.

F. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Cords and plugs for equipment.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; Federal Specification.

B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush-mounted (General Specification); Federal Specification.

C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association.

D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; National Electrical Contractors Association.

E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Device -- Dimensional Specifications; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches.

I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles.

J. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices.

K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.

3. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Furnish two of each style, size, and finish wall plate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Hubbell Incorporated; : www.hubbell-wiring.com.

B. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; : www.leviton.com.

C. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: www.lutron.com.

D. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; : www.legrand.us

E. Cooper Wiring Devices: www.cooperwiringdevices.com.

F. Leviton Manufacturing, Inc: www.leviton.com.

G. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

H. Source Limitations: Where possible, for each type of wiring device furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 APPLICATIONS

A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.

B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.

C. Provide weather resistant GFI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for all receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.

D. Provide GFI protection for all receptacles installed within 6 feet of sinks.

E. Provide isolated ground receptacles for all receptacles serving computers and electronic cash registers.

F. Unless noted otherwise, do not use combination switch/receptacle devices.

G. For flush floor service fittings, use carpet flanges for installations in carpeted floors.

2.03 ALL WIRING DEVICES

A. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.04 WALL SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated; : www.hubbell-wiring.com.
   2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; : www.leviton.com.
   3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; : www.legrand.us
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. All Wall Switches: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
   1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.

C. Standard Wall Switches: Commercial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

D. Wall Switches: Heavy Duty, AC only general-use snap switch, complying with NEMA WD 6 and WD 1.
   1. Body and Handle: White plastic with toggle handle.
   2. Ratings:
      a. Voltage: 120 - 277 volts, AC.
      b. Current: 20 amperes.
   3. Ratings: Match branch circuit and load characteristics.

E. Switch Types: Single pole, double pole, 3-way, and 4-way.

2.05 RECEPTACLES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated; : www.hubbell-wiring.com.
   2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; : www.leviton.com.
   3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; : www.legrand.us
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. All Receptacles: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
   1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
   2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.

C. Convenience Receptacles:
   1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Isolated Ground Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, with ground contacts isolated from mounting strap; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.

3. Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, , listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.

D. GFI Receptacles:
1. All GFI Receptacles: Provide with feed-through protection, light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection, and list as complying with UL 943, class A.

E. Receptacles: Heavy duty, complying with NEMA WD 6 and WD 1.
1. Device Body: Black plastic.
2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, type as specified and indicated.

F. Convenience Receptacles: Type 5 - 20.

G. Single Convenience Receptacles.

H. Duplex Convenience Receptacles.

I. GFCI Receptacles: Convenience receptacle with integral ground fault circuit interrupter to meet regulatory requirements.

2.06 TELEPHONE JACKS

A. Product: AMP manufacturing

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.07 WALL PLATES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hubbell Incorporated; : www.hubbell-wiring.com.
2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; : www.leviton.com.
3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; : www.legrand.us
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. All Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
2. Size: Standard; .
3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.

C. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.

D. Decorative Cover Plates: stainless steel.

E. Jumbo Cover Plates: stainless steel.

F. Weatherproof Cover Plates: Gasketed cast metal with hinged cover.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.

D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

E. Verify that floor boxes are adjusted properly.

F. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

G. Verify that openings in access floor are in proper locations.

H. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.

B. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1, including mounting heights specified in that standard unless otherwise indicated.

C. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 37 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
   1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
      a. Wall Switches: 48 inches above finished floor.
      b. Receptacles: 18 inches above finished floor or 6 inches above counter.

D. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

F. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.

G. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.

H. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

I. For isolated ground receptacles, connect wiring device grounding terminal only to identified branch circuit isolated equipment grounding conductor. Do not connect grounding terminal to outlet box or normal branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

J. Install securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.

K. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.

L. Install wall switches with OFF position down.

M. Do not share neutral conductor on branch circuits utilizing wall dimmers.

N. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.

O. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.

P. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.

Q. Identify wiring devices in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

R. Install receptacles with grounding pole on top.

S. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper.

T. Install decorative plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas.

U. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor around screw terminal.

V. Use jumbo size plates for outlets installed in masonry walls.

W. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface mounted outlets.

3.04 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 37 to obtain mounting heights.

B. Install wall switch 48 inches above finished floor.

C. Install convenience receptacle 18 inches above finished floor.

D. Install convenience receptacle 6 inches above backsplash of counter.

E. Install telephone jack 18 inches above finished floor.

F. Install telephone jack for side-reach wall telephone to position top of telephone at 54 inches above finished floor.

G. Install telephone jack for forward-reach wall telephone to position top of telephone at 48 inches above finished floor.

H. Coordinate installation of access floor boxes with access floor system provided under Section 09 69 00.

I. Coordinate the installation of wiring devices with underfloor duct service fittings provided under Section 26 05 40.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection, testing, adjusting, and balancing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.

C. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.

D. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.

E. Verify that each receptacle device is energized.

F. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.

G. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.

H. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

I. Verify that each telephone jack is properly connected and circuit is operational.

3.06 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 13
FUSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fuses.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

B. Section 26 24 13 - Switchboards: Fusible switches.

C. Section 26 24 16 - Panelboards: Fusible switches.

D. Section 26 24 19 - Motor Control Centers: Fusible switches.

E. Section 26 28 18 - Enclosed Switches: Fusible switches.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

C. UL 248-1 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 1: General Requirements.

D. UL 248-12 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 12: Class R Fuses.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard data sheets including voltage and current ratings, interrupting ratings, time-current curves, and current limitation curves.

C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Fuses: One set(s) of three for each type and size installed.
   3. Fuse Pullers: One set(s) compatible with each type and size installed.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience and with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.

D. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Furnish two fuse pullers.

C. Furnish three of each size and type fuse installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Cooper Bussmann, a division of Cooper Industries: www.cooperindustries.com.

B. Mersen (formerly Ferraz Shawmut): ferrazshawmut.mersen.com.

C. Littelfuse, Inc: www.littelfuse.com.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FUSES

A. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose indicated.

B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide fuses for all fusible equipment as required for a complete operating system.

C. Provide fuses of the same type, rating, and manufacturer within the same switch.

D. Comply with UL 248-1.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide cartridge type fuses complying with NEMA FU 1, Class and ratings as indicated.

F. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.

G. Class R Fuses: Comply with UL 248-12.
   1. Class RK1, Time-Delay Fuses:

H. Power Load Feeder Switches: Class RK1 (time delay).

I. Motor Load Feeder Switches: Class RK1 (time delay).

J. Other Feeder Switches: Class RK1 (time delay).

K. General Purpose Branch Circuits: Class RK1 (time delay).

L. Motor Branch Circuits: Class L time delay.

M. Lighting Branch Circuits: Class G.

2.03 CLASS RK1 (TIME DELAY) FUSES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Bussman Corp.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Construction: Current limiting, dual-element fuse, 10 seconds minimum at 500% rated amps, with copper fuse element.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that fuse ratings are consistent with circuit voltage and manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for equipment.

B. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Do not install fuses until circuits are ready to be energized.

B. Install fuses with label oriented such that manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 17
ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Enclosed circuit breakers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; Federal Specification.

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association.

C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

D. NETA STD ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association.

E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

F. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations.

G. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations.

H. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
   2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted enclosed circuit breakers where indicated.
   4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
   5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for circuit breakers, enclosures, and other installed components and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage and current ratings, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
   1. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed circuit breaker internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F during and after installation of enclosed circuit breakers.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products: www.eaton.com.

B. General Electric Company: www.geindustrial.com.

C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Description: Units consisting of molded case circuit breakers individually mounted in enclosures.

B. Provide products listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose indicated.

C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
   1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
   2. Ambient Temperature: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

D. Short Circuit Current Rating:
   1. Provide enclosed circuit breakers with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location indicated on the drawings.
   2. Listed series ratings are acceptable, except where not permitted by motor contribution according to NFPA 70.
   3. Label equipment utilizing series ratings as required by NFPA 70.

E. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

F. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed circuit breaker, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.

G. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.

1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:

H. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position.

2.03 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Interrupting Capacity:
1. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
2. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
3. Series Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers listed in combination with upstream devices to provide interrupting rating not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.

C. Conductor Terminations:
1. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.

D. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.

E. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: UL listed for the following service conditions:
1. Temperature: 95 degrees F.
2. Altitude: 1000 feet.

2.04 TRIP UNITS

A. Field-Adjustable Trip Circuit Breakers: Provide circuit breakers with frame sizes 200 amperes and larger with mechanism for adjusting long time continuous current, short time pickup current setting for automatic operation. Range of Adjustment: amperes.

B. Field-Changeable Ampere Rating Circuit Breaker: Provide circuit breakers with frame sizes 200 amperes and larger with changeable trip units.

C. Current Limiting Circuit Breaker: Provide circuit breaker as indicated with automatically-resetting current limiting elements in each pole. Let-through Current and Energy: Less than permitted for same size Class RK-5 fuse.

D. Solid-State Circuit Breaker: Provide circuit breaker as scheduled with electronic sensing, timing and tripping circuits for adjustable current settings; ground fault trip with zero sequence type ground fault sensor; instantaneous trip.

2.05 CURRENT LIMITERS

A. Current Limiters: Designed for application with molded case circuit breaker.

B. Coordinate limiter size with trip rating of circuit breaker to prevent nuisance tripping and to achieve interrupting current rating specified for circuit breaker.

C. Provide interlocks to trip circuit breaker and to prevent closing circuit breaker when limiter compartment cover is removed or when one or more limiter is not in place or has operated.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Enclosures:
1. Fabricate enclosures from steel.
2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish, gray color.

B. Provide accessories as scheduled.

C. Handle Lock: Include provisions for padlocking.

D. Provide mechanical trip device.

E. Provide grounding lug in each enclosure.

F. Provide products suitable for use as service entrance equipment where so applied.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed circuit breakers are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed circuit breakers.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install enclosed circuit breakers where indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install enclosed circuit breakers securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

E. Install enclosed circuit breakers plumb.

F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed circuit breakers such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.

G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

H. Height: 5 feet to operating handle.

I. Provide identification nameplates for each enclosed circuit breaker in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

J. Provide arc flash warning labels in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NETA STD ATS, except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for circuit breakers used for service entrance and for circuit breakers larger than 400 amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed circuit breakers.

E. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

F. Inspect and test each circuit breaker.

G. Inspect each circuit breaker visually.

H. Perform several mechanical ON-OFF operations on each circuit breaker.

I. Verify circuit continuity on each pole in closed position.

J. Determine that circuit breaker will trip on overcurrent condition, with tripping time to NEMA AB 1 requirements.

K. Include description of testing and results in test report.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from circuit breaker enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 28 18
ENCLOSED SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fusible switches.

B. Nonfusible switches.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

D. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association.

B. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

C. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

D. NETA STD ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association.

E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for enclosed switches and other installed components and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage and current ratings, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of enclosed switches.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed switch internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F during and after installation of enclosed switches.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products; Model : www.eaton.com.

B. General Electric Company; Model : www.geindustrial.com.

C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products; Model : www.schneider-electric.us.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 COMPONENTS

A. Fusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1, Type HD enclosed load interrupter knife switch.
   1. Externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position.
   2. Handle lockable in OFF position.
   3. Fuse clips: Designed to accommodate NEMA FU1, Class R fuses.

B. Nonfusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1, Type HD enclosed load interrupter knife switch.
   1. Externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position.
   2. Handle lockable in OFF position.

C. Enclosures: NEMA KS 1.
   1. Interior Dry Locations: Type 1.
   2. Exterior Locations: Type 3R.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed safety switches.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install enclosed switches in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install enclosed switches securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

E. Install enclosed switches plumb.

F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.

G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

H. Provide identification nameplate for each enclosed switch in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

I. Provide arc flash warning labels in accordance with NFPA 70.

J. Install fuses in fusible disconnect switches.

K. Apply adhesive tag on inside door of each fused switch indicating NEMA fuse class and size installed.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS, except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed safety switches or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from switch enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 29 13
ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

1.01 ENCLOSED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Provide enclosed motor controller assemblies consisting of all required components, control power transformers, instrumentation and control wiring, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Description: Enclosed motor controllers complying with NEMA ICS 2, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 60947-1 and UL 60947-4-1; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

D. Service Conditions:
   1. Provide motor controllers and associated components suitable for operation under the following service conditions without derating:
      a. Altitude:
         1) Class 1 Km Equipment (devices utilizing power semiconductors, e.g. variable frequency controllers): Less than 3,300 feet.
         2) Class 2 Km Equipment (electromagnetic and manual devices): Less than 6,600 feet.
      b. Ambient Temperature: Between 32 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
   2. Provide motor controllers and associated components suitable for operation at indicated ratings under the service conditions at the installed location.

E. Short Circuit Current Rating:

F. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

G. Enclosures:
   1. Comply with NEMA ICS 6.
   2. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
   3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.

H. Instrument Transformers:
   1. Comply with IEEE C57.13.
   2. Select suitable ratio, burden, and accuracy as required for connected devices.
   3. Current Transformers: Connect secondaries to shorting terminal blocks.
   4. Potential Transformers: Include primary and secondary fuses with disconnecting means.

1.02 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Overload Relays:
   1. Provide overload relays and, where applicable, associated current elements/heaters, selected according to actual installed motor nameplate data, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70; include consideration for motor service factor and ambient temperature correction, where applicable.
   2. Inverse-Time Trip Class Rating: Class 20 unless otherwise indicated or required.
   3. Trip-free operation.
   4. Visible trip indication.
   5. Resettable.
      a. Employ manual reset unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Do not employ automatic reset with two-wire control.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior luminaires.

B. Emergency lighting units.

C. Exit signs.

D. Ballasts.

E. Lamps.

F. Luminaire accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 37 - Boxes.

B. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

C. Section 26 09 19 - Enclosed Contactors: Lighting contactors.

D. Section 26 09 23 - Lighting Control Devices: Automatic controls for lighting including occupancy sensors, outdoor motion sensors, time switches, outdoor photo controls, and daylighting controls.

E. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Manual wall switches and wall dimmers.

F. Section 26 56 00 - Exterior Lighting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C78.379 - American National Standard for Electric Lamps -- Reflector Lamps -- Classification of Beam Patterns.

B. ANSI C82.1 - American National Standard for Lamp Ballast - Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballast.

C. ANSI C82.4 - American National Standard for Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type).

D. ANSI C82.11 - American National Standard for Lamp Ballasts - High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts - Supplements.

E. IEEE C62.41.2 - Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits.

F. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products.

G. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources; Illuminating Engineering Society.

H. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association.

I. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems; National Electrical Contractors Association.

J. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems; National Electrical Contractors Association.

K. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

L. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

M. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; National Fire Protection Association.

N. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment.

O. UL 935 - Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts.

P. UL 1598 - Luminaires.

Q. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
   2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
   3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
   4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
   2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.

D. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
   1. LED Luminaires:
      a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
   2. Ballasts: Include wiring diagrams and list of compatible lamp configurations.
   3. Lamps: Include rated life, color temperature, color rendering index (CRI), and initial and mean lumen output.
   4. Fluorescent Emergency Power Supply Unit: Include list of compatible lamp configurations and associated lumen output.

E. Field Quality Control Reports.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.

H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Extra Lenses and Louvers: Two percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than one of each type.
3. Extra Lamps: Ten percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than two of each type.
4. Extra Ballasts: Two percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than one of each type.

I. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of luminaires and any associated remote components.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide two year manufacturer warranty for all linear fluorescent ballasts.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Furnish two of each plastic lens type.

C. Furnish one replacement lamps for each lamp type.

D. Furnish two of each ballast type.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acuity Brands, Inc; : www.acuitybrands.com.

B. Hubbell Lighting, Inc; : www.hubbelllighting.com.

C. Lightolier: www.lightolier.com.

D. Lithonia Lighting: www.lithonia.com.

E. Columbia Lighting.

F. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 LUMINAIRES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Acuity Brands, Inc; : www.acuitybrands.com.
   2. Cooper Lighting, a division of Cooper Industries; : www.cooperindustries.com.
   3. Hubbell Lighting, Inc; : www.hubbelllighting.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

C. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.

D. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.

F. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

G. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.

H. LED Luminaires:
   1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
   2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
   3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 200,000 at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

I. LED Luminaires: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 8750.

J. Track Lighting Systems: Provide track compatible with specified track heads, with all connectors, power feed fittings, dead ends, hangers and canopies as necessary to complete installation.

K. Luminaires Mounted in Continuous Rows: Provide quantity of units required for length indicated, with all accessories required for joining and aligning.

2.04 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Acuity Brands, Inc; : www.acuitybrands.com.
   2. Cooper Lighting, a division of Cooper Industries; : www.cooperindustries.com.
   3. Hubbell Lighting, Inc; : www.hubbelllighting.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: Emergency lighting units complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924. Emergency and Exit light combination unit with (2) unit mounted lamps and LED exit light with battery backup. This combination unit shall have spare capacity to power remote emergency lamp heads.

C. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.

D. Battery:
   1. Sealed maintenance-free nickel cadmium unless otherwise indicated.
   2.

3. Size battery to supply all connected lamps, including emergency remote heads where indicated.

E. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.

F. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.

G. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.

H. Accessories:
1. Provide compatible accessory mounting brackets where indicated or required to complete installation.
2. Provide compatible accessory high impact polycarbonate vandal shields where indicated.
3. Provide compatible accessory wire guards where indicated.
4. Where indicated, provide emergency remote heads that are compatible with the emergency lighting unit they are connected to and suitable for the installed location.

2.05 LUMINAIRES

A. Furnish products as indicated in Schedule attached to this section.

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
1. Input Voltage: 120 or 277 volts.

2.06 EXIT SIGNS

A. Manufacturers - Powered and Self-Luminous Signs:
1. Acuity Brands, Inc; : www.acuitybrands.com.
2. Cooper Lighting, a division of Cooper Industries; : www.cooperindustries.com.
3. Hubbell Lighting, Inc; : www.hubbelllighting.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. All Exit Signs: Internally illuminated with LEDs unless otherwise indicated; complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
1. Number of Faces: Single or double as indicated or as required for the installed location.
2. Directional Arrows: As indicated or as required for the installed location.

C. Self-Powered Exit Signs:
1. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
2. Battery: Sealed maintenance-free nickel cadmium unless otherwise indicated.
3. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
4. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.
5. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.

D. Accessories:
1. Provide compatible accessory high impact polycarbonate vandal shields where indicated.
2. Provide compatible accessory wire guards where indicated.

E. Manufacturers: As indicated on lighting fixture schedule.
1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

F. Exit Signs: Exit sign fixture .

1. Housing: Plastic.
2. Face: Translucent glass face with red letters on white background.
3. Face: Aluminum stencil face with red letters.
4. Directional Arrows: Universal type for field adjustment.
5. Mounting: Universal, for field selection.
6. Battery: 12 volt, nickel-cadmium type, with 1.5 hour capacity.
7. Battery Charger: Dual-rate type, with sufficient capacity to recharge discharged battery to full charge within twelve hours.
8. Lamps: Manufacturer's standard.
9. Input Voltage: 120/277 volts.

2.07 BALLASTS

A. Manufacturers:
1. General Electric Company/GE Lighting; : www.gelighting.com.
2. Osram Sylvania; : www.sylvania.com.
3. Philips Lighting Electronics/Advance; : www.advance.philips.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
5. Manufacturer Limitations: Where possible, for each type of luminaire provide ballasts produced by a single manufacturer.

B. All Ballasts:
1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.

C. Fluorescent Ballasts:
1. All Fluorescent Ballasts: Unless otherwise indicated, provide high frequency electronic ballasts complying with ANSI C82.11 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 935.
   a. Input Voltage: Suitable for operation at voltage of connected source, with variation tolerance of plus or minus 10 percent.
   b. Total Harmonic Distortion: Not greater than 10 percent.
   c. Power Factor: Not less than 0.95.
   d. Thermal Protection: Listed and labeled as UL Class P, with automatic reset for integral thermal protectors.
   e. Sound Rating: Class A, suitable for average ambient noise level of 20 to 24 decibels.
   f. Lamp Compatibility: Specifically designed for use with the specified lamp, with no visible flicker.
   g. Lamp Operating Frequency: Greater than 20 kHz, except as specified below.
      1) Do not operate lamp(s) within the frequencies from 30 kHz through 40 kHz in order to avoid interference with infrared devices.
   h. Lamp Current Crest Factor: Not greater than 1.7.
   i. Provide automatic restart capability to restart replaced lamp(s) without requiring resetting of power.
   j. Provide end of lamp life automatic shut down circuitry for T5 and smaller diameter lamp ballasts.
   k. Surge Tolerance: Capable of withstanding characteristic surges according to IEEE C62.41.2, location category A.
   l. Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference (EMI/RFI) Limits: Comply with FCC requirements of CFR, Title 47, Part 18, for Class A, non-consumer application.
   m. Provide high efficiency T8 lamp ballasts certified as NEMA premium where indicated.
   n. Ballast Marking: Include wiring diagrams with lamp connections.
2. Non-Dimming Fluorescent Ballasts:

a. Lamp Starting Method:
   1) T8 Lamp Ballasts: Programmed start unless otherwise indicated.
   2) T5 Lamp Ballasts: Programmed start unless otherwise indicated.
   3) Compact Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Programmed start unless otherwise indicated.
b. Lamp Starting Temperature: Capable of starting standard lamp(s) at a minimum of 0 degrees F, and energy saving lamp(s) at a minimum of 60 degrees F unless otherwise indicated.

2.08 LAMPS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. General Electric Company/GE Lighting; : www.gelighting.com.
   2. Osram Sylvania; : www.sylvania.com.
   3. Philips Lighting Co of NA: www.lighting.philips.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. All Lamps:
   1. Unless explicitly excluded, provide new, compatible, operable lamps in each luminaire.
   2. Verify compatibility of specified lamps with luminaires to be installed. Where lamps are not specified, provide lamps per luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.
   3. Minimum Efficiency: Provide lamps complying with all current applicable federal and state lamp efficiency standards.
   4. Color Temperature Consistency: Unless otherwise indicated, for each type of lamp furnish products which are consistent in perceived color temperature. Replace lamps that are determined by the Architect to be inconsistent in perceived color temperature.

C. Compact Fluorescent Lamps: Wattage and bulb type as indicated, with base type as required for luminaire.
   1. Low Mercury Content: Provide lamps that pass the EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) test for characteristic hazardous waste.
   2. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): 3,500 K unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Color Rendering Index (CRI): Not less than 80.
   4. Average Rated Life: Not less than 10,000 hours for an operating cycle of three hours per start.

D. Linear Fluorescent Lamps: Wattage and bulb type as indicated, with base type as required for luminaire.
   1. Low Mercury Content: Provide lamps that pass the EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) test for characteristic hazardous waste.
   2. T8 Linear Fluorescent Lamps:
      a. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): 3,500 K unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Color Rendering Index (CRI): Not less than 80.
      c. Average Rated Life: Not less than 20,000 hours for an operating cycle of three hours per start.
   3. T5 Linear Fluorescent Lamps:
      a. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): 3,500 K unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Color Rendering Index (CRI): Not less than 80.
      c. Average Rated Life: Not less than 20,000 hours for an operating cycle of three hours per start.

E. Lamp Types: As specified for each luminaire.

F. Fluorescent Lamps:
   1. Product: Phillips Lighting - Type T5 or T8.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

G. High Intensity Discharge (HID) Lamps:
   1. Product: Match Lighting Fixture Type
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.09 ACCESSORIES

A. Stems for Suspended Luminaires: Steel tubing, minimum 1/2" size, factory finished to match luminaire or field-painted as directed.

B. Threaded Rods for Suspended Luminaires: Zinc-plated steel, minimum 1/4" size, field-painted as directed.

C. Provide accessory plaster frames for luminaires recessed in plaster ceilings.

D. Tube Guards for Linear Fluorescent Lamps: Provide clear virgin polycarbonate sleeves with endcaps where indicated.

E. Product: As indicated in lighting fixture schedule.
   1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.

D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 37 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.

B. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1 (general workmanship), NECA 500 (commercial lighting), and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).

D. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.

E. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
   1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
   2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
   3. Secure pendant-mounted luminaires to building structure.
   4. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
   5. In addition to ceiling support wires, provide two galvanized steel safety wire(s), minimum 12 gage, connected from opposing corners of each recessed luminaire to building structure.
   6. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.

F. Recessed Luminaires:
   1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
   2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
   3. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.

G. Suspended Luminaires:
   1. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
   2. Install canopies tight to mounting surface.

H. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.

I. Install fixtures securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting).

J. Install suspended luminaires and exit signs using pendants supported from swivel hangers. Provide pendant length required to suspend luminaire at indicated height.

K. Support luminaires independent of ceiling framing.

L. Locate recessed ceiling luminaires as indicated on reflected ceiling plan.

M. Install surface mounted luminaires and exit signs plumb and adjust to align with building lines and with each other. Secure to prevent movement.

N. Exposed Grid Ceilings: Support surface mounted luminaires in grid ceiling directly from building structure.

O. Exposed Grid Ceilings: Provide auxiliary members spanning ceiling grid members to support surface mounted luminaires.

P. Exposed Grid Ceilings: Fasten surface mounted luminaires to ceiling grid members using bolts, screws, rivets, or suitable clips.

Q. Install recessed luminaires to permit removal from below.

R. Install recessed luminaires using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.

S. Install clips to secure recessed grid-supported luminaires in place.

T. Install wall mounted luminaires, emergency lighting units, and exit signs at height as scheduled.

U. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

V. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within luminaire.

W. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

X. Install specified lamps in each emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and luminaire.

Y. Air Handling Luminaires: Interface with air handling accessories furnished and installed under Section 23 36 00.

Z. Emergency Lighting Units:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.

AA. Exit Signs:

1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.

AB. Install lamps in each luminaire.

AC. Lamp Burn-In: Operate lamps at full output for prescribed period per manufacturer's recommendations prior to use with any dimming controls. Replace lamps that fail prematurely due to improper lamp burn-in.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.

C. Perform field inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

D. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.

E. Test self-powered exit signs, emergency lighting units, and fluorescent emergency power supply units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.

F. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.

B. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

C. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

D. Aim and adjust luminaires as indicated.

E. Position exit sign directional arrows as indicated.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

B. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials.

C. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures.

D. Clean photometric control surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

E. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

3.09 PROTECTION

A. Relamp luminaires that have failed lamps at Substantial Completion.

3.10 SCHEDULE - ATTACHED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 56 00
EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Exterior luminaires.

B. Lamps.

C. Luminaire accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 37 - Boxes.

C. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Receptacles for installation in poles.

D. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses.

E. Section 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products.

B. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays, and Modules; Illuminating Engineering Society.

C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

D. NECA/IESNA 501 - Standard for Installing Exterior Lighting Systems.

E. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

G. UL 1598 - Luminaires.

H. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, weight, effective projected area (EPA), and installed accessories; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
   1. LED Luminaires:
      a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

D. Certificates for Poles and Accessories: Manufacturer's documentation that products are suitable for the luminaires to be installed and comply with designated structural design criteria.

E. Field Quality Control Reports.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.

H. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of pole foundations, luminaires, and any pull or junction boxes.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide 10 year manufacturer warranty for all LED luminaires, including drivers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acuity Brands, Inc: www.acuitybrands.com.

B. Cooper Lighting, a division of Cooper Industries: www.cooperindustries.com.

C. Hubbell Lighting, Inc: www.hubbelllighting.com.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Acuity Brands, Inc: www.acuitybrands.com.
   2. Cooper Lighting, a division of Cooper Industries: www.cooperindustries.com.
   3. Hubbell Lighting, Inc: www.hubbelllighting.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

C. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.

D. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.

F. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, poles, foundations, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

G. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.

H. Provide luminaires listed and labeled as suitable for wet locations unless otherwise indicated.

I. Recessed Luminaires:
   1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
   2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
   3. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.

J. LED Luminaires:
   1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
   2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
   3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

K. Exposed Hardware: Stainless steel.

2.03 LAMPS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. General Electric Company/GE Lighting: www.gelighting.com.
   2. Osram Sylvania: www.sylvania.com.
   3. Philips Lighting Company: www.lighting.philips.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   5. Manufacturer Limitations: Where possible, provide lamps produced by a single manufacturer.

B. Lamps - General Requirements:
   1. Unless explicitly excluded, provide new, compatible, operable lamps in each luminaire.
   2. Verify compatibility of specified lamps with luminaires to be installed. Where lamps are not specified, provide lamps per luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.
   3. Minimum Efficiency: Provide lamps complying with all current applicable federal and state lamp efficiency standards.
   4. Color Temperature Consistency: Unless otherwise indicated, for each type of lamp furnish products which are consistent in perceived color temperature. Replace lamps that are determined by the Architect to be inconsistent in perceived color temperature.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Stems for Suspended Luminaires: Steel tubing, minimum 1/2" size, factory finished to match luminaire or field-painted as directed.

B. Threaded Rods for Suspended Luminaires: Zinc-plated steel, minimum 1/4" size, field-painted as directed.

C. Provide accessory plaster frames for luminaires recessed in plaster ceilings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.

D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 37 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.

B. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1 (general workmanship) and NECA/IESNA 501 (exterior lighting).

D. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.

E. Recessed Luminaires:
   1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
   2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
   3. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.

G. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

H. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

I. Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.

C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.

D. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 10 05

STRUCTURED CABLING FOR VOICE AND DATA - INSIDE-PLANT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cabling and pathways inside building(s).

B. Distribution frames, cross-connection equipment, enclosures, and outlets.

C. Grounding and bonding the telecommunications distribution system.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Electrical system grounding and bonding.

C. Section 26 05 34 - Conduit.

D. Section 26 05 37 - Boxes.

E. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. CEA-310 - Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment; Consumer Electronics Association.

B. ICEA S-90-661 - Category 3, 5, & 5e Individually Unshielded Twisted Pair Indoor Cables (With or Without An Overall Shield) For Use in General Purpose and LAN Communications Wiring Systems Technical Requirements; Insulated Cable Engineers Asso

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

D. TIA/EIA-568-C.1 - Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard - Part 1: General Requirements.

E. TIA/EIA-568-C.2 - Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard - Part 2: Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling Components.

F. TIA-569 - Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.

G. TIA-570 - Residential Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard.

H. TIA/EIA-606 - Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure.

I. ANSI/J-STD-607 - Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications.

J. UL 444 - Communications Cables.

K. UL 1863 - Standard for Communications-Circuit Accessories.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   2. Installation methods.

C. Shop Drawings: Show compliance with requirements on isometric schematic diagram of network layout, showing cable routings, telecommunication closets, rack and enclosure layouts and locations, service entrance, and grounding, prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).

D. Manufacturer Qualifications.

E. Installer Qualifications.

F. Field Test Reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: At least 3 years experience manufacturing products of the type specified.

B. Installer Qualifications: A company having at least 3 years experience in the installation and testing of the type of system specified, and:
   1. Employing a BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
   2. Supervisors and installers factory certified by manufacturers of products to be installed.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Keep stored products clean and dry.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a 2 year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Cabling and Equipment:
   1. 3M Telecommunications: solutions.3m.com/wps/portal/3M/en_US/Telecom/Home.
   2. TE Connectivity: www.te.com.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SYSTEM DESIGN

A. Provide a complete permanent system of cabling and pathways for voice and data communications, including cables, conduits and wireways, pull wires, support structures, enclosures and cabinets, and outlets.
   1. Provide fixed cables and pathways that comply with NFPA 70 and ANSI/J-STD-607 and are UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified.
   2. Provide connection devices that are rated for operation under conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F at relative humidity of 0 to 95 percent, noncondensing.

B. Capacity:
   1. Horizontal Cabling: Copper.

C. Intermediate Distribution Frames (IDF): Support structures for terminating horizontal cables that extend to telecommunications outlets.
   1. Locate intermediate distribution frames as indicated on the drawings.

D. Cabling to Outlets: Specified horizontal cabling, wired in star topology to distribution frame located at center hub of star; also referred to as "links".

2.03 COPPER CABLE AND TERMINATIONS

A. Copper Backbone Cable: TIA/EIA-568 Category 5e solid conductor unshielded twisted pair (UTP), 24 AWG, 100 ohm; 100 pairs formed into 25-pair binder groups; covered with thermoplastic jacket and complying with all relevant parts of and addenda to latest editions of TIA/EIA-568 and ICEA S-90-661, and UL 444.
   1. In plenums, provide NFPA 70 type CMP plenum-rated cable.
   2. Provide cable having conductors twisted at minimum rate of two per foot; actual length and frequency of twists at manufacturer's option.

3. Color code conductors in accordance with ICEA S-90-661.

B. Copper Horizontal Cable: TIA/EIA-568 Category 5e solid conductor unshielded twisted pair (UTP), 24 AWG, 100 ohm; 4 individually twisted pairs; covered with blue jacket and complying with all relevant parts of and addenda to latest edition of TIA/EIA-568 and UL 444.
   1. In plenums, provide NFPA 70 type CMP plenum-rated cable.

C. Copper Cable Terminations: Insulation displacement connection (IDC) type using appropriate tool; use screw connections only where specifically indicated.

D. Jacks and Connectors: RJ-45, non-keyed, terminated with 110-style insulation displacement connectors; high impact thermoplastic housing; complying with same standard as specified horizontal cable and UL 1863.
   1. Performance: 500 mating cycles.
   2. Voice and Data Jacks: 4-pair, pre-wired to T568A configuration, with color-coded indications for T568B configuration.

2.04 CROSS-CONNECTION EQUIPMENT

A. Connector Blocks for Category 5e and Up Cabling: Type 110 insulation displacement connectors; capacity sufficient for cables to be terminated plus 25 percent spare.

B. Patch Panels for Copper Cabling: Sized to fit EIA standard 19 inch wide equipment racks; 0.09 inch thick aluminum; cabling terminated on Type 110 insulation displacement connectors; printed circuit board interface.
   1. Jacks: Non-keyed RJ-45, suitable for and complying with same standard as cable to be terminated; maximum 48 ports per standard width panel.
   2. Capacity: Provide ports sufficient for cables to be terminated plus 25 percent spare.
   3. Labels: Factory installed laminated plastic nameplates above each port, numbered consecutively; comply with TIA/EIA-606 using encoded identifiers.
   4. Provide incoming cable strain relief and routing guides on back of panel.

2.05 ENCLOSURES

A. Backboards: Interior grade plywood without voids, 3/4 inch thick; UL-labeled fire-retardant.
   1. Do not paint over UL label.

B. Equipment Racks and Cabinets: CEA-310 standard 19 inch wide component racks.
   1. Freestanding Cabinets: Front and rear doors with locks; removable side panels with locks; vented top and rear door; adjustable leveling feet; cable access in roof and base; grounding bar.
   2. Cabinets: 16 gage steel construction with corrosion resistant finish.
   3. Locks: Keyed alike.

C. Outlet Boxes: For flush mounting in walls; depth as required to accommodate cable manufacturer's recommended minimum conductor bend radius.
   1. Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.
   2. Labels: Comply with TIA/EIA-606 using encoded identifiers; label each jack on the face plate as to its function with a unique numerical identifier.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Comply with latest editions and addenda of TIA/EIA-568, TIA/EIA-569, ANSI/J-STD-607, NFPA 70, and SYSTEM DESIGN as specified in PART 2.

B. Comply with latest editions and addenda of TIA-570, ANSI/J-STD-607, NFPA 70, and SYSTEM DESIGN as specified in PART 2.

3.02 PATHWAYS

A. Install with the following minimum clearances:
   1. 48 inches from motors, generators, frequency converters, transformers, x-ray equipment, and uninterruptible power systems.
   2. 12 inches from power conduits and cables and panelboards.
   3. 5 inches from fluorescent and high frequency lighting fixtures.
   4. 6 inches from flues, hot water pipes, and steam pipes.

B. Conduit:
   1. Do not install more than 2 (two) 90 degree bends in a single horizontal cable run.
   2. Leave pull cords in place where cables are not initially installed.
   3. Conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors except where specifically indicated to be exposed.
      a. Conduit may remain exposed to view in mechanical rooms, electrical rooms, and telecommunications rooms.
      b. Treat conduit in crawl spaces and under floor slabs as if exposed to view.
      c. Where exposed to view, install parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members.
      d. Under floor slabs, locate conduit at 12 inches, minimum, below vapor retarder; seal penetrations of vapor retarder around conduit.

C. Outlet Boxes:
   1. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 37 as required for installation of telecommunications outlets provided under this section.
      a. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
         1) Telephone and Data Outlets: 18 inches above finished floor.
         2) Telephone Outlets for Side-Reach Wall-Mounted Telephones: 54 inches above finished floor to top of telephone.
         3) Telephone Outlets for Forward-Reach Wall-Mounted Telephones: 48 inches above finished floor to top of telephone.
      b. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
      c. Provide minimum of 24 inches horizontal separation between flush mounted outlet boxes installed on opposite sides of fire rated walls.

D. Grounding and Bonding: Perform in accordance with ANSI/J-STD-607 and NFPA 70.

E. Firestopping: Seal openings around pathway penetrations through fire-rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceilings in accordance with Section 07 84 00.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND CABLING

A. Cabling:
   1. Do not bend cable at radius less than manufacturer's recommended bend radius; for unshielded twisted pair use bend radius of not less than 4 times cable diameter.
   2. Do not over-cinch or crush cables.
   3. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended cable pull tension.
   4. When installing in conduit, use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer and do not chafe or damage outer jacket.

B. Service Loops (Slack or Excess Length): Provide the following minimum extra length of cable, looped neatly:
   1. At Distribution Frames: 120 inches.
   2. At Outlets - Copper: 12 inches.

C. Copper Cabling:

1. Category 5e/6: Maintain cable geometry; do not untwist more than 1/2 inch from point of termination.
2. For 4-pair cables in conduit, do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension.
3. Copper Cabling Not in Conduit: Use only type CMP plenum-rated cable as specified.

D. Floor-Mounted Racks and Enclosures: Permanently anchor to floor in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

E. Field-Installed Labels: Comply with TIA/EIA-606 using encoded identifiers.
1. Cables: Install color coded labels on both ends.
2. Outlets: Label each jack on its face plate as to its type and function, with a unique numerical identifier.
3. Patch Panels: Label each jack as to its type and function, with a unique numerical identifier.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Comply with inspection and testing requirements of specified installation standards.

B. Visual Inspection:
1. Inspect cable jackets for certification markings.
2. Inspect cable terminations for color coded labels of proper type.
3. Inspect outlet plates and patch panels for complete labels.

C. Testing - Copper Cabling and Associated Equipment:
1. Test backbone cables after termination but before cross-connection.
2. Test backbone cables for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between connectors and between conductors and shield, if cable has overall shield.
3. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks.
4. Category 5e/6 Backbone: Perform near end cross talk (NEXT) and attenuation tests.
5. Category 5e/6 Links: Perform tests for wire map, length, attenuation, NEXT, and propagation delay.

D. Final Testing: After all work is complete, including installation of telecommunications outlets, and telephone dial tone service is active, test each voice jack for dial tone.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 28 31 00
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire alarm system design and installation, including all components, wiring, and conduit.

B.

C. Transmitters for communication with supervising station.

D. Circuits from protected premises to supervising station, including conduit.

E. Replacement and removal of existing fire alarm system components, wiring, and conduit indicated.

F. Maintenance of fire alarm system under contract for specified warranty period.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section : Materials and methods for work to be performed by this installer.

B. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware: Electrically operated locks and door holder devices to be monitored and released by fire alarm system.

C. Section 21 30 00 - Fire Pumps: Supervisory devices.

D. Section 21 13 00 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems: Supervisory, alarm, and actuating devices installed in sprinkler system.

E. Section 14 20 10 - Passenger Elevators: Elevator systems monitored and controlled by fire alarm system.

F. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories: Smoke dampers monitored and controlled by fire alarm system.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Final Rule; (ADA Standards for Accessible Design).

B. IEEE C62.41.2 - Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

D. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Drawings must be prepared using AutoCAD Release 11_.
   1. Owner will provide floor plan drawings for Contractor's use; verify all dimensions on Owner-provided drawings.

C. Evidence of designer qualifications.

D. Design Documents: Submit all information required for plan review and permitting by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to floor plans, riser diagrams, and description of operation:
   1. Copy (if any) of list of data required by authority having jurisdiction.
   2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out to the extent known at the time.
   3. Clear and concise description of operation, with input/output matrix similar to that shown in NFPA 72 Appendix A-7-5-2.2(9), and complete listing of software required.
   4. System zone boundaries and interfaces to fire safety systems.

5. Location of all components, circuits, and raceways; mark components with identifiers used in control unit programming.
6. Circuit layouts; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors; conduit fill calculations; spare capacity calculations; notification appliance circuit voltage drop calculations.
7. List of all devices on each signaling line circuit, with spare capacity indicated.
8. Manufacturer's detailed data sheet for each component, including wiring diagrams, installation instructions, and circuit length limitations.
9. Description of power supplies; if secondary power is by battery include calculations demonstrating adequate battery power.
10. Certification by either the manufacturer of the control unit or by the manufacturer of each other component that the components are compatible with the control unit.
11. Certification by the manufacturer of the control unit that the system design complies with the contract documents.
12. Certification by Contractor that the system design complies with the contract documents.
13. Do not show existing components to be removed.

E. Evidence of installer qualifications.

F. Evidence of instructor qualifications; training lesson plan outline.

G. Evidence of maintenance contractor qualifications, if different from installer.

H. Inspection and Test Reports:
1. Submit inspection and test plan prior to closeout demonstration.
2. Submit documentation of satisfactory inspections and tests.
3. Submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Test Form," filled out.

I. Operating and Maintenance Data: See Section 01 78 00 for additional requirements; revise and resubmit until acceptable; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
1. Complete set of specified design documents, as approved by authority having jurisdiction.
2. Additional printed set of project record documents and closeout documents, bound or filed in same manuals.
3. Contact information for firm that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.
4. List of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing.
5. Replacement parts list with current prices, and source of supply.
6. Detailed troubleshooting guide and large scale input/output matrix.
7. Preventive maintenance, inspection, and testing schedule complying with NFPA 72; provide printed copy and computer format acceptable to Owner.
8. Detailed but easy to read explanation of procedures to be taken by non-technical administrative personnel in the event of system trouble, when routine testing is being conducted, for fire drills, and when entering into contracts for remodeling.

J. Project Record Documents: See Section 01 78 00 for additional requirements; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
1. Complete set of floor plans showing actual installed locations of components, conduit, and zones.
2. "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams, with final terminal identifications.
3. "As programmed" operating sequences, including control events by device, updated input/output chart, and voice messages by event.

K. Closeout Documents:
1. Certification by manufacturer that the system has been installed in compliance with his installation requirements, is complete, and is in satisfactory operating condition.
2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out completely and signed by installer and authorized representative of authority having jurisdiction.

3. Certificate of Occupancy.
4. Maintenance contract.

L. Maintenance Materials, Tools, and Software: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. Furnish spare parts of same manufacturer and model as those installed; deliver in original packaging, labeled in same manner as in operating and maintenance data and place in spare parts cabinet.
2. In addition to the items in quantities indicated in PART 2, furnish the following:
a. All tools, software, and documentation necessary to modify the fire alarm system using Owner's personnel; minimum modification capability to include addition and deletion of devices, circuits, and zones, and changes to system description, operation, and evacuation and instructional messages.
b. One copy, on CD-ROM, of all software not resident in read-only-memory.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: NICET Level III or IV (3 or 4) certified fire alarm technician or registered fire protection engineer, employed by fire alarm control panel manufacturer, Contractor, or installer, with experience designing fire alarm systems in the jurisdictional area of the authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Installer Qualifications: Firm with minimum 3 years documented experience installing fire alarm systems of the specified type and providing contract maintenance service as a regular part of their business.
1. Authorized representative of control unit manufacturer; submit manufacturer's certification that installer is authorized; include name and title of manufacturer's representative making certification.
2. Installer Personnel: At least 2 years of experience installing fire alarm systems.
3. Supervisor: NICET level III or IV (3 or 4) certified fire alarm technician; furnish name and address.

C. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer or different entity with specified qualifications.

D. Instructor Qualifications: Experienced in technical instruction, understanding fire alarm theory, and able to provide the required training; trained by fire alarm control unit manufacturer.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide control panel manufacturer's warranty that system components other than wire and conduit are free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.

C. Provide installer's warranty that the installation is free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fire Alarm Control Units - Basis of Design: _GE EST 3 fire alarm systems - Tie into existing system.

B. Fire Alarm Control Units - Other Acceptable Manufacturers: Provided their products meet or exceed the performance of the basis of design product, products of the following are acceptable:
1. Provide all control units made by the same manufacturer.

C. Initiating Devices, and Notification Appliances:
1. Same manufacturer as control units.

2. Provide all initiating devices and notification appliances made by the same manufacturer.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
1. For other acceptable manufacturers of control units specified, submit product data showing equivalent features and compliance with contract documents.
2. For substitution of products by manufacturers not listed, submit product data showing features and certification by Contractor that the design will comply with contract documents.

2.02 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

A. Fire Alarm System: Provide modifications and extensions to the existing GE EST- 3 automatic fire detection and alarm system:
1. Provide all components necessary, regardless of whether shown in the contract documents or not.
2. Protected Premises: Entire building shown on drawings.
3. Comply with the following; where requirements conflict, order of precedence of requirements is as listed:
a. ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
b. The requirements of the State Fire Marshal.
c. The requirements of the local authority having jurisdiction, which is Delaware state Fire Marshall's office..
d. Applicable local codes.
e. The contract documents (drawings and specifications).
f. NFPA 72; where the word "should" is used consider that provision mandatory; where conflicts between requirements require deviation from NFPA 72, identify deviations clearly on design documents.
4. Evacuation Alarm: Multiple smoke zones; allow for evacuation notification of any individual zone or combination of zones, in addition to general evacuation of entire premises.
5. Voice Notification: Provide emergency voice/alarm communications with multichannel capability; digital.
6. General Evacuation Zones: Each smoke zone is considered a general evacuation zone unless otherwise indicated, with alarm notification in all zones on the same floor, on the floor above, and the floor below.
7. Program notification zones and voice messages as directed by Owner.
8. Hearing Impaired Occupants: Provide visible notification devices in all public areas and in dwelling units.
9. Fire Command Center: Location indicated on drawings.
10. Master Control Unit (Panel): New, located at fire command center.

B. Supervising Stations and Fire Department Connections:
1. Public Fire Department Notification: By on-premises supervising station.
2. On-Premises Supervising Station: Existing proprietary station operated by Owner, located at _____.
3. Means of Transmission to On-Premises Supervising Station: Directly connected noncoded system.

C. Circuits:
1. Initiating Device Circuits (IDC): Class A, Style D.
2. Signaling Line Circuits (SLC) Within Single Building: Class A, Style 7.
3. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC): Class A, Style Z.

D. Spare Capacity:
1. Initiating Device Circuits: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
2. Notification Appliance Circuits: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
3. Speaker Amplifiers: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.

4. Master Control Unit: Capable of handling all circuits utilized to capacity without requiring additional components other than plug-in control modules.

E. Power Sources:
1. Primary: Dedicated branch circuits of the facility power distribution system.
2. Secondary: Storage batteries.
3. Capacity: Sufficient to operate entire system for period specified by NFPA 72.
4. Each Computer System: Provide uninterruptible power supply (UPS).

2.03 EXISTING COMPONENTS

A. Clearly label components that are "Not In Service."

B. Remove unused existing components and materials from site and dispose of properly.

2.04 FIRE SAFETY SYSTEMS INTERFACES

A. Supervision: Provide supervisory signals in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:
1. Sprinkler water control valves.
2. Dry-pipe sprinkler system pressure.
3. Dry-pipe sprinkler valve room low temperature.
4. Fire pump(s).
5. Elevator shut-down control circuits.

B. Alarm: Provide alarm initiation in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:
1. Sprinkler water flow.
2. Kitchen hood suppression activation; also disconnect fuel source from cooking equipment.
3. Elevator lobby, elevator hoistway, and elevator machine room smoke detectors.
4. Duct smoke detectors.

C. Elevators:
1. Elevator lobby, hoistway, and machine room smoke detectors: Elevator recall for fire fighters' service.
2. Elevator Machine Room Heat Detector: Shut down elevator power prior to hoistway sprinkler activation.
3. Sprinkler pressure or waterflow: Shut down elevator power prior to hoistway sprinkler activation.

D. HVAC:
1. Duct Smoke Detectors: Close dampers indicated; shut down air handlers indicated.

2.05 COMPONENTS

A. General:
1. Provide flush mounted units where installed in finish areas; in unfinished areas, surface mounted unit are acceptable.
2. Provide legible, permanent labels for each control device, using identification used in operation and maintenance data.

B. Fire Alarm Control Units, Initiating Devices, and Notification Appliances: Analog, addressable type; listed by Underwriters Laboratories as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Master Control Unit: As specified for Basis of Design above, or equivalent.

D. Remote Annunciators: _____.

E. Initiating Devices:
1. Manual Pull Stations: _____.
2. Key Operated Pull Stations: _____.
3. Smoke Detectors: _____.
4. Duct Smoke Detectors: _____.
5. Heat Detectors: _____.

6. Addressable Interface Devices: _____.

F. Notification Appliances:
1. Bells: _____.
2. Speakers: _____.
3. Strobes: _____.

G. Circuit Conductors: Copper or optical fiber; provide 200 feet extra; color code and label.

H. Surge Protection: In accordance with IEEE C62.41.2 category B combination waveform and NFPA 70; except for optical fiber conductors.

I. Locks and Keys: Deliver keys to Owner.

J. Instruction Charts: Printed instruction chart for operators, showing steps to be taken when a signal is received (normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble); easily readable from normal operator's station.
1. Frame: Stainless steel or aluminum with polycarbonate or glass cover.
2. Provide one for each control unit where operations are to be performed.
3. Obtain approval of Owner prior to mounting; mount in location acceptable to Owner.
4. Provide extra copy with operation and maintenance data submittal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with applicable codes, NFPA 72, NFPA 70, and the contract documents.

B. Conceal all wiring, conduit, boxes, and supports where installed in finished areas.

C. Obtain Owner's approval of locations of devices, before installation.

D. Install instruction cards and labels.

3.02 INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR COMPLETION

A. Notify Owner 7 days prior to beginning completion inspections and tests.

B. Notify authorities having jurisdiction and comply with their requirements for scheduling inspections and tests and for observation by their personnel.

C. Provide the services of the installer's supervisor or person with equivalent qualifications to supervise inspection and testing, correction, and adjustments.

D. Prepare for testing by ensuring that all work is complete and correct; perform preliminary tests as required.

E. Provide all tools, software, and supplies required to accomplish inspection and testing.

F. Perform inspection and testing in accordance with NFPA 72 and requirements of local authorities; document each inspection and test.

G. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with contract documents.

3.03 OWNER PERSONNEL INSTRUCTION

A. Provide the following instruction to designated Owner personnel:
1. Hands-On Instruction: On-site, using operational system.
2. Classroom Instruction: Owner furnished classroom, on-site or at other local facility.

B. Administrative: One-hour session(s) covering issues necessary for non-technical administrative staff; classroom:
1. Initial Training: 1 session pre-closeout.

C. Basic Operation: One-hour sessions for attendant personnel, security officers, and engineering staff; combination of classroom and hands-on:

1. Initial Training: 1 session pre-closeout.

D. Furnish the services of instructors and teaching aids; have copies of operation and maintenance data available during instruction.

3.04 CLOSEOUT

A. Closeout Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of all functions to Owner.
   1. Be prepared to conduct any of the required tests.
   2. Have at least one copy of operation and maintenance data, preliminary copy of project record drawings, input/output matrix, and operator instruction chart(s) available during demonstration.
   3. Have authorized technical representative of control unit manufacturer present during demonstration.
   4. Demonstration may be combined with inspection and testing required by authority having jurisdiction; notify authority having jurisdiction in time to schedule demonstration.
   5. Repeat demonstration until successful.

B. Occupancy of the project will not occur prior to Substantial Completion.

C. Substantial Completion of the project cannot be achieved until inspection and testing is successful and:
   1. Approved operating and maintenance data has been delivered.
   2. Spare parts, extra materials, and tools have been delivered.
   3. All aspects of operation have been demonstrated to Owner.
   4. Final acceptance of the fire alarm system has been given by authorities having jurisdiction.
   5. Occupancy permit has been granted.
   6. Specified pre-closeout instruction is complete.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

B. Provide to Owner, at no extra cost, a written maintenance contract for entire manufacturer's warranty period, to include the work described below.

C. Perform routine inspection, testing, and preventive maintenance required by NFPA 72, including:
   1. Maintenance of fire safety interface and supervisory devices connected to fire alarm system.
   2. Repairs required, unless due to improper use, accidents, or negligence beyond the control of the maintenance contractor.
   3. Record keeping required by NFPA 72 and authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Provide trouble call-back service upon notification by Owner:
   1. Provide on-site response within 2 hours of notification.
   2. Include allowance for call-back service during normal working hours at no extra cost to Owner.
   3. Owner will pay for call-back service outside of normal working hours on an hourly basis, based on actual time spent at site and not including travel time; include hourly rate and definition of normal working hours in maintenance contract.

E. Provide a complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, cleaning, inspection, and testing, with a detailed schedule.

F. Maintain a log at each fire alarm control unit, listing the date and time of each inspection and call-back visit, the condition of the system, nature of the trouble, correction performed, and parts replaced. Submit duplicate of each log entry to Owner's representative upon completion of site visit.

G. Comply with Owner's requirements for access to facility and security.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 10 00
SITE CLEARING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Clearing and protection of vegetation.

B. Removal of existing debris.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Topsoil removal.

B. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Fill material for filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Fill Material: As specified in Section 31 22 00 - Grading

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SITE CLEARING

A. Minimize production of dust due to clearing operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

3.02 VEGETATION

A. Scope: Remove trees, shrubs, and brush, in areas to be covered by paving.

B. Do not begin clearing until vegetation to be relocated has been removed.

C. Do not remove or damage vegetation beyond the following limits:
   1. 10 feet each side of surface walkways.

D. In areas where vegetation must be removed but no construction will occur other than pervious paving, remove vegetation with minimum disturbance of the subsoil.

E. Vegetation Removed: Do not burn, bury, landfill, or leave on site, except as indicated.

F. Restoration: If vegetation outside removal limits or within specified protective fences is damaged or destroyed due to subsequent construction operations, replace at no cost to Owner.

3.03 DEBRIS

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 31 22 00
GRADING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Removal of topsoil.

B. Rough grading the site for sidewalks.

C. Finish grading .

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 10 00 - Site Clearing.

B. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Filling and compaction.

C. Section 32 92 19 - Seeding: Finish ground cover.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of utilities remaining by horizontal dimensions, elevations or inverts, and slope gradients.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Topsoil: See Section 31 23 23.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.

B. Stake and flag locations of known utilities.

C. Locate, identify, and protect from damage above- and below-grade utilities to remain.

D. Protect site features to remain, including but not limited to existing structures, sidewalks, paving, and curbs, from damage by grading equipment and vehicular traffic.

E. Protect trees to remain by providing substantial barrier around entire tree at the outer tips of its branches; no grading is to be performed inside this line.

F. Protect plants, lawns, and other features to remain as a portion of final landscaping.

3.03 ROUGH GRADING

A. Remove topsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded, without mixing with foreign materials.

B. Do not remove topsoil when wet.

C. Remove subsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded.

D. Do not remove wet subsoil, unless it is subsequently processed to obtain optimum moisture content.

E. When excavating through roots, perform work by hand and cut roots with sharp axe.

F. Stability: Replace damaged or displaced subsoil to same requirements as for specified fill.

3.04 SOIL REMOVAL

A. Stockpile excavated topsoil on site.

B. Stockpiles: Use areas designated on site; pile depth not to exceed 8 feet; protect from erosion.

3.05 FINISH GRADING

A. Before Finish Grading:
   1. Verify building and trench backfilling have been inspected.
   2. Verify subgrade has been contoured and compacted.

B. Remove debris, roots, branches, stones, in excess of 1/2 inch in size. Remove soil contaminated with petroleum products.

C. Fine grade topsoil to eliminate uneven areas and low spots. Maintain profiles and contour of subgrade.

D. Lightly compact placed topsoil.

3.06 REPAIR AND RESTORATION

A. Existing Facilities, Utilities, and Site Features to Remain: If damaged due to this work, repair or replace to original condition.

B. Other Existing Vegetation to Remain: If damaged due to this work, replace with vegetation of equivalent species and size.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Remove unused stockpiled topsoil. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing water.

B. Leave site clean and raked, ready to receive landscaping.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 16
EXCAVATION

PART 3 EXECUTION

1.01 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

B. See Section 31 22 00 for additional requirements.

1.02 EXCAVATING

A. Excavate to accommodate new structures and construction operations.

B. Notify Architect of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.

C. Slope banks of excavations deeper than 4 feet to angle of repose or less until shored.

D. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.

E. Cut utility trenches wide enough to allow inspection of installed utilities.

F. Hand trim excavations. Remove loose matter.

G. Correct areas that are over-excavated and load-bearing surfaces that are disturbed; see Section 31 23 23.

H. Grade top perimeter of excavation to prevent surface water from draining into excavation.

I. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.

J. Remove excess excavated material from site.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 31 23 23
FILL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Filling and compacting for concrete paving.

B. Backfilling and compacting for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Removal and handling of soil to be re-used.

B. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Site grading.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Specification for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54 kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop; American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials

B. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)).

C. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2,700 kN m/m3)).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FILL MATERIALS

A. General Fill: Subsoil excavated on-site.

B. Topsoil: See Section 31 22 00.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

B. See Section 31 22 00 for additional requirements.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Scarify subgrade surface to a depth of 6 inches to identify soft spots.

B. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with general fill.

C. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.

3.03 FILLING

A. Fill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.

B. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.

C. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.

D. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.

E. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 ft, unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.

F. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
   1. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 97 percent of maximum dry density.

G. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:

3.04 FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

A. Use general fill unless otherwise specified or indicated.

B. At Lawn Areas:
   1. Use general fill.
   2. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
   3. See Section 31 22 00 for topsoil placement.

C. Under Sidewalks:
   1. Use general fill.
   2. Fill up to subgrade elevation.
   3. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Top Surface of General Filling: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

B. Top Surface of Filling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.

3.07 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

B. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.

C. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 11 23
AGGREGATE BASE COURSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aggregate base course.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Preparation of site for base course.

B. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Compacted fill under base course.

C. Section 32 13 13 - Concrete Paving: Finish concrete surface course.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO M 147 - Standard Specification for Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses; American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.

B. When aggregate materials need to be stored on site, locate where directed by Owner.

C. Aggregate Storage, General:
   1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
   2. Prevent contamination.
   3. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Coarse Aggregate : Pit run washed stone; free of shale, clay, friable material and debris.
   1. Graded in accordance with ASTM C136, within the following limits:
      a. 3/4 inch sieve: 95 to 100 percent passing.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of aggregate materials.

B. Provide materials of each type from same source throughout the Work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

B. Verify substrate has been inspected, gradients and elevations are correct, and is dry.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Correct irregularities in substrate gradient and elevation by scarifying, reshaping, and re-compacting.

B. Do not place aggregate on soft, muddy, or frozen surfaces.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Under Portland Cement Concrete Paving:
   1. Place coarse aggregate to a total compacted thickness of 4 inches.
   2. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.

B. Level and contour surfaces to elevations and gradients indicated.

C. Add small quantities of fine aggregate to coarse aggregate as appropriate to assist compaction.

D. Add water to assist compaction. If excess water is apparent, remove aggregate and aerate to reduce moisture content.

E. Use mechanical tamping equipment in areas inaccessible to compaction equipment.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch measured with 10 foot straight edge.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.

B. Proof roll compacted aggregate at surfaces that will be under slabs-on-grade.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 13 13
CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete sidewalks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 10 00 - Concrete Forming and Accessories.

B. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing.

C. Section 07 90 05 - Joint Sealers: Sealant for joints.

D. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Preparation of site for paving.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete; American Concrete Institute International.

B. ASTM A185/A185M - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete; 2007.

C. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

D. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.

E. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.

F. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).

G. ASTM D1752 - Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on joint filler, admixtures, and curing compound.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PAVING ASSEMBLIES

A. Concrete Sidewalks: 3,000 psi 28 day concrete, 4 inches thick.

2.02 FORM MATERIALS

A. Wood form material, profiled to suit conditions.

B. Joint Filler: Preformed; non-extruding bituminous type (ASTM D1751) or sponge rubber or cork (ASTM D1752).
   1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.

2.03 REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Steel and Welded Wire Reinforcement: Types specified in Section 03 20 00.

2.04 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Obtain cementitious materials from same source throughout.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify compacted subgrade is acceptable and ready to support paving and imposed loads.

B. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.

3.02 SUBBASE

A. See Section 32 11 23 for construction of base course for work of this Section.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Moisten base to minimize absorption of water from fresh concrete.

3.04 FORMING

A. Place and secure forms to correct location, dimension, profile, and gradient.

B. Assemble formwork to permit easy stripping and dismantling without damaging concrete.

C. Place joint filler vertical in position, in straight lines. Secure to formwork during concrete placement.

3.05 REINFORCEMENT

A. Place reinforcement at top of slabs-on-grade.

B. Interrupt reinforcement at contraction joints.

C. Place dowels to achieve pavement and curb alignment as detailed.

3.06 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Do not place concrete when base surface is wet.

B. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, embedded parts, formed joints are not disturbed during concrete placement.

C. Place concrete continuously over the full width of the panel and between predetermined construction joints. Do not break or interrupt successive pours such that cold joints occur.

3.07 JOINTS

A. Align sidewalk joints.

B. Place 1/2 inch wide expansion joints at 20 foot intervals and to separate paving from vertical surfaces and other components.
   1. Form joints with joint filler extending from bottom of pavement to within 1/2 inch of finished surface.
   2. Secure to resist movement by wet concrete.

C. Provide scored joints:
   1. At 3 feet intervals.
   2. Between new sidewalk and existing sidewalk.

3.08 FINISHING

A. Sidewalk Paving: Light broom, texture perpendicular to direction of travel with troweled and radiused edge 1/4 inch radius.

3.09 JOINT SEALING

A. See Section 07 90 05 for joint sealer requirements.

3.10 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness: 1/4 inch in 10 ft.

B. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M. For each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cu yd or less of each class of concrete placed.

B. Maintain records of placed concrete items. Record date, location of pour, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.

3.12 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from premature drying, excessive hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

B. Do not permit pedestrian traffic over pavement until 75 percent design strength of concrete has been achieved.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 32 92 19
SEEDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preparation of subsoil.

B. Placing topsoil.

C. Seeding.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Preparation of subsoil and placement of topsoil in preparation for the work of this section.

B. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Topsoil material.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver grass seed mixture in sealed containers. Seed in damaged packaging is not acceptable. Deliver seed mixture in containers showing percentage of seed mix, year of production, net weight, date of packaging, and location of packaging.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SEED MIXTURE

A. Seed Mixture:
   1. Kentucky Blue Grass: 50 percent.
   2. Creeping Red Fescue Grass: 10 percent.
   3. Norlea Perennial Rye: 40 percent.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Water: Clean, fresh and free of substances or matter that could inhibit vigorous growth of grass.

B. Erosion Fabric: Jute matting, open weave.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Prepare subgrade in accordance with Section 31 22 00.

B. Place topsoil in accordance with Section 31 22 00.

3.02 SEEDING

A. Apply seed at a rate of 2 to 3 lbs per 1000 sq ft evenly in two intersecting directions. Rake in lightly.

B. Do not seed areas in excess of that which can be mulched on same day.

C. Do not sow immediately following rain, when ground is too dry, or during windy periods.

D. Immediately following seeding and compacting, apply mulch to a thickness of 1/8 inches. Maintain clear of shrubs and trees.

E. Apply water with a fine spray immediately after each area has been mulched. Saturate to 4 inches of soil.

F. Following germination, immediately re-seed areas without germinated seeds that are larger than 4 by 4 inches.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Lay fabric smoothly on surface, bury top end of each section in 6 inch deep excavated topsoil trench. Provide 12 inch overlap of adjacent rolls. Backfill trench and rake smooth, level with adjacent soil.

B. Secure outside edges and overlaps at 36 inch intervals with stakes.

C. Lightly dress slopes with topsoil to ensure close contact between fabric and soil.

3.04 MAINTENANCE

A. Water to prevent grass and soil from drying out.

B. Roll surface to remove minor depressions or irregularities.

C. Immediately reseed areas that show bare spots.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 41 11
SITE STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Storm drainage piping, fittings, and accessories.

B. Connection of drainage system to existing.

C. Catch basins, Plant area drains, and Site surface drainage.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Excavating of trenches.

B. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Bedding: Fill placed under, beside and directly over pipe, prior to subsequent backfill operations.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings.

B. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.

C. ASTM D2321 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating pipe, pipe accessories.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures required to install Products specified.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for materials and installation of the Work of this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 STORM UTILITY PIPE MATERIALS

A. Provide products that comply with applicable code(s).

2.02 PIPE ACCESSORIES

A. Pipe Joints: Mechanical clamp ring type, stainless steel expanding and contracting sleeve, neoprene ribbed gasket for positive seal.

B. Fittings: Same material as pipe molded or formed to suit pipe size and end design, in required tee, bends, elbows, cleanouts, reducers, traps and other configurations required.

C. Downspout Boots: Smooth interior without boxed corners or choke points; include integral lug slots, integral cleanout, cleanout cover, and tamper proof fasteners.
   1. Configuration: Angular.
   2. Material: Cast iron; ASTM A48/A48M; casting thickness 3/8 inch (9.5 mm), minimum.

3. Accessories: Manufacturer's standard stainless steel fasteners, stainless steel building wall anchors, integral neoprene gaskets, and rubber coupling.
4. Products:
   a. Downspoutboots.com, a division of J. R. Hoe & Sons: www.downspoutboots.com.
   b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - PIPE

A. Verify that trench cut is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on layout drawings.

B. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Seal watertight.
   1. Plastic Pipe: Also comply with ASTM D2321.

C. Lay pipe to slope gradients noted on layout drawings; with maximum variation from true slope of 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

D. Connect to building storm drainage system, foundation drainage system, and existing system.

E. Make connections through walls through sleeved openings, where provided.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection in accordance with Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect pipe and bedding cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.

END OF SECTION